THE HOLY QURAN IN ENGLISH TRANSLITERATION

Transliteration-only Edition

Transliteration by Nasir Ahmad

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. **2.** zaa-li-kal ki-taa-bu laa ray-ba feeh, hu-da<u>l</u>-li<u>l</u>-mu<u>tt</u>a-qeen. **3.** a<u>l</u>-la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na bil-<u>gh</u>ay-bi wa yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa mi<u>mm</u>-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon. **4.** wa<u>l</u>-la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa maa un-zi-la min qab-lik, wa-bil-aa-<u>kh</u>i-ra-ti hum yoo-qi-noon.

THE HOLY QURAN IN ENGLISH TRANSLITERATION

THE HOLY QURAN

IN

ENGLISH

TRANSLITERATION

Transliteration-only edition

Transliteration by Nasir Ahmad

Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore Publications, U.K.

2025

A LAHORE AHMADIYYA PUBLICATION

First edition, May 2025

Also available in e-book format

15 Stanley Avenue, Wembley, Greater London, U.K., HA0 4JQ

Website: www.ahmadiyya.org

An earlier edition of this work, containing the Arabic text and Engish translation along with this transliteration, was published in 2023 in two volumes.

For availability of this transliteration-only edition and the earlier edition with Arabic text and English translation, digitally as well as in print, please visit:

www.ahmadiyya.org/english-quran-2010/transliteration

ISBN: 978-1-906109-80-6

Preface

The transliteration of the Arabic text of the Holy Quran in English, presented in this book, was first published in October 2023, accompanied by the Arabic text itself as well as the English translation. This appeared in two volumes under the title *English Translation of the Holy Quran, with Arabic Text, and Made-Easy Transliteration,* which were almost 1400 pages in total. There was a request from some readers, who found that transliteration useful, for an edition consisting only of the transliteration. The present book has been produced in fulfilment of that request.

In the Preface to the earlier work it was explained that this easy form of transliteration is designed to help the ordinary, non-academic reader by representing the sounds of the Arabic letters and words in the English alphabet, without employing any of the diacritical marks which are used in formal, academic transliteration (such as *ā, ī, ḍ, ḥ* etc). In our transliteration the hyphen is used to separate syllables. Underlining is used under two successive letters to represent doubled letters (as in *in<u>n</u>a*) or when the two letters stand for a single letter of the Arabic alphabet (as in *<u>kh</u>* or *<u>sh</u>*).

In this edition, to save space, each verse does not begin on a new line, except in the first chapter. Verses are grouped together in paragraphs. In the chapters that are divided into sections (i.e., chapters 2 to 79), each section has been laid out in the form of one or more paragraphs. The same kind of paragraphing has been applied in each of the remaining chapters, from chapter 80 onwards, which are shorter and have no section division. The paragraphing makes for easier reading and it generally follows the same arrangement as used in our English Translation of the Holy Quran without Arabic text, and with abridged notes and updated language, first published in 2010.

It should be noted that the division of chapters of the Quran, from chapter 2 to chapter 79, into *sections* (each being known as a *rukū'*) is only found in certain parts of the Muslim world, such

as the Indian subcontinent. The section headings given in this edition in English are as in the 2010 translation mentioned above. These headings were inserted to summarise the section, and are not a part of the Quran itself.

While this edition is meant to consist only of the transliteration of the Arabic text of the Quran, we have retained the English translation of the names of the chapters as well as the chapter introductions from the 2010 translation edition referred to above.

To help the reader to see on every page which chapter and part of the Quran it is in, without having to go back and forth in the book, two features have been provided as follows. The running page headers in each chapter show the number and name of the chapter. In addition, the number of the part is repeated, in square brackets as in [Pt. 1] etc., placed to the left of the section headings, or where this was not possible it is placed at the beginning of the first paragraph under a heading.

In the table of contents, the chapters as well as the parts have been listed. Under each chapter where a part is listed as commencing within that chapter, the verse number at which the part commences is also provided.

The transliteration itself, as pointed out in the 2023 edition, is the work of Mr Nasir Ahmad of Pakistan and UK, who has worked since the 1950s on numerous publications of the Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore, Pakistan. The keying-in and formatting of that entire edition was done by Mr Erwan Hamdani of Indonesia. For the present edition, he allowed me access to the keyed-in transliteration, which I have formatted as presented in the following pages.

Zahid Aziz, Dr
Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore Publications, U.K.
May 2025

Contents

Verses of prostration in the Quran

There are fifteen verses in the Quran the recital of which is followed by a bodily prostration during prayer. If reciting outside prayers, the prostration may take the form of bowing forward.

In this transliteration we have indicated such verses by adding *[Prostration]* after them. These verses are the following:

7:206; 13:15; 16:50; 17:109; 19:58; 22:18; 22:77; 25:60; 27:26; 32:15; 38:24; 41:38; 53:62; 84:21 and 96:19.

(Please note that 7:206 means chapter 7, verse 206, etc.)

Chapter 1

Al-Faa-ti-hah: The Opening

(Revealed at Makkah, 7 Verses)

Al-Fātiḥah or *The Opening* is the quintessence of the whole of the Holy Quran. It formed an essential part of the Muslim prayers from the earliest days of Islam. The chapter is headed by the words *Bi-smillāh-ir-Raḥmān-ir-Raḥīm* ("In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful"), which also head every other chapter of the Quran except the ninth. The first three verses speak of the four chief Divine attributes, namely, providence, beneficence, mercy and requital, and the last three lay open before the Great Maker the earnest desire of man's soul to walk in righteousness, without stumbling on either side, while the middle verse is expressive of man's entire dependence on Allah. These Divine attributes disclose Allah's all-encompassing beneficence and care, and His unbounded love for all of His creatures, and the ideal to which the soul is made to aspire is the path of righteousness, the path of grace, and the path in which there is no stumbling.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil ʻaa-la-meen.

2. ar-rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

3. maa-li-ki yaw-midd/deen.

4. ee-yaa-ka naʻ-bu-du wa ee-yaaka nas-ta-ʻeen.

5. ih-di-nas si-raa-tal mus-ta-qeem

6. si-raa-tal la-zee-na an-ʻam-ta ʻa-lay-him

7. ghay-ril magh-doo-bi ʻa-lay-him wa-ladd-daall-leen.

Chapter 2

Al-Ba-qa-rah: The Cow

(Revealed at Madinah: 40 Sections; 286 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the story in verses 67–71 regarding the slaughter of a *cow,* cow-worship having taken a hold among the Jews. This chapter deals mainly with the Israelites and their contentions against Islam, and hence much of the legislation, details of which necessarily differ from the Jewish law, is dealt with in this chapter. The last chapter contains a prayer for being guided on the right path (1:5), and here that guidance is afforded in the opening words: "This Book, in which there is no doubt, is a guide" (v. 2). The chapter deals with: the fundamental principles of Islam, need for Divine revelation, history of the Israelite nation, the replacement of former scriptures by the Quran, the covenant with Abraham, Islamic teachings on various important matters (including fasting, pilgrimage, wars, marriage and divorce), the power of Allah to give life to dead nations, and the need to sacrifice wealth in the cause of Truth. It ends with a prayer for the ultimate triumph of truth. This chapter was revealed at Madinah, mostly in the years 1 and 2 A.H.

PART 1

Section 1: Fundamental Principles of Islam

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. **2.** zaa-li-kal ki-taa-bu laa ray-ba feeh, hu-dall-lill-mutta-qeen. **3.** all-la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na bil-ghay-bi wa yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon. **4.** wall-la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa maa un-zi-la min qab-lik, wa-bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum yoo-qi-noon. **5.** u-laa-i-ka 'a-laa hu-dam mirr-rabb-bi-him, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **6.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo sa-waa-un 'a-lay-him a'-an-zar-ta-hum am lam tun-zir-hum laa yu'-mi-noon. **7.** kha-ta-mal laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him wa 'a-laa sam-'i-him, wa 'a-laa ab-saa-ri-him ghi-shaa-wah, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

[Pt. 1] **Section 2: Lip-profession**

8. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn ya-qoo-lu aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa-bil-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa maa hum bi-mu'-mi-neen. **9.** yu-khaa-di-'oo-nal laa-ha wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, wa maa ya-kh-da-'oo-na ill-laa an-fu-sa-hum wa maa yash-'a-roon. **10.** fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dun, fa-zaa-da-hu-mul laa-hu ma-ra-daa, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem, bi-maa kaa-noo yak-zi-boon. **11.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum laa tuf-si-doo fil-ar-di, qaa-loo inn-na-maa nah-nu mus-li-hoon. **12.** a-laa inn-na-hu-mul muf-si-doo-na wa laa-kill-laa yash-'u-roon. **13.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum aa-mi-noo ka-maa aa-ma-nan naa-su, qaa-loo a-nu'-mi-nu ka-maa aa-ma-nass/su-fa-haa-u', a-laa inn-na-hum hu-mus su-fa-haa-u' wa laa-kill-laa ya'-la-moon. **14.** wa i-zaa la-qul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo qaa-loo aa-mann-naa, wa i-zaa kha-law i-laa shi-yaa-tee-ni-him, qaa-loo inn-naa ma-'a-kum, inn-na-maa nah-nu mus-tah-zi-oon. **15.** all-laa-hu yas-tah-zi-u'-bi-him wa ya-mudd-du-hum fee tugh-yaa-ni-him ya'-ma-hoon. **16.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-wud da-laa-la-ta bil-hu-daa fa-maa ra-bi-hat ti-jaa-ra-tu-hum wa maa kaa-noo muh-ta-deen.

17. ma-sa-lu-hum ka-ma-sa-lil la-zis/taw-qa-da naa-raa, fa-lamm-maa a-daa-at maa haw-la-hoo za-ha-bal laa-hu bi-noo-ri-him wa ta-ra-ka-hum fee zu-lu-maa-til laa yub-si-roon. **18.** summ-mun, buk-mun, 'um-yun, fa-hum laa yar-ji-'oon. **19.** aw ka-sayy-yi-bim mi-nas sa-maa-i' fee-hi zu-lu-maa-tunw wa ra'-dunw wa barq, yaj-'a-loo-na a-saa-bi-'a-hum fee aa-zaa-ni-him mi-nas sa-waa-i-qi ha-za-ral mawt, wall-laa-hu mu-hee-tum bil-kaa-fi-reen. **20.** ya-kaa-dul bar-qu yakh-ta-fu ab-saa-ra-hum, kull-la-maa a-daa-a-la-hum ma-shaw feeh, wa i-zaa az-la-ma 'a-lay-him qaa-moo, wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-za-ha-ba bi-sam-'i-him wa ab-saa-ri-him, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

[Pt. 1] **Section 3: Divine Unity**

21. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su‘/bu-doo rabb-ba-ku-mul/la-zee kha-la-qa-kum wall-la-zee-na min qab-li-kum la-‘all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon. **22.** all-la-zee ja-‘a-la la-ku-mul ar-da fi-raa-shanw wass-sa-maa-a’ bi-naa-aa’, wa an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i’ maa-an fa-akh-ra-ja bi-hee mi-nas sa-maa-raa-ti riz-qal la-kum, fa-laa taj-‘a-loo lill-laa-hi an-daa-danw wa an-tum ta‘-la-moon. **23.** wa in kun-tum fee ray-bim mimm-maa nazz-zal-naa ‘a-laa ‘ab-di-naa fa’-too bi-soo-ra-tim mim mis-li-hee wad-‘oo shu-ha-daa-a’-kum min doo-nil laa-hi in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **24.** fa-il-lam taf-‘a-loo wa lan taf-‘a-loo fatt-ta-qun naa-ral la-tee wa-qoo-du-han naa-su wal-hi-jaa-rah, u-‘idd-dat lil-kaa-fi-reen.

25. wa bash-shi-ril la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti ann-na la-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, kull-la-maa ru-zi-qoo min-haa min sa-ma-ra-tir riz-qaa, qaa-loo haa-zal la-zee ru-ziq-naa min qabl, wa u-too bi-hee mu-ta-shaa-bi-haa, wa la-hum fee-haa az-waa-jum mu-tahh-ha-rah, wa hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **26.** inn-nal laa-ha laa yas-tah-yee ayn yad-ri-ba ma-sa-lam maa ba-‘oo-da-tan fa-maa faw-qa-haa, fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo fa-ya‘-la-moo-na ann-na-hul haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bi-him, wa amm-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-ya-qoo-loo-na maa zaa a-raa-dal laa-hu bi-haa-zaa ma-sa-laa, yu-dill-lu bi-hee ka-see-raa, wa yah-dee bi-hee ka-see-raa, wa maa yu-dill-lu bi-hee ill-lal faa-si-qeen. **27.** all-la-zee-na yan-qu-doo-na ‘ah-dal laa-hi mim ba‘-di mee-saa-qih, wa yaq-ta-‘oo-na maa a-ma-ral laa-hu bi-hee ayn yoo-sa-la wa yuf-si-doo-na fil-ard, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon. **28.** kay-fa tak-fu-roo-na bill-laa-hi wa kun-tum am-waa-tan fa-ah-yaa-kum, summ-ma yu-mee-tu-kum summ-ma yuh-yee-kum, summ-ma i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon. **29.** hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa la-kum maa fil-ar-di ja-mee-‘aa, summ-mas/ta-waa i-las sa-maa-i’ fa-saww-waa-hunn-na sab-‘a sa-maa-waat, wa hu-wa bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem.

Section 4: Greatness of Mankind and Need for Revelation

[Pt. 1] **30.** wa iz qaa-la rabb-bu-ka lil-ma-laa-i-ka-ti inn-nee jaa-'i-lun fil-ar-di kha-lee-fah, qaa-loo a-taj-'a-lu fee-haa mayn-yuf-si-du fee-haa wa yas-fi-kud di-maa-a', wa nah-nu nu-sabb-bi-hu bi-ham-di-ka wa nu-qadd-di-su lak, qaa-la inn-nee a'-la-mu maa laa ta'-la-moon. **31.** wa 'all-la-ma aa-da-mal as-maa-a' kull-la-haa summ-ma 'a-ra-da-hum 'a-lal ma-laa-i-kah, fa-qaa-la am-bi-oo-nee bi-as-maa-i' haa-u-laa-i' in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **32.** qaa-loo sub-haa-na-ka laa 'il-ma la-naa ill-laa maa 'all-lam-ta-naa, inn-na-ka an-tal 'a-lee-mul ha-keem. **33.** qaa-la yaa-aa-da-mu am-bi'-hum bi-as-maa-i-him, fa-lamm-maa am-ba-a-hum bi-as-maa-i-him, qaa-la a-lam a-qul la-kum inn-nee a'-la-mu ghay-bas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa a'-la-mu maa tub-doo-na wa maa kun-tum tak-tu-moon.

34. wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, a-baa was-tak-ba-ra wa kaa-na mi-nal kaa-fi-reen. **35.** wa qul-naa yaa/aa-da-mus/kun an-ta wa zaw-ju-kal jann-na-ta wa ku-laa min-haa ra-gha-dan hay-su shi'-tu-maa, wa laa taq-ra-baa haa-zi-hish sha-ja-ra-ta fa-ta-koo-naa mi-naz zaa-li-meen. **36.** fa-a-zall-la-hu-mash shay-taa-nu 'an-haa fa-akh-ra-ja-hu-maa mimm-maa kaa-naa feeh, wa qul-nah/bi-too ba'-du-kum li-ba'-din 'a-duww, wa la-kum fil-ar-di mus-ta-qarr-runw wa ma-taa-'un i-laa heen. **37.** fa-ta-laqq-qaa aa-da-mu mirr-rabb-bi-hee ka-li-maa-tin fa-taa-ba 'a-layh, inn-na-hoo hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem. **38.** qul-nah/bi-too min-haa ja-mee-'aa, fa-imm-maa ya'-ti-yann-na-kum minn-nee hu-dan fa-man ta-bi-'a hu-daa-ya, fa-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **39.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 5: Israelite Prophecies fulfilled in Quran**

40. yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-laz/ku-roo ni'-ma-ti-yal la-tee an-'am-tu 'a-lay-kum wa aw-foo bi-'ah-dee oo-fi bi-'ah-di-kum wa

iyy-yaa-ya far-ha-boon. **41.** wa aa-mi-noo bi-maa an-zal-tu mu-sadd-di-qall-li-maa ma-'a-kum wa laa ta-koo-noo aww-wa-la kaa-fi-rim bih, wa laa tash-ta-roo bi-aa-yaa-tee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, wa iyy-yaa-ya fatt-ta-qoon. **42.** wa laa tal-bi-sul haqq-qa bil-baa-ti-li wa tak-tu-mul haqq-qa wa an-tum ta'-la-moon. **43.** wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuzz/za-kaa-ta war-ka-'oo ma-'ar raa-ki-'een. **44.** a-ta'-mu-roo-nan naa-sa bil-birr-ri wa tan-saw-na an-fu-sa-kum wa an-tum tat-loo-nal ki-taab, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon. **45.** was-ta-'ee-noo biss-sab-ri wass-sa-laah, wa inn-na-haa la-ka-bee-ra-tun ill-laa 'a-lal khaa-shi-'een. **46.** all-la-zee-na ya-zunn-noo-na ann-na-hum mu-laa-qoo rabb-bi-him wa ann-na-hum i-lay-hi raa-ji-'oon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 6: Divine Favours on Israel**

47. yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-laz/ku-roo ni'-ma-ti-yal la-tee an-'am-tu 'a-lay-kum wa ann-nee fadd-dal-tu-kum 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen. **48.** watt-ta-qoo yaw-mal laa taj-zee naf-sun 'an naf-sin shay-anw wa laa yuq-ba-lu min-haa sha-faa-'a-tunw wa laa yu'-kha-zu min-haa 'ad-lunw wa laa hum yun-sa-roon. **49.** wa iz najj-jay-naa-kum min aa-li fir-'aw-na ya-soo-moo-na-kum soo-al 'a-zaa-bi yu-zabb-bi-hoo-na ab-naa-a'-kum, wa yas-tah-yoo-na ni-saa-a-kum, wa fee zaa-li-kum ba-laa-um mir rabb-bi-kum 'a-zeem. **50.** wa iz fa-raq-naa bi-ku-mul bah-ra fa-an-jay-naa-kum wa agh-raq-naa aa-la fir-'aw-na wa an-tum tan-zu-roon. **51.** wa iz waa-'ad-naa moo-saa ar-ba-'ee-na lay-la-tan summ-mat ta-khaz-tu-mul 'ij-la mim ba'-di-hee wa an-tum zaa-li-moon. **52.** summ-ma 'a-faw-naa 'an-kum mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

53. wa iz aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba wal-fur-qaa-na la-'all-la-kum tah-ta-doon. **54.** wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hee yaa/qaw-mi inn-na-kum za-lam-tum an-fu-sa-kum bitt-ti-khaa-zi-ku-mul 'ij-la fa-too-boo i-laa baa-ri-i'-kum faq-tu-loo an-fu-sa-kum, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum 'in-da baa-ri-i-kum fa-taa-ba 'a-

lay-kum, inn-na-hoo hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem. **55.** wa iz qul-tum yaa-moo-saa lan nu'-mi-na la-ka hatt-taa na-ral laa-ha jah-ra-tan fa-a-kha-zat-ku-muss/saa-'i-qa-tu wa an-tum tan-zu-roon. **56.** summ-ma ba-'as-naa-kum mim ba'-di maw-ti-kum la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **57.** wa zall-lal-naa 'a-lay-ku-mul gha-maa-ma wa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-ku-mul mann-na wass-sal-waa, ku-loo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ra-zaq-naa-kum, wa maa za-la-moo-naa wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

58. wa iz qul-nad/khu-loo haa-zi-hil qar-ya-ta fa-ku-loo min-haa hay-su shi'-tum ra-gha-danw wad-khu-lul baa-ba sujj-ja-danw wa qoo-loo hitt-ta-tun nagh-fir-la-kum kha-taa-yaa-kum, wa sa-na-zee-dul muh-si-neen. **59.** fa-badd-da-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo qaw-lan ghay-ral la-zee qee-la la-hum fa-an-zal-naa 'a-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo rij-zam mi-nas sa-maa-i' bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-su-qoon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 7: Divine Favours on Israel**

60. wa i-zis/tas-qaa moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hee fa-qul-nad/rib bi-'a-saa-kal ha-jar, fan-fa-ja-rat min-hus/na-taa 'ash-ra-ta 'ay-naa, qad 'a-li-ma kull-lu u-naa-sim mash-ra-ba-hum, ku-loo wash-ra-boo mirr/riz-qil laa-hi wa laa ta'-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen. **61.** wa iz qul-tum yaa-moo-saa lan nas-bi-ra 'a-laa ta-'aa-minw waa-hi-din fad-'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka yukh-rij la-naa mimm-maa tum-bi-tul ar-du mim baq-li-haa wa qiss-saa-i-haa wa foo-mi-haa wa 'a-da-si-haa wa ba-sa-li-haa, qaa-la a-tas-tab-di-loo-nal la-zee hu-wa ad-naa bill-la-zee hu-wa khayr, ih-bi-too mis-ran fa-inn-na la-kum maa sa-al-tum wa du-ri-bat 'a-lay-hi-muz zill-la-tu wal-mas-ka-nah, wa baa-oo bi-gha-da-bim mi-nal laah, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum kaa-noo yak-fu-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa yaq-tu-loo-nan na-biyy-yee-na bi-ghay-ril haqq, zaa-li-ka bi-maa 'a-saw wa kaa-noo ya'-ta-doon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 8: Israelites' Degeneration**

62. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wall-la-zee-na haa-doo wannna-saa-raa wass-saa-bi-ee-na man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-yawmil aa-khi-ri wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-la-hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him, wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-zanoon. **63.** wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa-kum wa ra-fa'-naa fawqa-ku-mut toor, khu-zoo maa aa-tay-naa-kum bi-quww-wa-tinw waz-ku-roo maa fee-hi la-'all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon. **64.** summ-ma ta-wall-lay-tum mim ba'-di zaa-lik, fa-law laa fad-lul laa-hi 'alay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo la-kun-tum mi-nal khaa-si-reen. **65.** wa la-qad 'a-lim-tu-mul la-zee-na'/ta-daw min-kum fiss-sabti fa-qul-naa la-hum koo-noo qi-ra-da-tan khaa-si-een. **66.** fa-ja-'al-naa-haa na-kaa-lal li-maa bay-na ya-day-haa wa maa khal-fahaa wa maw-'i-za-tal lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

67. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hee inn-nal laa-ha ya'-muru-kum an taz-ba-hoo ba-qa-rah, qaa-loo a-tatt-ta-khi-zu-naa huzu-waa, qaa-la a-'oo-zu bill-laa-hi an a-koo-na mi-nal jaa-hi-leen. **68.** qaa-lud/'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka yu-bayy-yil la-naa maa hi-ya, qaa-la inn-na-hoo ya-qoo-lu inn-na-haa ba-qa-ra-tul laa faa-ridunw wa laa bikr, 'a-waa-num bay-na zaa-lik, faf-'a-loo maa tu'-ma-roon. **69.** qaa-lud-/'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka yu-bayy-yil la-naa maa law-nu-haa, qaa-la inn-na-hoo ya-qoo-lu inn-na-haa ba-qarah-tun saf-raa-u', faa-qi-'ul law-nu-haa ta-surr-run naa-zi-reen. **70.** qaa-lud-/'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka yu-bayy-yil la-naa maa hi-ya, inn-nal ba-qa-ra ta-shaa-ba-ha 'a-lay-naa, wa inn-naa in shaa-al laa-hu la-muh-ta-doon. **71.** qaa-la inn-na-hoo ya-qoo-lu inn-naha ba-qa-ra-tul laa za-loo-lun tu-see-rul ar-da wa laa tas-qil hars, mu-sall-la-ma-tul laa shi-ya-ta fee-haa, qaa-lul/aa-na ji'-ta bilhaqq, fa-za-ba-hoo-haa wa maa kaa-doo yaf-'a-loon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 9: They grow in Hard-heartedness**

72. wa iz qa-tal-tum naf-san fadd-daa-ra'-tum fee-haa, wallaa-hu mukh-ri-jum maa kun-tum tak-tu-moon. **73.** fa-qul-nad/ri-

boo-hu bi-ba‘-di-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka yuh-yil laa-hul maw-taa, wa yu-ree-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-‘all-la-kum ta‘-qi-loon. **74.** summ-ma qa-sat qu-loo-bu-kum mim ba‘-di zaa-li-ka fa-hi-ya kal-hi-jaa-ra-ti aw a-shadd-du qas-wah, wa inn-na mi-nal hi-jaa-ra-ti la-maa ya-ta-fajj-ja-ru min-hul an-haar, wa inn-na min-haa la-maa yash-shaqq-qa-qu fa-yakh-ru-ju mi-hul maa’, wa inn-na min-haa la-maa yah-bi-tu min khash-ya-til laah, wa mal laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin ‘amm-maa ta‘-ma-loon. **75.** a-fa-tat-ma-‘oo-na ayn yu’-mi-noo la-kum wa qad kaa-na fa-ree-qum min-hum yas-ma-‘oo-na ka-laa-mal laa-hi summ-ma yu-harr-ri-foo-na-hoo mim ba‘-di maa ‘a-qa-loo-hu wa hum ya‘-la-moon. **76.** wa i-zaa la-qul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo qaa-loo aa-mann-naa, wa i-zaa kha-laa ba‘-du-hum i-laa ba‘-din qaa-loo a-tu-hadd-di-soo-na-hum bi-maa fa-ta-hal laa-hu ‘a-lay-kum li-yu-haaj-joo-kum bi-hee ‘in-da rabb-bi-kum, a-fa-laa ta‘-qi-loon. **77.** a-wa laa ya‘-la-moo-na ann-nal laa-ha ya‘-la-mu maa yu-sirr-roo-na wa maa yu‘-li-noon. **78.** wa min-hum umm-miyy-yoo-na laa ya‘-la-moo-nal ki-taa-ba ill-laa a-maa-niyy-ya wa in hum ill-laa ya-zunn-noon.

79. fa-way-lul lill-la-zee-na yak-tu-boo-nal ki-taa-ba bi-ay-dee-kum, summ-ma ya-qoo-loo-na haa-zaa min ‘in-dil laa-hi li-yash-ta-roo bi-hee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, fa-way-lul la-hum mimm-maa ka-ta-bat ay-dee-him wa way-lul la-hum mimm-maa yak-si-boon. **80.** wa qaa-loo lan ta-mass-sa-nan naa-ru ill-laa ayy-yaa-mam ma‘-doo-dah, qul att-ta-khaz-tum ‘in-dal laa-hi ‘ah-dan fa-layn yukh-li-fal laa-hu ‘ah-da-hoo am ta-qoo-loo-na ‘a-lal laa-hi maa laa ta‘-la-moon. **81.** ba-laa man ka-sa-ba sayy-yi-a-tanw wa a-haa-tat bi-hee kha-tee-a-tu-hoo, fa-u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **82.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul jann-nah, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 10: Their Covenant and its Violation**

83. wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la laa ta'-bu-doo-na ill-lal laah, wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-nanw wa zil-qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wa qoo-loo linn-naa-si hus-nanw wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-kaah, summ-ma ta-wall-lay-tum ill-laa qa-lee-lam min-kum wa an-tum mu'-ri-doon. **84.** wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa-kum laa tas-fi-koo-na di-maa-a-kum wa laa tukh-ri-joo-na an-fu-sa-kum min di-yaa-ri-kum summ-ma aq-rar-tum wa an-tum tash-ha-doon. **85.** summ-ma an-tum haa-u-laa-i' taq-tu-loo-na an-fu-sa-kum wa tukh-ri-joo-na fa-ree-qam min-kum min di-yaa-ri-him, ta-zaa-ha-roo-na 'a-lay-him bil-is-mi wal-'ud-waan, wa iyn ya'-too-kum u-saa-raa tu-faa-doo-hum wa hu-wa mu-harr-ra-mun 'a-lay-kum ikh-raa-ju-hum a-fa-tu'-mi-noo-na bi-ba'-dil ki-taa-bi wa tak-fu-roo-na bi-ba'd, fa-maa ja-zaa-u' mayn yaf-'a-lu zaa-li-ka min-kum ill-laa khiz-yun fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti yu-radd-doo-na i-laa a-shadd-dil 'a-zaab, wa mal laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon. **86.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-wul ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa bil-aa-khi-rah, fa-laa yu-khaff-fa-fu 'an-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu wa laa hum yun-sa-roon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 11: They reject the Prophet**

87. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba wa qaff-fay-naa mim ba'-di-hee birr-ru-sul, wa aa-tay-naa 'ee-sab/na mar-ya-mal bayy-yi-naa-ti wa ayy-yad-naa-hu bi-roo-hil qu-dus, a-fa-kull-la-maa jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lum bi-maa laa tah-waa an-fu-su-ku-mus/tak-bar-tum, fa-fa-ree-qan kazz-zab-tum wa fa-ree-qan taq-tu-loon. **88.** wa qaa-loo qu-loo-bu-naa ghulf, bal la-'a-na-hu-mul laa-hu bi-kuf-ri-him fa-qa-lee-lam maa yu'-mi-noon. **89.** wa lamm-maa jaa-a-hum ki-taa-bum min 'in-dil laa-hi mu-sadd-di-qul li-maa ma-'a-hum, wa kaa-noo min qab-lu yas-taf-ti-hoo-na 'a-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hum maa 'a-ra-foo ka-fa-roo bi-hee, fa-la'-na-tul laa-hi 'a-lal kaa-fi-reen. **90.** bi'-sa-mash/ta-raw bi-hee an-fu-sa-hum ayn yak-fu-roo bi-maa an-za-lal

laa-hu bagh-yan ayn yu-nazz-zi-lal laa-hu min fad-li-hee ‘a-laa mayn ya-shaa-u’ min ‘i-baa-dih, fa-baa-oo bi-gha-da-bin ‘a-laa gha-dab, wa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ‘a-zaa-bum mu-heen. **91.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum aa-mi-noo bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu qaa-loo nu’-mi-nu bi-maa un-zi-la ‘a-lay-naa wa yak-fu-roo-na bi-maa wa-raa-a’-hoo, wa hu-wal haqq-qu mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa ma-‘a-hum, qul fa-li-ma taq-tu-loo-na am-bi-yaa-al laa-hi min qab-lu in kun-tum mu’-mi-neen. **92.** wa la-qad jaa-a-kum moo-saa bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti summ-matt/ta-khaz-tu-mul ‘ij-la mim ba‘-di-hee wa an-tum zaa-li-moon. **93.** wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa-kum wa ra-fa‘-naa faw-qa-ku-mut toor, khu-zoo maa aa-tay-naa-kum bi-quww-wa-tinw was-ma-‘oo, qaa-loo sa-mi‘-naa wa ‘a-say-naa, wa ush-ri-boo fee qu-loo-bi-hi-mul ‘ij-la bi-kuf-ri-him, qul bi’-sa-maa ya’-mu-ru-kum bi-hee ee-maa-nu-kum in kun-tum mu’-mi-neen.

94. qul in kaa-nat la-ku-mudd/daa-rul aa-khi-ra-tu ‘in-dal laa-hi khaa-li-sa-tam min doo-nin naa-si fa-ta-mann-na-wul maw-ta in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **95.** wa layn ya-ta-mann-naw-hu a-ba-dam bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-him, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mum bizz-zaa-li-meen. **96.** wa la-ta-ji-dann-na-hum ah-ra-san naa-si ‘a-laa ha-yaa-tin, wa mi-nal la-zee-na ash-ra-koo, ya-wadd-du a-ha-du-hum law yu-‘amm-ma-ru al-fa sa-nah, wa maa hu-wa bi-mu-zah-zi-hi-hee mi-nal ‘a-zaa-bi ayn yu-‘amm-mar, wall-laa-hu ba-see-rum bi-maa ya‘-ma-loon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 12: Their Enmity to the Prophet**

97. qul man kaa-na ‘a-duww-wal li-jib-ree-la fa-inn-na-hoo nazz-za-la-hoo ‘a-laa qal-bi-ka bi-iz-nil laa-hi mu-sadd-di-qall/li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi wa hu-danw wa bush-raa lil-mu’-mi-neen. **98.** man kaa-na ‘a-duww-wal lill-laa-hi wa ma-laa-i-ka-ti-hee wa ru-su-li-hee wa jib-ree-la wa mee-kaa-la, fa-inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-duww-wul lil-kaa-fi-reen. **99.** wa la-qad an-zal-naa i-lay-ka aa-yaa-tim bayy-yi-naat, wa maa yak-fu-ru bi-haa ill-lal faa-si-qoon. **100.** a-wa kull-la-maa ‘aa-ha-doo ‘ah-dan na-ba-za-hoo fa-ree-

qum min-hum, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa yu'-mi-noon. **101.** wa lamm-maa jaa-a-hum ra-soo-lum min 'in-dill-laa-hi mu-sadd-di-qul li-maa ma-'a-hum na-ba-za fa-ree-qum mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba, ki-taa-bal laa-hi wa-raa-a' zu-hoo-ri-him ka-ann-na-hum laa ya'-la-moon.

102. watt-ta-ba-'oo maa tat-lush/sha-yaa-tee-nu 'a-laa mul-ki su-lay-maan, wa maa ka-fa-ra su-lay-maa-nu wa laa-kinn-nash sha-yaa-tee-na ka-fa-roo yu-'all-li-moo-nan naa-sas sihr, wa maa un-zi-la 'a-lal ma-la-kay-ni bi-baa-bi-la haa-roo-ta wa maa-root, wa maa yu-'all-li-maa-ni min a-ha-din hatt-taa ya-qoo-laa inn-na-maa nah-nu fit-na-tun fa-laa tak-fur, fa-ya-ta-'all-la-moo-na min-hu-maa maa yu'-farr-ri-qoo-na bi-hee bay-nal mar-i' wa zaw-jih, wa maa hum bi-daarr-ree-na bi-hee min a-ha-din ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, wa ya-ta-'all-la-moo-na maa ya-durr-ru-hum wa laa yan-fa-'u-hum, wa la-qad 'a-li-moo la-ma-nish/ta-raa-hu maa la-hoo fil-aa-khi-ra-ti min kha-laaq, wa la-bi'-sa maa sha-raw bi-hee an-fu-sa-hum, law kaa-noo ya'-la-moon. **103.** wa law ann-na-hum aa-ma-noo watt-ta-qaw la-ma-soo-ba-tum min 'in-dil laa-hi khayr, law kaa-noo ya'-la-moon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 13: Previous Scriptures are abrogated**

104. yaa-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta-qoo-loo raa-'i-naa wa qoo-lun/zur-naa was-ma-'oo, wa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **105.** maa ya-wadd-dul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min ah-lil ki-taa-bi wa lal-mush-ri-kee-na ayn-yu-nazz-za-la 'a-lay-kum min khay-rim mirr-rabb-bi-kum, wall-laa-hu yakh-tass-su bi-rah-ma-ti-hee mayn-ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil 'a-zeem. **106.** maa nan-sakh min aa-ya-tin aw nun-si-haa na'-ti bi-khay-rim min-haa aw mis-li-haa, a-lam ta'-lam ann-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **107.** a-lam ta'-lam ann-nal laa-ha la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa maa la-kum min doo-nil laa-hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer. **108.** am tu-ree-doo-na an tas-a-loo ra-soo-la-kum ka-maa su-i-la moo-saa min qabl, wa mayn ya-ta-

badd-da-lil kuf-ra bil-ee-maa-ni fa-qad dall-la sa-waa-as sa-beel. **109.** wadd-da ka-see-rum min ah-lil ki-ta-bi law ya-rudd-doo-na-kum mim ba‘-di ee-maa-ni-kum kuff-faa-raa, ha-sa-dam min ‘in-di an-fu-si-him mim ba‘-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hu-mul haqq, fa‘-foo was-fa-hoo hatt-taa ya’-ti-yal laa-hu bi-am-rih, inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

110. wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuzz-za-kaah, wa maa tu-qaddi-moo li-an-fu-si-kum min khay-rin ta-ji-doo-hu ‘in-dal laah, inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **111.** wa qaa-loo layn yad-khu-lal jann-na-ta ill-laa man kaa-na hoo-dan aw na-saa-raa, til-ka a-maa-niyy-yu-hum, qul haa-too bur-haa-na-kum in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **112.** ba-laa, man as-la-ma waj-ha-hoo lill-laa-hi wa hu-wa muh-si-nun fa-la-hoo aj-ru-hoo ‘in-da rabb-bi-hee, wa laa khaw-fun ‘a-lay-him wa laa-hum yah-za-noon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 14: Perfect Guidance is only in Islam**

113. wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du lay-sa-tin na-saa-raa ‘a-laa shay-in, wa qaa-la-tinn/na-saa-raa lay-sa-til ya-hoo-du ‘a-laa shay-in, wa hum yat-loo-nal ki-taab, ka-zaa-li-ka qaa-lal la-zee-na laa ya‘-la-moo-na mis-la qaw-li-him, fall-laa-hu yah-ku-mu bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon. **114.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-mam ma-na-‘a ma-saa-ji-dal laa-hi ayn yuz-ka-ra fee-has/mu-hoo wa sa-‘aa fee kha-raa-bi-haa, u-laa-i-ka maa kaa-na la-hum ayn yad-khu-loo-haa ill-laa khaa-i-feen, la-hum fidd/dun-yaa khiz-yunw wa la-hum fil/aa-khi-ra-ti ‘a-zaa-bun ‘a-zeem. **115.** wa lill-laa-hil mash-ri-qu wal-magh-rib, fa-ay-na-maa tu-wall-loo fa-samm-ma waj-hul laah, inn-nal laa-ha waa-si-‘un ‘a-leem.

116. wa qaa-lut ta-kha-zall-laa-hu wa-la-dan sub-haa-nah, ball-la-hoo maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, kull-lul la-hoo qaa-ni-toon. **117.** ba-dee-‘us sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa i-zaa qa-daa am-ran fa-inn-na-maa ya-qoo-lu la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon. **118.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na laa ya‘-la-moo-na law laa yu-kall-li-mu-nal laa-

hu aw ta'-tee-naa aa-yah, ka-zaa-li-ka qaa-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-him mis-la qaw-li-him, ta-shaa-ba-hat qu-loo-bu-hum, qad bayy-yan-nal aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn yoo-qi-noon. **119.** inn-naa ar-sal-naa-ka bil-haqq-qi ba-shee-ranw wa na-zee-ran, wa laa tus-'a-lu 'an as-haa-bil ja-heem. **120.** wa lan tar-daa 'an-kal ya-hoo-du wa lann-na-saa-raa hatt-taa tatt-ta-bi-'a mill-la-ta-hum, qul inn-na hu-dal laa-hi hu-wal hu-daa, wa la-i-nit ta-ba'-ta ah-waa-a-hum ba'-dal la-zee jaa-a-ka mi-nal 'il-mi, maa la-ka mi-nal laa-hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer. **121.** all-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba yat-loo-na-hoo haqq-qa ti-laa-wa-tih, u-laa-i-ka yu'-mi-noo-na bih, wa mayn yak-fur bi-hee, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

[Pt. 1] **Section 15: Covenant with Abraham**

122. yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-laz/ku-roo ni'-ma-ti-yal la-tee an-'am-tu 'a-lay-kum wa ann-nee fadd-dal-tu-kum 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen. **123.** watt-ta-qoo yaw-mal laa taj-zee naf-sun 'an naf-sin shay-'anw wa laa yuq-ba-lu min-haa 'ad-lunw wa laa tan-fa-'u-haa sha-faa-'a-tunw wa laa hum yun-sa-roon. **124.** wa i-zib/ta-laa ib-raa-hee-ma rabb-bu-hoo bi-ka-li-maa-tin fa-a-tamm-ma-hunn-na, qaa-la inn-nee jaa-'i-lu-ka linn-naa-si i-maa-maa, qaa-la wa min zurr-riyy-ya-tee, qaa-la laa ya-naa-lu 'ah-diz zaa-li-meen. **125.** wa iz ja-'al-nal bay-ta ma-saa-ba-tal linn-naa-si wa am-naa, watt-ta-khi-zoo mim ma-qaa-mi ib-raa-hee-ma mu-sall-laa, wa 'a-hid-naa i-laa ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-'ee-la an tahh-hi-raa bay-ti-ya litt-taa-i-fee-na wal-'aa-ki-fee-na warr-rukk-ka-'is/su-jood. **126.** wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bij/'al haa-zaa ba-la-dan aa-mi-nanw war-zuq ah-la-hoo mi-nass/sa-ma-raa-ti man aa-ma-na min-hum bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khir, qaa-la wa man ka-fa-ra fa-u-matt-ti-'u-hoo qa-lee-lan summ-ma ad-tarr-ru-hoo i-laa 'a-zaa-bin naar, wa bi'-sal ma-seer.

127. wa iz yar-fa-'u ib-raa-hee-mul qa-waa-'i-da mi-nal bay-ti wa is-maa-'eel, rabb-ba-naa ta-qabb-bal minn-naa, inn-na-ka an-

tass/sa-mee-‘ul ‘a-leem. **128.** rabb-ba-naa waj-‘al-naa mus-li-may-ni la-ka wa min zurr-riyy-ya-ti-naa umm-ma-tam mus-li-ma-tal lak, wa a-ri-naa ma-naa-si-ka-naa wa tub ‘a-lay-naa, inn-na-ka an-tat taww-waa-bur ra-heem. **129.** rabb-ba-naa wab-‘as fee-him ra-soo-lam min-hum yat-loo ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-ti-ka wa yu-‘all-li-mu-hu-mul ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta wa yu-zakk-kee-him, inn-na-ka an-tal ‘a-zee-zul ha-keem.

[Pt. 1] **Section 16: The Religion of Abraham**

130. wa mayn yar-gha-bu ‘am mill-la-ti ib-raa-hee-ma ill-laa man sa-fi-ha naf-sah, wa la-qa-dis/ta-fay-naa-hu fidd/dun-yaa, wa inn-na-hoo fil/aa-khi-ra-ti la-mi-nas saa-li-heen. **131.** iz qaa-la la-hoo rabb-bu-hoo as-lim, qaa-la as-lam-tu li-rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen. **132.** wa wass-saa bi-haa ib-raa-hee-mu ba-nee-hi wa ya‘-qoob, yaa/ba-niyy-ya inn-nal laa-has/ta-faa la-ku-mudd/dee-na fa-laa ta-moo-tunn-na ill-laa wa an-tum mus-li-moon. **133.** am kun-tum shu-ha-daa-a’ iz ha-da-ra ya‘-qoo-bal mawt, iz qaa-la li-ba-nee-hi maa ta‘-bu-doo-na mim ba‘-dee, qaa-loo na‘-bu-du i-laa-ha-ka wa i-laa-ha aa-baa-i-ka ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-‘ee-la wa is-haa-qa i-laa-hanw waa-hid, wa nah-nu la-hoo mus-li-moon. **134.** til-ka umm-ma-tun qad kha-lat, la-haa maa ka-sa-bat wa la-kum maa ka-sab-tum, wa laa tus-a-loo-na ‘amm-maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon.

135. wa qaa-loo koo-noo hoo-dan aw na-saa-raa tah-ta-doo, qul bal mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **136.** qoo-loo aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-naa wa maa un-zi-la i-laa ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-‘ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa ya‘-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ti wa maa oo-ti-ya moo-saa wa ‘ee-saa wa maa oo-ti-yan na-biyy-yoo-na mirr-rabb-bi-him, laa nu-farr-ri-qu bay-na a-ha-dim min-hum, wa nah-nu la-hoo mus-li-moon. **137.** fa-in aa-ma-noo bi-mis-li maa aa-man-tum bi-hee fa-qa-dih/ta-daw, wa in ta-wall-law fa-inn-na-maa hum fee shi-qaaq, fa-sa-yak-fee-ka-hu-mul laah, wa hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ‘a-leem. **138.** sib-gha-tal laah, wa man ah-sa-nu mi-nal

laa-hi sib-ghah, wa nah-nu la-hoo ‘aa-bi-doon. **139.** qul a-tu-haajj-joo-na-naa fill-laa-hi wa hu-wa rabb-bu-naa wa rabb-bu-kum, wa la-naa a‘-maa-lu-naa wa la-kum a‘-maa-lu-kum, wa nah-nu la-hoo mukh-li-soon. **140.** am ta-qoo-loo-na inn-na ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-‘ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa ya‘-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ta kaa-noo hoo-dan aw na-saa-raa, qul a’-an-tum a‘-la-mu a-mill-laah, wa man az-la-mu mimm-man ka-ta-ma sha-haa-da-tan ‘in-da-hoo mi-nal laah, wa mall-laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin ‘amm-maa ta‘-ma-loon. **141.** til-ka umm-ma-tun qad kha-lat, la-haa maa ka-sa-bat wa la-kum maa ka-sab-tum, wa laa tus-a-loo-na ‘amm-maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon.

PART 2

Section 17: The Ka‘bah as the Spiritual Centre

142. sa-ya-qoo-lus su-fa-haa-u’ mi-nan naa-si maa wall-laa-hum ‘an qib-la-ti-hi-mul la-tee kaa-noo ‘a-lay-haa, qul lill-laa-hil mash-ri-qu wal-magh-rib, yah-dee mayn ya-shaa’ u-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **143.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka ja-‘al-naa-kum umm-ma-tanw wa-sa-tal li-ta-koo-noo shu-ha-daa-a’ ‘a-lan naa-si wa ya-koo-nar ra-soo-lu ‘a-lay-kum sha-hee-daa, wa maa ja-‘al-nal qib-la-tal la-tee kun-ta ‘a-lay-haa ill-laa li-na‘-la-ma mayn yatt-ta-bi-‘ur ra-soo-la mimm-mayn yan-qa-li-bu ‘a-laa ‘a-qi-bayh, wa in kaa-nat la-ka-bee-ra-tan ill-laa ‘a-lall-la-zee-na ha-dal laah, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yu-dee-‘a ee-maa-na-kum, inn-nal laa-ha binn-naa-si la-ra-oo-fur ra-heem. **144.** qad na-raa ta-qall-lu-ba waj-hi-ka fiss-sa-maa-i’ fa-la-nu-wall-li-yann-na-ka qib-la-tan tar-daa-haa, fa-wall-li waj-ha-ka shat-ral mas-ji-dil ha-raam, wa hay-su maa kun-tum fa-wall-loo wu-joo-ha-kum shat-rah, wa inn-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba la-ya‘-la-moo-na ann-na-hul haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bi-him, wa mall-laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin ‘amm-maa ya‘-ma-loon.

145. wa la-in a-tay-tal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba bi-kull-li aa-ya-tim maa ta-bi-‘oo qib-la-tak, wa maa an-ta-bi-taa-‘in qib-la-ta-

hum, wa maa ba‘-du-hum bi-taa-bi-‘in qib-la-ta ba‘d, wa la-i-nit ta-ba‘-ta ah-waa-a-hum mim ba‘-di maa jaa-a-ka mi-nal ‘ilm, inn-na-ka i-zal la-mi-naz zaa-li-meen. **146.** all-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba ya‘-ri-foo-na-hoo ka-maa ya‘-ri-foo-na ab-naa-a-hum, wa inn-na fa-ree-qam min-hum la-yak-tu-moo-nal haqq-qa wa hum ya‘-la-moon. **147.** al-haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bi-ka fa-laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mum-ta-reen.

[Pt. 2] **Section 18: The Ka‘bah as the Spiritual Centre**

148. wa li-kull-linw wij-ha-tun hu-wa mu-wall-lee-haa fas-ta-bi-qul khay-raat, ay-na maa ta-koo-noo ya’-ti bi-ku-mul laa-hu ja-mee-‘aa, inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **149.** wa min hay-su kha-raj-ta fa-wall-li waj-ha-ka shat-ral mas-ji-dil ha-raam, wa inn-na-hoo lal-haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bik, wa mall-laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin ‘amm-maa ta‘-ma-loon.a. **150.** wa min hay-su kha-raj-ta fa-wall-li waj-ha-ka shat-ral mas-ji-dil ha-raam, wa hay-su maa kun-tum fa-wall-loo wu-joo-ha-kum shat-ra-hoo li-all-laa ya-koo-na linn-naa-si ‘a-lay-kum hujj-ja-tun ill-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo min-hum, fa-laa takh-shaw-hum wakh-shaw-nee wa li-u-timm-ma ni‘-ma-tee ‘a-lay-kum wa la-‘all-la-kum tah-ta-doon. **151.** ka-maa ar-sal-naa fee-kum ra-soo-lam min-kum yat-loo ‘a-lay-kum aa-yaa-ti-naa wa yu-zakk-kee-kum wa yu-‘all-li-mu-ku-mul ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta wa u-‘all-li-mu-kum maa lam ta-koo-noo ta‘-la-moon. **152.** faz-ku-roo-nee az-kur-kum wash-ku-roo-lee wa laa-tak-fu-roon.

[Pt. 2] **Section 19: Hard Trials necessary to establish Truth**

153. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nus/ta-‘ee-noo biss-sab-ri wass-sa-laah, inn-nal laa-ha ma-‘as saa-bi-reen. **154.** wa laa ta-qoo-loo li-mayn yuq-ta-lu fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi am-waat, bal ah-yaa-unw wa laa-kil laa tash-‘u-roon. **155.** wa la-nab-lu-wann-na-kum bi-shay-im mi-nal khaw-fi wal-joo-‘i wa naq-sim mi-nal am-waa-li wal-an-fu-si wass-sa-ma-raat, wa bash-shi-ris saa-bi-reen. **156.** all-la-zee-na i-zaa a-saa-bat-hum mu-see-ba-tun, qaa-loo

inn-naa lill-laa-hi wa inn-naa i-lay-hi raa-ji-'oon. **157.** u-laa-i-ka 'a-lay-him sa-laa-waa-tum mir rabb-bi-him wa rah-mah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muh-ta-doon.

158. inn-nas sa-faa wal-mar-wa-ta min sha-'aa-i-ril laah, fa-man hajj-jal bay-ta a-wi'-ta-ma-ra fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi ayn yatt-taww-wa-fa bi-hi-maa, wa man ta-taww-wa-'a khay-ran, fa-inn-nal laa-ha shaa-ki-run 'a-leem. **159.** inn-nal la-zee-na yak-tu-moo-na maa an-zal-naa mi-nal bayy-yi-naa-ti wal-hu-daa mim ba'-di maa bayy-yann-naa-hu linn-naa-si fil-ki-taa-bi, u-laa-i-ka yal-'a-nu-hu-mul laa-hu wa yal-'a-nu-hu-mul laa-'i-noon. **160.** ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo wa as-la-hoo wa bayy-ya-noo fa-u-laa-i-ka a-too-bu 'a-lay-him, wa a-nat taww-waa-bur ra-heem. **161.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa maa-too wa hum kuff-faa-run, u-laa-i-ka 'a-lay-him la'-na-tul laa-hi wal-ma-laa-i-ka-ti wann-naa-si aj-ma-'een. **162.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa laa yu-khaff-fa-fu 'an-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu wa laa hum yun-za-roon. **163.** wa i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hid, laa i-laa-a ill-laa hu-war rah-maa-nur ra-heem.

[Pt. 2] **Section 20: Unity must prevail**

164. inn-na fee khal-qis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wakh-ti-laa-fil lay-li wann-na-haa-ri wal-ful-kil la-tee taj-ree fil-bah-ri bi-maa yan-fa-'un naa-sa wa maa an-za-lal-laa-hu mi-nas sa-maa-i' mim maa-in fa-ah-yaa bi-hil ar-da ba'-da maw-ti-haa wa bass-sa fee-haa min kull-li daabb-ba-tin, wa tas-ree-fir ri-yaa-hi wass-sa-haa-bil mu-sakh-kha-ri bay-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di, la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon. **165.** wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yatt-ta-khi-zu min doo-nil laa-hi an-daa-dayn yu-hibb-boo-na-hum ka-hubb-bil laah, wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a-shadd-du hubb-bal lill-laah, wa law ya-ral la-zee-na za-la-moo iz ya-raw-nal 'a-zaa-ba, ann-nal quww-wa-ta lill-laa-hi ja-mee-'aa, wa ann-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'a-zaab. **166.** iz ta-barr-ra-al la-zee-nat tu-bi-'oo mi-nal la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo wa ra-a-wul 'a-zaa-ba wa ta-qatt-ta-'at bi-hi-mul as-

baab. **167.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-nat ta-ba-‘oo law ann-na la-naa karr-ra-tan fa-na-ta-barr-ra-a’ min-hum ka-maa ta-barr-ra-oo minn-naa, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-ree-hi-mul laa-hu a‘-maa-la-hum ha-sa-raa-tin ‘a-lay-him, wa maa hum bi-khaa-ri-jee-na mi-nan naar.

[Pt. 2]

Section 21: Prohibited Foods

168. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su ku-loo mimm-maa fil-ar-di ha-laa-lan tayy-yi-baa, wa laa tatt-ta-bi-‘oo khu-tu-waa-tish shay-taan, inn-na-hoo la-kum ‘a-duww-wum mu-been. **169.** inn-na-maa ya’-mu-ru-kum biss-soo-i’ wal-fah-shaa-i’ wa an ta-qoo-loo ‘a-lal laa-hi maa laa ta‘-la-moon. **170.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hu-mut ta-bi-‘oo maa an-za-lal laa-hu, qaa-loo bal natt-ta-bi-‘u maa al-fay-naa ‘a-lay-hi aa-baa-a-naa a-wa law kaa-na aa-baa-u-hum laa ya‘-qi-loo-na shay-anw wa laa yah-ta-doon. **171.** wa ma-sa-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ka-ma-sa-lil la-zee yan-‘i-qu bi-maa laa yas-ma-‘u ill-laa du-‘aa-anw wa ni-daa-aa’, summ-mum buk-mum ‘um-yun fa-hum laa ya‘-qi-loon. **172.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ku-loo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ra-zaq-naa-kum wash-ku-roo lill-laa-hi in kun-tum iyy-yaa-hu ta‘-bu-doon. **173.** inn-na-maa harr-ra-ma ‘a-lay-ku-mul may-ta-ta wadd-da-ma wa lah-mal khin-zee-ri wa maa u-hill-la bi-hee li-ghay-ril laah, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra ghay-ra baa-ghinw wa laa ‘aa-din fa-laa is-ma ‘a-layh, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

174. inn-nal la-zee-na yak-tu-moo-na maa an-za-lal laa-hu mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa yash-ta-roo-na bi-hee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, u-laa-i-ka maa ya’-ku-loo-na fee bu-too-ni-him ill-lan naa-ra wa laa yu-kall-li-mu-hu-mul laa-hu yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti wa laa yu-zakk-kee-him , wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **175.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-wud da-laa-la-ta bil-hu-daa wal-‘a-zaa-ba bil-magh-fi-rah, fa-maa as-ba-ra-hum ‘a-lan naar. **176.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha nazz-za-lal ki-taa-ba bil-haqq, wa inn-nal la-zee-nakh/ta-la-foo fil-ki-taa-bi la-fee shi-qaa-qim ba-‘eed.

[Pt. 2] **Section 22: Retaliation and Bequests**

177. lay-sal birr-ra an tu-wall-loo wu-joo-ha-kum qi-ba-lal mash-ri-qi wal-magh-ri-bi wa laa-kinn-nal birr-ra man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wal-ma-laa-i-ka-ti wal-ki-taa-bi wann-na-biyy-yee-na wa aa-tal maa-la ‘a-laa hubb-bi-hee za-wil qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal ma-saa-kee-na wab/nis sa-beel wass-saa-i-lee-na, wa firr-ri-qaab, wa a-qaa-mas sa-laa-ta wa aa-taz za-kaa-ta wal-moo-foo-na bi-‘ah-di-him i-zaa ‘aa-ha-doo, wass-saa-bi-ree-na fil-ba’-saa-i’ wadd-darr-raa-i’ wa hee-nal ba’s, u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na sa-da-qoo, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mutt-ta-qoon. **178.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ku-ti-ba ‘a-lay-ku-mul qi-saa-su fil-qat-laa, al-hurr-ru bil-hurr-ri wal-‘ab-du bil-’ab-di wal-un-saa bil-un-saa, fa-man ‘u-fi-ya la-hoo min a-khee-hi shay-un fatt-ti-baa-‘um bil-ma‘-roo-fi wa a-daa-un i-lay-hi bi-ih-saan, zaa-li-ka takh-fee-fum mir rabb-bi-kum wa rah-mah, fa-ma-ni‘/ta-daa ba‘-da zaa-li-ka fa-la-hoo ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **179.** wa la-kum fil-qi-saa-si ha-yaa-tuyn yaa-u-lil al-baa-bi la-‘all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon.

180. ku-ti-ba ‘a-lay-kum i-zaa ha-da-ra a-ha-da-ku-mul maw-tu in ta-ra-ka khay-ra-nil wa-siyy-ya-tu lill-waa-li-day-ni wal-aq-ra-bee-na bil-ma‘-roo-fi, haqq-qan ‘a-lal mutt-ta-qeen. **181.** fa-mam badd-da-la-hoo ba‘-da maa sa-mi-‘a-hoo fa-inn-na-maa is-mu-hoo ‘a-lal la-zee-na yu-badd-di-loo-na-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **182.** fa-man khaa-fa mim moo-sin ja-na-fan aw is-man fa-as-la-ha bay-na-hum fa-laa is-ma ‘a-layh, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 2] **Section 23: Fasting**

183. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ku-ti-ba ‘a-lay-ku-mus si-yaa-mu ka-maa ku-ti-ba ‘a-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-kum la-‘all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon. **184.** ayy-yaa-mam ma‘-doo-daat, fa-man kaa-na min-kum ma-ree-dan aw ‘a-laa sa-fa-rin fa-‘idd-da-tum min ayy-yaa-min u-khar, wa ‘a-lal la-zee-na yu-tee-qoo-na-

hoo fid-ya-tun ta-'aa-mu mis-keen, fa-man ta-taww-wa-'a khay-ran fa-hu-wa khay-rul la-hoo, wa an ta-soo-moo khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum ta'-la-moon. **185.** shah-ru ra-ma-daa-nal la-zee un-zi-la fee-hil qur-aa-nu hu-dal linn-naa-si wa bayy-yi-naa-tim mi-nal hu-daa wal-fur-qaan, fa-man sha-hi-da min-ku-mush shah-ra fal-ya-sum-hu, wa man kaa-na ma-ree-dan aw 'a-laa sa-fa-rin fa-'idd-da-tum min ayy-yaa-min u-khar, yu-ree-dul laa-hu bi-ku-mul yus-ra wa laa yu-ree-du bi-ku-mul 'us-ra, wa laa yu-ree-du bi-ku-mul 'us-ra, wa li-tuk-mi-lul 'idd-da-ta wa li-tu-kabb-bi-rul laa-ha 'a-laa maa ha-daa-kum wa la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **186.** wa i-zaa sa-a-la-ka 'i-baa-dee 'ann-nee fa-inn-nee qa-reeb, u-jee-bu da'-wa-tad daa-'i i-zaa da-'aa-ni, fal-yas-ta-jee-boo lee wal-yu'-mi-noo bee la-'all-la-hum yar-shu-doon.

187. u-hill-la la-kum lay-la-tas si-yaa-mir ra-fa-su i-laa ni-saa-i-kum hunn-na li-baa-sul la-kum wa an-tum li-baa-sul la-hunn-na, 'a-li-mal laa-hu ann-na-kum kun-tum takh-taa-noo-na an-fu-sa-kum fa-taa-ba 'a-lay-kum wa 'a-faa 'an-kum fal-aa-na baa-shi-roo-hunn-na wab-ta-ghoo maa ka-ta-bal laa-hu la-kum, wa ku-loo wash-ra-boo hatt-taa ya-ta-bayy-ya-na la-ku-mul khay-tul ab-ya-du mi-nal khay-til as-wa-di mi-nal fajr, summ-ma a-timm-mus si-yaa-ma i-lal layl, wa laa tu-baa-shi-roo-hunn-na wa an-tum 'aa-ki-foo-na fil-ma-saa-jid, til-ka hu-doo-dul laa-hi fa-laa taq-ra-boo-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu aa-yaa-ti-hee linn-naa-si la-'all-la-hum yatt-ta-qoon. **188.** wa laa ta'-ku-loo am-waa-la-kum bay-na-kum bil-baa-ti-li wa tud-loo bi-haa i-lal hukk-kaa-mi li-ta'-ku-loo fa-ree-qam min am-waa-lin naa-si bil-is-mi wa an-tum ta'-la-moon.

[Pt. 2]

Section 24: Fighting in Defence

189. yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nil a-hill-lah, qul hi-yaa ma-waa-qee-tu linn-naa-si wal-hajj, wa lay-sal birr-ru bi-an ta'-tul bu-yoo-ta min zu-hoo-ri-haa wa laa-kinn-nal birr-ra ma-nit ta-qaa, wa'-tul bu-yoo-ta min ab-waa-bi-haa, watt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum

tuf-li-hoon. **190.** wa qaa-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hil la-zee-na yu-qaa-ti-loo-na-kum wa laa ta'-ta-doo, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul mu'-ta-deen. **191.** waq-tu-loo-hum hay-su sa-qif-tu-moo-hum wa akh-ri-joo-hum min hay-su akh-ra-joo-kum wal-fit-na-tu a-shadd-du mi-nal qatl, wa laa tu-qaa-ti-loo-hum 'in-dal mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi hatt-taa yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum feeh, fa-in qaa-ta-loo-kum faq-tu-loo-hum, ka-zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-ul kaa-fi-reen. **192.** fa-i-nin/ta-haw fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **193.** wa qaa-ti-loo-hum hatt-taa laa ta-koo-na fit-na-tunw wa ya-koo-nud dee-nu lill-laah, fa-i-nin/ta-haw fa-laa 'ud-waa-na ill-laa 'a-laz zaa-li-meen. **194.** ash-shah-rul ha-raa-mu bish-shah-ril ha-raa-mi wal-hu-ru-maa-tu qi-saas, fa-ma-ni'/ta-daa 'a-lay-kum fa'-ta-doo 'a-lay-hi bi-mis-li ma'-ta-daa 'a-lay-kum, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ma-'al mutt-ta-qeen. **195.** wa an-fi-qoo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa laa tul-qoo bi-ay-dee-kum i-lat tah-lu-ka-ti, wa ah-si-noo, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul muh-si-neen.

196. wa a-timm-mul hajj-ja wal-'um-ra-ta lill-laah, fa-in uh-sir-tum fa-mas/tay-sa-ra mi-nal had-yi, wa laa tah-li-qoo ru-oo-sa-kum hatt-taa yab-lu-ghal had-yu ma-hill-la-hoo, fa-man kaa-na min-kum ma-ree-dan aw bi-hee a-zam mir ra'-si-hee fa-fid-ya-tum min si-yaa-min aw sa-da-qa-tin aw nu-suk, fa-i-zaa a-min-tum, fa-man ta-matt-ta-'a bil-'um-ra-ti i-lal hajj-ji fa-mas-tay-sa-sa-ra mi-nal had-yi, fa-mal lam ya-jid fa-si-yaa-mu sa-laa-sa-ti ayy-yaa-min fil-hajj-ji wa sab-'a-tin i-zaa ra-ja'-tum, til-ka 'a-sha-ra-tun kaa-mi-lah, zaa-li-ka li-mal lam ya-kun ah-lu-hoo haa-di-ril mas-ji-dil ha-raam, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

[Pt. 2] **Section 25: The Pilgrimage**

197. al-hajj-ju ash-hu-rum ma'-loo-maa-tun, fa-man fa-ra-da fee-hinn-nal hajj-ja fa-laa ra-fa-sa wa laa fu-soo-qa wa laa ji-daa-la fil-hajj, wa maa taf-'a-loo min khay-riyn ya'-lam-hul laah, wa ta-zaww-wa-doo, fa-inn-na khay-raz zaa-dit taq-waa, watt-ta-

qoo-ni yaa/u-lil al-baab. **198.** lay-sa ‘a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun an tab-ta-ghoo fad-lam mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-i-zaa a-fad-tum min ‘a-ra-faa-tin faz-ku-rul laa-ha ‘in-dal mash-‘a-ril ha-raa-ma, waz-ku-roo-hu ka-maa ha-daa-kum wa in kun-tum min qab-li-hee la-mi-nad daall-leen. **199.** summ-ma a-fee-doo min hay-su a-faa-dan naa-su was-tagh-fi-rul laah, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **200.** fa-i-zaa qa-day-tum ma-naa-si-ka-kum faz-ku-zul laa-ha ka-zik-ri-kum aa-baa-a-kum aw a-shadd-da zik-raa, fa-mi-nan naa-si mayn ya-qoo-lu rabb-ba-naa aa-ti-naa fidd-dun-yaa wa maa la-hoo fil-aa-khi-ra-ti min kha-laaq. **201.** wa min-hum mayn ya-qoo-lu rabb-ba-naa aa-ti-naa fidd-dun-yaa ha-sa-na-tanw wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ha-sa-na-tanw wa-qi-naa ‘a-zaa-ban naar. **202.** u-laa-i-ka la-hum na-see-bum mimm-maa ka-sa-boo, wall-laa-hu sa-ree-‘ul hi-saab. **203.** waz-ku-rul laa-ha fee ayy-yaa-mim ma‘-doo-daat, fa-man ta-‘ajj-ja-la fee yaw-may-ni fa-laa is-ma ‘a-layh, wa man ta-akh-kh-ra fa-laa is-ma ‘a-layh, li-ma-nit ta-qaa, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa‘-la-moo ann-na-kum i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon.

204. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yu‘-ji-bu-ka qaw-lu-hoo fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa yush-hi-dul laa-ha ‘a-laa maa fee qal-bi-hee, wa hu-wa a-ladd-dul khi-saam. **205.** wa i-zaa ta-wall-laa sa-‘aa fil-ar-di li-yuf-si-da fee-haa wa yuh-li-kal har-sa wann-nasl, wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-bul fa-saad. **206.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hutt/ta-qill-laa-ha a-kha-zat-hul ‘izz-za-tu bil-is-mi fa-has-bu-hoo ja-hann-nam, wa la-bi’-sal mi-haad. **207.** wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yash-ree naf-sa-hub/ti-ghaa-a’ mar-daa-til laah, wall-laa-hu ra-oo-fum bil-‘i-baad. **208.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nud/khu-loo fiss-sil-mi kaaff-fah, wa laa tatt-ta-bi-‘oo khu-tu-waa-tish shay-taan, inn-na-hoo la-kum ‘a-duww-wum mu-been. **209.** fa-in za-lal-tum mim ba‘-di maa jaa-at-ku-mul bayy-yi-naa-tu fa‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ‘a-zee-zun ha-keem. **210.** hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa ayn ya’-ti-ya-hu-mul laa-hu fee zu-la-lim mi-nal gha-maa-mi wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu wa qu-di-yal amr, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-‘ul u-moor.

[Pt. 2] **Section 26: Trials and Tribulations**

211. sal ba-nee is-raa-ee-la kam aa-tay-naa-hum min aa-ya-tim bayy-yi-nah, wa mayn yu-badd-dil ni'-ma-tal laa-hi mim ba'-di maa jaa-at-hu fa-inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab. **212.** zuyy-yi-na lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-rul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa wa yas-kha-roo-na mi-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, wall-la-zee-nat ta-qaw faw-qa-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wall-laa-hu yar-zu-qu mayn ya-shaa-u' bi-ghay-ri hi-saab. **213.** kaa-nan naa-su umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tan, fa-ba-'a-sal laa-hun na-biyy-yee-na mu-bash-shi-ree-na wa mun-zi-ree-na, wa an-za-la ma-'a-hu-mul ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi li-yah-ku-ma bay-nan naa-si fee-makh/ta-la-foo feeh, wa makh/ta-la-fa fee-hi ill-lal la-zee-na oo-too-hu mim ba'-di maa jaa-at-hu-mul bayy-yi-naa-tu bagh-yam bay-na-hum, fa-ha-dal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo li-makh/ta-la-foo fee-hi mi-nal haqq-qi bi-iz-ni-hee, wall-laa-hu yah-dee mayn ya-shaa-u' i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **214.** am ha-sib-tum an tad-khu-lul jann-na-ta wa lamm-maa ya'-ti-kum ma-sa-lul la-zee-na kha-law min qab-li-kum mass-sat-hu-mul ba'-saa-u' wadd-darr-raa-u' wa zul-zi-loo hatt-taa ya-qoo-lar ra-soo-lu wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-hoo ma-taa nas-rul laah, a-laa inn-na nas-ral laa-hi qa-reeb.

215. yas-a-loo-na-ka maa zaa yun-fi-qoon, qul maa an-faq-tum min khay-rin fa-lil-waa-li-day-ni wal-aq-ra-bee-na wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wab/nis sa-beel, wa maa taf-'a-loo min khay-rin fa-inn-nal laa-ha bi-hee 'a-leem. **216.** ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-ku-mul qi-taa-lu wa hu-wa kur-hul la-kum, wa 'a-saa an tak-ra-hoo shay-anw wa hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, wa 'a-saa an tu-hibb-boo shay-anw wa hu-wa sharr-rul la-kum, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa ta'-la-moon.

[Pt. 2] **Section 27: Miscellaneous Questions**

217. yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nish/shah-ril ha-raa-mi qi-taa-lin feeh, qul qi-taa-lun fee-hi ka-beer, wa sadd-dum 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa kuf-rum bi-hee wal-mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi, wa ikh-raa-ju ah-li-hee

min-hu ak-ba-ru ‘in-dal laah, wal-fit-na-tu ak-ba-ru mi-nal qatl, wa laa ya-zaa-loo-na yu-qaa-ti-loo-na-kum hatt-taa ya-rudd-doo-kum ‘an dee-ni-kum i-nis/ta-taa-‘oo, wa mayn yar-ta-did min-kum ‘an dee-ni-hee fa-ya-mut wa hu-wa kaa-fi-run, fa-u-laa-i-ka ha-bi-tat a‘-maa-lu-hum fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **218.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wall-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo fee sa-bee-lil laah, u-laa-i-ka yar-joo-na rah-ma-tal laah, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

219. yas-a-loo-na-ka ‘an-nil kham-ri wal-may-sir, qul fee-hi-maa is-mun ka-bee-runw wa ma-naa-fi-‘u linn-naa-si, wa is-mu-hu-maa ak-ba-ru min naf-‘i-hi-maa, wa yas-a-loo-na-ka maa zaa yun-fi-qoon, qu-lil ‘afw, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti la-‘all-la-kum ta-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **220.** fidd-dun-yaa wal aa-khi-rah, wa yas-a-loo-na-ka ‘a-nil ya-taa-maa, qul is-laa-hul la-hum khayr, wa in tu-khaa-li-too-hum fa-ikh-waa-nu-kum, wall-laa-hu ya‘-la-mul muf-si-da mi-nal mus-lih, wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-a‘-na-ta-kum, inn-nal la-ha ‘a-zee-zun ha-keem. **221.** wa laa tan-ki-hul mush-ri-kaa-ti hatt-taa yu’-min, wa la-a-ma-tun mu’-mi-na-tun khay-rum mim mush-ri-ka-tinw wa law a‘-ja-bat-kum, wa laa tun-ki-hul mush-ri-kee-na hatt-taa yu’-mi-noo, wa la-‘ab-dum mu‘-mi-nun khay-rum mim mush-ri-kinw wa law a‘-ja-ba-kum, u-laa-i-ka yad-‘oo-na i-lan naar, wall-laa-hu yad-‘oo i-lal jann-na-ti wal-magh-fi-ra-ti bi-iz-ni-hee, wa yu-bayy-yi-nu aa-yaa-ti-hee linn-naa-si la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon.

[Pt. 2]

Section 28: Divorce

222. wa yas-a-loo-na-ka ‘a-nil ma-heed, qul hu-wa a-zan, fa’-ta-zi-lun ni-saa-a’ fil ma-heed, wa laa taq-ra-boo-hunn-na hatt-ta yat-hur-na, fa-i-zaa ta-tahh-har-na fa’-too-hunn-na min hay-su a-ma-ra-ku-mul laah, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-but taw-waa-bee-na wa yu-hibb-bul mu-ta-tahh-hi-reen. **223.** ni-saa-u-kum har-sul la-kum, fa’-too har-sa-kum ann-naa shi’-tum, wa qadd-di-moo li-an-

fu-si-kum, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa‘-la-moo ann-na-kum mu-laa-qoo-hu, wa bash-shi-ril mu’-mi-neen.

224. wa laa taj-‘a-lul laa-ha ‘ur-da-tal li-ay-maa-ni-kum an ta-barr-roo wa tatt-ta-qoo wa tus-li-hoo bay-nan naas, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **225.** laa yu-aa-khi-zu-ku-mul laa-hu bill-lagh-wi fee ay-maa-ni-kum wa-laa-kiyn yu-aa-khi-zu-kum bi-maa ka-sa-bat qu-loo-bu-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-run ha-leem. **226.** lill-la-zee-na yu’-loo-na min ni-saa-i-him ta-rabb-bu-su ar-ba-‘a-ti ash-hu-rin, fa-in faa-oo fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **227.** wa in ‘a-za-mut ta-laa-qa, fa-inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **228.** wal-mu-tall-la-qaa-tu ya-ta-rabb-bas-na bi-an-fu-si-hinn-na sa-laa-sa-ta qu-roo-in, wa laa ya-hill-lu la-hunn-na ayn yak-tum-na maa kha-la-qal laa-hu fee ar-haa-mi-hinn-na in kunn-na yu’-minn-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri, wa ba-‘oo-la-tu-hunn-na a-haqq-qu bi-radd-di-hinn-na fee zaa-li-ka in a-raa-doo is-laa-haa, wa la-hunn-na mis-lul la-zee ‘a-lay-hinn-na bil-ma‘-roo-fi, wa lirr-ri-jaa-li ‘a-lay-hinn-na da-ra-jah, wall-laa-hu ‘a-zee-zun ha-keem.

[Pt. 2]

Section 29: Divorce

229. att-ta-laa-qu marr-ra-taa-ni, fa-im-saa-kum bi-ma‘-roo-fin aw tas-ree-hum bi-ih-saan, wa laa ya-hill-lu la-kum an ta’-khu-zoo mimm-maa aa-tay-tu-moo-hunn-na shay-an ill-laa ayn ya-khaa-faa all-laa yu-qee-maa hu-doo-dal laah, fa-in khif-tum all-laa yu-qee-maa hu-doo-dal laah, fa-laa ju-naa-ha ‘a-lay-hi-maa fee-maf/ta-dat be-hee, til-ka hu-doo-dul laa-hi fa-laa ta‘-ta-doo-haa, wa mayn ya-ta-‘add-da hu-doo-dal laa-hi fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon. **230.** fa-in tall-la-qa-haa fa-laa ta-hill-lu la-hoo mim ba‘-du hatt-taa tan-ki-ha zaw-jan ghay-ra-hoo, fa-in tall-la-qa-haa fa-laa ju-naa-ha ‘a-lay-hi-maa ayn ya-ta-raa-ja-‘aa in zann-naa ayn yu-qee-maa hu-doo-dul laah, wa til-ka hu-doo-dul laa-hi yu-bayy-yi-nu-haa li-qaw-miyn ya‘-la-moon.

231. wa i-zaa tall-laq-tu-mun ni-saa-a' fa-ba-lagh-na a-ja-la-hunn-na fa-am-si-koo-hunn-na bi-ma'-roo-fin aw sarr-ri-hoo-hunn-na bi-ma'-roo-fin, wa laa tum-si-koo-hunn-na di-raa-ral li-ta'-ta-doo, wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-ka fa-qad za-la-ma naf-sa-hoo, wa laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo aa-yaa-til laa-hi hu-zu-waa, waz-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa maa an-za-la 'a-lay-kum mi-nal ki-taa-bi wal-hik-ma-ti ya-'i-zu-kum bi-hee, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

Section 30: Remarriage of Divorced Women and Widows

[Pt. 2] **232.** wa i-zaa tall-laq-tu-mun ni-saa-a' fa-ba-lagh-na a-ja-la-hunn-na fa-laa ta'-du-loo-hunn-na ayn yan-kih-na az-waa-ja-hunn-na i-zaa ta-raa-daw bay-na-hunn-na bil-ma'-roof, zaa-li-ka yoo-'a-zu bi-hee man kaa-na min-kum yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khir, zaa-li-kum az-kaa-la-kum wa at-har, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa ta'-la-moon. **233.** wal-waa-li-daa-tu yur-di'-na aw-laa-da-hunn-na haw-lay-ni kaa-mi-lay-ni li-man a-raa-da ayn yu-timm-mar ri-daa-'ah, wa 'a-lal maw-loo-di la-hoo riz-qu-hunn-na wa kis-wa-tu-hunn-na bil-ma'-roof, laa tu-kall-la-fu naf-sun ill-laa wus-'a-haa, laa tu-daarr-ra waa-li-da-tum bi-wa-la-di-haa wa laa maw-loo-dul la-hoo bi-wa-la-di-hee, wa 'a-lal waa-ri-si mis-lu zaa-lik, fa-in a-raa-da fi-saa-lan 'an ta-raa-dim min-hu-maa wa ta-shaa-wu-rin fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi-maa, wa in a-rat-tum an tas-tar-di-'oo aw-laa-da-kum fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum i-zaa sall-lam-tum maa aa-tay-tum bil-ma'-roof, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer.

234. wall-la-zee-na yu-ta-waff-faw-na min-kum wa ya-za-roo-na az-waa-jayn ya-ta-rabb-bas-na bi-an-fu-si-hinn-na ar-ba-'a-ta ash-hu-rinw wa 'ash-raa, fa-i-zaa ba-lagh-na a-ja-la-hunn-na fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum fee-maa fa-'al-na fee an-fu-si-hinn-na bil-ma'-roof, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer. **235.** wa laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum fee-maa 'arr-rad-tum bi-hee min khit-ba-tin ni-saa-i' aw ak-nan-tum fee an-fu-si-kum, 'a-li-mal

laa-hu ann-na-kum sa-taz-ku-roo-na-hunn-na wa laa-kil laa tu-waa-'i-doo-hunn-na sirr-ran ill-laa an ta-qoo-loo qaw-lam ma'-roo-faa, wa laa ta'-zi-moo 'uq-da-tan ni-kaa-hi hatt-taa yab-lu-ghal ki-taa-bu a-ja-la-hoo, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa fee an-fu-si-kum fah-za-roo-hu, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha gha-foo-run ha-leem.

Section 31: Provision for Divorced Women and Widows

[Pt. 2] **236.** laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum in tall-laq-tu-mun ni-saa-a' maa lam ta-mass-soo-hunn-na aw taf-ri-doo la-hunn-na fa-ree-dah, wa matt-ti-'oo-hunn-na 'a-lal moo-si-'i qa-da-ru-hoo wa 'a-lal muq-ti-ri qa-da-ru-hoo, ma-taa-'am bil-ma'-roof, haqq-qan 'a-lal muh-si-neen. **237.** wa in tall-laq-tu-moo-hunn-na min qab-li an ta-mass-soo-hunn-na wa qad fa-rad-tum la-hunn-na fa-ree-da-tan fa-nis-fu maa fa-rad-tum ill-laa ayn ya'-foo-na aw ya'-fu-wal la-zee bi-ya-di-hee 'uq-da-tun ni-kaah, wa an ta'-foo aq-ra-bu litt-taq-waa, wa laa tan-sa-wul fad-la bay-na-kum, inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **238.** haa-fi-zoo 'a-las sa-laa-ti wass-sa-laa-til wus-taa, wa qoo-moo lill-laa-hi qaa-ni-teen. **239.** fa-in khif-tum fa-ri-jaa-lan aw ruk-baa-nan, fa-i-zaa a-min-tum faz-ku-rul laa-ha ka-maa 'all-la-ma-kum maa lam ta-koo-noo ta'-la-moon.

240. wall-la-zee-na yu-ta-waff-faw-na min-kum wa ya-za-roo-na az-waa-jaa, wa-siyy-ya-tal li-az-waa-ji-him ma-taa-'an i-lal haw-li ghay-ra ikh-raaj, fa-in kha-raj-na fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum fee maa fa-'al-na fee an-fu-si-hinn-na mim ma'-roof, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun ha-keem. **241.** wa lil-mu-tall-la-qaa-ti ma-taa-'um bil-ma'-roof, haqq-qan 'a-lal mutt-ta-qeen. **242.** ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-'all-la-kum ta'-qi-loon.

[Pt. 2] ### Section 32: Fighting in the Cause of Truth

243. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na kha-ra-joo min di-yaa-ri-him wa hum u-loo-fun ha-za-ral mawt, fa-qaa-la la-hu-mul laa-hu

moo-too, summ-ma ah-yaa-hum, inn-nal laa-ha la-zoo fad-lin ‘a-lan naa-si wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yash-ku-roon. **244.** wa qaa-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **245.** man zal la-zee yuq-ri-dul laa-ha qar-zan ha-sa-nan fa-yu-daa-i-fa-hoo la-hoo ad-‘aa-fan ka-see-rah, wall-laa-hu yaq-bi-du wa yab-su-tu wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon.

246. a-lam ta-ra i-lal ma-la-i mim ba-nee is-raa-ee-la mim ba‘-di moo-saa, iz qaa-loo li-na-biyy-yil la-hu-mub/‘as la-naa ma-li-kan nu-qaa-til fee sa-bee-lil-laah, qaa-la hal ‘a-say-tum in ku-ti-ba ‘a-lay-ku-mul qi-taa-lu all-laa tu-qaa-ti-loo, qaa-loo wa maa la-naa all-laa nu-qaa-ti-la fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa qad ukh-rij-naa min di-yaa-ri-naa wa ab-naa-i-naa, fa-lamm-maa ku-ti-ba ‘a-lay-hi-mul qi-taa-lu ta-wall-law ill-laa qa-lee-lam min-hum, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mum bizz-zaa-li-meen. **247.** wa qaa-la la-hum na-biyy-yu-hum inn-nal laa-ha qad ba-‘a-sa la-kum taa-loo-ta ma-li-kaa, qaa-loo ann-naa ya-koo-nu la-hul mul-ku ‘a-lay-naa wa nah-nu a-haqq-qu bil-mul-ki min-hu wa lam yu’-ta sa-‘a-tam mi-nal maal, qaa-la inn-nal laa-has/ta-faa-hu ‘a-lay-kum wa zaa-da-hoo bas-ta-tan fil-‘il-mi wal-jism, wall-laa-hu yu’-tee mul-ka-hoo mayn ya-shaa’, wall-laa-hu waa-si-‘un ‘a-leem. **248.** wa qaa-la la-hum na-biyy-yu-hum inn-na aa-ya-ta mul-ki-hee ayn ya’-ti-ya-ku-mut taa-boo-tu fee-hi sa-kee-na-tum mirr-rabb-bi-kum wa ba-qiyy-ya-tum mimm-maa ta-ra-ka aa-lu moo-saa wa aa-lu haa-roo-na tah-mi-lu-hul ma-laa-i-kah, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal la-kum in kun-tum mu’-mi-neen.

[Pt. 2] **Section 33: Fighting in the Cause of Truth**

249. fa-lamm-maa fa-sa-la taa-loo-tu bil-ju-noo-di, qaa-la inn-nal laa-ha mub-ta-lee-kum bi-na-ha-rin, fa-man sha-ri-ba min-hu fa-lay-sa minn-nee, wa mal lam yat-‘am-hu fa-inn-na-hoo minn-nee ill-laa ma-nigh/ta-ra-fa ghur-fa-tam bi-ya-di-hee, fa-sha-ri-boo min-hu ill-laa qa-lee-lam min-hum, fa-lamm-maa jaa-wa-za-hoo hu-wa wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-‘a-hoo, qaa-loo laa ta-

qa-ta la-nal yaw-ma bi-jaa-loo-ta wa ju-noo-di-hee, qaa-lal la-zee-na ya-zunn-noo-na annn-na-hum mu-laa-qul laa-hi, kam min fi-a-tin qa-lee-la-tin ghha-la-bat fi-a-tan ka-see-ra-tam bi-iz-nil laah, walll-laa-hu ma-'as saa-bi-reen. **250.** wa lamm-maa ba-ra-zoo li-jaa-loo-ta wa ju-noo-di-hee, qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa af-righ 'a-lay-naa sab-ranw wa sabb-bit aq-daa-ma-naa wan-sur-naa 'a-lal qaw-mil kaa-fi-reen. **251.** fa-ha-za-moo-hum bi-iz-nil laah, wa qa-ta-la daa-woo-du jaa-loo-ta wa aa-taa-hul laa-hul mul-ka wal-hik-ma-ta wa 'alll-la-ma-hoo mimm-maa ya-shaa', wa law laa daf-'ul laa-hin naa-sa ba'-da-hum bi-ba'd, la-fa-sa-da-til ar-du wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha zoo fad-lin 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen. **252.** til-ka aa-yaa-tul laa-hi nat-loo-haa 'a-lay-ka billl-haqq, wa innn-na-ka la-mi-nal mur-sa-leen.

PART 3

253. til-kar ru-su-lu faddd-dal-naa ba'-da-hum 'a-laa ba'd, min-hum man kalll-la-mal laa-hu wa ra-fa-'a ba'-da-hum da-ra-jaat, wa aa-tay-naa 'ee-sab/na mar-ya-mal bayy-yi-naa-ti wa ayy-yad-naa-hu bi-roo-hil qu-dus, wa law shha-al laa-hu maq/ta-ta-lal la-zee-na mim ba'-di-him mim ba'-di maa jaa-at-hu-mul bayy-yi-naa-tu wa laa-ki-nikh/ta-la-foo fa-min-hum man aa-ma-na wa min-hum man ka-far, wa law shhaa-al laa-hu maq/ta-ta-loo, wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yaf-'a-lu maa yu-reed.

[Pt. 3] **Section 34: Compulsion in Religion forbidden**

254. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo an-fi-qoo mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-kum min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya yaw-mul laa bay-'un fee-hi wa laa khulll-la-tunw wa laa shha-faa-'ah, wal-kaa-fi-roo-na hu-muz zaa-li-moon. **255.** alll-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha illl-laa hu-wa, al-hayy-yul qayy-yoom, laa ta'-khu-zu-hoo si-na-tunw wa laa nawm, la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, man zalll-la-zee yash-fa-'u 'in-da-hoo illl-laa bi-iz-nih, ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal-fa-hum, wa laa yu-hee-too-na bi-shay-im min 'il-mi-hee illl-laa bi-maa shhaa-a', wa-si-'a kur-siyy-

yu-hus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa laa ya-oo-du-hoo hif-zu-hu-maa, wa hu-wal ‘a-liyy-yul ‘a-zeem.

256. laa ik-raa-ha fidd-deen, qad ta-bayy-ya-nar rush-du mi-nal ghayy, fa-mayn yak-fur bitt-taa-ghoo-ti wa yu’-min bill-laa-hi fa-qa-dis/tam-sa-ka bil-’ur-wa-til wus-qaa, lan/fi-saa-ma la-haa, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **257.** all-laa-hu wa-liyy-yul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo yukh-ri-ju-hum mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noor, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo aw-li-yaa-u-hu-mut taa-ghoot, yukh-ri-joo-na-hum mi-nan noo-ri i-lazz-zu-lu-maat, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naa-ri, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

[Pt. 3] **Section 35: How Dead Nations are raised to Life**

258. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee haajj-ja ib-raa-hee-ma fee rabb-bi-hee an aa-taa-hul laa-hul-mul-ka, iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bi-yal la-zee yuh-yee wa yu-meet, qaa-la a-naa uh-yee wa u-meet, qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu, fa-inn-nal laa-ha ya’-tee bish-sham-si mi-nal mash-ri-qi fa’-ti bi-haa mi-nal magh-ri-bi, fa-bu-hi-tal la-zee ka-far, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **259.** aw kall-la-zee marr-ra ‘a-laa qar-ya-tinw wa hi-ya khaa-wi-ya-tun ‘a-laa ‘u-roo-shi-haa, qaa-la ann-naa yuh-yee haa-zi-hil laa-hu ba‘-da maw-ti-haa, fa-a-maa-ta-hul laa-hu mi-a’-ta ‘aa-min summ-ma ba-‘a-sa-hoo, qaa-la kam la-bis-ta, qaa-la la-bis-tu yaw-man aw ba‘-da yawm, qaa-la bal la-bis-ta mi-a’-ta ‘aa-min, fan-zur i-laa ta-‘aa-mi-ka wa sha-raa-bi-ka lam ya-ta-sann-nah, wan-zur i-laa hi-maa-ri-ka wa li-naj-‘a-la-ka aa-ya-tal linn-naa-si wan-zur i-lal ‘i-zaa-mi kay-fa nun-shi-zu-haa, summ-ma nak-soo-haa lah-maa, fa-lamm-maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hoo, qaa-la a’-la-mu ann-nal laa-ha ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **260.** wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bi a-ri-nee kay-fa tuh-yil maw-taa, qaa-la a-wa-lam tu’-min, qaa-la ba-laa wa laa-kil li-yat-ma-inn-na qal-bee, qaa-la fa-khuz ar-ba-‘a-tam mi-nat tay-ri fa-sur-hunn-na i-lay-ka, summ-maj/‘al ‘a-laa kull-li ja-ba-lim min-hunn-na juz-an, summ-mad/’u-hunn-

na ya'-tee-na-ka sa'-yaa, wa'-lam, ann-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

[Pt. 3] **Section 36: Spending in the Cause of Truth**

261. ma-sa-lul la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi ka-ma-sa-li habb-ba-tin am-ba-tat sab-'a sa-naa-bi-la fee kull-li sum-bu-la-tim mi-a'-tu habb-bah, wall-laa-hu yu-daa-'i-fu li-mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem. **262.** all-la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi summ-ma laa yut-bi-'oo-na maa an-fa-qoo mann-nanw wa laa a-zaa, la-hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him, wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **263.** qaw-lum ma'-roo-funw wa magh-fi-ra-tun khay-rum min sa-da-qa-tiyn yat-ba-'u-haa a-zan, wall-laa-hu gha-niyy-yun ha-leem.

264. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tub-ti-loo sa-da-qaa-ti-kum bil-mann-ni wal-a-zaa, kall-la-zee yun-fi-qu maa la-hoo ri-aa-an naa-si wa laa yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khir, fa-ma-sa-lu-hoo ka-ma-sa-li saf-waa-nin 'a-lay-hi tu-raa-bun fa-a-saa-ba-hoo waa-bi-lun fa-ta-ra-ka-hoo sal-daa, laa yaq-di-roo-na 'a-laa shay-in mimm-maa ka-sa-boo, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen. **265.** wa ma-sa-lul la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hu-mub/ti-ghaa-a' mar-daa-til laa-hi wa tas-bee-tam min an-fu-si-him ka-ma-sa-li jann-na-tim bi-rab-wa-tin a-saa-ba-haa waa-bi-lun fa-aa-tat u-ku-la-haa di'-fay-ni, fa-il lam yu-sib-haa waa-bi-lun fa-tall-lun, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **266.** a-ya-wadd-du a-ha-du-kum an ta-koo-na la-hoo jann-na-tum min na-khee-linw wa a'-naa-bin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, la-hoo fee-haa min kull-lis sa-ma-raa-ti, wa a-saa-ba-hul ki-ba-ru wa la-hoo zurr-riyy-ya-tun du-'a-faa-u', fa-a-saa-ba-haa i'-saa-run fee-hi naa-run fah-ta-ra-qat, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti la-'all-la-kum ta-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

[Pt. 3] **Section 37: Spending in the Cause of Truth**

267. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo an-fi-qoo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ka-sab-tum wa mimm-maa akh-raj-naa la-kum mi-nal ard, wa laa ta-yamm-ma-mul kha-bee-sa min-hu tun-fi-qoo-na wa las-tum bi-aa-khi-zee-hi ill-laa an tugh-mi-doo feeh, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha gha-niyy-yun ha-meed. **268.** ash-shay-taa-nu ya-'i-du-ku-mul faq-ra wa ya'-mu-ru-kum bil-fah-shaa-i', wall-laa-hu ya-'i-du-kum magh-fi-ra-tam min-hu wa fad-laa, wall-laa-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem. **269.** yu'-til hik-ma-ta mayn ya-shaa-u', wa mayn yu'-tal hik-ma-ta fa-qad oo-ti-ya khay-ran ka-see-raa, wa maa yazz-zakk-ka-ru ill-laa u-lul al-baab. **270.** wa maa an-faq-tum min na-fa-qa-tin aw na-zar-tum min naz-rin fa-inn-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu-hoo, wa maa lizz-zaa-li-meen min an-saar.

271. in tub-dus sa-da-qaa-ti fa-ni-'imm-maa hi-ya, wa in tukh-foo-haa wa tu'-too-hal fu-qa-raa-a' fa-hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, wa yu-kaff-fi-ru 'an-kum min sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer. **272.** lay-sa 'a-lay-ka hu-daa-hum wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yah-dee mayn ya-shaa', wa maa tun-fi-qoo min khay-rin fa-li-an-fu-si-kum wa maa tun-fi-qoo-na ill-lab/ti-ghaa-a' waj-hil laah, wa maa tun-fi-qoo min khay-riyn yu-waff-fa i-lay-kum wa an-tum laa tuz-la-moon. **273.** lil-fu-qa-raa-il la-zee-na uh-si-roo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na dar-ban fil-ar-di, yah-sa-bu-hu-mul jaa-hi-lu agh-ni-yaa-a' mi-nat ta-'aff-fuf, ta'-ri-fu-hum bi-see-maa-hum, laa yas-a-loo-nan naa-sa il-haa-faa, wa maa tun-fi-qoo min khay-rin fa-inn-nal laa-ha bi-hee 'a-leem.

[Pt. 3] **Section 38: Usury prohibited**

274. all-la-zee na yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum bill-lay-li wann-na-haa-ri sir-ranw wa 'a-laa-ni-ya-tan fa-la-hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him, wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa-laa- hum yah-za-noon. **275.** all-la-zee-na ya'-ku-loo-nar ri-baa laa ya-qoo-moo-na ill-laa ka-maa ya-qoo-mul la-zee ya-ta-khabb-ba-tu-hush shay-

taa-nu mi-nal mass-si, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaa-loo inn-na-mal bay-'u mis-lur ri-baa, wa a-hall-lal laa-hul bay-'a wa harr-ra-mar ri-baa, fa-man jaa-a-hoo maw-'i-za-tum mir rabb-bi-hee fan-ta-haa fa-la-hoo maa sa-laf, wa am-ru-hoo i-lal laah, wa man 'aa-da fa-u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naa-ri, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **276.** yam-ha-qul laa-hur ri-baa wa yur-bis sa-da-qaat, wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-bu kull-la kaff-faa-rin a-seem. **277.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-ta la-hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him, wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon.

278. yaa/ayy-yu hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wa za-roo maa ba-qi-ya mi-nar ri-baa, in-kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **279.** fa-il lam taf-'a-loo fa'-za-noo bi-har-bim mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, wa in tub-tum fa-la-kum ru-oo-su am-waa-li-kum, laa taz-li-moo-na wa laa tuz-la-moon. **280.** wa in kaa-na zoo 'us-ra-tin fa-na-zi-ra-tun i-laa may-sa-rah, wa an ta-sadd-da-qoo khay-rul la-kum, in kun-tum ta'-la-moon. **281.** watt-ta-qoo yaw-man tur-ja-'oo-na fee-hi i-lal laah, summ-ma tu-waff-fa kull-lu naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

[Pt. 3] **Section 39: Contracts and Evidence**

282. yaa/ayy-yu hal-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa ta-daa-yan-tum bi-day-nin i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-man fak-tu-boo-hu, wal-yak-tub bay-na-kum ka-ti-bum bil-'ad-li , wa laa yaa-ba ka-ti-bun ayn yak-tu-ba ka-maa 'all-la-ma-hul laa-hu fal-yak-tub, wal-yum-lil la-zee 'a-lay-hil haqq-qu wal-yatt-ta-qil laa-ha rabb-ba-hoo wa laa yab-khas min-hu shay-aa'. fa-in kaa-nal la-zee 'a-lay-hil haqq-qu sa-fee-han aw da-'ee-fan wa laa yas-ta-tee-'u ayn yu-mill-la hu-wa fal-yum-lil wa-liyy-yu-hoo bil-'adl, was-tash-hi-doo sha-hee-day-ni mir ri-jaa-li-kum, fa-il lam ya-koo-naa ra-ju-lay-ni fa-ra-ju-lunw wam-ra-a-taa-ni mimm-man tar-daw-na mi-nash shu-ha-daa-i' ayn ta-dill-la ih-daa-hu-maa fa-tu-zakk-ki-ra ih-daa-hu-mal ukh-raa, wa laa ya'-bash shu-ha-daa-u' i-zaa ma du-'oo, wa

laa tas-a-moo an tak-tu-boo-hu sa-ghee-ran aw ka-bee-ran i-laa a-ja-li-hee, zaa-li-kum aq-sa-tu ‘in-dal laa-hi wa aq-wa-mu lish-sha-ha-ti wa ad-naa all-laa tar-taa-boo ill-laa an ta-koo-na ti-jaa-ra-tan haa-di-ra-tan tu-dee-roo-na-haa bay-na-kum fa-lay-sa ‘a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun all-laa tak-tu-boo-haa, wa ash-hi-doo i-zaa ta-baa-ya‘-tum, wa laa yu-daarr-ra kaa-ti-bunw wa laa sha-hee-dun, wa in taf-‘a-loo fa-inn-na-hoo fu-soo-qum bi-kum, watt-ta-qul laah, wa yu-‘all-li-mu-ku-mul laah, wall-laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem.

283. wa in kun-tum ‘a-laa sa-fa-rinw wa lam ta-ji-doo kaa-ti-ban fa-ri-haa-num maq-boo-dah, fa-in a-mi-na ba‘-du-kum ba‘-dan fal-yu-add-dil la-zi’/tu-mi-na a-maa-na-ta-hoo wal-yatt-ta-qil laa-ha rabb-ba-hoo, wa laa tak-tu-mush sha-haa-da-ta, wa mayn yak-tum-haa fa-inn-na-hoo aa-si-mun qal-ba-hoo, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ‘a-leem.

[Pt. 3] **Section 40: Muslims shall be made Victorious**

284. lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa in-tub-doo maa fee an-fu-si-kum aw tukh-foo-hu yu-haa-sib-kum bi-hil laah, fa-yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa-u’ wa yu-‘azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa’, wall-laa-hu ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

285. aa-ma-nar ra-soo-lu bi-maa un-zi-laa i-lay-hi mir-rabb-bi-hee wal-mu’-mi-noon, kull-lun aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wa ma-laa-i-ka-ti-hee wa ku-tu-bi-hee wa ru-su-li-hee, laa nu-farr-ri-qu bay-na a-ha-dim mirr-ru-su-li-hee, wa qaa-loo sa-mi‘-naa wa a-ta‘-naa, ghuf-raa-na-ka rabb-ba-naa wa i-lay-kal ma-seer. **286.** laa yu-kall-li-ful laa-hu naf-san ill-laa wus-‘a-haa, la-haa maa ka-sa-bat wa ‘a-lay-haa mak/ta-sa-bat, rabb-ba-naa laa tu-aa-khiz-naa in na-see-naa aw akh-ta’-naa, rabb-ba-naa wa laa tah-mil ‘a-lay-naa is-ran ka-maa ha-mal-ta-hoo ‘a-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-naa, rabb-ba-naa wa laa tu-hamm-mil-naa maa laa taa-qa-ta-la-naa bi-hee, wa‘-fu ‘ann-naa, wagh-fir-la-naa, war-ham-naa, an-ta maw-laa-naa fan-sur-naa ‘a-lal qaw-mil kaa-fi-reen.

Chapter 3

Aa-li-'Im-raan: The Family of Amran

(Revealed at Madinah: 20 Sections; 200 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the mention of *'Imrān* in v. 33, who is Amran of the Bible, the father of Moses and Aaron. It deals with the departure of prophethood from the Mosaic dispensation. It opens with a rule of interpretation for Divine books, which is that any allegorical statement must be interpreted so as not to contradict the clear principles laid down by Divine revelation. This is a preliminary to a discussion of Christian doctrines, which are based on wrong interpretations of certain allegorical statements. The chapter then deals with: the last Divine elect of the Israelites, including Jesus, after whom the spiritual kingdom was granted to the Muslims, religious controversy with the Jews and Christians, and their opposition to Islam, testimony to the truth of Islam in previous scriptures, the need for Muslim unity, the need for Muslims to show perseverance in suffering as in the battle of Uhud, and how they will triumph in the end after their struggles. Almost the entire chapter was revealed in 3 A.H.

[Pt. 3] **Section 1: Rule of Interpretation**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. **2.** all-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wal hayy-yul qayy-yoom. **3.** nazz-za-la 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi wa an-za-lat taw-raa-ta wal-in-jeel. **4.** min qab-lu hu-dal linn-naa-si wa an-za-lal fur-qaan, inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi la-hum 'a-zaa-bun sha-deed, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun zun-ti-qaam. **5.** inn-nal laa-ha laa yakh-faa 'a-lay-hi shay-un fil-ar-di wa laa fiss-sa-maa'. **6.** hu-wal la-zee yu-saww-wi-ru-kum fil-ar-haa-mi kay-fa ya-shaa', laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

7. hu-wall-la-zee an-za-la 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba min-hu aa-yaa-tum muh-ka-maa-tun hunn-na umm-mul ki-taa-bi wa u-kha-ru mu-taa-shaa-bi-haat, fa-amm-mal la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him

zay-ghun, fa-yatt-ta-bi-'oo-na maa ta-shaa-ba-ha min-hub/ti-ghaa-al fi-na-ti wab-ti-ghaa-a' ta'-wee-li-hee, wa maa ya'-la-mu ta'-wee-la-hoo ill-lal laah, war-raa-si-khoo-na fil-'il-mi, ya-qoo-loo-na aa-mann-naa bi-hee, kull-lum min 'in-di rabb-bi-naa, wa maa yazz-zakk-ka-ru ill-laa u-lul al-baab. **8.** rabb-ba-naa laa tu-zigh qu-loo-ba-na ba'-da iz ha-day-ta-naa wa hab la-naa mill-/la-dun-ka rah-mah, inn-na-ka an-tal wahh-haab. **9.** rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka jaa-mi-'un naa-si li-yaw-mil laa ray-ba feeh, inn-nal laa-ha laa yukh-li-ful mee-'aad.

[Pt. 3] **Section 2: Unity of God as Basis of all Religions**

10. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lan tugh-ni-ya 'an-hum am-waa-lu-hum wa laa aw-laa-du-hum mi-nal laa-hi shay-aa', wa oo-laa-i-ka hum wu-qoo-dun naar. **11.** ka-da'-bi aa-li fir-aw-na, wall-la-zee-na min qab-li-him, kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, fa-a-kha-za-hu-hu-mul laa-hu bi-zu-noo-bi-hum, wall-laa-hu sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab. **12.** qul lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo sa-tugh-la-boo-na wa tuh-sha-roo-na i-laa ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal mi-haad. **13.** qad kaa-na la-kum aa-ya-tun fee fi-a'-tay-nil ta-qa-taa, fi-a'-tun tu-qaa-ti-lu fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa ukh-raa kaa-fi-ra-tuyn ya-raw-na-hum mis-lay-him ra'-yal 'ayn, wall-laa-hu yu'-ayy-yi-du bi-nas-ri-hee mayn ya-shaa', inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-'ib-ra-tal li-u-lil ab-saar.

14. zuyy-yi-na linn-naa-si hubb-bush sha-ha-waa-ti mi-nan ni-saa-i' wal-ba-nee-na wal-qa-naa-tee-ril mu-qan-ta-ra-ti mi-naz za-ha-bi wal-fidd-da-ti wal-khay-lil mu-saww-wa-ma-ti wal-an-'aa-mi wal-hars, zaa-li-ka ma-taa-'ul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wall-laa-hu 'in-da-hoo hus-nul ma-aab. **15.** qul a'-u-nabb-bi-u'-kum bi-khay-rim min zaa-li-kum, lill-la-zee-nat ta-qaw 'in-da rabb-bi-him jann-naa-tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa wa az-waa-jum mu-tahh-ha-ra-tunw wa rid-waa-num mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu ba-see-rum bil-'i-baad. **16.** all-la-zee-na ya-qoo-loo-na rabb-ba-naa inn-na-naa aa-mann-naa fagh-fir-la-naa zu-noo-ba-naa wa-qi-naa 'a-zaa-ban naar. **17.** ass-saa-bi-ree-na

wass-saa-di-qee-na wal-qaa-ni-tee-na wal mun-fi-qee-na wal-mus-tagh-fi-ree-na bil-as-haar.

18. sha-hi-dal laa-hu ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu wa u-lul 'il-mi qaa-i-mam bil-qist, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **19.** inn-nad dee-na 'in-dal laa-hil is-laam, wa makh-ta-la-fal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba ill-laa mim ba'-di maa jaa-a-hu-mul 'il-mu bagh-yam bay-na-hum, wa mayn yak-fur bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-'ul hi-saab. **20.** fa-in haajj-joo-ka fa-qul as-lam-tu waj-hi-ya lill-laa-hi wa ma-nit ta-ba-'a-ni, wa qul lill-la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba wal-umm-mee-yee-na a'-as-lam-tum, fa-in as-la-moo fa-qa-dih/ta-daw, wa in ta-wall-law fa-inn-na-maa 'a-lay-kal ba-laagh, wall-laa-hu ba-see-rum bil-'i-baad.

[Pt. 3] **Section 3: Kingdom granted to another People**

21. inn-nal la-zee-na yak-fu-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa yaq-tu-loo-nan na-biyy-yee-na bi-ghay-ri haqq, wa yaq-tu-loo-nal la-zee-na ya'-mu-roo-na bil-qis-ti mi-nan naa-si, fa-bash-shir-hum bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem. **22.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti, wa maa la-hum min naa-si-reen. **23.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na oo-too na-see-bam mi-nal ki-taa-bi yud-'aw-na i-laa ki-taa-bil laa-hi li-yah-ku-ma bay-na-hum summ-ma ya-ta-wall-laa fa-ree-qum min-hum wa hum mu'-ri-doon. **24.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaa-loo lan ta-mass-sa-nan naa-ru ill-laa ayy-yaa-mam ma'-doo-daat, wa gharr-ra-hum fee dee-ni-him maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon. **25.** fa-kay-fa i-zaa ja-ma'-naa-hum li-yaw-mil laa ray-ba feeh, wa wuff-fi-yat kull-lu naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

26. qu-lill-laa-humm-ma maa-li-kal mul-ki tu'-til mul-ka man ta-shaa-u' wa tan-zi-'ul mul-ka mimm-man ta-shaa', wa tu-'izz-zu man ta-shaa-u' wa tu-zill-lu man ta-shaa', bi-ya-di-kal khayr, inn-na-ka 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **27.** too-li-jul lay-la finn-na-haa-ri wa too-li-jun na-haa-ra fil lay-li, wa tukh-ri-jul hayy-ya

mi-nal mayy-yi-ti wa tukh-ri-jal mayy-yi-ta mi-nal hayy', wa tar-zu-qu man ta-shaa-u' bi-ghay-ri hi-saab.

28. laa yatt-ta-khi-zil mu'-mi-noo-nal kaa-fi-ree-na aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-nil mu'-mi-neen, wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-ka fa-lay-sa mi-nal laa-hi fee shay-in ill-laa an tatt-ta-qoo min-hum tu-qaah, wa yu-hazz-zi-ru-ku-mul laa-hu naf-sa-hoo, wa i-lal laa-hil ma-seer. **29.** qul in tukh-foo maa fee su-doo-ri-kum aw tub-doo-hu ya'-lam-hul laah, wa ya'-la-mu maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **30.** yaw-ma ta-ji-du kull-lu naf-sim maa 'a-mi-lat min khay-rim muh-da-ranw wa maa 'a-mi-lat min soo-in, ta-wadd-du law ann-na bay-na-haa wa bay-na-hoo a-ma-dam ba-'ee-daa, wa yu-hazz-zi-ru-ku-mul laa-hu naf-sa-hoo, wall-laa-hu ra-oo-fum bil-'i-baad.

[Pt. 3] **Section 4: Last Members of a Chosen Race**

31. qul in kun-tum tu-hibb-boo-nal laa-ha fatt-ta-bi-'oo-nee yuh-bib-ku-mul laa-hu wa yagh-fir-la-kum zu-noo-ba-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **32.** qul a-tee-'ul laa-ha warr-ra-soo-la, fa-in ta-wall-law fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul kaa-fi-reen. **33.** inn-nal laa-has/ta-faa aa-da-ma wa noo-hanw wa aa-la ib-raa-hee-ma wa aa-la 'im-raa-na 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen. **34.** zurr-riyy-ya-tam ba'-du-haa mim ba'd, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem. **35.** iz qaa-la-tim/ra-a-tu 'im-raa-na rabb-bi inn-nee na-zar-tu la-ka maa fee bat-nee mu-harr-ra-ran fa-ta-qabb-bal minn-nee, inn-na-ka an-tas sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem. **36.** fa-lamm maa wa-da-'at-haa qaa-lat rabb-bi inn-nee wa-da'-tu-haa un-saa, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa wa-da-'at, wa lay-saz za-ka-ru kal-un-saa, wa inn-nee samm-may-tu-haa mar-ya-ma wa inn-nee u-'ee-zu-haa bi-ka wa zurr-riyy-ya-tu-haa mi-nash shay-taa-nir ra-jeem.

37. fa-ta-qabb-ba-la-haa rabb-bu-ha bi-qa-boo-lin ha-sa-ninw wa am-ba-ta-haa na-baa-tan ha-sa-naa, wa kaff-fa-la-haa za-ka-riyy-yaa, kull-la-maa da-kha-la 'a-lay-haa za-ka-riyy-yal mih-raa-ba, wa-ja-da 'in-da-haa riz-qan, qaa-la yaa/mar-ya-mu ann-

naa la-ki haa-zi, qaa-lat hu-wa min 'in-dil laah, inn-nal laa-ha yar-zu-qu mayn ya-shaa-u' bi-ghay-ri hi-saab. **38.** hu-naa-li-ka da-'aa za-ka-riyy-yaa rabb-ba-hoo, qaa-la rabb-bi hab lee mill-la-dun-ka zurr-riyy-ya-tam tayy-yi-ba-tan, inn-na-ka sa-mee-'ud du-'aa. **39.** fa-naa-dat-hul ma-laa-i-ka-tu wa hu-wa qaa-i-muyn yu-sall-lee fil-mih-raa-bi, ann-nal laa-ha yu-bash-shi-ru-ka bi-yah-yaa mu-sadd-di-qam bi-ka-li-ma-tim mi-nal laa-hi wa sayy-yi-danw wa ha-soo-ranw wa na-biyy-yam mi-nas saa-li-heen. **40.** qaa-la rabb-bi ann-naa ya-koo-nu lee ghu-laa-munw wa qad ba-la-gha-ni-yal ki-ba-ru wam-ra-a-tee 'aa-qir, qaa-la ka-zaa-li-kal laa-hu yaf-'a-lu maa ya-shaa'. **41.** qaa-la rabb-bij/'al lee aa-yah, qaa-la aa-ya-tu-ka all-laa tu-kall-li-man naa-sa sa-laa-sa-ta ayy-yaa-min ill-laa ram-zaa, waz-kur rabb-ba-ka ka-see-ranw wa sabb-bih bil-'a-shiyy-yi wal-ib-kaar.

[Pt. 3] **Section 5: Birth of Jesus and his ministry**

42. wa iz qaa-la-til ma-laa-i-ka-tu yaa/mar-ya-mu inn-nal laa-has/ta-faa-ki wa tahh-ha-ra-ki was-ta-faa-ki 'a-laa ni-saa-il 'aa-la-meen. **43.** yaa/mar-ya-muq/nu-tee li-rabb-bi-ki was-ju-dee war-ka-'ee ma-'ar raa-ki-'een. **44.** zaa-li-ka min am-baa-il ghay-bi noo-hee-hi i-layk, wa maa kun-ta la-day-him iz yul-qoo-na aq-laa-ma-hum ayy-yu-hum yak-fu-lu mar-ya-ma, wa maa kun-ta la-day-him iz yakh-ta-si-moon.

45. iz qaa-la-til ma-laa-i-ka-tu yaa/mar-ya-mu inn-nal laa-ha yu-bash-shi-ru-ki bi-ka-li-ma-tim min-hu, is-mu-hul ma-see-hu 'ee-sab/nu mar-ya-ma wa-jee-han fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti wa mi-nal mu-qarr-ra-been. **46.** wa yu-kall-li-mun naa-sa fil-mah-di wa kah-lanw wa mi-nas saa-li-heen. **47.** qaa-lat rabb-bi ann-naa ya-koo-nu lee wa-la-dunw wa lam yam-sas-nee ba-sha-run, qaa-la ka-zaa-li-kil laa-hu yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa', i-zaa qa-daa am-ran fa-inn-na-maa ya-qoo-lu la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon. **48.** wa yu-'all-li-mu-hul ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta watt-taw-raa-ta wal-in-jeel. **49.** wa ra-soo-lan i-laa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la, ann-nee qad ji'-

tu-kum bi-aa-ya-tim mirr-rabb-bi-kum, ann-nee akh-lu-qu la-kum mi-nat tee-ni ka-hay-a-tit tay-ri fan-fu-khu fee-hi fa-ya-koo-nu tay-ram bi-iz-nil laah, wa ub-ri-ul ak-ma-ha wal-ab-ra-sa wa uh-yil maw-taa bi-iz-nil laah, wa u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa ta'-ku-loo-na wa maa tadd-da-khi-roo-na fee bu-yoo-ti-kum, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal la-kum in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **50.** wa mu-saddi-qal li-maa bay-na ya-dayy-ya mi-nat taw-raa-ti wa li-u-hill-la la-kum ba'-dal la-zee hurr-ri-ma 'a-lay-kum wa ji'-tu-kum bi-aa-ya-tim mirr-rabb-bi-kum, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **51.** inn-nal laa-ha rabb-bee wa rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-doo-hu, haa-zaa si-raa-tum mus-ta-qeem.

52. fa-lamm-maa a'-hass-sa 'ee-saa min-hu-mul kuf-ra, qaa-la man an-saa-ree i-lal laah, qaa-lal ha-waa-riyy-yoo-na nah-nu an-saa-rul laah, aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wash-had bi-ann-naa mus-li-moon. **53.** rabb-ba-naa aa-mann-naa bi-maa an-zal-ta watt-ta-ba'-nar ra-soo-la fak-tub-naa ma-'ash shaa-hi-deen. **54.** wa ma-ka-roo wa ma-ka-ral laah, wall-laa-hu khay-rul maa-ki-reen.

[Pt. 3] **Section 6: Jesus cleared of False Charges**

55. iz qaa-lal laa-hu yaa/'ee-saa inn-nee mu-ta-waff-fee-ka wa raa-fi-'u-ka i-layy-ya wa mu-tahh-hi-ru-ka mi-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa jaa-'i-lul la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo-ka faw-qal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-mah, summ-ma i-layy-ya mar-ji-'u-kum fah-ku-mu bay-na-kum fee-maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon. **56.** fa-amm-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-u-'azz-zi-bu-hum 'a-zaa-ban sha-dee-dan fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa maa la-hum min naa-si-reen. **57.** wa amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fa-yu-waff-fee-him u-joo-ra-hum, wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-buz zaa-li-meen.

58. zaa-li-ka nat-loo-hu 'a-lay-ka mi-nal aa-yaa-ti wazz-zik-ril ha-keem. **59.** inn-na ma-sa-la 'ee-saa 'in-dal laa-hi ka-ma-sa-li aa-da-ma, kha-la-qa-hoo min tu-raa-bin summ-ma qaa-la la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon. **60.** al-haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-ka fa-laa ta-kum mi-nal

mum-ta-reen. **61.** fa-man haajj-ja-ka fee-hi mim ba'-di maa jaa-a-ka mi-nal 'il-mi fa-qul ta-'aa-law nad-'u ab-naa-a-naa wa ab-naa-a-kum wa ni-saa-a-naa wa ni-saa-a-kum wa an-fu-sa-naa wa an-fu-sa-kum, summ-ma nab-ta-hil fa-naj-'al la'-na-tal laa-hi 'a-lal kaa-zi-been. **62.** inn-na haa-zaa la-hu-wal qa-sa-sul haqq, wa maa min i-laa-hin ill-lal laah, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **63.** fa-in ta-wall-law fa-inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bil-muf-si-deen.

[Pt. 3] **Section 7: Controversy with Jews and Christians**

64. qul yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi ta-'aa-law i-laa ka-li-ma-tin sa-waa-im bay-na-naa wa bay-na-kum all-laa na'-bu-da ill-lal laa-ha wa laa nush-ri-ka bi-hee shay-anw wa laa yatt-ta-khi-za ba'-du-naa ba'-dan ar-baa-bam min doo-nil laah, fa-in ta-wall-law fa-qoo-lush/ha-doo bi-ann-naa mus-li-moon. **65.** yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-maa tu-haajj-joo-na fee ib-raa-hee-ma wa maa un-zi-la-tit taw-raa-tu wal-in-jee-lu ill-laa mim ba'-di-hee, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon. **66.** haa an-tum haa-u-laa-i' haa-jaj-tum fee-maa la-kum bi-hee 'il-mun fa-li-ma tu-haajj-joo-na fee-maa lay-sa la-kum bi-hee 'ilm, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa ta'-la-moon. **67.** maa kaa-na ib-raa-hee-mu ya-hoo-diyy-yanw wa laa nas-raa-niyy-yanw wa laa-kin kaa-na ha-nee-fam mus-li-maa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **68.** inn-na aw-lan naa-si bi-ib-raa-hee-ma lall-la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo-hu wa haa-zan na-biyy-yu wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, wall-laa-hu wa-liyy-yul mu'-mi-neen.

69. wadd-dat taa-i-fa-tum min ah-lil ki-taa-bi law yu-dill-loo-na-kum, wa maa yu-dill-loo-na ill-laa an-fu-sa-hum wa maa yash-'u-roon. **70.** yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma tak-fu-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa an-tum tash-ha-doon. **71.** yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma tal-bi-soo-nal haqq-qa bil-baa-ti-li wa tak-tu-moo-nal haqq-qa wa an-tum ta'-la-moon.

[Pt. 3] **Section 8: Machinations to discredit Islam**

72. wa qaa-lat taa-i-fa-tum min ah-lil ki-taa-bi aa-mi-noo bill-la-zee un-zi-la 'a-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo waj-han na-haa-ri wak-fu-roo aa-khi-ra-hoo la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon. **73.** wa laa tu'-mi-noo ill-laa li-man ta-bi-'a dee-na-kum, qul inn-nal hu-daa hu-dal laa-hi, ayn yu'-taa a-ha-dum mis-la maa oo-tee-tum aw yu-haajj-joo-kum 'in-da rabb-bi-kum, qul inn-nal fad-la bi-ya-dil laah, yu'-tee-hi mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem. **74.** yakh-tass-su bi-rah-ma-ti-hee mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil 'a-zeem.

75. wa min ah-lil ki-taa-bi man in ta'-man-hu bi-qin-taa-riyn yu-add-di-hee i-layk, wa min-hum man in ta'-man-hu bi-dee-naa-ril laa yu-add-di-hee i-lay-ka ill-laa maa dum-ta 'a-lay-hi qaa-i-maa, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaa-loo lay-sa 'a-lay-naa fil umm-miyy-yee-na sa-beel, wa ya-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba wa hum ya'-la-moon. **76.** ba-laa man aw-faa bi-'ah-di-hee watt-taqaa fa-inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul mutt-ta-qeen. **77.** inn-nal la-zee-na yash-ta-roo-na bi-'ah-dil laa-hi wa ay-maa-ni-him sa-ma-nan qa-lee-lan u-laa-i-ka laa kha-laa-qa la-hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti wa laa yu-kall-li-mu-hu-mul laa-hu wa laa yan-zu-ru i-lay-him yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti wa laa yu-zakk-kee-him, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

78. wa inn-na min-hum la-fa-ree-qayn yal-woo-na al-si-na-ta-hum bil-ki-taa-bi li-tah-sa-boo-hu mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa maa hu-wa mi-nal ki-taab, wa ya-qoo-loo-na hu-wa min 'in-dil laa-hi wa maa hu-wa min 'in-dil laah, wa ya-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba wa hum ya'-la-moon. **79.** maa kaa-na li-ba-sha-rin ayn yu'-ti-ya-hul laa-hul ki-taa-ba wal-huk-ma wann-nu-buww-wa-ta, sum-ma ya-qoo-la linn-naa-si koo-noo 'i-baa-dal lee min doo-nil laa-hi wa laa-kin koo-noo rabb-baa-niyy-yee-na bi-maa kun-tum tu-'all-li-moo-nal ki-taa-ba wa bi-maa kun-tum tad-ru-soon. **80.** wa laa ya'-mu-ra-kum an tatt-ta-khi-zul ma-laa-i-ka-ta wann-na-

biyy-yee-na ar-baa-baa, a'-ya'-mu-ru-kum bil-kuf-ri ba'-da iz antum mus-li-moon.

[Pt. 3] **Section 9: Covenant of the Prophets**

81. wa iz a-kha-zal laa-hu mee-saa-qan na-biyy-yee-na la-maa aa-tay-tu-kum min ki-taa-binw wa hik-ma-tin, summ-ma jaa-akum ra-soo-lum mu-sadd-di-qul li-maa ma-'a-kum la-tu'-minunn-na bi-hee wa la-tan-su-runn-nah, qaa-la a'-aq-rar-tum wa a-khaz-tum 'a-laa zaa-li-kum is-ree, qaa-loo aq-rar-naa, qaa-la fash-ha-doo wa a-naa ma-'a-kum mi-nash shaa-hi-deen. **82.** fa-man tawall-laa ba'-da zaa-li-ka fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-si-qoon. **83.** a-fa-ghay-ra dee-nil laa-hi yab-ghoo-na wa la-hoo as-la-ma man fis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di taw-'anw wa kar-hanw wa i-lay-hi yur-ja-'oon.

84. qul aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa maa un-zi-la 'a-lay-naa wa maa un-zi-la 'a-laa ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-'ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ti wa maa oo-ti-ya moo-sa wa 'ee-saa wann-na-biyy-yoo-na mirr-rabb-bi-him, laa nu-farr-ri-qu bay-na a-ha-dim min-hum, wa nah-nu la-hoo mus-li-moon. **85.** wa mayn yab-ta-ghi ghay-ral is-laa-mi dee-nan fa-layn yuq-ba-la min-hu, wa hu-wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

86. kay-fa yah-dil laa-hu qaw-man ka-fa-roo ba'-da ee-maa-ni-him wa sha-hi-doo ann-nar ra-soo-la haqq-qunw wa jaa-a-hu-mul bayy-yi-naat, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **87.** u-laa-i-ka ja-zaa-u-hum ann-na 'a-lay-him la'-na-tal laa-hi wal-ma-laa-i-ka-ti wann-naa-si aj-ma-'een. **88.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, laa yu-khaff-fa-fu 'an-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu wa laa hum yun-za-roon. **89.** ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka wa as-la-hoo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **90.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ba'-da ee-maa-ni-him summ-maz/daa-doo kuf-ral lan tuq-ba-la taw-ba-tu-hum, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mud daall-loon. **91.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa maa-too wa hum kuff-faa-run fa-layn yuq-ba-la min a-ha-di-him mil-ul ar-di za-ha-banw wa la-

wif/ta-daa bi-hee, u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-lee-munw wa maa la-hum min naa-si-reen.

PART 4

Section 10: Ever-living Testimony to Truth of Islam

92. lan ta-naa-lul birr-ra hatt-taa tun-fi-qoo mimm-maa tu-hibb-boon, wa maa tun-fi-qoo min shay-in, fa-inn-nal laa-ha bi-hee 'a-leem. **93.** kull-lut ta-'aa-mi kaa-na hill-lal li-ba-nee is-raa-ee-la ill-laa maa harr-ra-ma is-raa-ee-lu 'a-laa naf-si-hee min qab-li an-tu-nazz-zi-lat taw-raat, qul fa'-too bitt-taw-raa-ti fat-loo-haa, in-kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **94.** fa-ma-nif/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muzz- zaa-li-moon. **95.** qul sa-da-qal laah, fatt-ta-bi-'oo mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **96.** inn-na aww-wa-la bay-tinw wu-di-'a linn-naa-si lall-la-zee bi-bakk-ka-ta mu-baa-ra-kanw wa hu-dal lill-'aa-la-meen. **97.** fee-hi aa-yaa-tum bayy-yi-naa-tum ma-qaa-mu ib-raa-heem, wa man da-kha-la-hoo kaa-na aa-mi-naa, wa lill-laa-hi 'a-lan naa-si hijj-jul bay-ti ma-nis-/ta-taa-'a i-lay-hi sa-bee-laa, wa man ka-fa-ra, fa-inn-nal laa-ha ghaniyy-yun 'a-nil 'aa-la-meen.

98. qul yaa ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma tak-fu-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laah, wall-laa-hu sha-hee-dun 'a-laa maa ta'-ma-loon. **99.** qul yaa ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma ta-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi man aa-ma-na tab-ghoo-na-haa 'i-wa-janw wa an-tum shu-ha-daa-a', wa mal laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon. **100.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in tu-tee-'oo fa-ree-qam mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba ya-rudd-doo-kum ba'-da ee-maa-ni-kum kaa-fi-reen. **101.** wa kay-fa tak-fu-roo-na wa an-tum tut-laa 'a-lay-kum aa-yaa-tul laa-hi wa fee-kum ra-soo-luh, wa mayn ya'-ta-sim bill-laa-hi fa-qad hu-di-ya i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

[Pt. 4] **Section 11: Muslims exhorted to remain United**

102. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qul laa-ha haqq-qa tu-qaa-ti-hee wa laa ta-moo-tunn-na ill-laa wa an-tum mus-li-mun. **103.** wa'-ta-si-moo bi-hab-lil laa-hi ja-mee-'anw wa laa ta-farr-ra-qoo, waz-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz kun-tum a'-daa-an fa-all-la-fa bay-na qu-lu-bi-kum fa-as-bah-tum bi-ni'-ma-ti-hee ikh-waa-naa, wa kun-tum 'a-laa sha-faa huf-ra-tim mi-nan naa-ri fa-an-qa-za-kum min-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-'all-la-kum tah-ta-doon. **104.** wal-ta-kum min-kum umm-ma-tuyn yad-'oo-na i-lal khay-ri wa ya'-mu-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wa yan-haw-na 'a-nil mun-kar, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **105.** wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na ta-farr-ra-qoo wakh-ta-la-foo mim ba'-di maa jaa-a-hu-mul bayy-yi-naat, wa u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

106. yaw-ma tab-yadd-du wu-joo-hunw wa tas-wadd-du wu-jooh, fa-amm-mal la-zee-nas/wadd-dat wu-joo-hu-hum, a'-ka-far-tum ba'-da ee-maa-ni-kum, fa-zoo-qul 'a-zaa-ba bi-maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon. **107.** wa amm-mal la-zee-nab/yadd-dat wu-joo-hu-hum fa-fee rah-ma-til laah, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **108.** til-ka aa-yaa-tul laa-hi nat-loo-haa 'a-lay-ka bil-haqq, wa mal-laa-hu yu-ree-du zul-mal lil-'aa-la-meen. **109.** wa lill-laa-hi maa fis sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-'ul u-moor.

[Pt. 4] **Section 12: Relations of Muslims with Jews**

110. kun-tum khay-ra umm-ma-tin ukh-ri-jat linn-naa-si ta'-mu-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wa tan-haw-na 'anil-mun-ka-ri wa tu'-mi-noo-na bill-laah, wa law aa-ma-na ah-lul ki-taa-bi la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum, min-hu-mul mu'-mi-noo-na wa ak-sa-ru-hu-mul faa-si-qoon. **111.** layn ya-durr-roo-kum ill-laa a-zaa, wa iyn yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum yu-wall-loo-ku-mul ad-baar, summ-ma laa yun-sa-roon. **112.** du-ri-bat 'a-lay-hi-muz zill-la-tu ay-na maa su-qi-foo ill-laa bi-hab-lim mi-nal laa-hi wa hab-lim mi-nan naa-si wa baa-oo bi-gha-da-bim mi-nal laa-hi wa du-ri-bat 'a-lay-hi-mul

mas-ka-nah, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum kaa-noo yak-fu-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa yaq-tu-loo-nal am-bi-yaa-a' bi-ghay-ri haqq, zaa-li-ka bi-maa 'a-saww wa kaa-noo ya'-ta-doon. **113.** lay-soo sa-waa-a', min ah-lil ki-taa-bi umm-ma-tun qaa-i-ma-tuyn yat-loo-na aa-yaa-til laa-hi aa-naa-al lay-li wa hum yas-ju-joon. **114.** yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa ya'-mu-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wa yan-haw-na 'a-nil mun-ka-ri wa yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil khay-raat, wa u-laa-i-ka mi-nas saa-li-heen. **115.** wa maa yaf-'a-loo min khay-rin fa-layn yuk-fa-rooh, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mum bil-mutt-ta-qeen.

116. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lan tugh-ni-ya 'an-hum am-waa-lu-hum wa laa aw-laa-du-hum mi-nal laa-hi shay-aa', wa u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **117.** ma-sa-lu maa yun-fi-qoo-na fee haa-zi-hil ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa ka-ma-sa-li ree-hin fee-haa sirr-run a-saa-bat har-sa qaw-min za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum fa-ah-la-kat-hu, wa maa za-la-ma-hu-mul laah, wa laa-kin an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon. **118.** yaa ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo bi-taa-na-tam min doo-ni-kum laa ya'-loo-na-kum kha-baa-laa, wadd-doo maa 'a-nitt-tum, qad ba-da-til bagh-daa-u' min af-waa-hi-him, wa maa tukh-fee su-doo-ru-hum ak-bar, qad bayy-yann-naa la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti in kun-tum ta'-qi-loon. **119.** haa/an-tum u-laa-i' tu-hibb-boo-na-hum wa laa yu-hibb-boo-na-kum wa tu'-mi-noo-na bil-ki-taa-bi kull-lih, wa i-zaa la-qoo-kum qaa-loo aa-mann-naa, wa i-zaa kha-law 'add-doo 'a-lay-ku-mul a-naa-mi-la mi-nal ghayz, qul moo-too bi-ghay-zi-kum, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door. **120.** in tam-sas-kum ha-sa-na-tun ta-soo'-hum, wa in tu-sib-kum sayy-yi-a'-tuyn yaf-ra-hoo-bi-haa, wa in tas-bi-roo wa tatt-ta-qoo laa ya-durr-ru-kum kay-du-hum shay-aa', inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ya'-ma-loo-na mu-heet.

[Pt. 4] **Section 13: The Battle of Uhud**

121. wa iz gha-daw-ta min ah-li-ka tu-baww-wi-ul mu'-mi-nee-na ma-qaa-'i-da lil-qi-taal, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem. **122.** iz hamm-mat taa-i-fa-taa-ni min-kum an taf-sha-laa, wall-laa-hu wa-liyy-yu-hu-maa, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon. **123.** wa la-qad na-sa-ra-ku-mul laa-hu bi-bad-rinw wa an-tum a-zill-lah, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **124.** iz ta-qoo-lu lil-mu'-mi-nee-na a-layn yak-fi-ya-kum ayn yu-midd-da-kum rabb-bu-kum bi-sa-laa-sa-ti aa-laa-fim mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti mun-za-leen. **125.** ba-laa, in tas-bi-roo wa tatt-ta-qoo wa ya'-too-kum min faw-ri-him haa-zaa yum-did-kum rabb-bu-kum bi-kham-sa-ti aa-laa-fim mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti mu-saww-wi-meen. **126.** wa maa ja-'a-la-hul laa-hul laa-hu ill-laa bush-raa la-kum wa li-tat-ma-inn-na qu-loo-bu-kum bih, wa man nas-ru ill-laa min 'in-dil laa-hil 'a-zee-zil ha-keem. **127.** li-yaq-ta-'a ta-ra-fam mi-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo aw yak-bi-ta-hum fa-yan-qa-li-boo khaa-i-been. **128.** lay-sa la-ka mi-nal am-ri shay-un aw ya-too-ba 'a-lay-him aw yu-'azz-zi-ba-hum, fa-inn-na-hum zaa-li-moon. **129.** wa lill-laa-hi maa fis sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 4] **Section 14: What Success meant for Muslims**

130. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta'-ku-lur ri-baa ad-'aa-fam mu-daa-'a-fah, watt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon. **131.** watt-ta-qun naa-ral la-tee u-'idd-dat lil-kaa-fi-reen. **132.** wa a-tee-'ul laa-ha warr-ra-soo-la la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon. **133.** wa saa-ri-'oo i-laa magh-fi-ra-tim mir rabb-bi-kum wa jann-na-tin 'ar-du-has sa-maa-waa-tu wal ard, u-'idd-dat lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **134.** all-la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na fis sarr-raa-i' wad darr-raa-i' wal-kaa-zi-mee-nal ghay-za wal 'aa-fee-na 'a-nin naas, wall- laa-hu yu-hibb-bul muh-si-neen. **135.** wall-laa-zee-na i-zaa fa-'a-loo faa-hi-sha-tan aw za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum za-ka-

rul laa-ha fas-tagh-fa-roo li-zu-noo-bi-him, wa mayn yagh-fi-ruz zu-noo-ba ill-lal laah, wa lam yu-sirr-roo 'a-laa maa fa-'a-loo wa hum ya'-la-moon. **136.** u-laa-i-ka ja-zaa-u-hum magh-fi-ra-tum mir rabb-bi-him wa jann-naa-tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa ni'-ma aj-rul 'aa-mi-leen.

137. qad kha-lat min qab-li-kum su-na-nun, fa-see-roo fil ar-di fan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul mu-kazz-zi-been. **138.** haa-zaa ba-yaa-nul linn-naa-si wa hu-danw wa maw-'i-za-tul lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **139.** wa laa ta-hi-noo wa laa tah-za-noo wa an-tu-mul a'-law-na in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **140.** iyn yam-sas-kum qar-hun fa-qad mass-sal qaw-ma qar-hum mis-luh, wa til-kal ayy-yaa-mu nu-daa-wi-lu-haa bay-nan naas, wa li-ya'-la-mal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa yatt-ta-khi-za min-kum shu-ha-daa', wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-buz zaa-li-meen. **141.** wa li-yu-mahh-hi-sal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa yam-ha-qal kaa-fi-reen. **142.** am ha-sib-tum an tad-khu-lul jann-na-ta wa lamm-maa ya'-la-mil laa-hul la-zee-na jaa-ha-doo min-kum wa ya'-la-mas saa-bi-reen. **143.** wa la-qad kun-tum ta-mann-naw-nal maw-ta min qab-li an tal-qawh, fa-qad ra-ay-tu-moo-hu wa an-tum tan-zu-roon.

Section 15: Sufferings to be met with Perseverance

[Pt. 4] **144.** wa maa mu-hamm-ma-dun ill-laa ra-sool, qad kha-lat min qab-li-hir ru-sul, a-fa-im maa-ta aw qu-ti-lan/qa-lab-tum 'a-laa a'-qaa-bi-kum, wa mayn yan-qa-lib 'a-laa 'a-qi-bay-hi fa-layn ya-durr-ral laa-ha shay-aa', wa sa-yaj-zil laa-hush shaa-ki-reen. **145.** wa maa kaa-na li-naf-sin an ta-moo-ta ill-laa bi-iz-nil laa-hi ki-taa-bam mu-ajj-ja-laa, wa mayn yu-rid sa-waa-bad dun-yaa nu'-ti-hee min-haa, wa mayn yu-rid sa-waa-bal aa-khi-ra-ti nu'-ti-hee min-haa, wa sa-naj-zish shaa-ki-reen. **146.** wa ka-ayy-yim min na-biyy-yin qaa-ta-la, ma-'a-hoo ribb-biyy-yoo-na ka-seer, fa-maa wa-ha-noo li-maa a-saa-ba-hum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa maa da-'u-foo wa mas/ta-kaa-noo, wall-laa-hu yu-hibb-bus saa-

bi-reen. **147.** wa maa kaa-na qaw-la-hum ill-laa an qaa-loo rabb-ba-nagh/fir-la-naa zu-noo-ba-naa wa is-raa-fa-naa fee am-ri-naa wa sabb-bit aq-daa-ma-naa wan-sur-naa 'a-lal qaw-mil kaa-fi-reen. **148.** fa-aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu sa-waa-bad dun-yaa wa hus-na sa-waa-bil aa-khi-rah, wall-laa-hu yu-hibb-bul muh-si-neen.

Section 16: Causes of Misfortune in Battle of Uhud

[Pt. 4] **149.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in tu-tee-'ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ya-rudd-doo-kum 'a-laa a'-qaa-bi-kum fa-tan-qa-li-boo khaa-si-reen. **150.** ba-lil laa-hu maw-laa-kum, wa hu-wa khay-run naa-si-reen. **151.** sa-nul-qee fee qu-loo-bil la-zee-na ka-fa-rur ru'-ba bi-maa ash-ra-koo bill-laa-hi maa lam yu-nazz-zil bi-hee sul-taa-naa, wa ma'-waa-hu-mun naar, wa bi'-sa mas-waz zaa-li-meen. **152.** wa la-qad sa-da-qa-ku-mul laa-hu wa'-da-hoo iz ta-huss-soo-na-hum bi-iz-nih, hatt-taa i-zaa fa-shil-tum wa ta-naa-za'-tum fil am-ri wa 'a-say-tum mim ba'-di maa a-raa-kum maa tu-hibb-boon, min-kum mayn yu-ree-dud dun-yaa wa min-kum mayn yu-ree-dul aa-khi-rah, summ-ma sa-ra-fa-kum 'an-hum li-yab-ta-li-ya-kum, wa la-qad 'a-faa 'an-kum, wall-laa-hu zoo fad-lin 'a-lal mu'-mi-neen. **153.** iz tus-'i-doo-na wa laa tal-woo-na 'a-laa a-ha-dinw warr-ra-soo-lu yad-'oo-kum fee ukh-raa-kum fa-a-saa-ba-kum ghamm-mam bi-ghamm-mil li-kay-laa tah-za-noo 'a-laa maa faa-ta-kum wa laa maa a-saa-ba-kum, wall-laa-hu kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

154. summ-ma an-za-la 'a-lay-kum mim ba'-dil ghamm-mi a-ma-na-tan nu-'aa-sayn yagh-shaa taa-i-fa-tam min-kum, wa taa-i-fa-tun qad a-hamm-mat-hum an-fu-su-hum ya-zunn-noo-na bill-laa-hi ghay-ral haqq-qi zann-nal jaa-hi-liyy-yah, ya-qoo-loo-na hal la-naa mi-nal am-ri min shay', qul inn-nal am-ra kull-la-hoo lill-laah, yukh-foo-na fee an-fu-si-him maa laa yub-doo-na lak, ya-qoo-loo-na law kaa-na la-naa mi-nal am-ri shay-um maa qu-til-naa haa-hu-naa, qul law kun-tum fee bu-yoo-ti-kum la-ba-ra-zal la-zee-na ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-hi-mul qat-lu i-laa ma-daa-ji-'i-him,

wa li-yab-ta-li-yal laa-hu maa fee su-doo-ri-kum wa li-yu-mahh-hi-sa maa fee qu-loo-bi-kum, wall-laa-hu a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door. **155.** inn-nal la-zee-na ta-wall-law min-kum yaw-mal ta-qal jam-'aan, inn-na-mas/ta-zall-la-hu-mush shay-taa-nu bi-ba'-di maa ka-sa-boo, wa la-qad 'a-fal laa-hu 'an-hum, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-run ha-leem.

[Pt. 4] **Section 17: Battle of Uhud afforded a Distinction**

156. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa qaa-loo li-ikh-waa-ni-him i-zaa da-ra-boo fil ar-di aw kaa-noo guzz-zal law kaa-noo 'in-da-naa maa maa-too wa maa qu-ti-loo, li-yaj-'a-lal laa-hu zaa-li-ka has-ra-tan fee qu-loo-bi-him, wal laa-hu yuh-yee wa yu-meet, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **157.** wa la-in qu-til-tum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi aw mutt-tum, la-magh-fi-ra-tum mi-nal laa-hi wa rah-ma-tun khay-rum mimm-maa yaj-ma-'oon. **158.** wa la-im mutt-tum aw qu-til-tum, laa i-lal laa-hi tuh-sha-roon. **159.** fa-bi-maa rah-ma-tim mi-nal laa-hi lin-ta la-hum, wa law kun-ta fazz-zan gha-lee-zal qal-bi lan-fadd-doo min haw-lik, fa'-fu 'an-hum was-tagh-fir la-hum wa shaa-wir-hum fil amr, fa-i-zaa 'a-zam-ta fa-ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal laah, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul mu-ta-wakk-ki-leen. **160.** iyn yan-sur-ku-mul laa-hu fa-laa ghaa-li-ba la-kum, wa iyn yakh-zul-kum, fa-man zal la-zee yan-su-ru-kum mim ba'-dih, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon.

161. wa maa kaa-na li-na-biyy-yin ayn ya-ghull, wa mayn yagh-lul ya'-ti bi-maa ghall-la yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, summ-ma tu-waff-faa kull-lu naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon. **162.** a-fa-ma-nit ta-ba-'a rid-waa-nal laa-hi ka-mam baa-a' bi-sa-kha-tim mi-nal laa-hi wa ma'-waa-hu ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal ma-seer. **163.** hum da-ra-jaa-tun 'in-dal laah, wal laa-hu ba-see-rum bi-maa ya'-ma-loon.

164. la-qad mann-nal laa-hu 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na iz ba-'a-sa fee-him ra-soo-lam min an-fu-si-him yat-loo 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-

ti-hee wa yu-zakk-kee-him wa yu-'all-li-mu-hu-mul ki-taa-ba wal hik-mah, wa in kaa-noo min qab-lu la-fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **165.** a-wa lamm-maa a-saa-bat-kum mu-see-ba-tun qad a-sab-tum mis-lay-haa, qul-tum ann-naa haa-zaa, qul hu-wa min 'in-di an-fu-si-kum, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **166.** wa maa a-saa-ba-kum yaw-mal ta-qal jam-'aa-ni fa-bi-iz-nil laa-hi, wa li-ya'-la-mal mu'-mi-neen. **167.** wa li-ya'-la-mal la-zee-na naa-fa-qoo, wa qee-la la-hum ta-'aa-law qaa-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi a-wid/fa-'oo, qaa-loo law na'-la-mu qi-taa-lal latt/ta-ba'-naa-kum, hum lil-kuf-ri yaw-ma-i-zin aq-ra-bu min-hum lil-ee-maan, ya-qoo-loo-na bi-af-waa-hi-him maa lay-sa fee qu-loo-bi-him, wal laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa yak-tu-moon. **168.** all-la-zee-na qaa-loo li-ikh-waa-ni-him wa qa-'a-doo law a-taa-'oo-naa maa qu-ti-loo, qul fad-ra-oo 'an an-fu-si-ku-mul maw-ta, in kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

169. wa laa tah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na qu-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi am-waa-taa, bal ah-yaa-un 'in-da rabb-bi-him yur-za-qoon. **170.** fa-ri-hee-na bi-maa aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu min fad-lih, wa yas-tab-shi-roo-na bill-la-zee-na lam yal-ha-qoo bi-him min khal-fi-him, all-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **171.** yas-tab-shi-roo-na bi-ni'-ma-tim mi-nal laa-hi wa fad-lin, wa ann-nal laa-ha laa yu-dee-'u aj-ral mu'-mi-neen.

[Pt. 4] **Section 18: Uhud no gain to the Enemy**

172. all-la-zee-nas/ta-jaa-boo lill-laa-hi war ra-soo-li mim ba'-di maa a-saa-ba-hu-mul qar-hu, lill-la-zee-na ah-sa-noo min-hum watt-ta-qaw aj-run 'a-zeem. **173.** all-la-zee-na qaa-la la-hu-mun naa-su inn-nan naa-sa qad ja-ma-'oo la-kum fakh-shaw-hum fa-zaa-da-hum ee-maa-naa, wa qaa-loo has-bu-nal laa-hu wa ni'-mal wa-keel. **174.** fan-qa-la-boo bi-ni'-ma-tim mi-nal laa-hi wa fad-lil lam yam-sas-hum soo-un, watt-ta-ba-'oo rid-waa-nal laah, wall-laa-hu zoo fad-lin 'a-zeem. **175.** inn-na-maa zaa-li-ku-mush shay-

taa-nu yu-khaww-wi-fu aw-li-yaa-a-hoo, fa-laa ta-khaa-foo-hum wa khaa-foo-ni, in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen.

176. wa laa yah-zun-kal la-zee-na yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil kufr, inn-na-hum layn ya-durr-rul laa-ha shay-aa', yu-ree-dul laa-hu all-laa yaj-'a-la la-hum hazz-zan fil aa-khi-rah, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem. **177.** inn-nal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-wul kuf-ra bil-ee-ma-ni layn ya-durr-rul laa-ha shay-aa', wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **178.** wa laa yah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ann-na-maa num-lee la-hum khay-rul li-an-fu-si-him, inn-na-maa num-lee la-hum li-yaz-daa-doo is-maa, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mu-heen. **179.** maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-ya-za-ral mu'-mi-nee-na 'a-laa maa an-tum 'a-lay-hi hatt-taa ya-mee-zal kha-bee-sa mi-nat tayy-yib, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yut-li-'a-kum 'a-lal ghay-bi wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yaj-ta-bee mir ru-su-li-hee mayn ya-shaa', fa-aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-lih, wa in tu'-mi-noo wa tatt-ta-qoo fa-la-kum aj-run 'a-zeem. **180.** wa laa yah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na yab-kha-loo-na bi-maa aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu min fad-li-hee hu-wa kay-ral la-hum, bal hu-wa sharr-rul la-hum, sa-yu-taww-wa-qoo-na maa ba-khi-loo bi-hee yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wa lill-laa-hi mee-raa-sus sa-maa-waa-ti wal ard, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer.

[Pt. 4] **Section 19: Carpings of the People of the Book**

181. la-qad sa-mi-'al laa-hu qaw-lal la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha fa-qee-runw wa nah-nu agh-ni-yaa', sa-nak-tu-bu maa qaa-loo wa qat-la-hu-mul am-bi-yaa-a' bi-ghay-ri haqq, wa na-qoo-lu zoo-qoo 'a-zaa-bal ha-reeq. **182.** zaa-li-ka bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-kum, wa ann-nal laa-ha lay-sa bi-zall-laa-mil lil-'a-beed. **183.** all-la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha 'a-hi-da i-lay-naa all-laa nu'-mi-na li-ra-soo-lin hatt-taa ya'-tee-naa bi-qur-baa-nin ta'-ku-lu-hun naar, qul qad jaa-a'-kum ru-su-lum min qab-lee bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wa bill-la-zee qul-tum, fa-li-ma qa-tal-tu-moo-hum in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **184.** fa-in kazz-za-boo-ka fa-qad kuzz-zi-ba ru-su-lum min qab-li-ka jaa-oo bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wazz-zu-bu-ri

wal-ki-taa-bil mu-neer. **185.** kull-lu naf-sin zaa-i-qa-tul mawt, wa inn-na-maa tu-waff-faw-na u-joo-ra-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, fa-man zuh-zi-ha 'a-nin naa-ri wa ud-khi-lal jann-na-ta fa-qad faa-za, wa mal ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa ill-laa ma-taa-'ul ghu-roor.

186. la-tub-la-wunn-na fee am-waa-li-kum wa an-fu-si-kum, wa la-tas-ma-'unn-na mi-nal laa-zee-na oo-tul-/ki-taa-ba min qab-li-kum wa mi-nal la-zee-na ash-ra-koo a-zan ka-see-raa, wa in tas-bi-roo wa tatt-ta-qoo, fa-inn-na zaa-li-ka min 'az-mil u-moor. **187.** wa iz a-kha-zal laa-hu mee-saa-qal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba la-tu-bayy-yi-nunn-na-hoo linn-naa-si wa laa tak-tu-moo-na-hoo fa-na-ba-zoo-hu wa-raa-a' zu-hoo-ri-him wash-ta-raw bi-hee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, fa-bi'-sa maa yash-ta-roon. **188.** laa tah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na yaf-ra-hoo-na bi-maa a-taw wa yu-hibb-boo-na ayn yuh-ma-doo bi-maa lam yaf-'a-loo fa-laa tah-sa-bann-na-hum bi-ma-faa-za-tim mi-nal 'a-zaab, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **189.** wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

[Pt. 4] **Section 20: Ultimate Triumph of the Faithful**

190. inn-na fee khal-qis sa-maa-waa-ti wal ar-di wakh-ti-laa-fil lay-li wann-na-haa-ri la-aa-yaa-til li-u-lil al-baab. **191.** all-la-zee-na yaz-ku-roo-nal laa-ha qi-yaa-manw wa qu-'oo-danw wa 'a-laa ju-noo-bi-him wa ya-ta-fakk-ka-roo-na fee khal-qis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, rabb-ba-naa maa kha-laq-ta haa-zaa baa-ti-laa, sub-haa-na-ka fa-qi-naa 'a-zaa-ban naar. **192.** rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka man tud-khi-lin naa-ra fa-qad akh-zay-tah-hoo, wa maa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na min an-saar. **193.** rabb-ba-naa inn-na-naa sa-mi'-naa mu-naa-di-yayn yu-naa-dee lil-ee-ma-ni an aa-mi-noo bi-rabb-bi-kum fa-aa-mann-naa, rabb-ba-naa fagh-fir la-naa zu-noo-ba-naa wa kaff-fir 'ann-naa sayy-yi-aa-ti-naa wa ta-waff-fa-naa ma-'al ab-raar. **194.** rabb-ba-naa wa aa-ti-naa maa wa-'att-ta-naa 'a-laa ru-su-li-ka wa laa tukh-zi-naa yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, inn-na-ka laa tukh-li-ful mi-'aad.

195. fas-ta-jaa-ba la-hum rabb-bu-hum ann-nee laa u-dee-'u 'a-ma-la 'aa-mi-lim min-kum min za-ka-rin aw un-saa, ba'-du-kum mim ba'd, fall-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo wa ukh-ri-joo min di-yaa-ri-him wa oo-zoo fee sa-bee-lee wa qaa-ta-loo wa qu-ti-loo la-u-kaff-fi-rann-na 'an-hum sayy-yi-aa-ti-him wa la-ud-khi-lann-na-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, sa-waa-bam min 'in-dil laah, wall-laa-hu 'in-da-hoo hus-nus sa-waab. **196.** laa ya-ghurr-rann-na-ka ta-qall-lu-bul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fil bi-laad. **197.** ma-taa-'un qa-leel, summ-ma ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal mi-haad. **198.** laa-ki-nil la-zee-nat ta-qaw rabb-ba-hum la-hum jann-naa-tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa nu-zu-lam min 'in-dil laah, wa maa 'in-dal laa-hi khay-rul lil-ab-raar.

199. wa inn-na min ah-lil ki-taa-bi la-mayn yu'-mi-nu bil-laa-hi wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-kum wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-him khaa-shi-'ee-na lill-laah, laa yash-ta-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, u-laa-i-ka la-hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him, inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-'ul hi-saab. **200.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nus/bi-roo wa saa-bi-roo wa raa-bi-too, watt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

Chapter 4

An-Ni-saa': Women

(Revealed at Madinah: 24 Sections; 176 Verses)

This chapter deals chiefly with the rights of women. The battle of Uhud, dealt with in the last chapter, had left a large number of orphans and widows among the Muslims, and this chapter opens with the subject of duties towards them followed by rights of women generally. During the battle of Uhud the hypocrites had deserted the Muslims, and this chapter then deals with the subject of hypocrisy. Following the battle of Uhud had come the final rupture with the Jews as they had sided with the enemy, and the chapter towards its end speaks of their transgressions against the Israelite prophets and their allegations against Jesus. This chapter was mainly revealed in 4 A.H.

[Pt. 4] **Sections 1: Duties of Guardians to Orphans**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-sut ta-qoo rabb-ba-ku-mul la-zee khala-qa-kum min naf-sinw waa-hi-da-tinw wa kha-la-qa min-haa zaw-ja-haa wa bass-sa min-hu-maa ri-jaa-lan ka-see-ranw wa ni-saa-a', watt-ta-qul laa-hal la-zee ta-saa-a'-loo-na bi-hee wal ar-haam, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-lay-kum ra-qee-baa. **2.** wa aa-tul ya-taa-ma am-waa-la-hum wa laa ta-ta-badd-da-lul kha-bee-sa bitt-tayy-yib, wa laa ta'-ku-loo am-waa-la-hum i-laa am-waa-li-kum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na hoo-ban ka-bee-raa. **3.** wa in khif-tum all-laa tuq-si-too fil ya-taa-maa fan-ki-hoo maa taa-ba la-kum mi-nan ni-saa-i' mas-naa wa su-laa-sa wa ru-baa-a', fa-in khif-tum all-laa ta'-di-loo fa-waa-hi-da-tan aw maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum, zaa-li-ka ad-naa all-laa ta-'oo-loo. **4.** wa aa-tun ni-saa-a' sa-du-qaa-ti-hinn-na nih-lah, fa-in tib-na la-kum 'an shay-im min-hu naf-san, fa-ku-loo-hu ha-nee-am ma-ree-aa'.

5. wa laa tu'-tus su-fa-haa-a' am-waa-la-ku-mul la-tee ja-'a-lal laa-hu la-kum qi-yaa-manw war-zu-qoo-hum fee-haa, wak-soo-hum wa qoo-loo la-hum qaw-lam ma'-roo-faa. **6.** wab-ta-lul

ya-taa-maa hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-ghun ni-kaah, fa-in aa-nas-tum min-hum rush-dan fad-fa-'oo i-lay-him am-waa-la-hum, wa laa ta'-ku-loo-haa is-raa-fanw wa bi-daa-ran ayn yak-ba-roo, wa man kaa-na gha-niyy-yan fal-yas-ta'-fif, wa man kaa-na fa-qee-ran fal-ya'-kul bil-ma'-roof, fa-i-zaa da-fa'-tum i-lay-him am-waa-la-hum fa-ash-hi-doo 'a-lay-him, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi ha-see-baa. **7.** lirr-ri-jaa-li na-see-bum mimm-maa ta-ra-kal waa-li-daa-ni wal-aq-ra-boo-na, wa linn-ni-saa-i' na-see-bum mimm-maa ta-ra-kal waa-li-daa-ni wal-aq-ra-boo-na mimm-maa qall-la min-hu aw ka-sur, na-see-bam maf-roo-daa. **8.** wa i-zaa ha-da-ral qis-ma-ta u-lul qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal ma-saa-kee-nu, far-zu-qoo-hum min-hu, wa qoo-loo la-hum qaw-lam ma'-roo-faa. **9.** wal-yakh-shal la-zee-na law ta-ra-koo min khal-fi-him zurr-riyy-ya-tan di-'aa-fan khaa-foo 'a-lay-him, fal-yatt-ta-qul laa-ha wal-ya-qoo-loo qaw-lan sa-dee-daa. **10.** inn-nal la-zee-na ya'-ku-loo-na am-waa-lal ya-taa-maa zul-man, inn-na-maa ya'-ku-loo-na fee bu-too-ni-him naa-raa, wa sa-yas-law-na sa-'ee-raa.

[Pt. 4]

Section 2: Law of Inheritance

11. yoo-see-ku-mul laa-hu fee aw-laa-di-kum, lizz-za-ka-ri mis-lu hazz-zil un-sa-yayn, fa-in kunn-na ni-saa-an faw-qas/na-tay-ni fa-la-hunn-na su-lu-saa maa ta-rak, wa in kaa-nat waa-hi-da-tan fa-la-han nisf, wa li-a-ba-way-hi li-kull-li waa-hi-dim min-hu-mas su-du-su mimm-maa ta-ra-ka in kaa-na la-hoo wa-lad, fa-il lam ya-kul la-hoo wa-la-dunw wa wa-ri-sa-hoo a-ba-waa-hu fa-li-umm-mi-his su-lus, fa-in kaa-na la-hoo ikh-wa-tun fa-li-umm-mi-his su-du-su mim ba'-di wa-siyy-ya-tiyn yoo-see bi-haa aw dayn, aa-baa-u-kum wa ab-naa-u-kum laa tad-roo-na ayy-yu-hum aq-ra-bu la-kum naf-'aa, faa-ree-da-tam mi-nal laah, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

12. wa la-kum nis-fu maa ta-ra-ka az-waa-ju-kum il lam ya-kul la-hunn-na wa-lad, fa-in kaa-na la-hunn-na wa-la-dun fa-la-ku-mur ru-bu-'u mimm-maa ta-rak-na mim ba'-di wa-siyy-ya-tyn

yoo-see-na bi-haa aw dayn, wa la-hunn-nar ru-bu-'u mimm-maa ta-rak-tum il lam ya-kul la-kum wa-lad, fa-in kaa-na la-kum wa-la-dun fa-la-hunn-nas su-mu-nu mimm-maa ta-rak-tum mim ba'-di wa-siyy-ya-tin too-soo-na bi-haa aw dayn, wa in kaa-na ra-juluyn yoo-ra-su ka-laa-la-tan a-wim/ra-a-tunw wa la-hoo a-khun aw ukh-tun fa-li-kull-li waa-hi-dim min-hu-mas su-dus, fa-in kaa-noo ak-sa-ra min zaa-li-ka fa-hum shu-ra-ka-u' fis su-lu-si mim ba'-di wa-siyy-ya-tiyn yoo-saa bi-haa aw dayn, ghay-ra mu-daarr-rin, wa-siyy-ya-tam mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-leem. **13.** til-ka hu-doo-dul laah, wa mayn yu-ti-'il laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo yud-khil-hu jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa zaa-li-kal faw-zul 'a-zeem. **14.** wa mayn ya'-sil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa-ya-ta-'add-da hu-doo-da-hoo yud-khil-hu naa-ran khaa-li-dan fee-haa, wa la-hoo 'a-zaa-bum mu-heen.

[Pt. 4] **Section 3: Treatment of Women**

15. wall-laa-tee ya'-tee-nal faa-hi-sha-ta min ni-saa-i-kum, fas-tash-hi-doo 'a-lay-hinn-na ar-ba-'a-tam min-kum, fa-in shahi-doo fa-am-si-koo-hunn-na fil bu-yoo-ti hatt-taa ya-ta-waff-faa-hunn-nal mawt, aw yaj-'a-lal laa-hu la-hunn-na sa-bee-laa. **16.** wall-la-zaa-ni ya'-ti-yaa-ni-haa min-kum fa-aa-zoo-hu-maa, fa-in taa-baa wa as-la-haa fa-a'-ri-doo 'an-hu-maa, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 58ha-waa-bar ra-hee-maa. **17.** inn-na-mat taw-ba-tu 'a-lal laa-hi lill-la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas soo-a' bi-ja-haa-la-tin, summ-ma ya-too-boo-na min qa-ree-bin, fa-u-laa-i-ka ya-tu-bul laa-hu 'a-lay-him, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **18.** wa lay-sa-tit taw-ba-tu lill-la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas sayy-yi-aat, hatt-taa i-zaa ha-da-ra a-ha-da-hu-mul maw-tu, qaa-la inn-nee tub-tul aa-na, wa lall-la-zee-na ya-moo-too-na wa hum kuff-faar, u-laa-i-ka a'-tad-naa la-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

19. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ya-hill-lu la-kum an ta-ri-sun ni-saa-a' kar-haa, wa laa ta'-du-loo-hunn-na li-taz-ha-

boo bi-ba'-di maa aa-tay-tu-moo-hunn-na ill-laa ayn ya'-tee-na bi-faa-hi-sha-tim mu-bayy-yi-nah, wa 'aa-shi-roo-hunn-na bil-ma'-roof, fa-in ka-rih-tu-moo-hunn-na fa-'a-saa an tak-ra-hoo shay-anw wa yaj-'a-lal laa-hu fee-hi khay-ran ka-see-raa. **20.** wa in a-rat-tu-mus/tib-daa-la zaw-jim ma-kaa-na zawj, wa aa-tay-tum ih-daa-hunn-na qin-taa-ran, fa-laa ta'-khu-zoo min-hu shay-aa', a-ta'-khu-zoo-na-hoo buh-taa-nanw wa is-mam mu-bee-naa. **21.** wa kay-fa ta'-khu-zoo-na-hoo wa qad af-daa ba'-du-kum i-laa ba'-dinw wa a-khaz-na min-kum mee-saa-qan gha-lee-zaa. **22.** wa laa tan-ki-hoo maa na-ka-ha aa-baa-u-kum mi-nan ni-saa-i' ill-laa maa qad sa-laf, inn-na-hoo kaa-na faa-hi-sha-tanw wa maq-taa, wa saa-a' sa-bee-laa.

Section 4: What Women may be taken in Marriage

[Pt. 4] **23.** hurr-ri-mat 'a-lay-kum umm-ma-haa-tu-kum wa ba-naa-tu-kum wa a-kha-waa-tu-kum wa 'amm-maa-tu-kum wa khaa-laa-tu-kum wa ba-naa-tul a-khi wa ba-naa-tul ukh-ti wa umm-ma-haa-tu-ku-mul laa-tee ar-da'-na-kum, wa a-kha-waa-tu-kum mi-nar ra-daa-'a-ti wa umm-ma-haa-tu ni-saa-i-kum, wa ra-baa-i-bu-ku-mul laa-tee fee hu-joo-ri-kum min ni-saa-i-ku-mul laa-tee da-khal-tum bi-hinn-na, fa-il lam ta-koo-noo da-khal-tum bi-hinn-na fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum, wa ha-laa-i-lu ab-naa-i-ku-mul la-zee-na min as-laa-bi-kum, wa an taj-ma-'oo bay-nal ukh-ta-yay-ni ill-laa maa qad sa-laf, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

PART 5

24. wal-muh-sa-naa-tu mi-nan ni-saa-i ill-laa maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum, ki-taa-bal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum, wa u-hill-la la-kum maa wa-raa-a' zaa-li-kum an tab-ta-ghoo bi-am-waa-li-kum muh-si-nee-na ghay-ra mu-saa-fi-heen, fa-mas/tam-ta'-tum bi-hee min-hunn-na fa-aa-too-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na fa-ree-dah, wa laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum fee-maa ta-raa-day-tum bi-hee mim ba'-

dil fa-ree-dah, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na ‘a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **25.** wa mal lam yas-ta-ti‘ min-kum taw-lan ayn yan-ki-hal muh-sa-naa-til mu’-mi-naa-ti fa-mim maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum min fa-ta-yaa-ti-ku-mul mu’-mi-naat, wall-laa-hu a‘-la-mu bi-ee-maa-ni-kum, ba‘-du-kum mim ba‘d, fan-ki-hoo-hunn-na bi-iz-ni ah-li-hinn-na wa aa-too-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na bil-ma‘-roo-fi muh-sa-naa-tin ghay-ra mu-saa-fi-haa-tinw wa laa mutt-ta-khi-zaa-ti akh-daan, fa-i-zaa uh-sinn-na fa-in a-tay-na bi-faa-hi-sha-tin fa-‘a-lay-hinn-na nis-fu maa ‘a-lal muh-sa-naa-ti mi-nal ‘a-zaab, zaa-li-ka li-man kha-shi-yal ‘a-na-ta min-kum, wa an tas-bi-roo khay-rul la-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 5] **Section 5: Women’s Rights over their Earnings**

26. yu-ree-dul laa-hu li-yu-bayy-yi-na la-kum wa yah-di-ya-kum su-na-nal la-zee-na min qab-li-kum wa ya-too-ba ‘a-lay-kum, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mun ha-keem. **27.** wall-laa-hu yu-ree-du ayn ya-too-ba ‘a-lay-kum, wa yu-ree-dul la-zee-na yatt-ta-bi-‘oo-nash/sha-haa-waa-ti an ta-mee-loo may-lan ‘a-zee-maa. **28.** yu-ree-dul laa-hu ayn yu-khaff-fi-fa ‘an-kum, wa khu-li-qal in-saa-nu da-‘ee-faa. **29.** yaa ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta’-ku-loo am-waa-la-kum bay-na-kum bil-baa-ti-li ill-laa an ta-koo-na ti-jaa-ra-tan ‘an ta-raa-dim min-kum, wa laa taq-tu-loo an-fu-sa-kum, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-kum ra-hee-maa. **30.** wa mayn yaf-‘al zaa-li-ka ‘ud-waa-nanw wa zul-man, fa-saw-fa nus-lee-hi naa-raa, wa kaa-na zaa-li-ka ‘a-lal laa-hi ya-see-raa. **31.** in taj-ta-ni-boo ka-baa-i-ra maa tun-haw-na ‘an-hu, nu-kaff-fir ‘an-kum sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum wa nud-khil-kum mud-kha-lan ka-ree-maa.

32. wa laa ta-ta-man-naw maa fadd-da-lal laa-hu bi-hee ba‘-da-kum ‘a-laa ba‘d, lirr-ri-jaa-li na-see-bum mimm-mak/ta-sa-boo, wa linn-ni-saa-i‘ na-see-bum mimm-mak/ta-sab-na, was-a-lul laa-ha min fad-lih, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-lee-maa. **33.** wa li-kull-lin ja-‘al-naa ma-waa-li-ya mimm-maa ta-ra-kal waa-li-daa-ni wal-aq-ra-boon, wall-la-zee-na ‘a-qa-dat ay-

maa-nu-kum fa-aa-too-hum na-see-ba-hum, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-hee-daa.

Section 6: Disagreement between Husband and Wife

[Pt. 5] **34.** arr-ri-jaa-lu qaww-waa-moo-na ‘a-lan ni-saa-i’ bi-maa fadd-da-lal laa-hu ba‘-da-hum ‘a-laa ba‘-dinw wa bi-maa an-fa-qoo min am-waa-li-him, fass-saa-li-haa-tu qaa-ni-taa-tun haa-fi-zaa-tul lil-ghay-bi bi-maa ha-fi-zal laah, wall-laa-tee ta-khaa-foo-na nu-shoo-za-hunn-na fa-‘i-zoo-hunn-na wah-ju-roo-hunn-na fil ma-daa-ji-‘i wad-ri-boo-hunn-na, fa-in a-ta‘-na-kum fa-laa tab-ghoo ‘a-lay-hinn-na sa-bee-laa, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na ‘a-liyy-yan ka-bee-raa. **35.** wa in khif-tum shi-qaa-qa bay-ni-hi-maa fab-‘a-soo ha-ka-mam min ah-li-hee wa ha-ka-mam min ah-li-haa, iyn yu-ree-daa is-laa-hayn yu-waff-fi-qil laa-hu bay-na-hu-maa, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na ‘a-lee-man kha-bee-raa.

36. wa‘-bu-dul laa-ha wa laa tush-ri-koo bi-hee shay-‘anw wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-nanw wa bi-zil qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wal jaa-ri zil qur-baa, wal-jaa-ril ju-nu-bi, wass-saa-hi-bi bil-jam-bi wab-nis sa-beel, wa maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bu man kaa-na mukh-taa-lan fa-khoo-raa. **37.** all-la-zee-na yab-kha-loo-na wa ya’-mu-roo-nan naa-sa bil-bukh-li, wa yak-tu-moo-na maa aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu min fad-lih, wa a‘-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ‘a-zaa-bam mu-hee-naa. **38.** wall-la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum ri-aa-an naa-si wa laa yu’-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wa laa bil-yaw-mil aa-khir, wa mayn ya-ku-nish shay-taa-nu la-hoo qa-ree-nan fa-saa-a’ qa-ree-naa.

39. wa maa zaa ‘a-lay-him law aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa an-fa-qoo mimm-maa ra-za-qa-hu-mul laah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-him ‘a-lee-maa. **40.** inn-nal laa-ha laa yaz-li-mu mis-qaa-la zarr-ra-tin, wa in ta-ku ha-sa-na-tayn yu-daa-if-haa wa yu’-ti mil la-dun-hu aj-ran ‘a-zee-maa. **41.** fa-kay-fa i-zaa ji’-naa min kull-li umm-ma-tim bi-sha-hee-dinw wa ji’-naa bi-ka ‘a-laa

haa-u-laa-i' sha-hee-daa. **42.** yaw-ma-i-zyn ya-wadd-dul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, wa 'a-sa-wur ra-soo-la law tu-saww-waa bi-hi-mul ard, wa laa yak-tu-moo-nal laa-ha ha-dee-saa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 7: Purification of the Soul**

43. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa taq-ra-bus sa-laa-ta wa an-tum su-kaa-raa hatt-taa ta'-la-moo maa ta-qoo-loo-na, wa laa ju-nu-ban ill-laa 'aa-bi-ree sa-bee-lin hatt-taa tagh-ta-si-loo, wa in kun-tum mar-daa aw 'a-laa sa-fa-rin aw jaa-a' a-ha-dum min-kum mi-nal ghaa-i-ti, aw laa-mas-tu-mun ni-saa-a', fa-lam ta-ji-doo maa-an fa-ta-yamm-ma-moo sa-'ee-dan tayy-yi-ban fam-sa-hoo bi-wu-joo-hi-kum wa ay-dee-kum, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-fuww-wan gha-foo-raa. **44.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na oo-too na-see-bam mi-nal ki-taa-bi yash-ta-roo-nadd/da-laa-la-ta, wa yu-ree-doo-na an ta-dill-lus sa-beel. **45.** wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-a'-daa-i-kum, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-liyy-yaa, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi na-see-raa.

46. mi-nal la-zee-na haa-doo yu-harr-ri-foo-nal ka-li-ma 'am ma-waa-di-'i-hee, wa ya-qoo-loo-na sa-mi'-naa wa 'a-say-naa, was-ma' ghay-ra mus-ma-'inw wa raa-'i-naa layy-yam bi-al-si-na-ti-him wa ta'-nan fidd-deen, wa law ann-na-hum qaa-loo sa-mi'-naa wa a-ta'-naa was-ma' wan-zur-naa la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum wa aq-wam, wa laa-kil la-'a-na-hu-mul laa-hu bi-kuf-ri-him , fa-laa yu'-mi-noo-na ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **47.** yaa ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba aa-mi-noo bi-maa nazz-zal-naa mu-saddi-qal li-maa ma-'a-kum min qab-li an nat-mi-sa wu-joo-han fa-na-rudd-da-haa 'a-laa ad-baa-ri-haa aw nal-'a-na-hum ka-maa la-'ann-naa as-haa-bas sabt, wa kaa-na am-rul laa-hi maf-'oo-laa. **48.** inn-nal laa-ha laa yagh-fi-ru ayn yush-ra-ka bi-hee wa yagh-fi-ru maa doo-na zaa-li-ka li-mayn ya-shaa', wa mayn yush-rik bill-laa-hi fa-qa/dif-ta-raa is-man 'a-zee-maa. **49.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na yu-zakk-koo-na an-fu-sa-hum, ba-lil laa-hu yu-zakk-kee mayn ya-shaa-u', wa laa yuz-la-moo-na fa-tee-laa. **50.** un-zur

kay-fa yaf-ta-roo-na ‘a-lal laa-hil ka-zib, wa ka-faa bi-hee is-mam mu-bee-naa.

Section 8: Kingdom granted to Abraham’s Descendants

[Pt. 5] **51.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na oo-too na-see-bam mi-nal ki-taa-bi yu’-mi-noo-na bil-jib-ti watt-taa-ghoo-ti, wa ya-qoo-loo-na lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo haa-u-laa-i ah-daa mi-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo sa-bee-laa. **52.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na la-‘a-na-hu-mul laah, wa mayn yal-‘a-nil laa-hu fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo na-si-raa. **53.** am la-hum na-see-bum mi-nal mul-ki fa-i-zal laa yu’-too-nan naa-sa na-qee-raa. **54.** am yah-su-doo-nan naa-sa ‘a-laa maa aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu min fad-lih, fa-qad aa-tay-naa aa-la ib-raa-hee-mal ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta, wa aa-tay-naa-hum mul-kan ‘a-zee-maa. **55.** fa-min-hum man aa-ma-na bi-hee, wa min-hum man sadd-da ‘an-hu, wa ka-faa bi-ja-hann-na-ma sa-‘ee-raa.

56. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa saw-fa nus-lee-him naa-raa, kull-la-maa na-di-jat ju-loo-du-hum badd-dal-naa-hum ju-loo-dan ghay-ra-haa li-ya-zoo-qul ‘a-zaab, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na ‘a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa. **57.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, sa-nud-khi-lu-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, la-hum fee-haa az-waa-jum mu-tahh-ha-rah-tunw wa nud-khil-hum zill-lan za-lee-laa. **58.** inn-nal laa-ha ya’-mu-ru-kum an tu-add-dul a-maa-naa-ti i-laa ah-li-haa, wa i-zaa ha-kam-tum bay-nan naa-si an tah-ku-moo bil-‘adl, inn-nal laa-ha ni-‘imm-maa ya-‘i-zu-kum bih, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na sa-mee-‘am ba-see-raa. **59.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a-tee-‘ul laa-ha wa a-tee-‘urr-ra-soo-la wa u-lil am-ri min-kum, fa-in ta-naa-za‘-tum fee shay-in fa-rudd-doo-hu i-lal laa-hi warr-ra-soo-li in-kun-tum tu’-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal yaw-mil aa-khir, zaa-li-ka khay-runw wa ah-sa-nu ta’-wee-laa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 9: The Prophet must be obeyed**

60. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na yaz-'u-moo-na ann-na-hum aa-ma-noo bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa maa un-zi-la min qab-li-ka yu-ree-doo-na ayn-ya-ta-haa-ka-moo i-latt/taa-ghoo-ti wa qad u-mi-roo ayn yak-fu-roo bih, wa yu-ree-dush shay-taa-nu ayn yu-dill-la-hum da-laa-lam ba-'ee-daa. **61.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum ta-'aa-law i-laa maa an-za-lal laa-hu wa i-lar ra-soo-li, ra-ay-tal mu-naa-fi-qee-na ya-sudd-doo-na 'an-ka su-doo-daa. **62.** fa-kay-fa i-zaa a-saa-bat-hum mu-see-ba-tum bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-him, summ-ma jaa-oo-ka yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi in a-rad-naa ill-laa ih-saa-nanw wa taw-fee-qaa. **63.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ya'-la-mul laa-hu maa fee qu-loo-bi-him, fa-a'-rid 'an-hum wa 'iz-hum wa qul la-hum fee an-fu-si-him qaw-lam ba-lee-ghaa.

64. wa maa ar-sal-naa mirr-ra-soo-lin ill-laa li-yu-taa-'a bi-iz-nil laah, wa law ann-na-hum iz za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum jaa-oo-ka, fas-tagh-fi-rul laa-ha was-tagh-fa-ra la-hu-mur ra-soo-lu, la-wa-ja-dul laa-ha taww-waa-bar ra-hee-maa. **65.** fa-laa wa rabb-bi-ka laa yu'-mi-noo-na hatt-taa yu-hakk-ki-moo-ka fee-maa sha-ja-ra bay-na-hum, summ-ma laa ya-ji-doo fee an-fu-si-him ha-ra-jam mimm-maa qa-day-ta wa yu-sall-li-moo tas-lee-maa. **66.** wa law ann-naa ka-tab-naa 'a-lay-him a-niq/tu-loo an-fu-sa-kum a-wikh-ru-joo min di-yaa-ri-kum maa fa-'a-loo-hu ill-laa qa-lee-lum min-hum, wa law ann-na-hum fa-'a-loo maa yoo-'a-zoo-na bi-hee, la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum wa a-shadd-da tas-bee-taa. **67.** wa i-zal la-aa-tay-naa-hum mill-la-dunn-naa aj-ran 'a-zee-maa. **68.** wa la-ha-day-naa-hum si-raa-tam mus-ta-qee-maa.

69. wa mayn yu-ti-'il laa-ha warr-ra-soo-la, fa-u-laa-i-ka ma-'al la-zee-na an-'a-mal-laa-hu 'a-lay-him mi-nan na-biyy-yee-na wass-sidd-dee-qee-na wash/shu-ha-daa-i wass-saa-li-heen, wa ha-su-na u-laa-i-ka ra-fee-qaa. **70.** zaa-li-kal fad-lu mi-nal laah, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi 'a-lee-maa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 10: Believers must defend Themselves**

71. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo khu-zoo hiz-ra-kum, fan-fi-roo su-baa-tin a-win-fi-roo ja-mee-'aa. **72.** wa inn-na min-kum la-mal la-yu-batt-ti-ann-na, fa-in a-saa-bat-kum mu-see-ba-tun, qaa-la qad an-'a-mal laa-hu 'a-layy-ya iz lam a-kum ma-'a-hum sha-hee-daa. **73.** wa la-in a-saa-ba-kum fad-lum mi-nal laa-hi la-ya-qoo-lann-na ka-al lam ta-kum bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hoo ma-wadd-da-tuyn, yaa/lay-ta-nee kun-tu ma-'a-hum, fa-a-foo-za faw-zan 'a-zee-maa. **74.** fal-yu-qaa-til fee sa-bee-lil laa-hil la-zee-na yash-roo-nal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa bil-aa-khi-rah, wa mayn yu-qaa-til fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi, fa-yuq-tal aw yagh-lib, fa-saw-fa nu'-tee-hi aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

75. wa maa la-kum laa tu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wal-mus-tad-'a-fee-na mi-nar ri-jaa-li wann-ni-saa-i' wal-wil-daa-nil la-zee-na ya-qoo-loo-na, rabb-ba-naa akh-rij-naa min haa-zi-hil qar-ya-tiz zaa-li-mi ah-lu-haa, waj-'al la-naa mill-la-dun-ka wa-liyy-yanw waj/'al la-naa mill-la-dun-ka na-see-raa. **76.** all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo yu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lil laah, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lit/taa-ghoo-ti, fa-qaa-ti-loo aw-li-yaa/ash-shay-taan, inn-na kay-dash shay-taa-ni kaa-na da-'ee-faa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 11: Attitude of the Hypocrites**

77. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na qee-la la-hum, kuff-foo ay-di-ya-kum, wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-kaah, fa-lamm-maa ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-hi-mul qi-taa-lu i-zaa fa-ree-qum min-hum yakh-shaw-nan naa-sa ka-kash-ya-til laa-hi aw a-shadd-da kash-yah, wa qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa li-ma ka-tab-ta 'a-lay-nal qi-taal, law laa akh-khar-ta-naa i-laa a-ja-lin qa-reeb, qul ma-taa-'ud dun-yaa qa-leel, wal-aa-khi-ra-tu khay-rul li-ma-nitt-ta-qaa, wa laa tuz-la-moo-na fa-tee-laa. **78.** ay-na maa ta-koo-noo yud-rik-ku-mul maw-tu wa law kun-tum fee bu-roo-jim mu-shayy-ya-dah, wa in tu-sib-hum ha-sa-na-tuyn ya-qoo-loo haa-zi-hee min 'in-dil laah,

wa in tu-sib-hum sayy-yi-a'-tuyn ya-qoo-loo haa-zi-hee min 'in-dik, qul kull-lum min 'in-dil laah, fa-maa-li haa-u-laa-il qaw-mi laa ya-kaa-doo-na yaf-qa-hoo-na ha-dee-saa. **79.** maa a-saa-ba-ka min ha-sa-na-tin fa-mi-nal laah, wa maa a-saa-ba-ka min sayy-yi-a-tin fa-min naf-sik, wa ar-sal-naa-ka linn-naa-si ra-soo-laa, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-daa.

80. mayn yu-ti-'ir ra-soo-la fa-qad a-taa-'al/laah, wa man ta-wall-laa fa-maa ar-sal-naa-ka 'a-lay-him ha-fee-zaa. **81.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na taa-'a-tun, fa-i-zaa ba-ra-zoo min 'in-di-ka bayy-ya-ta taa-i-fa-tum min-hum ghay-ral la-zee ta-qool, wall-laa-hu yak-tu-bu maa yu-bayy-yi-toon, fa-a'-rid 'an-hum wa ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal/laah, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-kee-laa. **82.** a-fa-laa ya-ta-dabb-ba-roo-nal qur-aan, wa law kaa-na min 'in-di ghay-ril laa-hi, la-wa-ja-doo fee-hikh/ti-laa-fan ka-see-raa. **83.** wa i-zaa jaa-a-hum am-rum mi-nal am-ni a-wil/khaw-fi a-zaa-'oo bih, wa law raddoo-hu i-larr-ra-soo-li wa i-laa u-lil am-ri min-hum, la-'a-li-ma-hul laa-zee-na yas-tam-bi-too-na-hoo min-hum, wa law laa fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo, latt-ta-ba'-tu-mush shay-taa-na ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **84.** fa-qaa-til fee sa-bee-lil laah, laa tu-kall-la-fu ill-laa naf-sa-ka wa harr-ri-dil mu'-mi-neen, 'a-sal laa-hu ayn ya-kuff-fa ba'-sal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, wall-laa-hu a-shadd-du ba'-sanw wa a-shadd-du tan-kee-laa.

85. mayn yash-fa' sha-faa-'a-tan ha-sa-na-tayn ya-kul la-hoo na-see-bum min-haa, wa mayn yash-fa' sha-faa-'a-tan sayy-yi-a-tayn ya-kul la-hoo kif-lum min-haa, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-im mu-qee-taa. **86.** wa i-zaa huyy-yee-tum bi-ta-hiyy-ya-tin fa-hayy-yoo bi-ah-sa-na min-haa aw rudd-doo-haa, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-laa kull-li shay-in ha-see-baa. **87.** all-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hoo, la-yaj-ma-'ann-na-kum i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti laa ray-ba feeh, wa man as-da-qu mi-nal laa-hi ha-dee-saa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 12: How to deal with the Hypocrites**

88. fa-maa la-kum fil-mu-naa-fi-qee-na fi-a'-tay-ni wall-laa-hu ar-ka-sa-hum bi-maa ka-sa-boo, a'-tu-ree-doo-na an tah-doo man a-dall-lal laah, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo sa-bee-laa. **89.** wadd-doo law tak-fu-roo-na ka-maa ka-fa-roo fa-ta-koo-na sa-waa-an, fa-laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo min-hum aw-li-yaa-a' hatt-taa yu-haa-ji-roo fee sa-bee-lill-laah, fa-in ta-wall-law fa-khu-zoo-hum waq-tu-loo-hum hay-su wa-jatt-tu-moo-hum, wa laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo min-hum wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa. **90.** ill-lal la-zee-na ya-si-loo-na i-laa qaw-mim bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum mee-saa-qun aw jaa-oo-kum ha-si-rat su-doo-ru-hum ayn yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum aw yu-qaa-ti-loo qaw-ma-hum, wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-sall-la-ta-hum 'a-lay-kum fa-la-qaa-ta-loo-kum, fa-i/ni'-ta-za-loo-kum fa-lam yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum, wa al-qaw i-lay-ku-mus sa-la-ma, fa-maa ja-'a-lal laa-hu la-kum 'a-lay-him sa-bee-laa. **91.** sa-ta-ji-doo-na aa-kha-ree-na yu-ree-doo-na ayn ya'-ma-noo-kum wa ya'-ma-noo qaw-ma-hum, kull-la-maa rudd-doo i-lal fit-na-ti ur-ki-soo fee-haa, fa-il lam ya'-ta-zi-loo-kum wa yul-qoo i-lay-ku-mus sa-la-ma wa ya-kuff-foo ay-di-ya-hum, fa-khu-zoo-hum waq-tu-loo-hum hay-su sa-qif-tu-moo-hum, wa u-laa-i-kum ja-'al-naa la-kum 'a-lay-him sul-taa-nam mu-bee-naa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 13: Murderer of a Muslim**

92. wa maa kaa-na li-mu'-mi-nin ayn yaq-tu-la mu'-mi-nan ill-laa kha-ta-aa', wa man qa-ta-la mu'-mi-nan kha-ta-an fa-tah-ree-ru ra-qa-ba-tim mu'-mi-na-tinw wa di-ya-tum mu-sall-la-ma-tun i-laa ah-li-hee ill-laa ayn yass-sadd-da-qoo, fa-in kaa-na min qaw-min 'a-duww-wil la-kum wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-tah-ree-ru ra-qa-ba-tim mu'-mi-nah, wa in kaa-na min qaw-mim bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum mee-saa-qun fa-di-ya-tum mu-sall-la-ma-tun i-laa ah-li-hee wa tah-ree-ru ra-qa-ba-tim mu'-mi-nah, fa-mal lam ya-jid fa-si-yaa-mu shah-ray-ni mu-ta-taa-bi-'ayn, taw-ba-tam mi-nal laah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **93.** wa

mayn yaq-tul mu'-mi-nam mu-ta-'amm-mi-dan fa-ja-zaa-u-hoo ja-hann-na-mu khaa-li-dan fee-haa wa gha-di-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-hi wa la-'a-na-hoo wa a-'add-da la-hoo 'a-zaa-ban 'a-zee-maa.

94. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa da-rab-tum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi fa-ta-bayy-ya-noo wa laa ta-qoo-loo li-man al-qaa i-lay-ku-mus sa-laa-ma las-ta mu'-mi-naa, tab-ta-ghoo-na 'a-ra-dal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, fa-'in-dal laa-hi ma-ghaa-ni-mu ka-see-rah, ka-zaa-li-ka kun-tum min qab-lu, fa-mann-nal laa-hu 'a-lay-kum fa-ta-bayy-ya-noo, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-bee-raa. **95.** laa yas-ta-wil qaa-'i-doo-na mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-na ghay-ru u-lidd/da-ra-ri wal mu-jaa-hi-doo-na fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him, fadd-da-lal laa-hul mu-jaa-hi-dee-na bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him 'a-lal qaa-'i-dee-na da-ra-jah, wa kull-lanw wa-'a-dal laa-hul hus-naa, wa fadd-da-lal laa-hul mu-jaa-hi-dee-na 'a-lal qaa-'i-dee-na aj-ran 'a-zee-maa. **96.** da-ra-jaa-tim min-hu wa magh-fi-ra-tanw wa rah-mah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

Section 14: Muslims who remained with the Enemy

[Pt. 5] **97.** inn-nal la-zee-na ta-waff-faa-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu zaa-li-mee an-fu-si-him qaa-loo fee-ma kun-tum, qaa-loo kunn-naa mus-tad-'a-fee-na fil ard, qaa-loo a-lam ta-kun ar-dul laa-hi waa-si-'a-tan fa-tu-haa-ji-roo fee-haa, fa-u-laa-i-ka ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa saa-at ma-see-raa. **98.** ill-lal mus-tad-'a-fee-na mi-narr-ri-jaa-li wann-ni-saa-i' wal-wil-daa-ni laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na hee-la-tanw wa laa yah-ta-doo-na sa-bee-laa. **99.** fa-u-laa-i-ka 'a-sal laa-hu ayn ya'-fu-wa 'an-hum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-fuww-wan gha-foo-raa. **100.** wa mayn yu-haa-jir fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi ya-jid fil ar-di mu-raa-gha-man ka-see-ranw wa-sa-'ah, wa mayn yakh-ruj mim bay-ti-hee mu-haa-ji-ran i-lal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, summ-ma yud-rik-hul maw-tu, fa-qad wa-qa-'a aj-ru-hoo 'a-lal laah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 15: Prayer when Fighting**

101. wa i-zaa da-rab-tum fil ar-di fa-lay-sa ‘a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun an taq-su-roo mi-nas sa-laah, in khif-tum ayn yaf-ti-na-ku-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, inn-nal kaa-fi-ree-na kaa-noo la-kum ‘a-duww-wam mu-bee-naa. **102.** wa i-zaa kun-ta fee-him fa-a-qam-ta la-hu-mus sa-laa-ta, fal-ta-qum taa-i-fa-tum min-hum ma-‘a-ka wal-ya’-khu-zoo as-li-ha-ta-hum, fa-i-zaa sa-ja-doo fal-ya-koo-noo minw wa-raa-i-kum, wal-ta’-ti taa-i-fa-tun ukh-raa lam yu-sall-loo fal-yu-sall-loo ma-‘a-ka, wal-ya’-khu-zoo hiz-ra-hum wa as-li-ha-ta-hum,wadd-dal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law tagh-fu-loo-na ‘an as-li-ha-ti-kum wa am-ti-‘a-ti-kum, fa-ya-mee-loo-na ‘a-lay-kum may-la-tanw waa-hi-dah, wa laa ju-naa-ha ‘a-lay-kum in kaa-na bi-kum a-zam mim ma-ta-rin aw kun-tum mar-daa an ta-da-‘oo as-li-ha-ta-kum wa khu-zoo hiz-ra-kum, inn-nal laa-haa a-‘add-da lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ‘a-zaa-bam mu-hee-naa. **103.** fa-i-zaa qa-day-tu-mus sa-laa-ta faz-ku-rul laa-ha qi-yaa-manw wa qu-‘oo-danw wa ‘a-laa ju-noo-bi-kum, fa-i-zat/ma’-nan-tum fa-a-qee-mus sa-laah, inn-nas sa-laa-ta kaa-nat ‘a-lal mu’-mi-nee-na ki-taa-bam maw-qoo-taa. **104.** wa laa ta-hi-noo fib/ti-ghaa-il qawm, in ta-koo-noo ta’-la-moo-na fa-inn-na-hum ya’-la-moo-na ka-maa ta’-la-moon, wa tar-joo-na mi-nal laa-hi maa laa yar-joon, wa kaa-nal laa-hu ‘a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 16: Hypocrites are Dishonest**

105. inn-naa an-zal-naa i-lay-kal ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi li-tah-ku-ma bay-nan naa-si bi-maa a-raa-kal laah, wa laa ta-kul lil-khaa-i-nee-na kha-see-maa. **106.** was-tagh-fi-ril laah, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa. **107.** wa laa tu-jaa-dil ‘a-nil la-zee-na yakh-taa-noo-na an-fu-sa-hum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bu man kaa-na khaww-waa-nan a-see-maa. **108.** yas-takh-foo-na min-nan naa-si wa laa yas-takh-foo-na mi-nal laa-hi wa hu-wa ma-‘a-hum iz yu-bayy-yi-too-na maa laa yar-daa mi-nal qawl, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-maa ya‘-ma-loo-na mu-hee-taa. **109.** haa-an-

tum haa-u-laa-i' jaa-dal-tum 'an-hum fil ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, fa-mayn yu-jaa-di-lul laa-ha 'an-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti am mayn ya-koo-nu 'a-lay-him wa-kee-laa.

110. wa mayn ya'-mal soo-an aw yaz-lim naf-sa-hoo, summ-ma yas-tagh-fi-ril laa-ha ya-ji-dil laa-ha gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa. **111.** wa mayn yak-sib is-man fa-inn-na-maa yak-si-bu-hoo 'a-laa naf-sih, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **112.** wa mayn yak-sib kha-tee-a-tan aw is-man, summ-ma yar-mi bi-hee ba-ree-an fa-qa-dih/ta-ma-la buh-taa-nanw wa is-mam mu-bee-naa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 17: Secret Counsels of the Hypocrites**

113. wa law laa fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-ka wa rah-ma-tu-hoo la-hamm-mat taa-i-fa-tum min-hum ayn yu-dill-look, wa maa yu-dill-loo-na ill-laa an-fu-sa-hum wa maa ya-durr-roo-na-ka min shayy', wa an-za-lal laa-hu 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta wa 'all-la-ma-ka maa lam ta-kun ta'-lam, wa kaa-na fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-ka 'a-zee-maa. **114.** laa khay-ra fee ka-see-rim min naj-waa-hum ill-laa man a-ma-ra bi-sa-da-qa-tin aw ma'-roo-fin aw is-laa-him bay-nan naas, wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-kab/ti-ghaa-a' mar-daa-till-laa-hi fa-saw-fa nu'-tee-hi aj-ran 'a-zee-maa. **115.** wa mayn yu-shaa-qi-qir ra-soo-la mim ba'-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hul hu-daa, wa yatt-ta-bi' ghay-ra sa-bee-lil mu'-mi-nee-na nu-wall-li-hee maa ta-wall-laa wa nus-li-hee ja-hann-nam, wa saa-at ma-see-raa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 18: Idolatry condemned**

116. inn-nal laa-ha laa yagh-fi-ru ayn yush-ra-ka bi-hee wa yagh-fi-ru maa doo-na zaa-li-ka li-mayn ya-shaa', wa mayn yush-rik bill-laa-hi, fa-qad dall-la da-laa-lam ba-'ee-daa. **117.** iyn yad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee ill-laa i-naa-saa, wa iyn yad-'oo-na ill-laa shay-taa-nam ma-ree-daa. **118.** la-'a-na-hul laa-hu, wa qaa-la la-att-ta-khi-zann-na min 'i-baa-di-ka na-see-bam maf-roo-daa. **119.** wa la-u-dill-lann-na-hum wa la-u-mann-ni-yann-na-hum wa la-aa-mu-rann-na-hum fa-la-yu-batt-ti-kunn-na aa-zaa-nal an-'aa-

mi wa la-aa-mu-rann-na-hum fa-la-yu-ghayy-yi-runn-na kha-laqal laah, wa mayn yatt-ta-khi-/zish-shay-taa-na wa-liyy-yam min doo-nil laa-hi, fa-qad kha-si-ra khus-raa-nam mu-bee-naa. **120.** ya-'i-du-hum wa yu-mann-nee-him, wa maa ya-'i-du-humush/shay-taa-nu ill-laa ghu-roo-raa. **121.** u-laa-i-ka ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa laa ya-ji-doo-na 'an-haa ma-hee-saa.

122. wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti sanud-khi-lu-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qaa, wa man as-da-qu mi-nal laa-hi qee-laa. **123.** lay-sa bi-a-maa-niyy-yi-kum wa laa a-maa-niyy-yi ah-lil ki-taab, mayn ya'-mal soo-ayn yuj-za bi-hee, wa laa ya-jid la-hoo min doo-nil laa-hi wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa. **124.** wa mayn ya'-mal mi-nas saa-li-haa-ti min za-ka-rin aw un-saa wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun, fa-u-laa-i-ka yad-khu-loo-nal jann-na-ta wa laa yuz-la-moo-na na-qee-raa. **125.** wa man ah-sa-nu dee-nam mim-man as-la-ma waj-ha-hoo lill-laa-hi wa hu-wa muh-si-nunw watt/ta-ba-'a mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma hanee-faa, watt-ta-kha-zal laa-hu ib-raa-hee-ma kha-lee-laa. **126.** wa lill-laa-hi maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa kaanal laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-im mu-hee-taa.

Section 19: Equitable Dealings with Orphans and Widows

[Pt. 5] **127.** wa yas-taf-too-na-ka finn-ni-saa', qu-lil laa-hu yuftee-kum fee-hinn-na, wa-maa yut-laa 'a-lay-kum fil-ki-taa-bi fee ya-taa-man ni-saa-il laa-tee laa tu'-too-na-hunn-na maa ku-ti-ba la-hunn-na wa tar-gha-boo-na an tan-ki-hoo-hunn-na wal-mustad-'a-fee-na mi-nal wil-daa-ni, wa an ta-qoo-moo lil-ya-taa-maa bil-qist, wa maa taf-'a-loo min khay-rin, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-hee 'a-lee-maa. **128.** wa i-nim/ra-a-tun khaa-fat mim ba'-li-haa nu-shoo-zan aw i'-raa-dan fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi-maa ayn yusli-haa bay-na-hu-maa sul-haa, wass/sul-hu khayr, wa uh-di-ra-til an-fu-/sush-shuhh, wa in tuh-si-noo wa tatt-ta-qoo, fa-inn-nal laaha kaa-na bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-bee-raa. **129.** wa lan tas-ta-

tee-'oo an ta'-di-loo bay-nan ni-saa-i' wa law ha-ras-tum, fa-laa ta-mee-loo kull-lal may-li, fa-ta-za-roo-haa kal-mu-'all-la-qah, wa in tus-li-hoo wa tatt-ta-qoo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa. **130.** wa iyn ya-ta-farr-ra-qaa yugh-nil laa-hu kull-lam min sa-'a-tih, wa kaa-nal laa-hu waa-si-'an ha-kee-maa.

131. wa lill-laa-hi maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa la-qad wass-say-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba min qab-li-kum wa ee-yaa-kum a-nitt-ta-qul laah, wa in tak-fu-roo, fa-inn-na lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa kaa-nal laa-hu ghaniyy-yan ha-mee-daa. **132.** wa lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-kee-laa. **133.** iyn ya-sha' yuz-hib-kum ayy-yu-han naa-su wa ya'-ti bi-aa-kha-reen, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-laa zaa-li-ka qa-dee-raa. **134.** man kaa-na yu-ree-du sa-waa-bad dun-yaa fa-'in-dal laa-hi sa-waa-bud dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu sa-mee-'am ba-see-raa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 20: Hypocrisy condemned**

135. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo koo-noo qaww-waa-mee-na bil-qis-ti shu-ha-daa-a' lill-laa-hi wa law 'a-laa an-fu-si-kum a-wil/waa-li-day-ni wal-aq-ra-been, iyn ya-kun gha-niyy-yan aw fa-qee-ran fall-laa-hu aw-laa bi-hi-maa, fa-laa tatt-ta-bi-'ul ha-waa an ta'-di-loo, wa in tal-woo aw tu'-ri-doo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-bee-raa. **136.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wal-ki-taa-bil la-zee nazz-za-la 'a-laa ra-soo-li-hee wal-ki-taa-bil la-zee an-za-la min qabl, wa mayn yak-fur bill-laa-hi wa ma-laa-i-ka-ti-hee wa ku-tu-bi-hee wa ru-su-li-hee wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri, fa-qad dall-la da-laa-lam ba'-ee-daa. **137.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo summ-ma ka-fa-roo summ-ma aa-ma-noo summ-ma ka-fa-roo summ-maz/daa-doo kuf-ral lam ya-ku-nil laa-hu li-yagh-fi-ra-la-hum wa laa li-yah-di-ya-hum sa-bee-laa. **138.** bash-shi-ril mu-naa-fi-qee-na bi-ann-na la-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa. **139.** all-la-zee-na yatt-ta-khi-zoo-nal kaa-fi-ree-na aw-li-yaa-a'

min doo-nil mu'-mi-neen, a-yab-ta-ghoo-na 'in-da-hu-mul 'izz-za-ta, fa-inn-nal 'izz-za-ta lill-laa-hi ja-mee-'aa.

140. wa qad nazz-za-la 'a-lay-kum fil-ki-taa-bi an i-zaa sa-mi'-tum aa-yaa-til laa-hi yuk-fa-ru-bi-haa wa yus-tah-za-u' bi-haa, fa-laa taq-'u-doo ma-'a-hum hatt-taa ya-khoo-doo fee ha-dee-sin ghay-rih, inn-na-kum i-zam mis-lu-hum, inn-nal laa-ha jaa-mi-'ul mu-naa-fi-qee-na wal-kaa-fi-ree-na fee ja-hann-na-ma ja-mee-'aa. **141.** all-la-zee-na ya-ta-rabb-ba-soo-na bi-kum, fa-in kaa-na la-kum fat-hum mi-nal laa-hi, qaa-loo, a-lam na-kum ma-'a-kum, wa in kaa-na lil-kaa-fi-ree-na na-see-bum, qaa-loo a-lam nas-tah-wiz 'a-lay-kum wa nam-na'-kum mi-nal mu'-mi-neen, fall-laa-hu yah-ku-mu bay-na-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wa layn yaj-'a-lal laa-hu lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na sa-bee-laa.

[Pt. 5] **Section 21: End of the Hypocrites**

142. inn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na yu-khaa-di-'oo-nal laa-ha wa hu-wa khaa-di-'u-hum, wa i-zaa qaa-moo i-las sa-laa-ti qaa-moo ku-saa-laa, yu-raa-oo-nan naa-sa wa laa yaz-ku-roo-nal laa-ha ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **143.** mu-zab-za-bee-na bay-na zaa-lik, laa i-laa haa-u-laa-i' wa laa i-laa haa-u-laa', wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo sa-bee-laa. **144.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zul kaa-fi-ree-na aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-nil mu'-mi-neen, a'-tu-ree-doo-na an taj-'a-loo lill-laa-hi 'a-lay-kum sul-taa-nam mu-bee-naa. **145.** inn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na fidd-dar-kil as-fa-li mi-nann-naar, wa lan ta-ji-da la-hum na-see-raa. **146.** ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo wa as-la-hoo wa'-ta-sa-moo bill-laa-hi wa akh-la-soo dee-na-hum lill-laa-hi fa-u-laa-i-ka ma-'al mu'-mi-neen, wa saw-fa yu'-til laa-hul mu'-mi-nee-na aj-ran 'a-zee-maa. **147.** maa yaf-'a-lul laa-hu bi-'a-zaa-bi-kum in sha-kar-tum wa aa-man-tum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu shaa-ki-ran 'a-lee-maa.

PART 6

148. laa yu-hibb-bul laa-hul jah-ra biss-soo-i‘ mi-nal qaw-li ill-laa man zu-lim, wa kaa-nal laa-hu sa-mee-‘an ‘a-lee-maa. **149.** in tub-doo khay-ran aw tukh-foo-hu aw ta‘-foo ‘an soo-in, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na ‘a-fuww-wan qa-dee-raa. **150.** inn-nal la-zee-na yak-fu-roo-na bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee wa yu-ree-doo-na ayn yu-farr-ri-qoo bay-nal laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee wa ya-qoo-loo-na nu'-mi-nu bi-ba‘-dinw wa nak-fu-ru bi-ba‘d, wa yu-ree-doo-na ayn yatt-ta-khi-zoo bay-na zaa-li-ka sa-bee-laa. **151.** u-laa-i-ka hu-mul kaa-fi-roo-na haqq-qaa, wa a‘-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ‘a-zaa-bam mu-hee-naa. **152.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee wa lam yu-farr-ri-qoo bay-na a-ha-dim min-hum, u-laa-i-ka saw-fa yu'-tee-him u-joo-ra-hum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu ghafoo-rar ra-hee-maa.

[Pt. 6] **Section 22: Transgressions of the Jews**

153. yas-a-lu-ka ah-lul ki-taa-bi an tu-nazz-zi-la ‘a-lay-him ki-taa-bam mi-nas sa-maa-i', fa-qad sa-a-loo moo-saa ak-ba-ra min zaa-li-ka, fa-qaa-loo a-ri-nal laa-ha jah-ra-tan, fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus saa-‘i-qa-tu bi-zul-mi-him, summ-matt/ta-kha-zul ‘ij-la mim ba‘-di maa jaa-at-hu-mul bayy-yi-naa-tu, fa-‘a-faw-naa ‘an zaa-lik, wa aa-tay-naa moo-saa sul-taa-nam mu-bee-naa. **154.** wa ra-fa‘-naa faw-qa-hu-mut too-ra bi-mee-saa-qi-him, wa qul-naa la-hu-mud/khu-lul baa-ba sujj-ja-danw wa qul-naa la-hum laa ta‘-doo fiss-sab-ti, wa a-khaz-naa min-hum mee-saa-qan ghalee-zaa.

155. fa-bi-maa naq-di-him mee-saa-qa-hum wa kuf-ri-him bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa qat-li-hi-mul am-bi-yaa-a' bi-ghay-ri haqq-qinw wa qaw-li-him qu-loo-bu-naa ghulf, bal ta-ba-‘al laa-hu ‘a-lay-haa bi-kuf-ri-him fa-laa yu'-mi-noo-na ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **156.** wa bi-kuf-ri-him wa qaw-li-him ‘a-laa mar-ya-ma buh-taa-nan ‘a-zee-maa. **157.** wa qaw-li-him inn-naa qa-tal-nal ma-see-ha ‘ee-sab/na mar-ya-ma ra-soo-lal laah, wa maa qa-ta-loo-hu wa maa sa-la-boo-hu wa laa-kin shubb-bi-ha la-hum, wa inn-nal la-

zee-nakh/ta-la-foo fee-hi la-fee shakk-kim min-hu, maa la-hum bi-hee min 'il-min ill-latt/ti-baa-'az zann, wa maa qa-ta-loo-hu ya-qee-naa. **158.** barr/ra-fa-'a-hul laa-hu i-layh, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa. **159.** wa im min ah-lil ki-taa-bi ill-laa la-yu'-mi-nann-na bi-hee qab-la maw-ti-hee, wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti ya-koo-nu 'a-lay-him sha-hee-daa.

160. fa-bi-zul-mim mi-nal la-zee-na haa-doo harr-ram-naa 'a-lay-him tayy-yi-baa-tin u-hill-lat la-hum wa bi-sadd-di-him 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi ka-see-raa. **161.** wa akh-zi-hi-mur ri-baa wa qad nu-hoo 'an-hu wa ak-li-him am-waa-lan naa-si bil-baa-til, wa a'-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na min-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa. **162.** laa-ki-nir raa-si-khoo-na fil 'il-mi min-hum wal-mu'-mi-noo-na yu'-mi-noo-na bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa maa un-zi-la min qab-li-ka wal-mu-qee-mee-nas sa-laa-ta wal-mu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wal-mu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khir, u-laa-i-ka sa-nu'-tee-him aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

[Pt. 6] **Section 23: Previous Revelation and the Quran**

163. inn-naa aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka ka-maa aw-hay-naa i-laa noo-hinw wann-na-biyy-yee-na mim ba'-dih, wa aw-hay-naa i-laa ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-'ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ti wa 'ee-saa wa ayy-yoo-ba wa yoo-nu-sa wa haa-roo-na wa su-lay-maan, wa aa-tay-naa daa-woo-da za-boo-raa. **164.** wa ru-su-lan qad qa-sas-naa-hum 'a-lay-ka min qab-lu wa ru-su-lal lam naq-sus-hum 'a-layk, wa kall-la-mal laa-hu moo-saa tak-lee-maa. **165.** ru-su-lam mu-bash-shi-ree-na wa mun-zi-ree-na li-all-laa ya-koo-na linn-naa-si 'a-lall-laa-hi hujj-ja-tum ba'-dar ru-sul, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa. **166.** laa-ki-nil laa-hu yash-ha-du bi-maa an-za-la i-lay-ka an-za-la-hoo bi-'il-mi-hee, wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu yash-ha-doon, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-daa. **167.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi, qad dall-loo da-laa-lam ba-'ee-daa. **168.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa za-la-moo lam ya-ku-nil laa-hu li-yagh-fi-ra

la-hum wa laa li-yah-di-ya-hum ta-ree-qaa. **169.** ill-laa ta-ree-qa ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, wa kaa-na zaa-li-ka 'a-lal laa-hi ya-see-raa.

170. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad jaa-a-ku-mur ra-soo-lu bil-haqq-qi mirr/rabb-bi-kum fa-aa-mi-noo khay-ral la-kum, wa in tak-fu-roo fa-inn-na lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **171.** yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi laa tagh-loo fee dee-ni-kum wa laa ta-qoo-loo 'a-lal laa-hi ill-lal haqq, inn-na-mal ma-see-hu 'ee-sab/nu mar-ya-ma ra-soo-lul laa-hi wa ka-li-ma-tu-hoo, al-qaa-haa i-laa mar-ya-ma wa roo-hum min-hu, fa-aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-lih, wa laa ta-qoo-loo sa-laa-sah, in-ta-hoo khay-ral la-kum, inn-na-mal laa-hu i-laa-hunw waa-hid, sub-haa-na-hoo ayn-ya-koo-na la-hoo wa-lad, la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil/ard, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-kee-laa.

[Pt. 6] **Section 24: Prophethood of Jesus**

172. layn yas-tan-ki-fal ma-see-hu ayn ya-koo-na 'ab-dal lill-laa-hi wa lal-ma-laa-i-ka-tul mu-qarr-ra-boon, wa mayn yas-tan-kif 'an 'i-baa-da-ti-hee wa yas-tak-bir, fa-sa-yah-shu-ru-hum i-lay-hi ja-mee-'aa. **173.** fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fa-yu-waff-fee-him u-joo-ra-hum wa ya-zee-du-hum min fad-lih, wa amm-mal la-zee-nas/tan-ka-foo was-tak-ba-roo fa-yu-'azz-zi-bu-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa, wa laa ya-ji-doo-na la-hum min doo-nil laa-hi wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa. **174.** yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad jaa-a-kum bur-haa-num mirr-rabb-bi-kum wa an-zal-naa i-lay-kum noo-ram mu-bee-naa. **175.** fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wa'-ta-sa-moo bi-hee, fa-sa-yud-khi-lu-hum fee rah-ma-tim min-hu wa fad-linw wa yah-dee-him i-lay-hi si-raa-tam mus-ta-qee-maa.

176. yas-taf-too-nak, qu-lil laa-hu yuf-tee-kum fil-ka-laa-lah, i-nim/ru-un ha-la-ka lay-sa la-hoo wa-la-dunw wa la-hoo ukh-tun fa-la-haa nis-fu maa ta-rak, wa hu-wa ya-ri-su-haa il lam ya-kul

la-haa wa-lad, fa-in kaa-na-tas/na-tay-ni fa-la-hu-mas su-lu-saa-ni mimm-maa ta-rak, wa in kaa-noo ikh-wa-tar ri-jaa-lanw wa ni-saa-an fa-lizz-za-ka-ri mis-lu hazz-zil un-sa-yayn, yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum an ta-dill-loo, wall-laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

Chapter 5

Al-Maa-i'-dah: Food

(Revealed at Madinah: 16 Sections;120 Verses)

The name of this chapter refers to the demand for food, or physical sustenance, by the followers of Jesus and the granting of Jesus' prayer for his earlier and later followers (verses 112–115). Not only physical food, but God sent down for them spiritual food in the form of the Quran, which "perfected" religion (v. 3). The chapter deals with the deviation of the Jews and Christians from the truth and their hostility towards Islam. It contains directions for Muslims on several points and warns them to avoid the errors into which previous nations fell. It ends with a refutation of the doctrine of Jesus' divinity and gives hope of the deliverance of his followers from this wrong belief. This chapter was mainly revealed in 5–7 A.H. However, v. 3, speaking of the perfection of religion in Islam, was revealed during the Holy Prophet's last pilgrimage to Makkah in 10 A.H.

[Pt. 6] **Section 1: Perfection of Religion in Islam**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo aw-foo bil-'u-qood, u-hill-lat la-kum ba-hee-ma-tul an-'aa-mi ill-laa maa yut-laa 'a-lay-kum ghay-ra mu-hill-lis say-di wa an-tum hu-rum, inn-nal laa-ha yah-ku-mu maa yu-reed. **2.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tu-hill-loo sha-'aa-i-ril laa-hi wa lash-shah-ral ha-raa-ma wa lal-had-ya wa lal-qa-laa-i-da wa laa aamm-mee-nal bay-tal ha-raa-ma yab-ta-ghoo-na fad-lam mir rabb-bi-him wa rid-waa-naa, wa i-zaa ha-lal-tum fas-taa-doo, wa laa yaj-ri-mann-na-kum sha-na-aa-nu qaw-min an sadd-doo-kum 'a-nil mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi an ta'-ta-doo, wa ta-'aa-wa-noo 'a-lal birr-ri watt-taq-waa, wa laa ta-'aa-wa-noo 'a-lal is-mi wal-'ud-waan, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

3. hurr-ri-mat 'a-lay-ku-mul may-ta-tu wadd-da-mu wa lah-mul khin-zee-ri wa maa u-hill-la li-ghay-ril laa-hi bi-hee wal-

mun-kha-ni-qa-tu wal-maw-qoo-za-tu wal-mu-ta-radd-diyy-ya-tu wann-na-tee-ha-tu wa maa a-ka-las sa-bu-'u ill-laa maa zakk-kay-tum, wa maa zu-bi-ha 'a-lan nu-su-bi wa an tas-taq-si-moo bil-az-laam, zaa-li-kum fisq, al-yaw-ma ya-i-sal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min dee-ni-kum, fa-laa takh-shaw-hum wakh-shawn, al-yaw-ma ak-mal-tu la-kum dee-na-kum, wa at-mam-tu 'a-lay-kum ni'-ma-tee wa ra-dee-tu la-ku-mul is-laa-ma dee-naa, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra fee makh-ma-sa-tin ghay-ra mu-ta-jaa-ni-fil is-mi, fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

4. yas-a-loo-na-ka maa zaa u-hill-la la-hum, qul u-hill-la la-ku-mut tayy-yi-baa-tu, wa maa 'all-lam-tum mi-nal ja-waa-ri-hi mu-kall-li-bee-na tu-'all-li-moo-na-hunn-na mimm-maa 'all-la-ma-ku-mul laah, fa-ku-loo mimm-maa am-sak-na 'a-lay-kum waz-ku-rus/mal-laa-hi 'a-layh, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-'ul hi-saab. **5.** al-yaw-ma u-hill-la la-ku-mut tayy-yi-baat, wa ta-'aa-mul la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba hill-lul la-kum, wa ta-'aa-mu-kum hill-lul la-hum, wal-muh-sa-naa-tu mi-nal mu'-mi-naa-ti wal muh-sa-naa-tu mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba min qab-li-kum i-zaa aa-tay-tu-moo-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na muh-si-nee-na ghay-ra mu-saa-fi-hee-na wa laa mutt-ta-khi-zee akh-daan, wa mayn yak-fur bil-ee-maa-ni fa-qad ha-bi-ta 'a-ma-lu-hoo, wa hu-wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

[Pt. 6]

Section 2: Duty of Uprightness

6. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa qum-tum i-las sa-laa-ti fagh-si-loo wu-joo-ha-kum wa ay-di-ya-kum i-lal ma-raa-fi-qi wam-sa-hoo bi-ru-'oo-si-kum wa ar-ju-la-kum i-lal ka'-bayn, wa in kun-tum ju-nu-ban fatt-tahh-ha-roo, wa in kun-tum mar-daa aw 'a-laa sa-fa-rin aw jaa-a' a-ha-dum min-kum mi-nal ghaa-i-ti aw laa-mas-tu-mun ni-saa-a', fa-lam ta-ji-doo maa-an fa-ta-yamm-ma-moo sa-'ee-dan tayy-yi-ban fam-sa-hoo bi-wu-joo-hi-kum wa ay-dee-kum min-hu, maa yu-ree-dull-laa-hu li-yaj-'a-la 'a-lay-kum min ha-ra-jinw wa laa-kiyn yu-ree-du li-yu-tahh-hi-

ra-kum wa li-yu-timm-ma ni'-ma-ta-hoo 'a-lay-kum la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **7.** waz-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa mee-saa-qa-hul la-zee waa-sa-qa-kum bih, iz qul-tum sa-mi'-naa wa a-ta'-naa, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

8. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo koo-noo qaww-waa-mee-na lill-laa-hi shu-ha-daa-a' bil-qist, wa laa yaj-ri-mann-na-kum sha-na-aa-nu qaw-min 'a-laa all-laa ta'-di-loo, i'-di-loo, hu-wa aq-ra-bu litt-taq-waa, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon. **9.** wa-'a-dal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haat, la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa aj-run 'a-zeem. **10.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul ja-heem. **11.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nuz/ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz hamm-ma qaw-mun ayn yab-so-too i-lay-kum ay-di-ya-hum fa-kaff-fa ay-di-ya-hum 'an-kum, watt-ta-qul laah, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon.

[Pt. 6] **Section 3: Christian Violation of the Covenant**

12. wa la-qad a-kha-zal laa-hu mee-saa-qa ba-nee is-raa-eel, wa ba-'as-naa min-hu-mus/nay 'a-sha-ra na-qee-baa, wa qaa-lal laa-hu inn-nee ma-'a-kum, la-in a-qam-tu-mus/sa-laa-ta wa aa-tay-tu-muz za-kaa-ta wa aa-man-tum bi-ru-su-lee wa 'azz-zar-tu-moo-hum wa aq-rad-tu-mul laa-ha qar-dan ha-sa-nal la-u-kaff-fi-rann-na 'an-kum sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum wa la-ud-khi-lann-na-kum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, fa-man ka-fa-ra ba'-da zaa-li-ka min-kum, fa-qad dall-la sa-waa-as sa-beel. **13.** fa-bi-maa naq-di-him mee-saa-qa-hum la-'ann-naa-hum wa ja-'al-naa qu-loo-ba-hum qaa-si-yah, yu-harr-ri-foo-nal ka-li-ma 'am ma-waa-di-'i-hee, wa na-soo hazz-zam mimm-maa zukk-ki-roo bih, wa laa ta-zaa-lu tatt-ta-li-'u 'a-laa khaa-i-na-tim min-hum ill-laa qa-lee-lam min-hum fa'-fu 'an-hum was-fah, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul muh-si-neen. **14.** wa mi-nal la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-naa na-saa-raa

a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qaa-hum fa-na-soo hazz-zam mimm-maa zukk-ki-roo bih, fa-agh-ray-naa bay-na-hu-mul 'a-daa-wa-ta wal-bagh-daa-a' i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-mah, wa saw-fa yu-nabb-bi-u-hu-mul laa-hu bi-maa kaa-noo yas-na-'oon. **15.** yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi qad jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lu-naa yu-bayy-yi-nu la-kum ka-see-ram mimm-maa kun-tum tukh-foo-na mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa ya'-foo 'an ka-seer, qad jaa-a-kum mi-nal laa-hi noo-runw wa ki-taa-bum mu-been. **16.** yah-dee bi-hil laa-hu ma-nitt/ta-ba-'a rid-waa-na-hoo su-bu-las sa-laa-mi wa yukh-ri-ju-hum mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noo-ri bi-iz-ni-hee wa yah-dee-him i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

17. la-qad ka-fa-ral la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha hu-wal ma-see-hub/nu mar-yam, qul fa-mayn yam-li-ku mi-nal laa-hi shay-an in a-raa-da ayn yuh-li-kal ma-see-hab-na mar-ya-ma wa umm-ma-hoo wa man fil-ar-di ja-mee-'aa, wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **18.** wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du wann-na-saa-ra nah-nu ab-naa-ul laa-hi wa a-hibb-baa-u-hoo, qul fa-li-ma yu-'azz-zi-bu-kum bi-zu-noo-bi-kum, bal an-tum ba-sha-rum mimm-man kha-laq, yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa', wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, wa i-lay-hil/ma-seer. **19.** yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi qad jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lu-naa yu-bayy-yi-nu la-kum 'a-laa fat-ra-tim mi-nar ru-su-li an ta-qoo-loo maa jaa-a-naa mim ba-shee-rinw wa-laa na-zeer, fa-qad jaa-a-kum ba-shee-runw wa na-zeer, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

[Pt. 6] **Section 4: Israelites' Violation of the Covenant**

20. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hee yaa/qaw-miz/ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz ja-'a-la fee-kum am-bi-yaa-a' wa ja-'a-la-kum mu-loo-kaa, wa aa-taa-kum maa lam yu'-ti a-ha-dam mi-nal 'aa-la-meen. **21.** yaa/qaw-mid/khu-lul ar-dal mu-qadd-da-

sa-tal la-tee ka-ta-bal laa-hu la-kum wa laa tar-tadd-doo ‘a-laa ad-baa-ri-kum fa-tan-qa-li-boo khaa-si-reen. **22.** qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa inn-na fee-haa qaw-man jabb-baa-reen, wa inn-naa lan nad-khu-la-haa hatt-taa yakh-ru-joo min-haa, fa-iyn yakh-ru-joo min-haa fa-inn-naa daa-khi-loon. **23.** qaa-la ra-ju-laa-ni mi-nal la-zee-na ya-khaa-foo-na an-‘a-mal laa-hu ‘a-lay-hi-mad/khu-loo ‘a-lay-hi-mul baab, fa-i-zaa da-khal-tu-moo-hu fa-inn-na-kum ghaa-li-boon, wa ‘a-lal laa-hi fa-ta-wakk-ka-loo in kun-tum mu’-mi-neen. **24.** qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa inn-naa lan nad-khu-la-haa a-ba-dam maa daa-moo fee-haa, faz-hab an-ta wa rabb-bu-ka fa-qaa-ti-laa, inn-naa haa-hu-naa qaa-‘i-doon. **25.** qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee laa am-li-ku ill-laa naf-see wa a-khee, faf-ruq bay-na-naa wa bay-nal qaw-mil faa-si-qeen. **26.** qaa-la fa-inn-na-haa mu-harr-ra-ma-tun ‘a-lay-him ar-ba-‘ee-na sa-nah, ya-tee-hoo-na fil ard, fa-laa ta’-sa ‘a-lal qaw-mil faa-si-qeen.

[Pt. 6] **Section 5: Cain and Abel**

27. wat-lu ‘a-lay-him na-ba/ab-nay aa-da-ma bil-haqq-qi, iz qarr-ra-baa qur-baa-nan, fa-tu-qubb-bi-la min a-ha-di-hi-maa wa lam yu-ta-qabb-bal mi-nal aa-khar, qaa-la la-aq-tu-lann-nak, qaa-la inn-na-maa ya-ta-qabb-ba-lul laa-hu min-nal mutt-ta-qeen. **28.** la-im ba-satt-ta i-layy-ya ya-da-ka li-taq-tu-la-nee maa a-naa bi-baa-si-tyn ya-di-ya i-lay-ka li-aq-tu-lak, inn-nee a-khaa-ful laa-ha rabb-bal ‘aa-la-meen. **29.** inn-nee u-ree-du an ta-boo-a’ bi-is-mee wa is-mi-ka fa-ta-koo-na min as-haa-bin naar, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-uz zaa-li-meen. **30.** fa-taww-wa-‘at la-hoo naf-su-hoo qat-la a-khee-hi fa-qa-ta-la-hoo, fa-as-ba-ha mi-nal khaa-si-reen. **31.** fa-ba-‘a-sal laa-hu ghu-raa-bayn yab-ha-su fil ar-di li-yu-ri-ya-hoo kay-fa yu-waa-ree saw-a’-ta a-kheeh, qaa-la yaa/way-la-taa a-‘a-jaz-tu an a-koo-na mis-la haa-zal ghu-raa-bi, fa-u-waa-ri-ya saw-a’-ta a-khee, fa-as-ba-ha mi-nan naa-di-meen.

32. min aj-li zaa-lik, ka-tab-naa ‘a-laa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la annna-hoo man qa-ta-la naf-sam bi-ghay-ri naf-sin aw fa-saa-din fil

ar-di, fa-ka-ann-na-maa qa-ta-lan naa-sa ja-mee-'aa, wa man ah-yaa-haa fa-ka-ann-na-maa ah-yan naa-sa ja-mee-'aa, wa la-qad jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-naa bil-bayy-yi-naat, summ-ma inn-na ka-see-ram min-hum ba'-da zaa-li-ka fil ar-di la-mus-ri-foon. **33.** inn-na-maa ja-zaa-ul la-zee-na yu-haa-ri-boo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa yas-'aw-na fil ar-di fa-saa-dan ayn yu-qatt-ta-loo aw yu-sall-la-boo aw tu-qatt-ta-'a ay-dee-him wa ar-ju-lu-hum min khi-laa-fin aw yun-faw mi-nal ard, zaa-li-ka la-hum khiz-yun fidd/dun-yaa wa la-hum fil aa-khi-ra-ti 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem. **34.** ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo min qab-li an taq-di-roo 'a-lay-him, fa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 6] **Section 6: Punishment of Offenders**

35. yaa/ayy-yu hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wab-ta-ghoo i-lay-hil wa-see-la-ta wa jaa-hi-doo fee sa-bee-li-hee, la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon. **36.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law ann-na la-hum maa fil ar-di ja-mee-'anw wa mis-la-hoo ma-'a-hoo li-yaf-ta-doo bi-hee min 'a-zaa-bi yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti maa tu-qubb-bi-la min-hum, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **37.** yu-ree-doo-na ayn yakh-ru-joo mi-nan naa-ri wa maa hum bi-khaa-ri-jee-na min-haa, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mu-qeem. **38.** wass-saa-ri-qu wass-saa-ri-qa-tu faq-ta-'oo ay-di-ya-hu-maa ja-zaa-am bi-maa ka-sa-baa na-kaa-lam mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun ha-keem. **39.** fa-man taa-ba mim ba'-di zul-mi-hee wa as-la-ha, fa-inn-nal laa-ha ya-too-bu 'a-layh, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **40.** a-lam ta'-lam ann-nal laa-ha la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal ard, yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

41. yaa ayy-yu-har ra-soo-lu laa yah-zun-kal la-zee-na yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil kuf-ri mi-nal la-zee-na, qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bi-af-waa-hi-him wa lam tu'-min qu-loo-bu-hum, wa mi-nal la-zee-na haa-doo, samm-maa-'oo-na lil-ka-zi-bi samm-maa-'oo-na li-qaw-min aa-kha-reen, lam ya'-took, yu-harr-ri-foo-nal ka-li-ma mim

ba'-di ma-waa-zi-'i-hee, ya-qoo-loo-na in oo-tee-tum haa-zaa fa-khu-zoo-hu wa il-lam tu'-taw-hu fah-za-roo, wa mayn yu-ri-dil laa-hu fit-na-ta-hoo, fa-lan tam-li-ka la-hoo mi-nal laa-hi shay-aa', u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na lam yu-ri-dil laa-hu ayn yu-tahh-hi-ra qu-loo-ba-hum, la-hum fidd-dun-yaa khiz-yun, wa la-hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem. **42.** samm-maa-'oo-na lil-ka-zi-bi akk-kaa-loo-na liss-suht, fa-in jaa-oo-ka fah-kum bay-na-hum aw a'-rid 'an-hum, wa in tu'-rid 'an-hum fa-layn ya-durr-roo-ka shay-aa', wa in ha-kam-ta fah-kum bay-na-hum bil-qist, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul muq-si-teen. **43.** wa kay-fa yu-hakk-ki-moo-na-ka wa 'in-da-hu-mut/taw-raa-tu fee-haa huk-mul laa-hi, summ-ma ya-ta-wall-law-na mim ba'-di zaa-lik, wa maa u-laa-i-ka bil-mu'-mi-neen.

[Pt. 6] **Section 7: The Quran and Previous Scriptures**

44. inn-naa an-zal-nat taw-raa-ta fee-haa hu-danw wa noor, yah-ku-mu bi-han na-biyy-yoo-nal la-zee-na as-la-moo lill-la-zee-na haa-doo warr-rabb-baa-niyy-yoo-na wal-ah-baa-ru bi-mas/tuh-fi-zoo min ki-taa-bil laa-hi wa kaa-noo 'a-lay-hi shu-ha-daa-a', fa-laa takh-sha-wun naa-sa wakh-shaw-ni wa laa tash-ta-roo bi-aa-yaa-tee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, wa mal lam yah-kum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul kaa-fi-roon. **45.** wa ka-tab-naa 'a-lay-him fee-haa ann-nan naf-sa binn-naf-si wal-'ay-na bil-'ay-ni wal-an-fa bil-an-fi wal-u-zu-na bil-u-zu-ni wass-sinn-na biss-sinn-ni, wal-ju-roo-ha qi-saas, fa-man ta-sadd-da-qa bi-hee fa-hu-wa kaff-faa-ra-tul la-hoo, wa mal lam yah-kum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon. **46.** wa qaff-fay-naa 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him bi-'ee-sab/ni mar-ya-ma mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi mi-nat taw-raat, wa aa-tay-naa-hul in-jee-la fee-hi hu-danw wa noor, wa mu-sadd-di-qall-li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi mi-natt taw-raa-ti wa hu-danw wa maw-'i-za-tal lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **47.** wal-yah-kum ah-lul in-jee-li bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu feeh, wa mal lam yah-kum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-si-qoon.

48. wa an-zal naa i-lay-kal ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa mu-hay-mi-nan ‘a-lay-hi fah-kum bay-na-hum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, wa laa tatt-ta-bi‘ ah-waa-a-hum ‘amm-maa jaa-a-ka mi-nal haqq, li-kull-li ja-‘al-naa min-kum shir-‘a-tanw wa min-haa-jaa, wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-ja-‘a-la-kum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tanw wa laa-kil li-yab-lu-wa-kum fee maa aa-taa-kum fas-ta-bi-qul khay-raat, i-lal laa-hi mar-ji-‘u-kum ja-mee-‘an fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon. **49.** wa a-nih-kum bay-na-hum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu wa laa tatt-ta-bi‘ ah-waa-a-hum wah-zar-hum ayn yaf-ti-noo-ka ‘am ba‘-di maa an-za-lal laa-hu i-layk, fa-in ta-wall-law fa‘-lam ann-na-maa yu-ree-dul laa-hu ayn yu-see-ba-hum bi-ba‘-di zu-noo-bi-him, wa inn-na ka-see-ram mi-nan naa-si la-faa-si-qoon. **50.** a-fa-huk-mal jaa-hi-liyy-ya-ti yab-ghoon, wa man ah-sa-nu mi-nal laa-hi huk-mal li-qaw-miyn yoo-qi-noon.

[Pt. 6] **Section 8: Relations of Muslims with Enemies**

51. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zul ya-hoo-da wann-na-saa-raa aw-li-yaa-a’ ba‘-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u’ ba‘d, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la-hum min-kum fa-inn-na-hoo min-hum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **52.** fa-ta-ral la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-duyn yu-saa-ri-‘oo-na fee-him ya-qoo-loo-na nakh-shaa an tu-see-ba-naa daa-i-rah, fa-‘a-sal laa-hu ayn ya’-ti-ya bil-fat-hi aw am-rim min ‘in-di-hee fa-yus-bi-hoo ‘a-laa maa a-sarr-roo fee an-fu-si-him naa-di-meen. **53.** wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a’-haa-u-laa-il la-zee-na aq-sa-moo billl-laa-hi jah-da ay-maa-ni-him, inn-na-hum la-ma-‘a-kum, ha-bi-tat a‘-maa-lu-hum, fa-as-ba-hoo khaa-si-reen. **54.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo mayn yar-tadd-da min-kum ‘an dee-ni-hee, fa-saw-fa ya’-til-laa-hu bi-qaw-myn yu-hibb-bu-hum wa yu-hibb-boo-na-hoo, a-zill-la-tin ‘a-lal mu’-mi-nee-na a-‘izz-za-tin ‘a-lal kaa-fi-reen, yu-jaa-hi-doo-na fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa laa ya-

khaa-foo-na law-ma-ta laa-im, zaa-li-ka fad-lul laa-hi yu'-tee-hi mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem. **55.** inn-na-maa wa-liyy-yu-ku-mul laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-nul la-zee-na yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa yu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wa hum raa-ki-'oon. **56.** wa mayn ya-ta-wall/lal-laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, fa-inn-na hiz-bal laa-hi hu-mul ghaa-li-boon.

[Pt. 6] **Section 9: Those who mock**

57. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zul la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo dee-na-kum hu-zu-wanw wa la-'i-bam mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba min qab-li-kum wal-kuff-faa-ra aw-li-yaa-a', watt-ta-qul laa-ha, in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **58.** wa i-zaa naa-day-tum i-lass-sa-laa-tit ta-kha-zoo-haa hu-zu-wanw wa la-'i-baa, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul laa ya'-qi-loon. **59.** qul yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi hal tan-qi-moo-na minn-naa ill-laa an aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-naa wa maa un-zi-la min qabl, wa ann-na ak-sa-ra-kum faa-si-qoon. **60.** qul hal u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-sharr-rim min zaa-li-ka ma-soo-ba-tan 'in-dal laah, mal la-'a-na-hul laa-hu wa gha-di-ba 'a-lay-hi wa ja-'a-la min-hu-mul qi-ra-da-ta wal kha-naa-zee-ra wa 'a-ba-dat taa-ghoot, u-laa-i-ka sharr-rum ma-kaa-nanw wa a-dall-lu 'an sa-waa-iss/sa-beel. **61.** wa i-zaa jaa-oo-kum qaa-loo aa-mann-naa wa qad da-kha-loo bil-kuf-ri wa hum qad kha-ra-joo bih, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa kaa-noo yak-tu-moon. **62.** wa ta-raa ka-see-ram min-hum yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil is-mi wal-'ud-waa-ni wa ak-li-hi-mus suht, la-bi'-sa maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **63.** law laa yan-haa-hu-mur rabb-baa-niyy-yoo-na wal-ah-baa-ru 'an qaw-li-hi-mul is-ma wa ak-li-hi-mus suht, la-bi'-sa maa kaa-noo yas-na-'oon.

64. wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du ya-dul laa-hi magh-loo-lah, ghull-lat ay-dee-him wa lu-'i-noo bi-maa qaa-loo, bal ya-daa-hu mab-soo-ta-taan, yun-fi-qu kay-fa ya-shaa', wa la-ya-zee-dann-na ka-see-ram min-hum maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka mirr-rabb-bi-ka tugh-yaa-

nanw wa kuf-raa, wa al-qay-naa bay-na-hu-mul/'a-daa-wa-ta wal-bagh-daa-a' i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-mah, kull-la-maa aw-qa-doo naa-ral lil-har-bi at-fa-a-hal laah, wa yas-'aw-na fil-ar-di fa-saa-daa, wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-bul muf-si-deen. **65.** wa law ann-na ah-lal ki-taa-bi aa-ma-noo watt-ta-qaw la-kaff-far-naa 'an-hum sayy-yi-aa-ti-him, wa la-ad-khal-naa-hum jann-naa-tin na-'eem. **66.** wa law ann-na-hum a-qaa-mut taw-raa-ta wal-in-jee-la wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-him mir rabb-bi-him la-a-ka-loo min faw-qi-him wa min tah-ti ar-ju-li-him, min-hum umm-ma-tum muq-ta-si-dah, wa ka-see-rum min-hum saa-a' maa ya'-ma-loon.

[Pt. 6] **Section 10: Christian Deviation from the Truth**

67. yaa/ayy-yu-har ra-soo-lu ball-ligh maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka mir rabb-bik, wa il lam taf-'al fa-maa ball-lagh-ta ri-saa-la-ta-hoo, wall-laa-hu ya'-si-mu-ka mi-nan naas, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen. **68.** qul yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi las-tum 'a-laa shay-in hatt-taa tu-qee-mut taw-raa-ta wal-in-jee-la wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-kum mirr-/rabb-bi-kum, wa la-ya-zee-dann-na ka-see-ram min-hum maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka mirr/rabb-bi-ka tugh-yaa-nanw wa kuf-raa, fa-laa ta'-sa 'a-lal qaw-mil kaa-fi-reen. **69.** innal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wall-la-zee-na haa-doo wass-saa-bi-oo-na wann-na-saa-raa man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon.

70. la-qad a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la wa ar-sal-naa i-lay-him ru-su-laa, kull-la-maa jaa-a-hum ra-soo-lum bi-maa laa tah-waa an-fu-su-hum, fa-ree-qan kazz-za-boo wa fa-ree-qayn yaq-tu-loon. **71.** wa ha-si-boo all-laa ta-koo-na fit-na-tun fa-'a-moo wa samm-moo summ-ma taa-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-him summ-ma 'a-moo wa samm-moo ka-see-rum min-hum, wall-laa-hu ba-see-rum bi-maa ya'-ma-loon. **72.** la-qad ka-fa-ral la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha hu-wal ma-see-hub/nu mar-yam, wa qaa-lal ma-see-hu yaa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la'/bu-dul laa-ha rabb-bee wa

rabb-ba-kum, inn-na-hoo mayn yush-rik bill-laa-hi fa-qad harr-ramal laa-hu 'a-lay-hil jann-na-ta wa ma'-waa-hun naar, wa maa lizz-zaal-li-mee-na min an-saar. **73.** la-qad ka-fa-ral la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha saa-li-su sa-laa-sah, wa maa min i-laa-hin ill-laa i-laa-hunw waa-hid, wa il lam yan-ta-hoo 'amm-maa ya-qoo-loo-na la-ya-mass-sann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **74.** a-fa-laa ya-too-boo-na i-lal laa-hi wa yas-tagh-fi-roo-na-hoo, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

75. mal ma-see-hub/nu mar-ya-ma ill-laa ra-sool, qad kha-lat min qab-li-hir ru-sul, wa umm-mu-hoo sidd-dee-qah, kaa-naa ya'-ku-laa-nit ta-'aam, un-zur kay-fa nu-bayy-yi-nu la-hu-mul aa-yaa-ti summ-man/zur ann-naa yu'-fa-koon. **76.** qul a-ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa yam-li-ku la-kum darr-ranw wa laa naf-'aa, wall-laa-hu hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem. **77.** qul/yaa ah-lal ki-taa-bi laa tagh-loo fee dee-ni-kum ghay-ral haqq-qi wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo ah-waa-a' qaw-min qad dall-loo min qab-lu wa a-dall-loo ka-see-ranw wa dall-loo 'an sa-waa-is sa-beel.

[Pt. 6] **Section 11: Christian Nearness to Islam**

78. lu-'i-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo mim ba-nee is-raa-ee-la 'a-laa li-saa-ni daa-woo-da wa 'ee-sab/ni mar-yam, zaa-li-ka bi-maa 'a-saww wa kaa-noo ya'-ta-doon. **79.** kaa-noo laa ya-ta-naa-haw-na 'am mun-ka-rin fa-'a-loo-hu, la-bi'-sa maa kaa-noo yaf-'a-loon. **80.** ta-raa ka-see-ram min-hum ya-ta-wall-law-nal laa-zee-na ka-fa-roo, la-bi'-sa maa qadd-da-mat la-hum an-fu-su-hum an sa-khi-tal laa-hu 'a-lay-him wa fil-'a-zaa-bi hum khaa-li-doon. **81.** wa law kaa-noo yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wann-na-biyy-yi wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-hi matt/ta-kha-zoo-hum aw-li-yaa-a', wa laa-kinn-na ka-see-ram min-hum faa-si-qoon. **82.** la-ta-ji-dann-na a-shadd-dann/naa-si 'a-daa-wa-tal lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-nul ya-hoo-da wall-la-zee-na ash-ra-koo, wa la-ta-ji-dann-na aq-ra-ba-hum ma-wadd-da-tal lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-nul la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-naa na-

saa-raa, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na min-hum qiss-see-see-na wa ruh-baa-nanw wa ann-na-hum laa yas-tak-bi-roon.

PART 7

83. wa i-zaa sa-mi-'oo maa un-zi-la i-larr/ra-soo-li ta-raa a'-yu-na-hum ta-fee-du mi-nadd-dam-'i mimm-maa 'a-ra-foo mi-nal haqq, ya-qoo-loo-na rabb-ba-naa aa-mann-naa fak-tub-naa ma-'ash shaa-hi-deen. **84.** wa maa la-naa laa nu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wa maa jaa-a'-naa mi-nal haqq-qi, wa nat-ma-'u ayn yud-khi-la-naa rabb-bu-naa ma-'al qaw-mis saa-li-heen. **85.** fa-a-saa-ba-hu-mul laa-hu bi-maa qaa-loo jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-ul muh-si-neen. **86.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, oo-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul ja-heem.

[Pt. 7] Section 12: Warning of Sins of Previous People

87. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tu-harr-ri-moo tayy-yi-baa-ti maa a-hall-lal laa-hu la-kum wa laa ta'-ta-doo, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul mu'-ta-deen. **88.** wa ku-loo mimm-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laa-hu ha-laa-lan tayy-yi-baa, watt-ta-qul laa-hal la-zee an-tum bi-hee mu'-mi-noon. **89.** laa yu-aa-khi-zu-ku-mul laa-hu bill-lagh-wi fee ay-maa-ni-kum wa laa-kiyn yu-aa-khi-zu-kum bi-maa 'aqq-qatt-tu-mul ay-maan, fa-kaff-faa-ra-tu-hoo it-'aa-mu 'a-sha-ra-ti ma-saa-kee-na min aw-sa-ti maa tut-'i-moo-na ah-lee-kum aw kis-wa-tu-hum aw tah-ree-ru ra-qa-bah, fa-mal lam ya-jid fa-sa-yaa-mu saa-laa-sa-ti ayy-yaam, zaa-li-ka kaff-faa-ra-tu ay-maa-ni-kum i-zaa ha-laf-tum, wah-fa-zoo ay-maa-na-kum, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

90. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na-mal kham-ru wal may-si-ru wal-an-saa-bu wal-az-laa-mu rij-sum min 'a-malish shay-taa-ni, faj-ta-ni-boo-hu la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon. **91.** inn-na-maa yu-ree-dush shay-taa-nu ayn yoo-qi-'a bay-na-ku-

mul ‘a-daa-wa-ta wal bagh-daa-a’ fil kham-ri wal may-si-ri wa ya-sudd-da-kum ‘an zik-ril laa-hi wa ‘a-nis sa-laah, fa-hal an-tum mun-ta-hoon. **92.** wa a-tee-‘ul laa-ha wa a-tee-‘ur ra-soo-la wah-za-roo, fa-in ta-wall-lay-tum fa‘-la-moo ann-na-maa ‘a-laa ra-soo-li-nal ba-laa-ghul mu-been. **93.** lay-sa ‘a-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti ju-naa-hun fee-maa ta-‘i-moo i-zaa matt/ta-qaw wa aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, summ-mat ta-qaw wa aa-ma-noo summ-mat ta-qaw wa ah-sa-noo, wall-la-hoo yu-hibb-bul muh-si-neen.

[Pt. 7] **Section 13: Inviolability of the Ka‘bah**

94. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo la-yab-lu-wann-na-ku-mul laa-hu bi-shay-im mi-nas say-di ta-naa-lu-hoo ay-dee-kum wa ri-maa-hu-kum li-ya‘-la-mal laa-hu mayn ya-khaa-fu-hoo bil-ghayb, fa-ma-ni‘/ta-daa ba‘-da zaa-li-ka fa-la-hoo ‘a-zaa-bun ‘a-leem. **95.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa taq-tu-lus say-da wa an-tum hu-rum, wa man qa-ta-la-hoo min-kum mu-ta-‘amm-mi-dan fa-ja-zaa-um mis-lu maa qa-ta-la mi-nan na-‘a-mi yah-ku-mu bi-hee za-waa ‘ad-lim min-kum had-yan baa-li-ghal ka‘-ba-ti aw kaff-faa-ra-tun ta-‘aa-mu ma-saa-kee-na aw ‘ad-lu zaa-li-ka si-yaa-mal li-ya-zoo-qa wa baa-la am-rih, ‘a-fal laa-hu ‘amm-maa sa-laf, wa man ‘aa-da fa-yan-ta-qi-mul laa-hu min-hu, wall-laa-hu ‘a-zee-zun zun/ti-qaam. **96.** u-hill-la la-kum say-dul bah-ri wa ta-‘aa-mu-hoo ma-taa-‘al la-kum wa liss-sayy-yaa-rah, wa hurr-ri-ma ‘a-lay-kum say-dul barr-ri maa dum-tum hu-ru-maa, watt-ta-qul laa-hal la-zee i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon.

97. ja-‘a-lal laa-hul ka‘-ba-tal bay-tal ha-raa-ma qi-yaa-mal linn-naa-si wash-shah-ral ha-raa-ma wal-had-ya wal-qa-laa-id, zaa-li-ka li-ta‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ya‘-la-mu maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ar-di, wa ann-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem. **98.** i‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul ‘i-qaa-bi, wa ann-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **99.** maa ‘a-lar ra-soo-li ill-lal ba-laagh, wall-laa-hu ya‘-la-mu maa tub-doo-na wa maa tak-tu-

moon. **100.** qul laa yas-ta-wil kha-bee-su watt-tayy-yi-bu wa law a'-ja-ba-ka kas-ra-tul kha-bees, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha yaa/u-lil al-baa-bi, la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

[Pt. 7] **Section 14: Some Directions for Muslims**

101. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tas-a-loo 'an ash-yaa-a' in tub-da-la-kum ta-soo-kum, wa in tas-'a-loo 'an-haa hee-na yu-nazz-za-lul qur-aa-nu tub-da-la-kum, 'a-fal-laa-hu 'an-haa, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-run ha-leem. **102.** qad sa-a-la-haa qaw-mum min qab-li-kum summ-ma as-ba-hoo bi-haa kaa-fi-reen. **103.** maa ja-'a-lal laa-hu mim ba-hee-ra-tinw wa laa saa-i-ba-tinw wa laa wa-see-la-tinw wa laa haam, wa laa-kinn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yaf-ta-roo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zib, wa ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-qi-loon. **104.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum ta-'aa-law i-laa maa an-za-lal laa-hu wa i-lar ra-soo-li, qaa-loo has-bu-naa maa wa-jad-naa 'a-lay-hi aa-baa-a-naa, a-wa-law kaa-na aa-baa-u-hum laa ya'-la-moo-na shay-anw wa laa yah-ta-doon. **105.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo 'a-lay-kum an-fu-sa-kum, laa ya-durr-ru-kum man dall-la i-zah/ta-day-tum, i-lal laa-hi mar-ji-'u-kum ja-mee-'an fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

106. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo sha-haa-da-tu bay-ni-kum i-zaa ha-da-ra a-ha-da-ku-mul maw-tu hee-nal wa-siyy-ya-tis/naa-ni za-waa 'ad-lim min-kum aw aa-kha-raa-ni min ghay-ri-kum in an-tum da-rab-tum fil ar-di fa-a-saa-bat-kum mu-see-ba-tul mawt, tah-bi-soo-na-hu-maa mim ba'-dis sa-laa-ti fa-yuq-si-maa-ni bill-laa-hi i-nir/tab-tum laa nash-ta-ree bi-hee sa-ma-nanw wa law kaa-na zaa qur-baa, wa laa nak-tu-mu sha-haa-da-tal laa-hi inn-naa i-zal la-mi-nal aa-si-meen. **107.** fa-in 'u-si-ra 'a-laa ann-na-hu-mas/ta-haqq-qa is-man fa-aa-kha-raa-ni ya-qoo-maa-ni ma-qaa-ma-hu-maa mi-nal la-zee-nas/ta-haqq-qa 'a-lay-hi-mul aw-la-yaa-ni fa-yuq-si-maa-ni bill-laa-hi la-sha-haa-da-tu-naa a-haqq-qu min sha-haa-da-ti-hi-maa wa ma'/ta-day-naa, inn-naa i-zal la-mi-nazz/zaa-li-meen. **108.** zaa-li-ka ad-naa ayn ya'-

too bish-sha-haa-da-ti ‘a-laa waj-hi-haa aw ya-khaa-foo an tu-radd-da ay-maa-num ba‘-da ay-maa-ni-him, watt-ta-qul laa-ha was-ma-‘oo, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal faa-si-qeen.

[Pt. 7] **Section 15: Christian Love of the Material Life**

109. yaw-ma yaj-ma-‘ul laa-hur ru-su-la fa-ya-qoo-lu maa zaa u-jib-tum, qaa-loo laa ‘il-ma la-naa, inn-na-ka an-ta ‘all-laa-mul ghu-yoob. **110.** iz qaa-lal laa-hu yaa/‘ee-sab/na mar-ya-maz/kur ni‘-ma-tee ‘a-lay-ka wa ‘a-laa waa-li-da-tik, iz ayy-yatt-tu-ka bi-roo-hil qu-dus, tu-kall-li-mun naa-sa fil mah-di wa kah-laa, wa iz ‘all-lam-tu-kal ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta watt-taw-raa-ta wal in-jeel, wa iz takh-lu-qu mi-nat tee-ni ka-hay-a-tit tay-ri bi-iz-nee, fa-tan-fu-khu fee-haa fa-ta-koo-nu tay-ram bi-iz-nee, wa tub-ri-ul ak-ma-ha wal ab-ra-sa bi-iz-nee, wa iz tukh-ri-jul maw-ta bi-iz-nee, wa iz ka-faf-tu ba-nee is-raa-ee-la ‘an-ka iz ji’-ta-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti, fa-qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min-hum in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been.

111. wa iz aw-hay-tu i-lal ha-waa-ree-yee-na an aa-mi-noo-bee wa bi-ra-soo-lee, qaa-loo aa-mann-naa wash-had bi-ann-na-naa mus-li-moon. **112.** iz qaa-lal ha-waa-ree-yoo-na yaa/‘ee-sab/na mar-ya-ma hal yas-ta-tee-‘u rabb-bu-ka ayn yu-nazz-zi-la ‘a-lay-naa maa-i-da-tam mi-nas sa-maa’, qaa-lat ta-qul laa-ha in-kun-tum mu’-mi-neen. **113.** qaa-loo nu-ree-du an na’-ku-la min-haa wa tat-ma-inn-na qu-loo-bu-naa wa na‘-la-ma an qad sa-saq-ta-naa wa na-koo-na ‘a-lay-haa mi-nash shaa-hi-deen. **114.** qaa-la ‘ee-sab-nu mar-yam, all-laa-humm-ma rabb-ba-naa an-zil ‘a-lay-naa maa-i-da-tam mi-nas sa-maa-i’ ta-koo-nu la-naa ‘ee-dal li-aww-wa-li-naa wa aa-khi-ri-naa wa aa-ya-tam min-ka, war-zuq-naa wa an-ta khay-rur raa-zi-qeen. **115.** qaa-lal laa-hu inn-nee mu-nazz-zi-lu-haa ‘a-lay-kum, fa-mayn yak-fur ba‘-du min-kum fa-inn-nee u-‘azz-zi-bu-hoo ‘a-zaa-bal laa u-‘azz-zi-bu-hoo a-ha-dam mi-nal ‘aa-la-meen.

Section 16: False Doctrines introduced after Jesus' Death

[Pt. 7] **116.** wa iz qaa-lal laa-hu yaa/'ee-sab-na mar-ya-ma a'-an-ta qul-ta linn-naa-sit ta-khi-zoo-nee wa umm-mi-ya i-laa-hay-ni min-doo-nil laah, qaa-la sub-haa-na-ka maa ya-koo-nu lee an a-qoo-la maa lay-sa lee bi-haqq, in kun-tu qul-tu-hoo fa-qad 'a-lim-ta-hoo, ta'-la-mu maa fee naf-see wa laa a'-la-mu maa fee naf-sik, inn-na-ka an-ta 'all-laa-mul ghu-yoob. **117.** maa qul-tu la-hum ill-laa maa a-mar-ta-nee bi-hee a-ni'/bu-dul laa-ha rabb-bee wa rabb-ba-kum, wa kun-tu 'a-lay-him sha-hee-dam maa dum-tu fee-him, fa-lamm-maa ta-waff-fay-ta-nee kun-ta an-tar ra-qee-ba 'a-lay-him, wa an-ta 'a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-heed. **118.** in tu-'azz-zib-hum fa-inn-na-hum 'i-baa-duk, wa in tagh-fir la-hum, fa-inn-na-ka an-tal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **119.** qaa-lal laa-hu haa-zaa yaw-mu yan-fa-'us saa-di-qee-na sid-qu-hum, la-hum jann-naa-tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, ra-di-yal laa-hu 'an-hum wa ra-doo 'an-hu, zaa-li-kal faw-zul 'a-zeem. **120.** lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal ar-di wa maa fee-hinn-na, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

Chapter 6

Al-'An-'Aam: Cattle

(Revealed at Makkah: 20 Sections; 165 Verses)

The name of this chapter refers to certain superstitious and idolatrous practices of the pre-Islamic Arabs (v. 142–144) which were to be abolished to establish the doctrine of Divine Unity. The chapter deals with this doctrine at length, presents evidence to prove its truth and declares its ultimate triumph over idolatry and all other kinds of polytheism. This chapter was revealed at Makkah in the last year of the phase of the Holy Prophet's life there.

[Pt. 7] **Section 1: Ultimate Triumph of Divine Unity**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-ham-du lill-laa-hil 'la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa ja-'a-laz zu-lu-maa-ti wann-noor, summ-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-rabb-bi-him ya'-di-loon. **2.** hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa-kum min tee-nin summ-ma qa-daa a-ja-laa, wa a-ja-lum musamm-man 'in-da-hoo summ-ma an-tum tam-ta-roon. **3.** wa huwal laa-hu fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wa fil-ard, ya'-la-mu sirr-ra-kum wa jah-ra-kum wa ya'-la-mu maa tak-si-boon. **4.** wa maa ta'-tee-him min aa-ya-tim min aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him ill-laa kaa-noo 'anhaa mu'-ri-deen. **5.** fa-qad kazz-za-boo bil-haqq-qi lamm-maa jaa-a-hum, fa-saw-fa ya'-tee-him am-baa-oo maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon. **6.** a-lam ya-raw kam ah-lak-naa min qab-li-him min qar-nim makk-kann-naa-hum fil-ar-di maa lam nu-makk-kil la-kum wa ar-sal-nas sa-maa-a' 'a-lay-him mid-raa-raa, wa ja-'al-nal an-haa-ra taj-ree min tah-ti-him fa-ah-lak-naa-hum bi-zu-noo-bi-him wa an-sha'-naa mim ba'-di-him qar-nan aa-kha-reen.

7. wa law an-zal-naa 'a-lay-ka ki-taa-ban fee qir-taa-sin fa-lamas-soo-hu bi-ay-dee-him, la-qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been. **8.** wa qaa-loo law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi ma-lak, wa law an-zal-naa ma-la-kal la-qu-di-yal am-ru summ-

ma laa yun-za-roon. **9.** wa law ja-'al-naa-hu ma-la-kal la-ja-'al-naa-hu ra-ju-lanw wa la-la-bas-naa 'a-lay-him maa yal-bi-soon. **10.** wa la-qa-dis/tuh-zi-a' bi-ru-su-lim min qab-li-ka fa-haa-qa bill-la-zee-na sa-khi-roo min-hum maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

[Pt. 7] **Section 2: Greatness of Divine Mercy**

11. qul see-roo fil-ar-di summ-man/zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul mu-kazz-zi-been. **12.** qul li-mam maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, qul lill-laah, ka-ta-ba 'a-laa naf-si-hir rah-mah, la-yaj-ma-'ann-na-kum i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti laa ray-ba feeh, all-la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum fa-hum laa yu'-mi-noon. **13.** wa la-hoo maa sa-ka-na fill/lay-li wann/na-haar, wa hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem. **14.** qul a-ghay-ral laa-hi att-ta-khi-zu wa-liyy-yan faa-ti-riss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa hu-wa yut-'i-mu wa laa yut-'am, qul inn-nee u-mir-tu an a-koo-na aww-wa-la man as-la-ma wa laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **15.** qul inn-nee a-khaa-fu in 'a-say-tu rabb-bee 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min 'a-zeem. **16.** mayn yus-raf 'an-hu yaw-ma-i-zin fa-qad ra-hi-ma-hoo, wa zaa-li-kal faw-zul mu-been. **17.** wa iyn yam-sas-kal laa-hu bi-durr-rin fa-laa kaa-shi-fa la-hoo ill-laa hu-wa, wa iyn yam-sas-ka bi-khay-rin fa-hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **18.** wa hu-wal qaa-hi-ru faw-qa 'i-baa-dih, wa hu-wal ha-kee-mul kha-beer.

19. qul ayy-yu shay-in ak-ba-ru sha-haa-dah, qu-lil laa-hu, sha-hee-dum bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, wa oo-hi-yaa i-layy-ya haa-zal qur-aa-nu li-un-zi-ra-kum bi-hee wa mam ba-lagh, a-inn-na-kum la-tash-ha-doo-na ann-na ma-'al laa-hi aa-li-ha-tan ukh-raa, qul laa ash-ha-du, qul inn-na-maa hu-wa i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dunw wa inn-na-nee ba-ree-um mimm-maa tush-ri-koon. **20.** all-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba ya'-ri-foo-na-hoo ka-maa ya'-ri-foo-na ab-naa-a-hum, all-la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum fa-hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

Section 3: Polytheists' Witness against themselves

[Pt. 7] **21.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa ‘a-lall-laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw kazz-za-ba bi-aa-yaa-tih, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-huz zaa-li-moon. **22.** wa yaw-ma nah-shu-ru-hum ja-mee-‘an summ-ma na-qoo-lu lill-la-zee-na ash-ra-koo ay-na shu-ra-kaa-u-ku-mul la-zee-na kun-tum taz-‘u-moon. **23.** summ-ma lam ta-kun fit-na-tu-hum ill-laa an qaa-loo wall-laa-hi rabb-bi-naa maa kunn-naa mush-ri-keen. **24.** un-zur kay-fa ka-za-boo ‘a-laa an-fu-si-him wa dall-la ‘an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon. **25.** wa min-hum mayn yas-ta-mi-‘u i-layk, wa ja-‘al-naa ‘a-laa qu-loo-bi-him a-kinn-na-tan ayn yaf-qa-hoo-hu wa fee aa-zaa-ni-him waq-raa, wa iyn ya-raw kull-la aa-ya-til laa yu'-mi-noo bi-haa, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-oo-ka yu-jaa-di-loo-na-ka ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in haa-zaa ill-laa a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen.

26. wa hum yan-haw-na ‘an-hu wa yan-aw-na ‘an-hu, wa in yuh-li-koo-na ill-laa an-fu-sa-hum wa maa yash-‘u-roon. **27.** wa law ta-raa iz wu-qi-foo ‘a-lan naa-ri fa-qaa-loo yaa/lay-ta-naa nu-radd-du wa laa nu-kazz-zi-ba bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-naa wa na-koo-na mi-nal mu'-mi-neen. **28.** bal ba-daa-la-hum maa kaa-noo yukh-foo-na min qabl, wa law rudd-doo la-‘aa-doo li-maa nu-hoo ‘an-hu wa inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon. **29.** wa qaa-loo in hi-ya ill-laa ha-yaa-tu-nad dun-yaa wa maa nah-nu bi-mab-‘oo-seen. **30.** wa law ta-raa iz wu-qi-foo ‘a-laa rabb-bi-him, qaa-la a-lay-sa haa-zaa bil-haqq, qaa-loo ba-laa wa rabb-bi-naa, qaa-la fa-zoo-qul ‘a-zaa-ba bi-maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon.

[Pt. 7] ### Section 4: Rejection of the Truth

31. qad kha-si-ral la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-li-qaa-il laah, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-at-hu-mus saa-‘a-tu bagh-ta-tan qaa-loo yaa/has-ra-ta-naa ‘a-laa maa farr-rat-naa fee-haa, wa hum yah-mi-loo-na aw-zaa-ra-hum ‘a-laa zu-hoo-ri-him, a-laa saa-a' maa ya-zi-roon. **32.** wa mal ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa ill-laa la-'i-bunw wa lahw, wa-ladd-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-tu khay-rul lill-la-zee-na yatt-ta-qoon, a-

fa-laa ta‘-qi-loon. **33.** qad na‘-la-mu inn-na-hoo la-yah-zu-nu-kal la-zee ya-qoo-loo-na fa-inn-na-hum laa yu-kazz-zi-boo-na-ka wa laa-kinn-naz zaa-li-mee-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi yaj-ha-doon. **34.** wa la-qad kuzz-zi-bat ru-su-lum min qab-li-ka fa-sa-ba-roo ‘a-laa maa kuzz-zi-boo wa oo-zoo hatt-taa a-taa-hum nas-ru-naa, wa laa mu-badd-di-la li-ka-li-maa-til laah, wa la-qad jaa-a’-ka min na-ba-il mur-sa-leen. **35.** wa in kaa-na ka-bu-ra ‘a-lay-ka i‘-raa-du-hum fa-i-nis/ta-ta‘-ta an tab-ta-ghee na-fa-qan fil ar-di aw sull-la-man fiss-sa-maa-i’ fa-ta’-ti-ya-hum bi-aa-yah, wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-ja-ma-‘a-hum ‘a-lal hu-daa, fa-laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal jaa-hi-leen. **36.** inn-na-maa yas-ta-jee-bul la-zee-na yas-ma-‘oon, wal-maw-taa yab-‘a-su-hu-mul laa-hu, summ-ma i-lay-hi yur-ja-‘oon.

37. wa qaa-loo law laa nuzz-zi-la ‘a-lay-hi aa-ya-tum mir rabb-bih, qul inn-nal laa-ha qaa-di-run ‘a-laa ayn yu-nazz-zi-la aa-ya-tanw wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya‘-la-moon. **38.** wa maa min daabb-ba-tin fil-ar-di wa laa taa-i-riyn ya-tee-ru bi-ja-naa-hay-hi ill-laa u-ma-mun am-saa-lu-kum, maa farr-rat-naa fil-ki-taa-bi min shay-in, summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-him yuh-sha-roon. **39.** wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa summ-munw wa buk-mun fizz/zu-lu-maat, mayn ya-shaa-il laa-hu yud-lil-hu, wa mayn ya-shaa’ yaj-‘al-hu ‘a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **40.** qul a-ra-ay-ta-kum in a-taa-kum ‘a-zaa-bul laa-hi aw a-tat-ku-mus saa-‘a-tu a’-ghay-ral laa-hi tad-‘oon, in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **41.** bal iyy-yaa-hu tad-‘oo-na fa-yak-shi-fu maa tad-‘oo-na i-lay-hi in shaa-a’ wa tan-saw-na maa tush-ri-koon.

[Pt. 7] **Section 5: Consequences of Rejection**

42. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa i-laa u-ma-mim min qab-li-ka fa-a-khaz-naa-hum bil-ba’-saa-i’ wadd-darr-raa-i’ la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-darr-ra-‘oon. **43.** fa-law laa iz jaa-a-hum ba’-su-naa ta-darr-ra-‘oo wa-laa-kin qa-sat qu-loo-bu-hum wa zayy-yann-na la-hum-mush shay-taa-nu maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **44.** fa-lamm-maa

na-soo maa zukk-ki-roo bi-hee fa-tah-naa ‘a-lay-him ab-waa-ba kull-li shayy’, hatt-taa i-zaa fa-ri-hoo bi-maa oo-too a-khaz-naa-hum bagh-ta-tan, fa-i-zaa hum mub-li-soon. **45.** fa-qu-ti-‘a daa-bi-rul qaw-mil la-zee-na za-la-moo, wal-ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen.

46. qul ‘a-ra-ay-tum in a-kha-zal laa-hu sam-‘a-kum wa ab-saa-ra-kum wa kha-ta-ma ‘a-laa qu-loo-bi-kum man i-laa-hun ghay-rul laa-hi ya’-tee-kum bih, un-zur kay-fa nu-sarr-ri-ful aa-yaa-ti summ-ma hum yas-di-foon. **47.** qul a-ra-ay-ta-kum in a-taa-kum ‘a-zaa-bul laa-hi bagh-ta-tan aw jah-ra-tan, hal yuh-la-ku ill-lal qaw-muz zaa-li-moon. **48.** wa maa nur-si-lul mur-sa-lee-na ill-laa mu-bash-shi-ree-na wa mun-zi-reen, fa-man aa-ma-na wa as-la-ha fa-laa khaw-fun ‘a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **49.** wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa ya-mass-su-hu-mul ‘a-zaa-bu bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-su-qoon. **50.** qul laa a-qoo-lu la-kum ‘in-dee kha-zaa-i-nul laa-hi wa laa a‘-la-mul ghay-ba wa laa a-qoo-lu la-kum inn-nee ma-lak, in att-ta-bi-‘u ill-aa maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya, qul hal yas-ta-wil a’-maa wal-ba-seer, a-fa-laa ta-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

[Pt. 7] **Section 6: Reward of Believers**

51. wa an-zir bi-hil la-zee-na ya-khaa-foo-na ayn yuh-sha-roo i-laa rabb-bi-him lay-sa la-hum min doo-ni-hee wa-liyy-yunw wa laa sha-fee-‘ul la-‘all-la-hum yatt-ta-qoon. **52.** wa laa tat-ru-dil la-zee-na yad-‘oo-na rabb-ba-hum bil-gha-daa-ti wal-‘a-shiyy-yi yu-ree-doo-na waj-ha-hoo, maa ‘a-lay-ka min hi-saa-bi-him min shay-inw wa maa min hi-saa-bi-ka ‘a-lay-him min shay-in fa-tat-ru-da-hum fa-ta-koo-na mi-nazz/zaa-li-meen. **53.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka fa-tann-naa ba‘-da-hum bi-ba‘-dil li-ya-qoo-loo a’-haa-u-laa-i’ mann-nal laa-hu a’-lay-him mim bay-ni-naa, a’-lay-sal laa-hu bi-a‘-la-ma bish-shaa-ki-reen. **54.** wa i-zaa jaa-a-kal la-zee-na yu’-mi-noo-na bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-qul sa-laa-mun ‘a-lay-kum ka-ta-ba rabb-bu-kum ‘a-laa naf-si-hir rah-mah, ann-na-hoo man ‘a-mi-la

min-kum soo-am bi-ja-haa-la-tin summ-ma taa-ba mim ba'-di-hee wa as-la-ha fa-ann-na-hoo gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **55.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti wa li-tas-ta-bee-na sa-bee-lul muj-ri-meen.

[Pt. 7] **Section 7: Divine Judgment**

56. qul inn-nee nu-hee-tu an a'-bu-dal la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laah, qul laa att-ta-bi-'u ah-waa-a-kum, qad da-lal-tu i-zanw wa maa a-naa mi-nal muh-ta-deen. **57.** qul inn-nee 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mirr/rabb-bee wa kazz-zab-tum bih, maa 'in-dee maa tas-ta'-ji-loo-na bih, in-nil huk-mu ill-laa lill-laah, ya-quss-sul haqq-qa wa hu-wa khay-rul faa-si-leen. **58.** , qul law ann-na 'in-dee maa tas-ta'-ji-loo-na bi-hee la-qu-di-yal am-ru bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bizz-zaa-li-meen. **59.** wa 'in-da-hoo ma-faa-ti-hul ghay-bi laa ya'-la-mu-haa ill-laa hu-wa, wa ya'-la-mu maa fil/barr-ri wal-bahr, wa maa tas-qu-tu minw wa-ra-qa-tin ill-laa ya'-la-mu-haa wa laa habb-ba-tin fee zu-lu-maa-til ar-di wa laa rat-binw wa laa yaa-bi-sin ill-laa fee ki-taa-bim mu-been. **60.** wa hu-wal la-zee ya-ta-waff-faa-kum bill-lay-li wa ya'-la-mu maa ja-rah-tum binn-na-haa-ri summ-ma yab-'a-su-kum fee-hi li-yuq-daa a-ja-lum mu-samm-maa, summ-ma i-lay-hi mar-ji-'u-kum summ-ma yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

[Pt. 7] **Section 8: Divine Judgment**

61. wa hu-wal qaa-hi-ru faw-qa 'i-baa-di-hee wa yur-si-lu 'a-lay-kum ha-fa-zah, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-a' a-ha-da-ku-mul maw-tu ta-waff-fat-hu ru-su-lu-naa wa hum laa yu-farr-ri-toon. **62.** summ-ma rudd-doo i-lal laa-hi maw-laa-hu-mul haqq, a-laa la-hul hukm, wa hu-wa as-ra-'ul haa-si-been. **63.** qul mayn yu-najj-jee-kum min zu-lu-maa-til barr-ri wal-bah-ri tad-'oo-na-hoo ta-darr-ru-'anw wa khuf-yah, la-in an-jaa-naa min haa-zi-hee la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nash shaa-ki-reen. **64.** qu-lil laa-hu yu-najj-jee-kum min-haa wa min kull-li kar-bin summ-ma an-tum tush-ri-koon.

65. qul hu-wal qaa-di-ru ‘a-laa ayn yab-‘a-sa ‘a-lay-kum ‘a-zaa-bam min faw-qi-kum aw min tah-ti ar-ju-li-kum aw yal-bi-sa-kum shi-ya-‘anw wa yu-zee-qa ba‘-da-kum ba’-sa ba‘d, un-zur kay-fa nu-sarr-ri-ful aa-yaa-ti la-‘all-la-hum yaf-qa-hoon.

66. wa kazz-za-ba bi-hee qaw-mu-ka wa hu-wal haqq, qul las-tu ‘a-lay-kum bi-wa-keel. **67.** li-kull-li na-ba-im mus-ta-qarr-runw wa saw-fa ta‘-la-moon. **68.** wa i-zaa ra-ay-tal la-zee-na ya-khoo-doo-na fee aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-a‘-rid ‘an-hum hatt-taa ya-khoo-doo fee ha-dee-sin ghay-rih, wa imm-maa yun-si-yann-na-kash shay-taa-nu fa-laa taq-‘ud ba‘-daz zik-raa ma-‘al qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **69.** wa maa ‘a-lal la-zee-na yatt-ta-qoo-na min hi-saa-bi-him min shay-inw wa laa-kin zik-raa la-‘all-la-hum yatt-ta-qoon.

70. wa-za-ril la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo dee-na-hum la-‘i-banw wa lah-wanw wa gharr-rat-hu-mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa wa zakk-kir bi-hee an tub-sa-la naf-sum bi-maa ka-sa-bat, lay-sa la-haa min doo-nil laa-hi wa-liyy-yunw wa laa sha-fee‘, wa in ta‘-dil kull-la ‘ad-lil laa yu’-khaz min-haa, u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ub-si-loo bi-maa ka-sa-boo, la-hum sha-raa-bum min ha-mee-minw wa ‘a-zaa-bun a-lee-mum bi-maa kaa-noo yak-fu-roon.

Section 9: Abraham’s Argument for Divine Unity

[Pt. 7] **71.** qul a-nad-‘oo min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa yan-fa-‘u-naa wa laa ya-durr-ru-naa wa nu-radd-du ‘a-laa a‘-qaa-bi-naa ba‘-da iz ha-daa-nal laa-hu kall-la-zis/tah-wat-hush sha-yaa-tee-nu fil-ar-di hay-raan, la-hoo as-haa-buyn yad-‘oo-na-hoo i-lal hu-da’/ti-naa, qul inn-na hu-dal laa-hi hu-wal hu-daa, wa u-mir-naa li-nus-li-ma li-rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen. **72.** wa an a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta watt-ta-qooh, wa hu-wal la-zee i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon. **73.** wa hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq, wa yaw-ma ya-qoo-lu kun fa-ya-koon, qaw-lu-hul haqq, wa la-hul mul-ku yaw-ma yun-fa-khu fiss/soor, ‘aa-li-mul ghay-bi wash/sha-haa-dah, wa hu-wal ha-kee-mul kha-beer.

74. wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu li-a-bee-hi aa-za-ra, a-tatt-ta-khi-zu as-naa-man aa-li-hah, inn-nee a-raa-ka wa qaw-ma-ka fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **75.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-ree ib-raa-hee-ma ma-la-koo-tas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa li-ya-koo-na mi-nal moo-qi-neen. **76.** fa-lamm-maa jann-na 'a-lay-hil lay-lu ra-aa kaw-ka-baa, qaa-la haa-zaa rabb-bee, fa-lamm-maa a-fa-la qaa-la laa u-hibb-bul aa-fi-leen. **77.** fa-lamm-maa ra-al qa-ma-ra baa-zi-ghan, qaa-la haa-zaa rabb-bee, fa-lamm-maa a-fa-la, qaa-la la-il lam yah-di-nee rabb-bee la-a-koo-nann-na mi-nal qaw-mid daall-leen. **78.** fa-lamm-maa ra-ash/sham-sa baa-zi-gha-tan, qaa-la haa-zaa rabb-bee haa-zaa ak-bar, fa-lamm-maa a-fa-lat, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi inn-nee ba-ree-um mimm-maa tush-ri-koon. **79.** inn-nee wajj-jah-tu waj-hi-ya lill-la-zee fa-ta-rass/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da ha-nee-fanw wa maa a-naa mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

80. wa haajj-ja-hoo qaw-mu-hoo, qaa-la a'-tu-haajj-joo-nee fill/laa-hi wa qad ha-daan, wa laa a-khaa-fu maa tush-ri-koo-na bi-hee ill-laa ayn ya-shaa-a' rabb-bee shay-aa', wa-si-'a rabb-bee kull-la shay-in 'il-maa, a-fa-laa ta-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **81.** wa kay-fa a-khaa-fu maa ash-rak-tum wa laa ta-khaa-foo-na ann-na-kum ash-rak-tum bill-laa-hi maa lam yu-nazz-zil bi-hee 'a-lay-kum sul-taa-naa, fa-ayy-yul fa-ree-qay-ni a-haqq-qu bil-am-ni, in kun-tum ta'-la-moon. **82.** all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa lam yal-bi-soo ee-maa-na-hum bi-zul-min, u-laa-i-ka la-hu-mul am-nu wa hum muh-ta-doon.

Section 10: Prophets among Abraham's Descendants

[Pt. 7] **83.** wa til-ka hujj-ja-tu-naa aa-tay-naa-haa ib-raa-hee-ma 'a-laa qaw-mi-hee, nar-fa-'u da-ra-jaa-tim man na-shaa', inn-na rabb-ba-ka ha-kee-mun 'a-leem. **84.** wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoob, kull-lan ha-day-naa, wa noo-han ha-day-naa min qab-lu wa min zurr-ree-ya-ti-hee daa-woo-da wa su-lay-maa-na wa ayy-yoo-ba wa yoo-su-fa wa moo-saa wa haa-roon, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **85.** wa za-ka-riyy-yaa wa yah-yaa

wa ‘ee-saa wa il-yaas, kull-lum mi-nass/saa-li-heen. **86.** wa is-maa-‘ee-la wal-ya-sa-‘a wa yoo-nu-sa wa loo-taa, wa kull-lan fadd-dal-naa ‘a-lal ‘aa-la-meen. **87.** wa min aa-baa-i-him wa zurr-ree-yaa-ti-him wa ikh-waa-ni-him, waj-ta-bay-naa-hum wa ha-day-naa-hum i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **88.** zaa-li-ka hu-dal laa-hi yah-dee bi-hee mayn ya-shaa-u’ min ‘i-baa-dih, wa law ash-ra-koo la-ha-bi-ta ‘an-hum maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **89.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba wal-huk-ma wann-nu-buww-wah, fa-iyn yak-fur bi-haa haa-u-laa-i’ fa-qad wakk-kal-naa bi-haa qaw-mal lay-soo bi-haa bi-kaa-fi-reen. **90.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ha-dal laa-hu fa-bi-hu-daa-hu-muq/ta-dih, qul laa as-a-lu-kum ‘a-lay-hi aj-raa, in hu-wa ill-laa zik-raa lil-‘aa-la-meen.

[Pt. 7] **Section 11: Truth of Divine Revelation**

91. wa maa qa-da-rul laa-ha haqq-qa qad-ri-hee iz qaa-loo maa an-za-lal laa-hu ‘a-laa ba-sha-rim min shay’, qul man an-za-lal ki-taa-bal la-zee jaa-a’ bi-hee moo-saa noo-ranw wa hu-dal linn-naa-si taj-‘a-loo-na-hoo qa-raa-tee-sa tub-doo-na-haa wa tukh-foo-na ka-see-raa, wa ‘ull-lim-tum maa lam ta‘-la-moo an-tum wa laa aa-baa-u-kum, qu-lill-laah, summ-ma zar-hum fee khaw-di-him yal-‘a-boon. **92.** wa haa-zaa ki-taa-bun an-zal-naa-hu mu-baa-ra-kum mu-sadd-di-qul la-zee bay-na ya-day-hi wa li-tun-zi-ra umm-mal qu-raa wa man haw-la-haa, wall-la-zee-na yu’-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti yu’-mi-noo-na bi-hee, wa hum ‘a-laa sa-laa-ti-him yu-haa-fi-zoon. **93.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa ‘a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw qaa-la oo-hi-ya i-layy-ya wa lam yoo-ha i-lay-hi shay-unw wa man qaa-la sa-un-zi-lu mis-la maa an-za-lal laah, wa law ta-raa i-zizz/zaa-li-moo-na fee gha-ma-raa-til maw-ti wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu baa-si-too ay-dee-him, akh-ri-joo an-fu-sa-kum, al-yaw-ma tuj-zaw-na ‘a-zaa-bal hoo-ni bi-maa kun-tum ta-qoo-loo-na ‘a-lal laa-hi ghay-ral haqq-qi, wa kun-tum ‘an aa-yaa-ti-hee tas-tak-bi-roon. **94.** wa la-qad ji’-tu-moo-naa fu-raa-daa ka-maa kha-laq-naa-kum aww-wa-la marr-ra-tinw, wa ta-rak-tum maa

khaww-wal-naa-kum wa-raa-a' zu-hoo-ri-kum, wa maa na-raa ma-'a-kum, shu-fa-aa-a'-ku-mul la-zee-na za-'am-tum ann-na-hum fee-kum shu-ra-kaa-oo', la-qad ta-qatt-ta-a' bay-na-kum wa dall-la 'an-kum maa kun-tum taz-'u-moon.

[Pt. 7] **Section 12: Ultimate Triumph of the Truth**

95. inn-nal laa-ha faa-li-qul habb-bi wann-na-waa, yukh-ri-jul hayy-ya mi-nal mayy-yi-ti wa mukh-ri-jul mayy-yi-ti mi-nal hayy, zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu fa-ann-naa tu'-fa-koon. **96.** faa-li-qul is-baah, wa ja-'a-lal lay-la sa-ka-nanw wash-sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra hus-baa-naa, zaa-li-ka taq-dee-rul 'a-zee-zil 'a-leem. **97.** wa hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mun nu-joo-ma li-tah-ta-doo bi-haa fee zu-lu-maa-til barr-ri wal-bahr, qad fass-sal-nal aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon. **98.** wa hu-wal la-zee an-sha-a-kum min naf-sinw waa-hi-da-tin fa-mus-ta-qarr-runw wa mus-taw-da', qad fass-sal-nal aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn yaf-qa-hoon. **99.** wa hu-wal la-zee an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-aa', fa-akh-raj-naa bi-hee na-baa-ta kull-li shay-in fa-akh-raj-naa min-hu kha-di-ran nukh-ri-ju min-hu habb-bam mu-ta-raa-ki-baa, wa mi-nann/nakh-li min tal-'i-haa qin-waa-nun daa-ni-ya-tunw wa jann-naa-tim min a'-naa-binw wazz-zay-too-na warr-rumm-maa-na mush-ta-bi-hanw wa ghay-ra mu-ta-shaa-bih, un-zu-roo i-laa sa-ma-ri-hee i-zaa as-ma-ra wa yan-'i-hee, inn-na fee zaa-li-kum la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon. **100.** wa ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi shu-ra-kaa-al jinn-ni wa kha-la-qa-hum wa kha-ra-qoo la-hoo ba-nee-na wa ba-naa-tim bi-ghay-ri 'ilm, sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa ya-si-foon.

[Pt. 7] **Section 13: Gradual Progress**

101. ba-dee-'us sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, ann-naa ya-koo-nu la-hoo wa-la-dunw wa lam ta-kul la-hoo saa-hi-bah, wa kha-la-qa kull-la shayy', wa hu-wa bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem. **102.** zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, khaa-li-qu kull-li shay-in fa'-bu-dooh, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-inw wa-keel. **103.** laa tud-ri-ku-hul ab-saar, wa hu-wa yud-ri-kul ab-saar,

wa hu-wal la-tee-ful kha-beer. **104.** qad jaa-a-kum ba-saa-i-ru mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-man ab-sa-ra fa-li-naf-sih, wa man ‘a-mi-ya fa-‘a-lay-haa, wa maa a-naa ‘a-lay-kum bi-ha-feez. **105.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-sarr-ri-ful aa-yaa-ti wa li-ya-qoo-loo da-ras-ta wa li-nu-bayy-yi-na-hoo li-qaw-miyn ya‘-la-moon. **106.** itt-ta-bi‘ maa oo-hi-ya i-lay-ka mir rabb-bik, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, wa a‘-rid ‘a-nil mush-ri-keen. **107.** wa law shaa-al laa-hu maa ash-ra-koo, wa maa ja-‘al-naa-ka ‘a-lay-him ha-fee-zaa, wa maa an-ta ‘a-lay-him bi-wa-keel.

108. wa laa ta-subb-bul la-zee-na yad-‘oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi fa-ya-subb-bul laa-ha ‘ad-wam bi-ghay-ri ‘ilm, ka-zaa-li-ka zayy-yann-naa li-kull-li umm-ma-tin ‘a-ma-la-hum, summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-him mar-ji-‘u-hum fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **109.** wa aq-sa-moo bill-laa-hi jah-da ay-maa-ni-him la-in jaa-at-hum aa-ya-tul la-yu’-mi-nunn-na bi-haa, qul innna-mal aa-yaa-tu ‘in-dal laa-hi wa maa yush-‘i-ru-kum, ann-na-haa i-zaa jaa-at laa yu’-mi-noon. **110.** wa nu-qall-li-bu af-i-da-ta-hum wa ab-saa-ra-hum ka-maa lam yu’-mi-noo bi-hee aww-wa-la marr-ra-tinw wa na-za-ru-hum fee tugh-yaa-ni-him ya‘-ma-hoon.

PART 8

Section 14: Idolaters’ Opposition

111. wa law ann-na-naa nazz-zal-naa i-lay-hi-mul ma-laa-i-ka-ta wa kall-la-ma-hu-mul maw-taa wa ha-shar-naa ‘a-lay-him kull-la shay-in qu-bu-lam maa kaa-noo li-yu’-mi-noo ill-laa ayn ya-shaa-al laa-hu wa-laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum yaj-ha-loon. **112.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka ja-‘al-naa li-kull-li na-biyy-yin ‘a-duww-wan sha-yaa-tee-nal in-si wal-jinn-ni yoo-hee ba‘-du-hum i-laa ba‘-din zukh-ru-fal qaw-li ghu-roo-raa, wa law shaa-a’ rabb-bu-ka maa fa-‘a-loo-hu fa-zar-hum wa maa yaf-ta-roon. **113.** wa li-tas-ghaa i-lay-hi af-i-da-tul laa-zee-na laa yu’-mi-noo-na bil-aa-

khi-ra-ti wa li-yar-daw-hu wa li-yaq-ta-ri-foo maa hum muq-ta-ri-foon. **114.** a-fa-ghay-ral laa-hi ab-ta-ghee ha-ka-manw wa hu-wal la-zee an-za-la i-lay-ku-mul ki-taa-ba mu-fass-sa-laa, wall-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba ya'-la-moo-na ann-na-hoo mu-nazz-za-lum mir rabb-bi-ka bil-haqq-qi fa-laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mum-ta-reen. **115.** wa tamm-mat ka-li-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka sid-qanw wa 'ad-laa, laa mu-badd-di-la li-ka-li-maa-ti-hi, wa hu-wass-sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem. **116.** wa in tu-ti' ak-sa-ra man fil-ar-di yu-dill-loo-ka 'an sa-bee-lil laah, iyn yatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laz zann-na wa in hum ill-laa yakh-ru-soon. **117.** inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa a'-la-mu mayn ya-dill-lu 'an sa-bee-lih, wa hu-wa a'-la-mu bil-muh-ta-deen.

118. fa-ku-loo mimm-maa zu-ki-ras/mull-laa-hi 'a-lay-hi in kun-tum bi-aa-yaa-ti-hee mu'-mi-neen. **119.** wa maa la-kum all-laa ta'-ku-loo mimm-maa zu-ki-ras/mull-laa-hi 'a-lay-hi wa qad fass-sa-la la-kum maa harr-ra-ma 'a-lay-kum ill-laa mad-tu-rir-tum i-layh, wa inn-na ka-see-ral la-yu-dill-loo-na bi-ah-waa-i-him bi-ghay-ri 'ilm, inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa a'-la-mu bil-mu'-ta-deen. **120.** wa-za-roo zaa-hi-ral is-mi wa baa-ti-na-hoo, inn-nal la-zee-na yak-si-boo-nal is-ma sa-yuj-zaw-na bi-maa kaa-noo yaq-ta-ri-foon. **121.** wa laa ta'-ku-loo mimm-maa lam yuz-ka-ris/mull-laa-hi 'a-lay-hi wa inn-na-hoo la-fisq, wa inn-nash sha-yaa-tee-na la-yoo-hoo-na i-laa aw-li-yaa-i-him li-yu-jaa-di-loo-kum, wa in a-ta'-tu-moo-hum inn-na-kum la-mush-ri-koon.

[Pt. 8]

Section 15: The Chief Opponents

122. a-wa man kaa-na may-tan fa-ah-yay-naa-hu wa ja-'al-naa la-hoo noo-rayn yam-shee bi-hee finn/naa-si ka-mam ma-sa-lu-hoo fizz/zu-lu-maa-ti lay-sa bi-khaa-ri-jim min-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka zuyy-yi-na lil-kaa-fi-ree-na maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **123.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka ja-'al-naa fee kull-li qar-ya-tin a-kaa-bi-ra muj-ri-mee-haa li-yam-ku-roo fee-haa, wa maa yam-ku-roo-na ill-laa bi-an-fu-si-him wa maa yash-'u-roon. **124.** wa i-zaa jaa-at-hum aa-

ya-tun qaa-loo lan nu'-mi-na hatt-taa nu'-taa mis-la maa oo-ti-ya ru-su-lul laah, all-laa-hu a'-la-mu hay-su yaj-'a-lu ri-saa-la-ta-hoo, sa-yu-see-bul la-zee-na aj-ra-moo sa-ghaa-run 'in-dal laa-hi wa 'a-zaa-bun sh-dee-dum bi-maa kaa-noo yam-ku-roon. **125.** fa-mayn yu-ri-dil laa-hu ayn yah-di-ya-hoo yash-rah sad-ra-hoo lil-is-laam, wa mayn yu-rid ayn yu-dill-la-hoo yaj-'al sad-ra-hoo dayy-yi-qan ha-ra-jan ka-ann-na-maa yass-sa'-'a-du fiss/sa-maa', ka-zaa-li-ka yaj-'a-lul laa-hur rij-sa 'a-lal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noon. **126.** wa haa-zaa si-raa-tu rabb-bi-ka mus-ta-qee-maa, qad fass-sal-nal aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-myn yazz-zakk-ka-roon. **127.** la-hum daa-russ/sa-laa-mi 'in-da rabb-bi-him wa hu-wa wa-liyy-yu-hum bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

128. wa yaw-ma yah-shu-ru-hum ja-mee-'aa, yaa/ma'-sha-ral jinn-ni qa-dis/tak-sar-tum mi-nal in-si, wa qaa-la aw-li-yaa-u-hum mi-nal in-si, rabb-ba-nas/tam-ta-'a ba'-du-naa bi-ba'-dinw wa ba-lagh-naa a-ja-la-nal la-zee ajj-jal-ta la-naa, qaa-lan naa-ru mas-waa-kum khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa ill-laa maa shaa-al laah, inn-na rabb-ba-ka ha-kee-mun 'a-leem. **129.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-wall-lee ba'-daz zaa-li-mee-na ba'-dam bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon.

[Pt. 8] **Section 16: Evils of Idolatry**

130. yaa/ma'-sha-ral jinn-ni wal-in-si, a-lam ya'-ti-kum ru-sulum min-kum ya-quss-soo-na 'a-lay-kum aa-yaa-tee wa yun-zi-roo-na-kum li-qaa-a' yaw-mi-kum haa-zaa, qaa-loo sha-hid-naa 'a-laa an-fu-si-naa wa gharr-rat-hu-mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa wa sha-hi-doo 'a-laa an-fu-si-him ann-na-hum kaa-noo kaa-fi-reen. **131.** zaa-li-ka all-lam ya-kur rabb-bu-ka muh-li-kal qu-raa bi-zul-minw wa ah-lu-haa ghaa-fi-loon. **132.** wa li-kull-li da-ra-jaa-tum mimm-maa 'a-mi-loo, wa maa rabb-bu-ka bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ya'-ma-loon. **133.** wa rabb-bu-kal gha-niyy-yu zur/rah-mah, iyn ya-sha' yuz-hib-kum wa yas-takh-lif mim ba'-di-kum maa ya-shaa-u' ka-maa an-sha-a-kum min zurr-ree-ya-ti qaw-min aa-kha-reen. **134.** inn-na maa too-'a-doo-na la-aat, wa maa an-tum bi-

mu‘-ji-zeen. **135.** qul yaa/qaw-mi‘/ma-loo ‘a-laa ma-kaa-na-ti-kum inn-nee ‘aa-mi-lun, fa-saw-fa ta‘-ma-loo-na man ta-koo-nu la-hoo ‘aa-qi-ba-tud daar, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-huz zaa-li-moon.

136. wa ja-‘a-loo lill-laa-hi mimm-maa za-ra-a mi-nal har-si wal-an-‘aa-mi na-see-ban, fa-qaa-loo haa-zaa lill-laa-hi bi-za‘-mi-him wa haa-zaa li-shu-ra-kaa-i-naa, fa-maa kaa-na li-shu-ra-kaa-i-him fa-laa ya-si-lu i-lal laah, wa maa kaa-na lill-laa-hi fa-hu-wa ya-si-lu i-laa shu-ra-kaa-i-him, saa-a’ maa yah-ku-moon. **137.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka zayy-ya-na li-ka-see-rim mi-nal mush-ri-kee-na qa-ta-la aw-laa-di-him shu-ra-kaa-u-hum li-yur-doo-hum wa li-yal-bi-soo ‘a-lay-him dee-na-hum, wa law shaa-al laa-hu maa fa-‘a-loo-hu, fa-zar-hum wa maa yaf-ta-roon. **138.** wa qaa-loo haa-zi-hee an-‘aa-munw wa har-sun hijr, laa yat-‘a-mu-haa ill-laa man na-shaa-u’ bi-za‘-mi-him wa an-‘aa-mun hurr-ri-mat zu-hoo-ru-haa wa an-‘aa-mull-laa yaz-ku-roo-nas/mal laa-hi ‘a-lay-haf/ti-raa-an ‘a-layh, sa-yaj-zee-him bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon. **139.** wa qaa-loo maa fee bu-too-ni haa-zi-hil an-‘aa-mi khaa-li-sa-tul li-zu-koo-ri-naa wa mu-harr-ra-mun ‘a-laa az-waa-ji-naa, wa iyn ya-kum may-ta-tan fa-hum fee-hi shu-ra-kaa’, sa-yaj-zee-him was-fa-hum, inn-na-hoo ha-kee-mun ‘a-leem. **140.** qad kha-si-ral la-zee-na qa-ta-loo aw-laa-da-hum sa-fa-ham bi-ghay-ri ‘il-minw wa harr-ra-moo maa ra-za-qa-hu-mul laa-huf/ti-raa-an ‘a-lal laah, qad dall-loo wa maa kaa-noo muh-ta-deen.

[Pt. 8] **Section 17: Idolaters’ Self-imposed Prohibitions**

141. wa hu-wal la-zee an-sha-a’ jann-naa-tim ma‘-roo-shaa-tinw wa ghay-ra ma‘-roo-shaa-tinw wann-nakh-la wazz-zar-‘a mukh-ta-li-fan u-ku-lu-hoo wazz-zay-too-na warr-rumm-maa-na mu-ta-shaa-bi-hanw wa ghay-ra mu-ta-shaa-bih, ku-loo min sa-ma-ri-hee i-zaa as-ma-ra wa aa-too haqq-qa-hoo yaw-ma ha-saa-di-hee, wa laa tus-ri-foo, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-bul mus-ri-feen. **142.** wa mi-nal an-‘aa-mi ha-moo-la-tanw wa far-shaa, ku-loo

mimm-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laa-hu wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo khu-tu-waa-tish shay-taan, inn-na-hoo la-kum 'a-duww-wum mu-been. **143.** sa-maa-ni-ya-ta az-waaj, mi-nadd-da'-nis/nay-ni wa mi-nal ma'-zis/nayn, qul aazz/za-ka-ray-ni harr-ra-ma a-mil un-sa-yay-ni amm-mash/ta-ma-lat 'a-lay-hi ar-haa-mul un-sa-yayn, nabb-bi-oo-nee bi-'il-min in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **144.** wa mi-nal i-bi-lis/nay-ni wa mi-nal ba-qa-ris/nayn, qul aazz/za-ka-ray-ni harr-ra-ma a-mil un-sa-yay-ni amm-mash/ta-ma-lat 'a-lay-hi ar-haa-mul un-sa-yayn, am kun-tum shu-ha-daa-a' iz wass-saa-ku-mul laa-hu bi-haa-zaa, fa-man az-la-mu mimm-ma/nif-ta-raa 'a-lall-laa-i ka-zi-bal li-yu-dill-lan naa-sa bi-ghay-ri 'ilm, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

[Pt. 8] **Section 18: Prohibited Foods**

145. qul laa a-ji-du fee maa oo-hi-ya i-layy-ya mu-harr-ra-man 'a-laa taa-'i-miyn yat-'a-mu-hoo ill-laa ayn ya-koo-na may-ta-tan aw da-man mas-foo-han aw lah-ma khin-zee-rin fa-inn-na-hoo rij-sun aw fis-qan u-hill-la li-ghay-ril laa-hi bih, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra ghay-ra baa-ghinw wa laa 'aa-din, fa-inn-na rabb-ba-ka gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **146.** wa 'a-lal la-zee-na haa-doo harr-ram-na kull-la zee zu-fu-rin, wa mi-nal ba-qa-ri wal-gha-na-mi harr-ram-naa 'a-lai-him shu-hoo-ma-hu-maa ill-laa maa ha-ma-lat zu-hoo-ru-hu-maa a-wil ha-waa-yaa aw makh/ta-la-ta bi-'azm, zaa-li-ka ja-zay-naa-hum bi-bagh-yi-him, wa inn-naa la-saa-di-qoon. **147.** fa-in kazz-za-boo-ka fa-qurr rabb-bu-kum zoo-rah-ma-tinw waa-si-'a-tin, wa laa yu-radd-du ba'-su-hoo 'a-nil qaw-mil muj-ri-meen.

148. sa-ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ash-ra-koo law shaa-al laa-hu maa ash-rak-naa wa laa aa-baa-u-naa wa laa harr-ram-naa min shayy', ka-zaa-li-ka kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him hatt-taa zaa-qoo ba'-sa-naa, qul hal 'in-da-kum min 'il-min fa-tukh-ri-joo-hu la-naa, in tatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laz zann-na wa in-an-tum ill-laa takh-ru-soon. **149.** qul fa-lill-laa-hil hujj-ja-tul baa-li-ghah, fa-law shaa-a' la-ha-daa-kum aj-ma-'een. **150.** qul ha-lumm-ma shu-ha-

daa-a-ku-mul la-zee-na yash-ha-doo-na ann-nal laa-ha harr-ra-ma haa-zaa, fa-in sha-hi-doo fa-laa tash-had ma-'a-hum, wa laa tatt-ta-bi' ah-waa-al la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wall-la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti wa hum bi-rabb-bi-him ya'-di-loon.

[Pt. 8] **Section 19: Guiding Rules of Life**

151. qul ta-'aa-law at-lu maa harr-ra-ma rabb-bu-kum 'a-lay-kum all-laa tush-ri-koo bi-hee shay-anw wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-naa, wa laa taq-tu-loo aw-laa-da-kum min im-laaq, nah-nu nar-zu-qu-kum wa ee-yaa-hum, wa laa taq-ra-bul fa-waa-hi-sha maa za-ha-ra min-haa wa maa ba-tan, wa laa taq-tu-lun naf-sal la-tee harr-ra-mal laa-hu ill-laa bil-haqq, zaa-li-kum wass-saa-kum bi-hee la-'all-la-kum ta'-qi-loon. **152.** wa laa taq-ra-boo maa-lal ya-tee-mi ill-laa bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-sa-nu hatt-taa yab-lu-gha a-shudd-da-hoo, wa aw-ful kay-la wal-mee-zaa-na bil-qist, laa nu-kall-li-fu naf-san ill-laa wus-'a-haa, wa i-zaa qul-tum fa'-di-loo wa law kaa-na zaa qur-baa, wa bi-'ah-dil laa-hi aw-foo, zaa-li-kum wass-saa-kum bi-hee la-'all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon. **153.** wa ann-na haa-zaa si-raa-tee mus-ta-qee-man fatt-ta-bi-'ooh, wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'us su-bu-la fa-ta-farr-ra-qa bi-kum 'an sa-bee-lih, zaa-li-kum wass-saa-kum bi-hee la-'all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon. **154.** summ-ma aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba ta-maa-man 'a-lal la-zee ah-sa-na wa taf-see-lal li-kull-li shay-inw wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal la-'all-la-hum bi-li-qaa-i' rabb-bi-him yu'-mi-noon.

[Pt. 8] **Section 20: The Goal for the Faithful**

155. wa haa-zaa ki-taa-bun an-zal-naa-hu mu-baa-ra-kun fatt-ta-bi-'oo-hu watt-ta-qoo la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon. **156.** an ta-qoo-loo inn-na-maa un-zi-lal ki-taa-ba 'a-laa taa-i-fa-tay-ni min qab-li-naa, wa in kunn-naa 'an di-raa-sa-ti-him la-ghaa-fi-leen. **157.** aw ta-qoo-loo law ann-naa un-zi-la 'a-lay-nal ki-taa-bu la-kunn-naa ah-daa min-hum, fa-qad jaa-a-kum bayy-yi-na-tum mirr/rabb-bi-kum wa hu-danw wa rah-mah, fa-man az-la-mu

mimm-man kazz-za-ba bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa sa-da-fa ‘an-haa, sa-naj-zil la-zee-na yas-di-foo-na ‘an aa-yaa-ti-naa soo-al ‘a-zaa-bi bi-maa kaa-noo yas-di-foon.

158. hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa an ta'-ti-ya-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu aw ya'-ti-ya rabb-bu-ka aw ya'-ti-ya ba‘-du aa-yaa-ti rabb-bik, yaw-ma ya'-tee ba‘-du aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-ka laa yan-fa-‘u naf-san ee-maa-nu-haa lam ta-kun aa-ma-nat min qab-lu aw ka-sa-bat fee ee-maa-ni-haa khay-raa, qu-lin/ta-zi-roo inn-naa mun-ta-zi-roon. **159.** inn-nal la-zee-na farr-ra-qoo dee-na-hum wa kaa-noo shi-ya-‘al/las-ta min-hum fee shayy', inn-na-maa am-ru-hum i-lal-laa-hi summ-ma yu-nabb-bi-u'-hum bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-‘a-loon. **160.** man jaa-a' bil-ha-sa-na-ti fa-la-hoo ‘ash-ru am-saa-li-haa, wa man jaa-a' biss-sayy-yi-a'-ti fa-laa yuj-zaa ill-laa mis-la-haa wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

161. qul inn-na-nee ha-daa-nee rabb-bee i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem, dee-nan qi-ya-mam mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **162.** qul inn-na sa-laa-tee wa nu-su-kee wa mah-yaa-ya wa ma-maa-tee lill-laa-hi rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen. **163.** laa sha-ree-ka la-hoo, wa bi-zaa-li-ka u-mir-tu wa a-naa aww-wa-lul mus-li-meen. **164.** qul a-ghay-ral laa-hi ab-ghee rabb-banw wa hu-wa rabb-bu kull-li shayy', wa laa tak-si-bu kull-lu naf-sin ill-laa ‘a-lay-haa, wa laa ta-zi-ru waa-zi-ra-tunw wiz-ra ukh-raa, summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-kum mar-ji-‘u-kum fa-yu-nabb-bi-u'-kum bi-maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon. **165.** wa hu-wal la-zee ja-‘a-la-kum kha-laa-i-fal ar-di wa ra-fa-‘a ba‘-da-kum faw-qa ba‘-din da-ra-jaa-til li-yab-lu-wa-kum fee maa aa-taa-kum, inn-na rabb-ba-ka sa-ree-‘ul ‘i-qaab, wa inn-na-hoo la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

Chapter 7

Al-A'-raaf: The Elevated Places

(Revealed at Makkah: 24 Sections; 206 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention of *The Elevated Places* (v. 46) on which stand the perfect righteous servants of Allah. The main theme of this chapter is the truth of Divine revelation. It illustrates this by referring to the histories of several prophets, warning that the opponents of the Holy Prophet would meet the same fate as the opponents of the earlier prophets if they did not mend their ways. The chapter goes on to relate the history of Moses, as the Prophet Muhammad appeared in the likeness of Moses according to prophecies in the Torah. Towards the end, it gives the essence of the last and present chapter. This chapter was revealed at Makkah, just prior to the Emigration of the Holy Prophet.

[Pt. 8]

Section 1: Opponents' Doom

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. Saad. **2.** ki-taa-bun un-zi-la i-lay-ka fa-laa ya-kun fee sad-ri-ka ha-ra-jum min-hu li-tun-zi-ra bi-hee wa zik-raa lil-mu'-mi-neen. **3.** itt-ta-bi-'oo maa un-zi-la i-lay-kum mir rabb-bi-kum wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo min doo-ni-hee aw-li-yaa', qa-lee-lam maa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **4.** wa kam min qarr-ya-tin ah-lak-naa-haa fa-jaa-a-haa ba'-su-naa ba-yaa-tan aw hum qaa-i-loon. **5.** fa-maa kaa-na da'-waa-hum iz jaa-a-hum ba'-su-naa ill-laa an qaa-loo inn-naa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen. **6.** fa-la-nas-a'-lannal la-zee-na ur-si-la i-lay-him wa la-nas-a'-lann-nal mur-sa-leen. **7.** fa-la-na-quss-sann-na 'a-lay-him bi-'il-minw wa maa kunn-na ghaa-i-been. **8.** wal-waz-nu yaw-ma-i-zi-nil haqq-qu fa-man sa-qu-lat ma-waa-zee-nu-hoo fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **9.** wa man khaff-fat ma-waa-zee-nu-hoo fa-u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum bi-maa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yaz-li-moon. **10.** wa la-qad makk-kann-naa-kum fil-ar-di wa ja-'al-naa la-kum fee-haa ma-'aa-yish, qa-lee-lam maa tash-ku-roon.

[Pt. 8] **Section 2: The Devil's Opposition to Man**

11. wa la-qad kha-laq-naa-kum summ-ma saww-war-naa-kum summ-ma qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/ju-doo li-aa-dam, fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, lam ya-kum mi-nas saa-ji-deen. **12.** qaa-la maa ma-na-'a-ka all-laa tas-ju-da iz a-mar-tuk, qaa-la a-naa khay-rum min-hu, kha-laq-ta-nee min naa-rinw wa kha-laq-ta-hoo min teen. **13.** qaa-la fah-bit min-haa fa-maa ya-koo-nu la-ka an ta-ta-kabb-ba-ra fee-haa fakh-ruj inn-na-ka mi-nas saa-ghi-reen. **14.** qaa-la an-zir-nee i-laa yaw-mi yub-'a-soon. **15.** qaa-la ann-na-ka mi-nal mun-za-reen.

16. qaa-la fa-bi-maa agh-way-ta-nee la-aq-'u-dann-na la-hum si-raa-ta-kal mus-ta-qeem. **17.** summ-ma la-aa-ti-yann-na-hum mim bay-ni ay-dee-him wa min khal-fi-him wa 'an ay-maa-ni-him wa 'an sha-maa-i-li-him, wa laa ta-ji-du ak-sa-ra-hum shaa-ki-reen. **18.** qaa-lakh/ruj min-haa maz-oo-mam mad-hoo-raa, la-man ta-bi-'a-ka min-hum la-am-la-ann-na ja-hann-na-ma min-kum aj-ma-'een.

19. wa yaa/aa-da-mus/kun an-ta wa zaw-ju-kal jann-na-ta fa-ku-laa min hay-su shi'-tu-maa wa laa taq-ra-baa haa-zi-hish sha-ja-ra-ta fa-ta-koo-naa mi-naz zaa-li-meen. **20.** fa-was-wa-sa la-hu-mash shay-taa-nu li-yub-di-ya la-hu-maa maa oo-ri-ya 'an-hu-maa min saw-'aa-ti-hi-maa wa qaa-la maa na-haa-ku-maa rabb-bu-ku-maa 'an haa-zi-hish sha-ja-ra-ti ill-laa an ta-koo-naa ma-la-kay-ni aw ta-koo-naa mi-nal khaa-li-deen. **21.** wa qaa-sa-ma-hu-maa inn-nee la-ku-maa la-mi-nan naa-si-heen. **22.** fa-dall-laa-hu-maa bi-ghu-roor, fa-lamm-maa zaa-qash/sha-ja-ra-ta ba-dat la-hu-maa saw-aa-tu-hu-maa wa ta-fi-qaa yakh-si-faa-ni 'a-lay-hi-maa minw wa-ra-qil jann-nah, wa naa-daa-hu-maa rabb-bu-hu-maa a-lam an-ha-ku-maa 'an til-ku-mash/sha-ja-ra-ti wa a-qul la-ku-maa inn-nash shay-taa-na la-ku-maa 'a-duww-wum mu-been. **23.** qaa-laa rabb-ba-naa za-lam-naa an-fu-sa-naa, wa il-lam tagh-fir-la-naa wa tar-ham-naa la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nal khaa-si-reen. **24.** qaa-lah/bi-too ba'-du-kum li-ba'-din 'a-duww, wa la-kum fil-

ar-di mus-ta-qarr-runw wa ma-taa-'un i-laa heen. **25.** qaa-la fee-haa tah-yaw-na wa fee-haa ta-moo-too-na wa min-haa tukh-ra-joon.

Section 3: Warning against the Devil's Insinuations

[Pt. 8] **26.** yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma qad an-zal-naa 'a-lay-kum li-baa-sayn yu-waa-ree saw-aa-ti-kum wa ree-shaa, wa li-baa-sut taq-waa, zaa-li-kum khayr, zaa-li-ka min aa-yaa-til laa-hi la-'all-la-hum yazz-zakk-ka-roon. **27.** yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma laa yaf-ti-nann-na-ku-mush shay-taa-nu ka-maa akh-ra-ja a-ba-way-kum mi-nal jann-na-ti yan-zi-'u 'an-hu-maa li-baa-sa-hu-maa li-yu-ri-ya-hu-maa saw-aa-ti-hi-maa, inn-na-hoo ya-raa-kum hu-wa wa qa-bee-lu-hoo min hay-su laa ta-raw-na-hum, inn-naa ja-'al-nash shay-yaa-tee-na aw-li-yaa-a' lill-la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noon.

28. wa iz-zaa fa-'a-loo faa-hi-sha-tan qaa-loo wa-jad-naa 'a-lay-haa aa-baa-a-naa wall-laa-hu a-ma-ra-naa bi-haa, qul inn-nal laa-ha laa ya'-mu-ru bil-fah-shaa', a'-ta-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon. **29.** qul a-ma-ra rabb-bee bil-qist, wa a-qee-moo wu-joo-ha-kum 'in-da kull-li mas-ji-dinw wad-'oo-hu mukh-li-see-na la-hud deen, ka-maa ba-da-a-kum ta-'oo-doon. **30.** fa-ree-qan ha-daa wa fa-ree-qan haqq-qa 'a-lay-hi-mudd/da-laa-lah, inn-na-hu-mutt/ta-kha-zush/sha-yaa-tee-na aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-nil laa-hi wa yah-sa-boo-na ann-na-hum muh-ta-doon. **31.** yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma khu-zoo zee-na-ta-kum 'in-da kull-li mas-ji-dinw wa ku-loo wash-ra-boo wa laa tus-ri-foo, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-bul mus-ri-feen.

Section 4: Messengers sent for Uplift of Humanity

[Pt. 8] **32.** qul man harr-ra-ma zee-na-tal laa-hil la-tee akh-ra-ja li-'i-baa-di-hee watt-tayy-yi-baa-ti mi-nar rizq, qul hi-ya lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa khaa-li-sa-tayn yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, ka-zaa-li-ka nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon. **33.** qul inn-na-maa harr-ra-ma rabb-bi-yal fa-waa-hi-sha

maa za-ha-ra min-haa wa maa ba-ta-na wal-is-ma wal-bagh-ya bi-ghay-ril haqq-qi wa an tush-ri-koo bill-laa-hi maa lam yu-nazz-zil bi-hee sul-taa-nanw wa an ta-qoo-loo 'a-lal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon. **34.** wa li-kull-li umm-ma-tin a-jal, fa-i-zaa jaa-a' a-ja-luhum laa yas-ta'-khi-roo-na saa-'a-tanw wa laa yas-taq-di-moon. **35.** yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma imm-maa ya'-ti-yann-na-kum ru-su-lum min-kum ya-quss-soo-na 'a-lay-kum aa-yaa-tee, fa-ma-nit ta-qaa wa as-la-ha, fa-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him, wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **36.** wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa was-tak-ba-roo 'an-haa, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

37. fa-man az-la-mu mimm-ma/nif-ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-ziban aw kazz-za-ba bi-aa-yaa-tih, u-laa-i-ka ya-naa-lu-hum nasee-bu-hum mi-nal ki-taab, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-naa ya-ta-waff-faw-na-hum, qaa-loo ay-na maa kun-tum tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laah, qaa-loo dall-loo 'ann-naa wa sha-hi-doo 'a-laa an-fu-si-him ann-na-hum kaa-noo kaa-fi-reen. **38.** qaa-lad/khuloo fee u-ma-min qad kha-lat min qab-li-kum mi-nal jinn-ni wal-in-si finn-naar, kull-la-maa da-kha-lat umm-ma-tul la-'a-nat ukhta-haa, hatt-taa i-zad/daa-ra-koo fee-haa ja-'mee-'aa, qaa-lat ukhraa-hum li-oo-laa-hum, rabb-ba-naa haa-u-laa-i' a-dall-loo-naa fa-aa-ti-him 'a-zaa-ban di'-fam mi-nan naar, qaa-la li-kull-li di'-funw wa laa-kill-laa ta'-la-moon. **39.** wa qaa-lat oo-laa-hum li-ukh-raa-hum fa-maa kaa-na la-kum 'a-lay-naa min fad-lin fa-zooqul 'a-zaa-ba bi-maa kun-tum tak-si-boon.

[Pt. 8] **Section 5: Those who accept the Message**

40. inn-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa was-tak-baroo 'an-haa laa tu-fatt-ta-hu la-hum ab-waa-bus saa-maa-i' wa laa yad-khu-loo-nal jann-na-ta hatt-taa ya-li-jal ja-ma-lu fee samm-mil kha-yaat, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muj-ri-meen. **41.** la-hum min ja-hann-na-ma mi-haa-dunw wa min faw-qi-him gha-waash, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-ziz zaa-li-meen. **42.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti laa nu-kall-li-fu naf-san ill-laa wus-'a-haa,

u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul jann-nah, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **43.** wa na-za'-naa maa fee su-doo-ri-him min ghill-lin taj-ree min tah-ti-hi-mul an-haar, wa qaa-lul ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee ha-daa-naa li-haa-zaa, wa maa kunn-naa li-nah-ta-di-ya law laa an ha-daa-nal laah, la-qad jaa-at ru-su-lu rabb-bi-naa bil-haqq, wa noo-doo an til-ku-mul jann-na-tu oo-ris-tu-moo-haa bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

44. wa naa-daa as-haa-bul jann-na-ti as-haa-ban naa-ri an qad wa-jad-naa maa wa-'a-da-naa rabb-bu-naa haqq-qan fa-hal wa-jatt-tum maa wa-'a-da rabb-bu-kum haqq-qaa, qaa-loo na-'am, fa-azz-za-na mu-azz-zi-num bay-na-hum all-la'-na-tul laa-hi 'a-laz zaa-li-meen. **45.** all-la-zee-na ya-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa yab-ghoo-na-haa 'i-wa-jaa, wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti kaa-fi-roon. **46.** wa bay-na-hu-maa hi-jaab, wa 'a-lal a'-raa-fi ri-jaa-luyn ya'-ri-foo-na kull-lam bi-see-maa-hum, wa naa-daw as-haa-bal jann-na-ti an sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-kum, lam yad-khu-loo-haa wa hum yat-ma-'oon. **47.** wa i-zaa su-ri-fat ab-saa-ru-hum til-qaa-a' as-haa-bin naar, qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa laa taj-'al-naa ma-'al qaw-miz zaa-li-meen.

[Pt. 8] **Section 6: Helplessness of Opponents**

48. wa naa-daa as-haa-bul a'-raa-fi ri-jaa-layn ya'-ri-foo-na-hum bi-see-maa-hum qaa-loo maa agh-naa 'an-kum jam-'u-kum wa maa kun-tum tas-tak-bi-roon. **49.** a'-haa-u-laa-il la-zee-na aq-sam-tum laa ya-naa-lu-hu-mul laa-hu bi-rah-mah, ud-khu-lul jann-na-ta, laa- khaw-fun 'a-lay-kum wa laa an-tum tah-za-noon. **50.** wa naa-daa as-haa-bun naa-ri as-haa-bal jann-na-ti an a-fee-doo 'a-lay-naa mi-nal maa-i' aw mimm-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laah, qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha harr-ra-ma-hu-maa 'a-lal kaa-fi-reen. **51.** all-la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo dee-na-hum lah-wanw wa la-'i-banw wa gharr-rat-hu-mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa, fal-yaw-ma nan-saa-hum ka-maa na-soo li-qaa-a' yaw-mi-him haa-zaa, wa maa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yaj-ha-doon. **52.** wa la-qad ji'-naa-hum bi-

ki-taa-bin fass-sal-naa-hu 'a-laa 'il-min hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon. **53.** hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa ta'-wee-lah, yaw-ma ya'-tee ta'-wee-lu-hoo ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na na-soo-hu min qab-lu qad jaa-at ru-su-lu rabb-bi-naa bil-haqq, fa-hal la-naa min shu-fa-'aa-a', fa-yash-fa-'oo la-naa aw nu-radd-du fa-na'-ma-la ghay-ral la-zee kunn-naa na'-mal, qad kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum wa dall-la 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

[Pt. 8] **Section 7: The Righteous will prosper**

54. inn-na rabb-ba-ku-mul laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-min summ-mas/ta-waa 'a-lal 'arsh, yugh-shil lay-lan na-haa-ra yat-lu-bu-hoo ha-see-saa, wash-sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra wann-nu-joo-ma mu-sakh-kha-raa-tim bi-am-rih, a-laa la-hul khal-qu wal-amr, ta-baa-ra-kal laa-hu rabb-bul 'aa-la-meen. **55.** ud-'oo rabb-ba-kum ta-zadd-ru-'anw wa khuf-yah, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-bul mu'-ta-deen. **56.** wa laa tuf-si-doo fil-ar-di ba'-da is-laa-hi-haa wad-'oo-hu khaw-fanw wa ta-ma-'aa, inn-na rah-ma-tal laa-hi qa-ree-bum mi-nal muh-si-neen. **57.** wa hu-wal la-zee yur-si-lur ri-yaa-ha bush-ram bay-na ya-day rah-ma-ti-hee, hatt-taa i-zaa a-qall-lat sa-haa-ban si-qaa-lan suq-naa-hu li-ba-la-dim mayy-yi-tin fa-an-zal-naa bi-hil maa-a' fa-akh-raj-naa bi-hee min kull-lis sa-ma-raat, ka-zaa-li-ka nukh-ri-jul maw-taa la-'all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon. **58.** wal-ba-la-dut tayy-yi-bu yakh-ru-ju na-baa-tu-hoo bi-iz-ni rabb-bih, wall-la-zee kha-bu-sa laa yakh-ru-ju ill-laa na-ki-daa, ka-zaa-li-ka nu-sarr-ri-ful aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn yash-ku-roon.

[Pt. 8] **Section 8: Noah**

59. la-qad ar-sal-naa noo-han i-laa qaw-mi-hee fa-qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'/bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, inn-nee a-khaa-fu 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min 'a-zeem. **60.** qaa-lal ma-la-u' min qaw-mi-hee inn-naa la-na-raa-ka fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **61.** qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi lay-sa bee da-laa-la-tunw wa laa-kinn-nee ra-soo-lum mir rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **62.** u-ball-

li-ghu-kum ri-saa-laa-ti rabb-bee wa an-sa-hu la-kum wa a'-la-mu mi-nal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon. **63.** a-wa 'a-jib-tum an jaa-a-kum zik-rum mir rabb-bi-kum 'a-laa ra-ju-lim min-kum li-yun-zi-ra-kum wa- li-tatt-ta-qoo wa la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon. **64.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-an-jay-naa-hu wall-la-zee-na ma-'a-hoo fil-ful-ki wa agh-raq-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, innna-hum kaa-noo qaw-man 'a-meen.

[Pt. 8] **Section 9: Hūd**

65. wa i-laa 'aa-din a-khaa-hum hoo-daa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'/bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, a'-fa-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **66.** qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qaw-mi-hee innn-naa la-na-raa-ka fee sa-faa-ha-tinw wa innn-naa la-na-zunn-nu-ka mi-nal kaa-zi-been. **67.** qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi lay-sa bee sa-faa-ha-tunw wa la-kinn-nee ra-soo-lum mir rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **68.** u-ball-li-ghu-kum ri-saa-laa-ti rabb-bee wa a-naa la-kum naa-si-hun a-meen. **69.** a-wa 'a-jib-tum an jaa-a-kum zik-rum mir rabb-bi-kum 'a-laa ra-ju-lim min-kum li-yun-zi-ra-kum, waz-ku-roo iz ja-'a-la-kum khu-la-faa-a' mim ba'-di qaw-mi noo-hinw wa zaa-da-kum fil-khal-qi bas-ta-tan, faz-ku-roo aa-laa-al laa-hi la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon. **70.** qaa-loo a-ji'-ta-naa li-na'-bu-dal laa-ha wah-da-hoo wa na-za-ra maa kaa-na ya'-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa, fa'-ti-naa bi-maa ta-'i-du-naa in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **71.** qaa-la qad wa-qa-'a 'a-lay-kum mir rabb-bi-kum rij-sunw wa gha-dab, a'-tu-jaa-di-loo-na-nee fee as-maa-i' samm-may-tu-moo-haa an-tum wa aa-baa-u-kum maa nazz-za-lal laa-hu bi-haa min sul-taan, fan-ta-zi-roo innn-nee ma-'a-kum mi-nal mun-ta-zi-reen. **72.** fa-an-jay-naa-hu wall-la-zee-na ma-'a-hoo bi-rah-ma-tim minn-naa wa qa-ta'-naa daa-bi-ral la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa maa kaa-noo mu'-mi-neen.

[Pt. 8] **Section 10: Sālih and Lot**

73. wa i-laa sa-moo-da a-khaa-hum saa-li-haa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'/bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh,

qad jaa-at-kum bayy-yi-na-tum mirr-rabb-bi-kum, haa-zi-hee naa-qa-tul laa-hi la-kum aa-ya-tan fa-za-roo-haa, ta'-kul fee ar-dil laa-hi wa-laa ta-mass-soo-haa bi-soo-in fa-ya'-khu-za-kum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **74.** waz-ku-roo iz ja-'a-la-kum khu-la-faa-a' mim ba'-di 'aa-dinw wa baww-wa-a-kum fil-ar-di tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na min su-hoo-li-haa qu-soo-ranw wa tan-hi-too-nal ji-baa-la bu-yoo-taa, faz-ku-roo aa-laa-al laa-hi wa laa ta'-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen. **75.** qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo min qaw-mi-hee lill-la-zee-nas/tud-'i-foo li-man aa-ma-na min-hum a'-ta'-la-moo-na ann-na saa-li-ham mur-sa-lum mir rabb-bih, qaa-loo inn-naa bi-maa ur-si-la bi-hee mu'-mi-noon. **76.** qaa-lal la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo inn-naa bill-la-zee aa-man-tum bi-hee kaa-fi-roon.

77. fa-'a-qa-run naa-qa-ta wa 'a-taw 'an am-ri rabb-bi-him wa qaa-loo yaa/saa-li-hu'/ti-naa bi-maa ta-'i-du-naa in kun-ta mi-nal mur-sa-leen. **78.** fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mur raj-fa-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee daa-ri-him jaa-si-meen. **79.** fa-ta-wall-laa 'an-hum wa qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi la-qad ab-lagh-tu-kum ri-saa-la-ta rabb-bee wa na-sah-tu la-kum wa laa-kil laa tu-hibb-boo-nan naa-si-heen. **80.** wa loo-tan iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hee a-ta'-too-nal faa-hi-sha-ta maa sa-ba-qa-kum bi-haa min a-ha-dim mi-nal 'aa-la-meen. **81.** inn-na-kum la-ta'-too-nar ri-jaa-la shah-wa-tam min doo-nin ni-saa', bal an-tum qaw-mum mus-ri-foon. **82.** wa maa kaa-na ja-waa-ba qaw-mi-hee ill-laa an qaa-loo akh-ri-joo-hum min qar-ya-ti-kum, inn-na-hum u-naa-suyn ya-ta-tahh-ha-roon. **83.** fa-an-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo ill-lam/ra-a-ta-hoo, kaa-nat mi-nal ghaa-bi-reen. **84.** wa am-tar-naa 'a-lay-him ma-ta-raa, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul muj-ri-meen.

[Pt. 8]

Section 11: Shuaib

85. wa i-laa mad-ya-na a-khaa-hum shu-'ay-baa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'-bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, qad jaa-at-kum bayy-yi-na-tum mir rabb-bi-kum fa-aw-ful kay-la wal-mee-zaa-na wa laa tab-kha-sun naa-sa ash-yaa-a-hum wa laa

tuf-si-doo fil-ar-di ba'-da is-laa-hi-haa, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **86.** wa laa taq-'u-doo bi-kull-li si-raa-tin too-'i-doo-na wa ta-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lill-laa-hi man aa-ma-na bi-hee wa tab-ghoo-na-haa 'i-wa-jaa, waz-ku-roo iz kun-tum qa-lee-lan fa-kass-sa-ra-kum, wan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul muf-si-deen. **87.** wa in kaa-na taa-i-fa-tum min-kum aa-ma-noo bill-la-zee ur-sil-tu bi-hee wa taa-i-fa-tul lam yu'-mi-noo fas-bi-roo hatt-taa yah-ku-mal laa-hu bay-na-naa, wa hu-wa khay-rul haa-ki-meen.

PART 9

88. qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo min qaw-mi-hee la-nukh-ri-jann-na-ka yaa/shu-'ay-bu wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-ka min qar-ya-ti-naa aw la-ta-'oo-dunn-na fee mill-la-ti-naa, qaa-la a-wa-law kunn-naa kaa-ri-heen. **89.** qa-dif/ta-ray-naa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban in 'ud-naa fee mill-la-ti-kum ba'-da iz najj-jaa-nal laa-hu min-haa, wa maa ya-koo-nu la-naa an na-'oo-da fee-haa ill-laa ayn ya-shaa-al laa-hu rabb-bu-naa, wa-si-'a rabb-bu-naa kull-la shay-in 'il-maa, 'a-lal laa-hi ta-wakk-kal-naa, rabb-ba-naf/tah bay-na-naa wa bay-na qaw-mi-naa bill-haqq-qi, wa an-ta khay-rul faa-ti-heen. **90.** wa qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qaw-mi-hee la-i-nit ta-ba'-tum shu-'ay-ban inn-na-kum i-zal laa-khaa-si-roon. **91.** fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mur raj-fa-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee daa-ri-him jaa-si-meen. **92.** all-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo shu-'ay-ban ka-al lam yagh-naw fee-haa, all-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo shu-'ay-ban kaa-noo hu-mul khaa-si-reen. **93.** fa-ta-wall-laa 'an-hum wa qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi la-qad ab-lagh-tu-kum ri-saa-laa-ti rabb-bee wa na-sah-tu la-kum, fa-kay-fa aa-saa 'a-laa qaw-min kaa-fi-reen.

[Pt. 9] **Section 12: Makkans warned of Punishment**

94. wa maa ar-sal-naa fee qar-ya-tim min na-biyy-yin ill-laa a-khaz-naa ah-la-haa bil-ba'-saa-i' wadd-darr-raa-i' la-'all-la-hum

yadd-darr-ra-'oon. **95.** summ-ma badd-dal-naa ma-kaa-nas sayy-yi-a-til ha-sa-na-ta hatt-taa 'a-faw wa qaa-loo qad mass-sa aa-baa-a-nad darr-raa-u' wass-sarr-raa-u' fa-a-khaz-naa-hum bagh-ta-tanw wa hum laa yash-'u-roon. **96.** wa law ann-na ah-lal qu-raa aa-ma-noo watt-ta-qaw la-fa-tah-naa 'a-lay-him ba-ra-kaa-tim mi-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di wa-laa-kin kazz-za-boo fa-a-kaz-naa-hum bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **97.** a-fa-a-mi-na ah-lul qu-raa ayn-ya'-ti-ya-hum ba'-su-naa ba-yaa-tanw wa hum naa-i-moon. **98.** a-wa a-mi-na ah-lul qu-raa ayn-ya'-ti-ya-hum ba'-su-naa duhanw wa hum yal-'a-boon. **99.** a-fa-a-mi-noo mak-ral laah, fa-laa ya'-ma-nu mak-ral laa-hi ill-lal qaw-mul khaa-si-roon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 13: Moses sent to Pharaoh with Signs**

100. a-wa-lam yah-di lill-la-zee-na ya-ri-soo-nal ar-da mim ba'-di ah-li-haa all-law na-shaa-u' a-sab-naa-hum bi-zu-noo-bi-him, wa nat-ba-'u 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him, fa-hum laa yas-ma-'oon. **101.** til-kal qu-raa na-quss-su 'a-lay-ka min am-baa-i-haa, wa la-qad jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti, fa-maa kaa-noo li-yu'-mi-noo bi-maa kazz-za-boo min qabl, ka-zaa-li-ka yat-ba-'ul laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-bil kaa-fi-reen. **102.** wa maa wa-jad-naa li-ak-sa-ri-him min 'ah-din, wa inw wa-jad-naa ak-sa-ra-hum la-faa-si-qeen.

103. summ-ma ba-'as-naa mim ba'-di-him moo-saa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa i-laa fir-'aw-na wa ma-la'-i-hee fa-za-la-moo bi-haa, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul muf-si-deen. **104.** wa qaa-la moo-saa yaa/fir-'aw-nu inn-nee ra-soo-lum mir rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **105.** ha-qee-qun 'a-laa al-laa a-qoo-la 'a-lal laa-hi ill-lal haqq, qad ji'-tu-kum bi-bayy-yi-na-tim mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-ar-sil ma-'i-ya ba-nee is-raa-eel. **106.** qaa-la in kun-ta ji'-ta bi-aa-ya-tin fa'-ti bi-haa in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **107.** fa-al-qaa 'a-saa-hu fa-i-zaa hi-ya su'-baa-num mu-been. **108.** wa na-za-'a ya-da-hoo fa-i-zaa hi-ya bay-daa-u' linn-naa-zi-reen.

[Pt. 9] **Section 14: Pharaoh summons Enchanters**

109. qaa-lal ma-la-u min qaw-mi fir-'aw-na inn-na haa-zaa la-saa-hi-run 'a-leem. **110.** yu-ree-du ayn yukh-ri-ja-kum min ar-di-kum, fa-maa zaa ta'-mu-roon. **111.** qaa-loo ar-jih wa a-khaa-hu wa ar-sil fil ma-daa-i-ni haa-shi-reen. **112.** ya'-too-ka bi-kull-li saa-hi-rin 'a-leem. **113.** wa jaa-as sa-ha-ra-tu fir-'aw-na, qaa-loo, inn-na la-naa la-aj-ran in kunn-naa nah-nu ghaa-li-been. **114.** qaa-la na-'am wa inn-na-kum la-mi-nal mu-qarr-ra-been. **115.** qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa, imm-maa an tul-qi-ya wa imm-maa an na-koo-na nah-nu mul-qeen. **116.** qaa-la al-qaw, fa-lamm-maa al-qaw sa-ha-roo a'-yu-nan naa-si was-tar-ha-boo-hum wa jaa-oo bi-sih-rin 'a-zeem. **117.** wa aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa an al-qi 'a-saa-ka, fa-i-zaa hi-ya tal-qa-fu maa ya'-fi-koon. **118.** fa-wa-qa-'al haqq-qu wa ba-ta-la maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **119.** fa-ghu-li-boo hu-naa-li-ka wan-qa-la-boo saa-ghi-reen.

120. wa ul-qi-yas sa-ha-ra-tu saa-ji-deen. **121.** qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bi-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **122.** rabb-bi moo-saa wa haa-roon. **123.** qaa-la fir-'aw-nu aa-man-tum bi-hee qab-la an aa-za-na la-kum, inn-na haa-zaa la-mak-rum ma-kar-tu-moo-hu fil-ma-dee-na-ti li-tukh-ri-joo min-haa ah-la-haa, fa-saw-fa ta'-la-moon. **124.** la-u-qatt-ti-'ann-na ay-di-ya-kum wa ar-ju-la-kum min khi-laa-fin, summ-ma la-u-sall-li-bann-na-kum aj-ma-'een. **125.** qaa-loo inn-naa i-laa rabb-bi-naa mun-qa-li-boon. **126.** wa maa tan-qi-mu minn-naa ill-laa an aa-mann-naa bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-naa lamm-maa jaa-at-naa, rabb-ba-naa af-righ 'a-lay-naa sab-ranw wa ta-waff-fa-naa mus-li-meen.

[Pt. 9] **Section 15: Persecution of Israelites continues**

127. wa qaa-lal ma-la-u' min qaw-mi fir-'aw-na a'-ta-zi-ru moo-saa wa qaw-ma-hoo li-yuf-si-doo fil-ar-di wa ya-za-ra-ka wa aa-li-ha-tak, qaa-la sa-nu-qatt-ti-lu ab-naa-a-hum wa nas-tah-yee ni-saa-a-hum, wa inn-naa faw-qa-hum qaa-hi-roon. **128.** qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-his/ta-'ee-noo bill-laa-hi was-bi-roo, inn-nal

ar-da lill-laah, yoo-ri-su-haa mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-dih, wal-'aa-qi-ba-tu lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **129.** qaa-loo oo-zee-naa min qab-li an ta'-ti-ya-naa wa mim ba'-di maa ji'-ta-naa, qaa-la 'a-saa rabb-bu-kum ayn yuh-li-ka 'a-duww-wa-kum wa yas-takh-li-fa-kum fil-ar-di fa-yan-zu-ra kay-fa ta'-ma-loon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 16: Moses shows more Signs**

130. wa la-qad a-khaz-naa aa-la fir-'aw-na biss-si-nee-na wa naq-sim mi-nas sa-ma-raa-ti la-'all-la-hum yazz-zakk-ka-roon. **131.** fa-i-zaa jaa-at-hu-mul ha-sa-na-tu qaa-loo la-naa haa-zi-hee, wa in tu-sib-hum sayy-yi-a-tuyn yatt-tayy-ya-roo bi-moo-saa wa mam ma-'a-hoo, a-laa inn-na-maa taa-i-ru-hum 'in-dal laa-hi, wa-laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya'-la-moon. **132.** wa qaa-loo mah-maa ta'-ti-naa bi-hee min aa-ya-til li-tas-ha-ra-naa bi-haa, fa-maa nah-nu la-ka bi-mu'-mi-neen. **133.** fa-ar-sal-naa 'a-lay-hi-mut too-faa-na wal-ja-raa-da wal-qumm-ma-la wadd-da-faa-di-'a wadd-da-ma aa-yaa-tim mu-fass-sa-laat, fas-tak-ba-roo wa kaa-noo qaw-mam muj-ri-meen.

134. wa lamm-maa wa-qa-'a 'a-lay-hi-mur rij-zu qaa-loo yaa/moo-sad-'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka bi-maa 'a-hi-da 'in-dak, la-in ka-shaf-ta 'ann-nar rij-za la-nu'-mi-nann-na la-ka wa la-nur-si-lann-na ma-'a-ka ba-nee is-raa-eel. **135.** fa-lamm-maa ka-shaf-naa 'an-hu-mur rij-za i-laa a-ja-lin hum baa-li-ghoo-hu i-zaa hum yan-ku-soon. **136.** fan-ta-qam-naa min-hum fa-agh-raq-naa-hum fil/yamm-mi bi-ann-na-hum kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa kaa-noo 'an-haa ghaa-fi-leen. **137.** wa aw-ras-nal qaw-mal la-zee-na kaa-noo yus-tad-'a-foo-na ma-shaa-ri-qal ar-di wa ma-ghaa-ri-ba-hal la-tee baa-rak-naa fee-haa, wa tamm-mat ka-li-ma-tu abb-bi-kal hus-naa 'a-laa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la bi-maa sa-ba-roo, wa dam-marr-naa maa kaa-na yas-na-'u fir-'aw-nu wa qaw-mu-hoo wa maa kaa-noo ya'-ri-shoon.

138. wa jaa-waz-naa bi-ba-nee is-raa-ee-lal bah-ra fa-a-taw 'a-laa qaw-miyn ya'-ku-foo-na 'a-laa as-naa-mil la-hum, qaa-loo

yaa/moo-saj/'al la-naa i-laa-han ka-maa la-hum aa-li-hah, qaa-la inn-na-kum qaw-mun taj-ha-loon. **139.** inn-na haa-u-laa-i' mu-tabb-ba-rum maa hum fee-hi wa baa-ti-lum maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **140.** qaa-la a'-ghay-ral laa-hi ab-ghee-kum i-laa-hanw wa hu-wa fadd-da-la-kum 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen. **141.** wa iz an-jay-naa-kum min aa-li fir-'aw-na ya-soo-moo-na-kum soo-al 'a-zaab, yu-qatt-ti-loo-na ab-naa-a-kum wa yas-tah-yoo-na ni-saa-a-kum, wa fee zaa-li-kum ba-laa-um mir rabb-bi-kum 'a-zeem.

[Pt. 9] **Section 17: Moses receives the Law**

142. wa waa-'ad-naa moo-saa sa-laa-see-na lay-la-tanw wa at-mam-naa-haa bi-'ash-rin fa-tamm-ma mee-qaa-tu rabb-bi-hee ar-ba-'ee-na lay-lah, wa qaa-la moo-saa li-a-khee-hi haa-roo-nakh/luf-nee fee qaw-mee wa as-lih wa laa tatt-ta-bi' sa-bee-lal muf-si-deen. **143.** wa lamm-maa jaa-a' moo-saa li-mee-qaa-ti-naa wa kall-la-ma-hoo rabb-bu-hoo, qaa-la rabb-bi a-ri-nee an-zur i-layk, qaa-la lan ta-raa-nee wa laa-ki-nin/zur i-lal ja-ba-li fa-i-nis/ta-qarr-ra ma-kaa-na-hoo fa-saw-fa ta-raa-nee, fa-lamm-maa ta-jall-laa rabb-bu-hoo lil-ja-ba-li ja-'a-la-hoo dakk-kanw wa kharr-ra moo-saa sa-'i-qaa, fa-lamm-maa a-faa-qa qaa-la sub-haa-na-ka tub-tu i-lay-ka wa a-naa aww-wa-lul mu'-mi-neen. **144.** qaa-la yaa/-moo-saa inn-nis/ta-fay-tu-ka 'a-lan naa-si bi-ri-saa-laa-tee wa bi-ka-laa-mee, fa-khuz maa aa-tay-tu-ka wa kum mi-nash shaa-ki-reen.

145. wa ka-tab-naa la-hoo fil-al-waa-hi min kull-li shay-im maw-'i-za-tanw wa taf-see-lal li-kull-li shayy', fa-khuz-haa bi-qaww-wa-tinw wa'-mur qaw-ma-ka ya'-ku-zoo bi-ah-sa-ni-haa, sa-oo-ree-kum daa-ral faa-si-qeen. **146.** sa-as-ri-fu 'an aa-yaa-ti-yal la-zee-na ya-ta-kabb-ba-roo-na fil-ar-di bi-ghay-ril-haqq, wa iyn ya-raw kull-la aa-ya-til laa yu'-mi-noo bi-haa, wa iyn ya-raw sa-bee-lar rush-di laa yatt-ta-khi-zoo-hu sa-bee-laa, wa iyn-ya-raw sa-bee-lal ghayy-yi yatt-ta-khi-zoo-hu sa-bee-laa, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa , wa kaa-noo 'an-haa

ghaa-fi-leen. **147.** wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa li-qaa-il aa-khi-ra-ti ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum, hal yuj-zaw-na ill-laa maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 18: Israelites worship a Calf**

148. watt-ta-kha-za qaw-mu moo-saa mim ba'-di-hee min hull-liyy-yi-him 'ij-lan ja-sa-dal la-hoo khu-waar, a-lam ya-raw ann-na-hoo laa yu-kall-li-mu-hum wa laa yah-dee-him sa-bee-laa, itt-ta-kha-zoo-hu wa kaa-noo zaa-li-meen. **149.** wa lamm-maa su-qi-ta fee ay-dee-him wa ra-aw ann-na-hum qad dall-loo, qaa-loo la-il lam yar-ham-naa rabb-bu-naa wa-yagh-fir-la-naa la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nal khaa-si-reen. **150.** wa lamm-maa ra-ja-'a moo-saa i-laa qaw-mi-hee ghaz-baa-na a-si-faa, qaa-la bi'-sa-maa kha-laf-tu-moo-nee mim ba'-dee, a'-'a-jil-tum am-ra rabb-bi-kum wa al-qal al-waa-ha wa a-kha-za bi-ra'-si a-khee-hi ya-jurr-ru-hoo i-layh, qaa-lab/na umm-ma inn-nal qaw-mas/tad-'a-foo-nee wa kaa-doo yaq-tu-loo-na-nee, fa-laa tush-mit bi-yal a'-daa-a' wa laa taj-'al-nee ma-'al qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **151.** qaa-la rabb-bigh/fir-lee wa-li-a-khee wa ad-khil-naa fee rah-ma-tik, wa an-ta ar-ha-mur raa-hi-meen.

[Pt. 9] **Section 19: The Torah and the Prophet's Advent**

152. inn-nal la-zee-nat ta-kha-zul/'ij-la sa-ya-naa-lu-hum gha-da-bum mir rabb-bi-him wa zill-la-tun fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muf-ta-reen. **153.** wall-la-zee-na 'a-mi-lus sayy-yi-aa-ti summ-ma taa-boo mim ba'-di-haa wa aa-ma-noo, inn-na rabb-ba-ka mim ba'-di-haa la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **154.** wa lamm-maa sa-ka-ta 'am moo-sal gha-da-bu a-kha-zal al-waah, wa fee nus-kha-ti-haa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tul lill-la-zee-na hum li-rabb-bi-him yar-ha-boon. **155.** wakh-taa-ra moo-saa qaw-ma-hoo sab-'ee-na ra-ju-lal li-mee-qaa-ti-naa, fa-lamm-maa a-kha-zat-hu-mur raj-fa-tu, qaa-la rabb-bi law shi'-ta ah-lak-ta-hum min qab-lu wa iyy-yaa-ya, a'-tuh-li-ku-naa bi-maa fa-'a-las su-fa-haa-u' minn-naa, in hi-ya ill-laa fit-na-tuk, tu-dill-lu bi-haa man

ta-shaa-u' wa tah-dee man ta-shaa', an-ta wa liyy-yu-naa fagh-fir-la-naa war-ham-naa wa an-ta khay-rul ghaa-fi-reen. **156.** wak-tub la-naa fee haa-zi-hid dun-yaa ha-sa-na-tanw wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti inn-naa hud-naa i-layk, qaa-la 'a-zaa-bee u-see-bu bi-hee man a-shaa', wa rah-ma-tee wa-si-'at kull-la shayy', fa-sa-ak-tu-bu-haa lill-la-zee-na yatt-ta-qoo-na wa yu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wall-la-zee-na hum bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yu'-mi-noon. **157.** all-la-zee-na yatt-ta-bi-'oo-nar ra-soo-lan na-biyy-yal umm-miyy-yal la-zee ya-ji-doo-na-hoo mak-too-ban 'in-da-hum fitt/taw-raa-ti wal-in-jeel, ya'-mu-ru-hu bil-ma'-roo-fi wa yan-haa-hum 'a-nil mun-ka-ri wa yu-hill-lu la-hu-mut tayy-yi-baa-ti wa yu-harr-ri-mu 'a-lay-hi-mul kha-baa-i-sa wa ya-da-'u 'an-hum is-ra-hum wal-agh-laa-lal la-tee kaa-nat 'a-lay-him, fall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bi-hee wa 'azz-za-roo-hu wa na-sa-roo-hu watt-ta-ba-'un noo-ral la-zee un-zi-la ma-'a-hoo, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 20: Divine Favours on Israelites**

158. qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su inn-nee ra-soo-lul laa-hi i-lay-kum ja-mee-'a-nil la-zee la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa yuh-yee wa yu-meet, fa-aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hin na-biyy-yil umm-miyy-yil la-zee yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wa ka-li-maa-ti-hee watt-ta-bi-'oo-hu la-all-la-kum tah-ta-doon. **159.** wa min qaw-mi moo-saa umm-ma-tuyn yah-doo-na bill-haqq-qi wa bi-hee ya'-di-loon. **160.** wa qatt-ta'-naa-hu-mus/na-tay 'ash-ra-ta as-baa-tan u-ma-maa, wa aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa i-zis/tas-qaa-hu qaw-mu-hoo, a-nid/rib bi-'a-saa-kal ha-jar, fam-ba-ja-sat min-hus/na-taa 'ash-ra-ta 'ay-naa, qad 'a-li-ma kull-lu u-naa-sim mash-ra-ba-hum, wa zall-lal-naa 'a-lay-hi-mul gha-maa-ma wa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-hi-mul mann-na wass-sal-waa, ku-loo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ra-zaq-naa-kum, wa maa za-la-moo-naa wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

161. wa iz qee-la la-hu-mus/ku-noo haa-zi-hil qar-ya-ta wa ku-loo min-haa hay-su shi'-tum wa qoo-loo hitt-ta-tunw wad/khu-lul

baa-ba sujj-ja-dan nagh-fir-la-kum, kha-tee-aa-ti-kum, sa-na-zee-dul muh-si-neen. **162.** fa-badd-da-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo min-hum qaw-lan ghay-ral la-zee qee-la la-hum fa-ar-sal-naa 'a-lay-him rij-zam mi-nas sa-maa-i' bi-maa kaa-noo yaz-li-moon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 21: Israelites' Transgressions**

163. was-al-hum 'a-nil qar-ya-til la-tee kaa-nat haa-di-ra-tal bah-ri iz ya'-doo-na fiss-sab-ti iz ta'-tee-him hee-taa-nu-hum yaw-ma sab-ti-him shurr-ra-'anw wa yaw-ma laa yas-bi-too-na, laa ta'-tee-him, ka-zaa-li-ka nab-loo-hum bi-maa kaa-naa yaf-su-qoon. **164.** wa iz qaa-lat umm-ma-tum min-hum li-ma ta-'i-zoo-na qaw-ma-nil laa-hu muh-li-ku-hum aw mu-'azz-zi-bu-hum 'a-zaa-ban sha-dee-daa, qaa-loo ma'-zi-ra-tan i-laa rabb-bi-kum wa la-'all-la-kum yatt-ta-qoon. **165.** fa-lamm-maa na-soo maa zukk-ki-roo bi-hee an-jay-nal la-zee-na yan-haw-na 'a-nis soo-i' wa a-khaz-nal la-zee-na za-la-moo bi-'a-zaa-bim ba-ee-sim bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-su-qoon.

166. fa-lamm-maa 'a-taw 'am-maa nu-hoo 'an-hu qul-naa la-hum koo-noo qi-ra-da-tan khaa-si-een. **167.** wa iz ta-azz-za-na rabb-bu-ka la-yab-'a-sann-na 'a-lay-him i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti mayn ya-soo-mu-hum soo-al 'a-zaab, inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-sa-ree-'ul 'i-qaab, wa inn-na-hoo la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **168.** wa qatt-ta'-naa-hum fil-ar-di u-ma-maa, min-hu-mus saa-li-hoo-na wa min-hum doo-na zaa-li-ka, wa ba-law-naa-hum bil-ha-sa-naa-ti wass-sayy-yi-aa-ti la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon.

169. fa-kha-la-fa mim ba'-di-him khal-funw wa-ri-sul ki-taa-ba ya'-khu-zoo-na 'a-ra-da haa-zal ad-naa wa ya-qoo-loo-na sa-yugh-fa-ru-la-naa, wa iyn ya'-ti-him 'a-ra-dum mis-lu-hoo ya'-khu-zooh, a-lam yoo-khaz 'a-lay-him mee-saa-qul ki-taa-bi al-laa ya-qoo-loo 'a-lal laa-hi ill-lal haqq-qa wa da-ra-soo maa feeh, wadd-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-tu khay-rul lill-la-zee-na yatt-ta-qoon, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon. **170.** wall-la-zee-na yu-mass-si-koo-na bil-ki-taa-bi wa a-qaa-mus sa-laah, inn-naa laa nu-dee-'u aj-ral mus-li-

heen. **171.** wa iz na-taq-nal ja-ba-la faw-qa-hum ka-ann-na-hoo zull-la-tunw wa zann-noo ann-na-hoo waa-qi-'um bi-him, khu-zoo maa aa-tay-naa-kum bi-quww-wa-tinw waz/ku-roo maa fee-hi la-'all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon.

Section 22: Evidence of Divine Impress on Man's Nature

[Pt. 9] **172.** wa iz a-kha-za rabb-bu-ka mim ba-nee aa-da-ma min zu-hoo-ri-him zurr-ree-ya-ta-hum wa ash-ha-da-hum 'a-laa an-fu-si-him, a'-las-tu bi-rabb-bi-kum, qaa-loo ba-laa, sha-hid-naa, an ta-qoo-loo yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti inn-naa kunn-naa 'an haa-zaa ghaa-fi-leen. **173.** aw ta-qoo-loo inn-na-maa ash-ra-ka aa-baa-u-naa min qab-lu wa kunn-naa zurr-riyy-ya-tam mim ba'-di-him, a-fa-tuh-li-ku-naa bi-maa fa-'a-lal mub-ti-loon. **174.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti wa la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon. **175.** wat-lu 'a-lay-him na-ba-al la-zee aa-tay-naa-hu aa-yaa-ti-naa fan-sa-la-kha min-haa fa-at-ba-'a-hush shay-taa-nu fa-kaa-na mi-nal ghaa-ween. **176.** wa law shi'-naa la-ra-fa'-naa-hu bi-haa wa laa-kinn-na-hoo akh-la-da i-lal ar-di watt-ta-ba-'a ha-waa-hu, fa-ma-sa-lu-hoo ka-ma-sa-lil kalb, in tah-mil 'a-lay-hi yal-has aw tat-ruk-hu yal-has, zaa-li-ka ma-sa-lul qaw-mil la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, faq-su-sil qa-sa-sa la-'all-la-hum ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **177.** saa-a' ma-sa-la-nil qaw-mul la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa an-fu-sa-hum kaa-noo yaz-li-moon. **178.** mayn yah-dil laa-hu fa-hu-wal muh-ta-dee, wa mayn yud-lil fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

179. wa la-qad za-ra'-naa li-ja-hann-na-ma ka-see-ram mi-nal jinn-ni wal-ins, la-hum qu-loo-bul laa yaf-qa-hoo-na bi-haa, wa la-hum a'-yu-nul laa yub-si-roo-na bi-haa, wa la-hum aa-zaa-nul laa yas-ma-'oo-na bi-haa, u-laa-i-ka kal-an-'aa-mi bal hum a-dall, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul ghaa-fi-loon. **180.** wa lill-laa-hil as-maa-ul hus-naa fad-'oo-hu bi-haa, wa za-rul la-zee-na yul-hi-doo-na fee as-maa-i-hee, sa-yuj-zaw-na maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **181.** wa

mimm-man kha-laq-naa umm-ma-tuyn yah-doo-na bil-haqq-qi wa bi-hee ya'-di-loon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 23: The Coming of the Doom**

182. wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa sa-nas-tad-ri-ju-hum min hay-su laa ya'-la-moon. **183.** wa um-lee la-hum, inn-na kay-dee ma-teen. **184.** a-wa-lam ya-ta-fakk-ka-roo, maa bi-saa-hi-bi-him min jinn-nah, in hu-wa ill-laa na-zee-rum mu-been. **185.** a-wa-lam yan-zu-roo fee ma-la-koo-tis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa kha-la-qal laa-hu min shayy', wa an 'a-saa ayn ya-koo-na qa-diq-ta-ra-ba a-ja-lu-hum, fa-bi-ayy-yi ha-dee-sim ba'-da-hoo yu'-mi-noon. **186.** mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-laa haa-di-ya lah, wa ya-za-ru-hum fee tugh-yaa-ni-him ya'-ma-hoon.

187. yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nis saa-'a-ti ayy-yaa-na mur-saa-haa, qul inn-na-maa 'il-mu-haa 'in-da rabb-bee, laa yu-jall-lee-haa li-waq-ti-haa ill-laa hoo, sa-qu-lat fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, laa ta'-tee-kum ill-laa bagh-ta-tah, yas-a-loo-na-ka ka-ann-na-ka ha-fiyy-yun 'an-haa, qul inn-na-maa 'il-mu-haa 'in-dal laa-hi wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon. **188.** qul laa am-li-ku li-naf-see naf-'anw wa laa darr-ran ill-laa maa shaa-al laah, wa law kun-tu a'-la-mul ghay-ba las-tak-sar-tu mi-nal khayr, wa maa mass-sa-ni-yas soo', in a-naa ill-laa na-zee-runw wa ba-shee-rul li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 24: The Final Word**

189. hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa-kum min naf-sinw waa-hi-da-tinw wa ja-'a-la min-haa zaw-ja-haa li-yas-ku-na i-lay-haa, fa-lamm-maa ta-ghash-shaa-haa ha-ma-lat ham-lan kha-fee-fan fa-marr-rat bi-hee, fa-lamm-maa as-qa-lat da-'a-wal laa-ha rabb-ba-hu-maa la-in aa-tay-ta-naa saa-li-hal la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nash shaa-ki-reen. **190.** fa-lamm-maa aa-taa-hu-maa saa-li-han ja-'a-laa la-hoo shu-ra-kaa-a' fee-maa aa-taa-hu-maa, fa-ta-'aa-lal laa-hu 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **191.** a-yush-ri-koo-na maa laa yakh-lu-qu shay-anw wa hum yukh-la-qoon. **192.** wa laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-

na la-hum nas-ranw wa laa an-fu-sa-hum yan-su-roon. **193.** wa in tad-'oo-hum i-lal hu-daa laa yatt-ta-bi-'oo-kum, sa-waa-un 'a-lay-kum a-da-'aw-tu-moo-hum am an-tum saa-mi-toon. **194.** inn-nal la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi 'i-baa-dun am-saa-lu-kum fad-'oo-hum fal-yas-ta-jee-boo la-kum in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **195.** a-la-hum ar-ju-luyn yam-shoo-na bi-haa, am la-hum ay-diyn yab-ti-shoo-na bi-haa, am la-hum a'-yu-nuyn yub-si-roo-na bi-haa, am la-hum aa-zaa-nuyn yas-ma-'oo-na bi-haa, qu-lid/'oo shu-ra-kaa-a-kum summ-ma kee-doo-ni fa-laa tun-zi-roon. **196.** inn-na wa-liyy-yi-yal/laa-hul la-zee nazz-za-lal ki-taa-ba, wa hu-wa ya-ta-wall-las saa-li-heen. **197.** wall-la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na nas-ra-kum wa laa an-fu-sa-hum yan-su-roon.

198. wa in tad-'oo-hum i-lal hu-daa laa yas-ma-'oo, wa ta-raa-hum yan-zu-roo-na i-lay-ka wa hum laa yub-si-roon. **199.** khu-zil 'af-wa wa'-mur bil-'ur-fi wa a'-rid 'a-nil jaa-hi-leen. **200.** wa imm-maa yan-zi-ghann-na-ka mi-nash shay-taa-ni naz-ghun fas-ta-'iz bill-laah, inn-na-hoo sa-mee-'un 'a-leem. **201.** inn-nal la-zee-nat ta-qaw i-zaa mass-sa-hum taa-i-fum mi-nash shay-taa-ni ta-zakk-ka-roo fa-i-zaa hum mub-si-roon. **202.** wa ikh-waa-nu-hum ya-mudd-doo-na-hum fil ghayy-yi summ-ma laa yuq-si-roon.

203. wa i-zaa lam ta'-ti-him bi-aa-ya-tin qaa-loo law laj/ta-bay-ta-haa, qul inn-na-maa att-ta-bi-'u maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya mir rabb-bee, haa-zaa ba-saa-i-ru mir rabb-bi-kum wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tul li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon. **204.** wa i-zaa qu-ri-al qur-aa-nu fas-ta-mi-'oo la-hoo wa an-si-too la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon. **205.** waz-kur rabb-ba-ka fee naf-si-ka ta-darr-ru-'anw wa khee-fa-tanw wa doo-nal jah-ri mi-nal qaw-li bil-ghu-duww-wi wal-aa-saa-li wa laa ta-kum mi-nal ghaa-fi-leen. **206.** inn-nal la-zee-na 'in-da rabb-bi-ka laa yas-tak-bi-roo-na 'an 'i-baa-da-ti-hee wa yu-sabb-bi-hoo-na-hoo wa la-hoo yas-ju-doon. *[Prostration]*

Chapter 8

Al-An-faal: Voluntary Gifts

(Revealed at Madinah: 10 Sections; 75 Verses)

This chapter deals with the battle of Badr, the first battle which the Muslims had to fight, and it goes under the name of *Anfãl,* literally *voluntary gifts*, because the Muslim State had at the time no treasury, nor any arsenal, nor an army and voluntary gifts were therefore called for. It was not only this battle but all the succeeding battles which Muslims had to fight were carried on only by voluntary gifts. Success in this battle, against all odds, provided proof of the truth of the Holy Prophet's mission and thus this chapter occurs after a discussion of prophethood in the last chapter. Most of this chapter was revealed in 2 A.H., while the concluding verses of sections 7 and 8 were revealed around the time of the conquest of Makkah in 8 A.H.

Section 1: The Battle of Badr — Muslims go forth

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 9] **1.** yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nil an-faal, qu-lil an-faa-lu lill-laa-hi warr-ra-sool, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa as-li-hoo zaa-ta bay-ni-kum, wa a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo in kun-tum mu'-mi-noon. **2.** inn-nal mu'-mi-noo-nal la-zee-na i-zaa zu-ki-ral laa-hu wa-ji-lat qu-loo-bu-hum wa i-zaa tu-li-yat 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-hoo zaa-dat-hum ee-maa-nanw wa 'a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon. **3.** all-la-zee-na yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon. **4.** u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mu'-mi-noo-na haqq-qaa, la-hum da-ra-jaa-tun 'in-da rabb-bi-him wa magh-fi-ra-tunw wa riz-qun ka-reem.

5. ka-aa akh-ra-ja-ka rabb-bu-ka mim bay-ti-ka bil-haqq, wa inn-na fa-ree-qam mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-na la-kaa-ri-hoon. **6.** yu-jaa-di-loo-na-ka fil-haqq-qi ba'-da maa ta-bayy-ya-na ka-ann-na-maa yu-saa-qoo-na i-lal-maw-ti wa hum yan-zu-roon. **7.** wa iz ya-'i-du-ku-mul laa-hu ih-dat taa-i-fa-tay-ni ann-na-haa la-kum wa ta-wadd-doo-na ann-na ghay-ra zaa-tish shaw-ka-ti ta-koo-nu la-

kum wa yu-ree-dul laa-hu ayn yu-hiqq-qal haqq-qa bi-ka-li-maa-ti-hee wa yaq-ta-'a daa-bi-ral kaa-fi-reen. **8.** li-yu-hiqq-qal haqq-qa wa yub-ti-lal baa-ti-la wa law ka-ri-hal muj-ri-moon. **9.** iz tas-ta-ghee-soo-na rabb-ba-kum fas-ta-jaa-ba la-kum ann-nee mu-midd-du-kum bi-al-fim mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti mur-di-feen. **10.** wa maa ja-'a-la-hul laa-hu ill-laa bush-raa wa li-tat-ma-inn-na bi-hee qu-loo-bu-kum, wa man nas-ru ill-laa min 'in-dil laah, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

[Pt. 9] **Section 2: The Battle of Badr — Fighting**

11. iz yu-ghash-shee-ku-mun nu-'aa-sa a-ma-na-tam min-hu wa yu-nazz-zi-lu 'a-lay-kum mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-al li-yu-tahh-hi-ra-kum bi-hee wa yuz-hi-ba 'an-kum rij-zash shay-taa-ni wa li-yar-bi-ta 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-kum wa yu-sabb-bi-ta bi-hil aq-daam. **12.** iz yoo-hee rabb-bu-ka i-lal ma-laa-i-ka-ti ann-nee ma-'a-kum fa-sabb-bi-tul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, sa-ul-qee fee qu-loo-bil la-zee-na ka-fa-rur ru'-ba fad-ri-boo faw-qal a'-naa-qi wad-ri-boo min-hum kull-la ba-naan. **13.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum shaaqq-qul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, wa mayn yu-shaa-qi-qil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab. **14.** zaa-li-kum fa-zoo-qoo-hu wa ann-na lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-ban naar.

15. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa la-qee-tu-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo zah-fan fa-laa tu-wall-loo-hu-mul ad-baar. **16.** wa mayn yu-wall-li-him yaw-ma-i-zin du-bu-ra-hoo ill-laa mu-ta-harr-ri-fal li-qi-taa-lin aw mu-ta-hayy-yi-zan i-laa fi-a-tin fa-qad baa-a' bi-gha-da-bim mi-nal laa-hi wa ma'-waa-hu ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal ma-seer. **17.** fa-lam taq-tu-loo-hum wa-laa-kinn-nal laa-ha qa-ta-la-hum, wa maa ra-may-ta iz ra-may-ta wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha ra-maa, wa li-yub-li-yal mu'-mi-nee-na min-hu ba-laa-an ha-sa-naa, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'un 'a-leem. **18.** zaa-li-kum wa ann-nal laa-ha moo-hi-nu kay-dil kaa-fi-reen. **19.** in tas-taf-ti-hoo fa-qad jaa-a-ku-mul fat-hu, wa in tan-ta-hoo fa-hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, wa in ta-'oo-doo na-'ud, wa lan tugh-

ni-ya ‘an-kum fi-a-tu-kum shay-anw wa law ka-su-rat, wa ann-nal laa-ha ma-‘al mu’-mi-neen.

[Pt. 9] **Section 3: The Way to Success**

20. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a-tee-‘ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa laa ta-wall-law ‘an-hu wa an-tum tas-ma-‘oon. **21.** wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na qaa-loo sa-mi‘-naa wa hum laa yas-ma-‘oon. **22.** inn-na sharr-rad da-waabb-bi ‘in-dal laa-his summ-mul buk-mul la-zee-na laa ya‘-qi-loon. **23.** wa law ‘a-li-mal laa-hu fee-him khay-ral la-as-ma-‘a-hum, wa law as-ma-‘a-hum la-ta-wall-law wa hum mu‘-ri-doon. **24.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal laa-zee-na aa-ma-nus/ta-jee-boo lill-laa-hi wa-lirr-ra-soo-li i-zaa da-‘aa-kum li-maa yuh-yee-kum, wa‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ya-hoo-lu bay-nal mar-i’ wa qal-bi-hee wa ann-na-hoo i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon. **25.** watt-ta-qoo fit-na-tal laa tu-see-bann-nal la-zee-na za-la-moo min-kum khass-sah, wa‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul ‘i-qaab.

26. waz-ku-roo iz an-tum qa-lee-lum mus-tad-‘a-foo-na fil-ar-di ta-khaa-foo-na ayn-ya-ta-khatt-ta-fa-ku-mun naa-su fa-aa-waa-kum wa ayy-ya-da-kum bi-nas-ri-hee wa ra-za-qa-kum mi-nat tayy-yi-baa-ti la-‘all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **27.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta-khoo-nul laa-ha warr-ra-soo-la wa ta-khoo-noo a-maa-naa-ti-kum wa an-tum ta‘-la-moon. **28.** wa‘-la-moo ann-na-maa am-waa-lu-kum wa aw-laa-du-kum fit-nah, wa ann-nal laa-ha ‘in-da-hoo aj-run ‘a-zeem.

Section 4: Muslims to be Guardians of the Sacred Mosque

[Pt. 9] **29.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in tatt-ta-qul laa-ha yaj-‘al la-kum fur-qaa-nanw wa yu-kaff-fir ‘an-kum sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum wa yagh-fir-la-kum, wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil ‘a-zeem. **30.** wa iz yam-ku-ru-bi-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo li-yus-bi-too-ka aw yaq-tu-loo-ka aw yukh-ri-jook, wa yam-ku-roo-na wa yam-ku-rul laah, wall-laa-hu khay-rul maa-ki-reen. **31.** wa i-zaa tut-laa ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa qaa-loo qad sa-mi‘-naa law na-shaa-u’

la-qul-naa mis-la haa-zaa, in haa-zaa ill-laa a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen. **32.** wa iz qaa-lul laa-humm-ma in kaa-na haa-zaa hu-wal haqq-qa min ‘in-di-ka fa-am-tir ‘a-lay-naa hi-jaa-ra-tam mi-nas sa-maa-i’ a-wi’-ti-naa bi-‘a-zaa-bin a-leem. **33.** wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yu-‘azz-zi-ba-hum wa an-ta fee-him, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu mu-‘azz-zi-ba-hum, wa hum yas-tagh-fi-roon. **34.** wa maa la-hum all-laa yu-‘azz-zi-ba-hu-mul laa-hu wa hum ya-sudd-doo-na ‘a-nil mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi wa maa kaa-noo aw-li-yaa-a-hoo, in aw-li-yaa-u’-hoo ill-lal mutt-ta-qoo-na wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya‘-la-moon. **35.** wa maa kaa-na sa-laa-tu-hum ‘in-dal bay-ti ill-laa mu-kaa-anw wa tas-di-yah, fa-zoo-qul ‘a-zaa-ba bi-maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon.

36. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum li-ya-sudd-doo ‘an sa-bee-lil-laah, fa-sa-yun-fi-qoo-na-haa summ-ma ta-koo-nu ‘a-lay-him has-ra-tan summ-ma yugh-la-boon, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo i-laa ja-hann-na-ma yuh-sha-roon. **37.** li-ya-mee-zal laa-hul kha-bee-sa mi-nat tayy-yi-bi wa yaj-‘a-lal kha-bee-sa ba‘-da-hoo ‘a-laa ba‘-din fa-yar-ku-ma-hoo ja-mee-‘an fa-yaj-a’-la-hoo fee ja-hann-nam, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

[Pt. 9] **Section 5: Badr as Sign of the Prophet’s Truth**

38. qul lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo iyn-yan-ta-hoo yugh-far la-hum maa qad sa-laf, wa iyn-ya-‘oo-doo fa-qad ma-dat sunn-na-tul aww-wa-leen. **39.** wa qaa-ti-loo hatt-taa laa ta-koo-na fit-na-tunw wa ya-koo-nad dee-nu kull-lu-hoo lill-laah, fa-i-nin/ta-haw fa-inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ya‘-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **40.** wa in ta-wall-law fa‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha maw-laa-kum, ni‘-mal maw-laa wa ni‘-man na-seer.

PART 10

41. wa‘-la-moo ann-na-maa gha-nim-tum min shay-in fa-ann-na lill-laa-hi khu-mu-sa-hoo wa lirr-ra-soo-li wa li-zil-qur-baa

wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wab/niss-sa-beel, in kun-tum aa-man-tum bill-laa-hi wa maa an-zal-naa ‘a-laa ‘ab-di-naa yaw-mal fur-qaa-ni yaw-mal ta-qal jam-‘aan, wall-laa-hu ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **42.** iz an-tum bil-’ud-wa-tid dun-yaa wa hum bil-‘ud-wa-til qus-waa warr-rak-bu as-fa-la min-kum, wa law ta-waa-‘att-tum lakh-ta-laf-tum fil-mee-‘aad, wa laa-kil li-yaq-di-yal laa-hu am-ran kaa-na maf-‘oo-laa, li-yah-li-ka man ha-la-ka ‘am bayy-yi-na-tinw wa yah-yaa man hayy-ya ‘am bayy-yi-nah, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **43.** iz yu-ree-ka-hu-mul laa-hu fee ma-naa-mi-ka qa-lee-laa, wa law a-raa-ka-hum ka-see-ral la-fa-shil-tum wa la-ta-naa-za‘-tum fil-am-ri wa-laa-kinn-nal laa-ha sall-lam, inn-na-hoo ‘a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door. **44.** wa iz yu-ree-ku-moo-hum i-zil/ta-qay-tum fee a‘-yu-ni-kum qa-lee-lanw wa yu-qall-li-lu-kum fee a‘-yu-ni-him li-yaq-di-yal laa-hu am-ran kaa-na maf-‘oo-laa, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-‘ul u-moor.

Section 6: Success does not depend on Numbers

[Pt. 10] **45.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa la-qee-tum fi-a’-tan fas-bu-too waz-ku-rul laa-ha ka-see-ral la-‘all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon. **46.** wa a-tee-‘ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa laa ta-naa-za-‘oo fa-taf-sha-loo wa taz-ha-ba ree-hu-kum was-bi-roo, inn-nal laa-ha ma-‘as saa-bi-reen. **47.** wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na kha-ra-joo min di-yaa-ri-him ba-ta-ranw wa ri-aa-an naa-si wa ya-sudd-doo-na ‘an sa-bee-lil laah, wall-la-hu bi-maa ya‘-ma-loo-na mu-heet. **48.** wa iz zayy-ya-na la-hu-mush shay-taa-nu a‘-maa-la-hum wa qaa-la laa ghaa-li-ba la-ku-mul yaw-ma mi-nan naa-si wa inn-nee jaa-rul la-kum, fa-lamm-maa ta-raa-a-til fi-a-taa-ni na-ka-sa ‘a-laa ‘a-qi-bay-hi wa qaa-la inn-nee ba-ree-um min-kum inn-nee a-raa maa laa ta-raw-na inn-nee a-khaa-ful laah, wall-laa-hu sha-dee-dul ‘i-qaab.

[Pt. 10] Section 7: Enemy’s Strength weakened

49. iz ya-qoo-lul mu-naa-fi-qoo-na wall-la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dun gharr-ra haa-u-laa-i’ dee-nu-hum, wa mayn ya-

ta-wakk-kal ‘a-lal laa-hi, fa-inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-zee-zun ha-keem. **50.** wa law ta-raa iz ya-ta-waff-fal la-zee-na ka-fa-rul ma-laa-i-ka-tu yad-ri-boo-na wu-joo-ha-hum wa ad-baa-ra-hum, wa zoo-qoo ‘a-zaa-bal ha-reeq. **51.** zaa-li-ka bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-kum wa ann-nal laa-ha lay-sa bi-zall-laa-mil lil-‘a-beed. **52.** ka-da’-bi aa-li fir-‘aw-na, wall-la-zee-na min qab-li-him ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-a-kha-za-hu-mul laa-hu bi-zu-noo-bi-him, inn-nal laa-ha qa-wiyy-yun sha-dee-dul ‘i-qaab. **53.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha lam ya-ku mu-ghayy-yi-ran ni‘-ma-tan an-‘a-ma-haa ‘a-laa qaw-min hatt-taa yu-ghayy-yi-roo maa bi-an-fu-si-him, wa ann-nal laa-ha sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **54.** ka-da’-bi aa-li fir-‘aw-na, wall-la-zee-na min qab-li-him, kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him fa-ah-lak-naa-hum bi-zu-noo-bi-him wa agh-raq-naa aa-la fir-‘awn, wa kull-lun kaa-noo zaa-li-meen.

55. inn-na sharr-rad da-waabb-bi ‘in-dal laa-hil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-hum laa yu’-mi-noon. **56.** all-la-zee-na ‘aa-hatt-ta min-hum summ-ma yan-qu-doo-na ‘ah-da-hum fee kull-li marr-ra-tinw wa hum laa yatt-ta-qoon. **57.** fa-imm-maa tas-qa-fann-na-hum fil-har-bi fa-sharr-rid-bi-him man khal-fa-hum la-‘all-la-hum yazz-zakk-ka-roon. **58.** wa imm-maa ta-khaa-fann-na min qaw-min khi-yaa-na-tan fam-biz i-lay-him ‘a-laa sa-waa-in, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul khaa-i-neen.

[Pt. 10] **Section 8: Peace to be secured by Strength**

59. wa laa yah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo sa-ba-qoo, inn-na-hum laa yu‘-ji-zoon. **60.** wa a-‘idd-doo la-hum mas/ta-ta‘-tum min quww-wa-tinw wa mir ri-baa-til khay-li tur-hi-boo-na bi-hee ‘a-duww-wal laa-hi wa ‘a-duww-wa-kum wa aa-kha-ree-na min doo-ni-him, laa ta‘-la-moo-na-hum, all-laa-hu ya‘-la-mu-hum, wa maa tun-fi-qoo min shay-in fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi yu-waff-fa i-lay-kum wa an-tum laa tuz-la-moon. **61.** wa in ja-na-hoo liss-sal-mi faj-nah la-haa wa ta-wakk-kal ‘a-lal laah, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ‘a-leem. **62.** wa iyn/yu-ree-doo ayn-yakh-da-‘oo-ka fa-

inn-na has-bu-kal laah, hu-wal la-zee ayy-ya-da-ka bi-nas-ri-hee wa bil-mu'-mi-neen. **63.** wa all-la-fa bay-na qu-loo-bi-him, law an-faq-ta maa fil-ar-di ja-mee-'am maa all-laf-ta bay-na qu-loo-bi-him wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha all-la-fa bay-na-hum, inn-na-hoo 'a-zee-zun ha-keem. **64.** yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu has-bu-kal laa-hu wa ma-nit ta-ba-'a-ka mi-nal mu'-mi-neen.

Section 9: Muslims to meet Overwhelming Numbers

[Pt. 10] **65.** yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu harr-ri-dil mu'-mi-nee-na 'a-lal qi-taal, iyn-ya-kum min-kum 'ish-roo-na saa-bi-roo-na yagh-li-boo mi-a'-tayn, wa iyn-ya-kum min-kum mi-a'-tuyn yagh-li-boo al-fam mi-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul laa yaf-qa-hoon. **66.** al-aa-na khaff-fa-fal laa-hu 'an-kum wa 'a-li-ma ann-na fee-kum da'-faa, fa-iyn ya-kum min-kum mi-a'-tun saa-bi-ra-tuyn yagh-li-boo mi-a'-tayn, wa iyn ya-kum min-kum al-fuyn yagh-li-boo al-fay-ni bi-iz-nil laah, wall-laa-hu ma-'as saa-bi-reen. **67.** maa kaa-na li-na-biyy-yin ayn-ya-koo-na la-hoo as-raa hatt-taa yus-khi-na fil ard, tu-ree-doo-na 'a-ra-dad dun-yaa, wall-laa-hu yu-ree-dul aa-khi-rah, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun ha-keem. **68.** law laa ki-taa-bum mi-nal laa-hi sa-ba-qa, la-mass-sa-kum fee-maa a-khaz-tum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem. **69.** fa-ku-loo mimm-maa gha-nim-tum ha-laa-lan tayy-yi-baa, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

Section 10: Relations of Muslim State with Others

[Pt. 10] **70.** yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu qul li-man fee ay-dee-kum mi-nal as-raa, iyn ya'-la-mil laa-hu fee qu-loo-bi-kum khay-rayn yu'-ti-kum khay-ram mimm-maa u-khi-za min-kum wa yagh-fir la-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **71.** wa iyn yu-ree-doo khi-yaa-na-ta-ka fa-qad khaa-nul laa-ha min qab-lu fa-am-ka-na min-hum, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem. **72.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wall-la-zee-na aa-waww wa na-sa-roo u-laa-i-ka ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'd, wall-la-zee-na aa-

ma-noo wa lam yu-haa-ji-roo maa-la-kum minw wa-laa-ya-ti-him min shay-in hatt-taa yu-haa-ji-roo, wa i-nis/tan-sa-roo-kum fiddee-ni fa-'a-lay-ku-mun nas-ru ill-laa 'a-laa qaw-mim bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum mee-saaq, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **73.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'd, ill-laa taf-'a-loo-hu ta-kun fit-na-tun fil-ar-di wa fa-saa-dun ka-beer. **74.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wall-la-zee-na aa-waww wa na-sa-roo, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mu'-mi-noo-na haqq-qaa, la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa riz-qun ka-reem. **75.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo mim ba'-du wa haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo ma-'a-kum fa-u-laa-i-ka min-kum, wa u-lul/ar-haa-mi ba'-du-hum aw-laa bi-ba'-din fee ki-taa-bil laah, inn-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

Chapter 9

Al-Ba-raa-'at: Immunity

(Revealed at Madinah: 16 Sections; 129 Verses)

The name of this chapter (which is also called *Al-Taubah* or *Repentance*) refers to the declaration in its opening verses that Muslims were now not subject to their agreements with certain idolatrous Arab tribes who had been constantly breaking them (verses 7–13). The chapter thus first deals with the subject of agreements with them as depending on their adherence to them, and goes on to prophesy the triumph of Islam in Arabia and later in the world. It then refers to the expedition to Tabūk by Muslims undertaken at great sacrifice, and deals with the subject of those who excused themselves and the hypocrites. At the end, Muslims are reminded of the importance of the propagation of Islam and contributing towards it, which was the real object of Islam. This chapter was revealed in 9 A.H. This is the only chapter of the Quran not opening with *Bismillāh,* "In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful", as it is, in a sense, a continuation of the last chapter.

[Pt. 10] **Section 1: Declaration of Immunity**

1. ba-raa-'a-tum mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee i-lal la-zee-na 'aa-hatt-tum mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **2.** fa-see-hoo fil-ar-di ar-ba-'a-ta ash-hu-rinw wa'-la-moo annn-na-kum ghay-ru mu'-ji-zil laah, wa annn-nal laa-ha mukh-zil kaa-fi-reen. **3.** wa a-zaa-num mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee i-lan naa-si yaw-mal hajj-jil ak-ba-ri annn-nal laa-ha ba-ree-um mi-nal mush-ri-kee-na wa ra-soo-luh, fa-in tub-tum fa-hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, wa in ta-wall-lay-tum fa'-la-moo annn-na-kum ghay-ru mu'-ji-zil laah, wa bash-shi-ril la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem. **4.** ill-lal la-zee-na 'aa-hatt-tum mi-nal mush-ri-kee-na summ-ma lam yan-qu-soo-kum shay-anw wa lam yu-zaa-hi-roo 'a-lay-kum a-ha-dan fa-a-timm-moo i-lay-him 'ah-da-hum i-laa mudd-da-ti-him, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul mutt-ta-qeen. **5.** fa-i-zan/sa-la-khal ash-hu-rul hu-ru-mu faq-tu-lul mush-ri-kee-na hay-su wa-jatt-tu-moo-hum wa khu-zoo-hum wah-su-roo-hum waq-'u-doo la-hum kull-la mar-sa-din, fa-in taa-

boo wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-ta fa-khall-loo sa-bee-la-hum, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **6.** wa in a-ha-dum mi-nal mush-ri-kee-nas/ta-jaa-ra-ka fa-a-jir-hu hatt-taa yas-ma-'a ka-laa-mal laa-hi summ-ma ab-ligh-hu ma'-ma-nah, zaa-li-ka bi-annn-na-hum qaw-mul laa ya'-la-moon.

[Pt. 10] **Section 2: Reasons for the Immunity**

7. kay-fa ya-koo-nu lil-mush-ri-kee-na 'ah-dun 'in-dal laa-hi wa 'in-da ra-soo-li-hee ill-lal la-zee-na 'aa-hatt-tum 'in-dal mas-ji-dil ha-raam, fa-mas/ta-qaa-moo la-kum fas-ta-qee-moo la-hum, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul mutt-ta-qeen. **8.** kay-fa, wa iyn yaz-ha-roo 'a-lay-kum laa yar-qu-boo fee-kum ill-lanw wa laa zimm-mah, yur-doo-na-kum bi-af-waa-hi-him wa ta'-baa qu-loo-bu-hum, wa ak-sa-ru-hum faa-si-qoon. **9.** ish-ta-raw bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi sa-ma-nan qa-lee-lan fa-sadd-doo 'an sa-bee-lih, inn-na-hum saa-a' maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **10.** laa yar-qu-boo-na fee mu'-mi-nin ill-lanw wa laa zimm-mah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mu'-ta-doon. **11.** fa-in taa-boo wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-ta fa-ikh-waa-nu-kum fidd/deen, wa nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon. **12.** wa in na-ka-soo ay-maa-na-hum mim ba'-di 'ah-di-him wa ta-'a-noo fee dee-ni-kum fa-qaa-ti-loo a-imm-ma-tal kuf-ri, inn-na-hum laa ee-maa-na la-hum la-'all-la-hum yan-ta-hoon.

13. a-laa tu-qaa-ti-loo-na qaw-man na-ka-soo ay-maa-na-hum wa hamm-moo bi-ikh-raa-jir ra-soo-li wa hum ba-da-'oo-kum aww-wa-la marr-rah, a-takh-shaw-na-hum, fall-laa-hu a-haqq-qu an takh-shaw-hu in-kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **14.** qaa-ti-loo-hum yu-'azz-zib-hu-mul laa-hu bi-ay-dee-kum wa yukh-zi-him wa yan-sur-kum 'a-lay-him wa yash-fi su-doo-ra qaw-mim mu'-mi-neen. **15.** wa yuz-him ghay-za qu-loo-bi-him, wa ya-too-bul laa-hu 'a-laa mayn-ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem. **16.** am ha-sib-tum an tut-ra-koo wa lamm-maa ya'-la-mil laa-hul la-zee-na jaa-ha-doo min-kum wa lam yatt-ta-khi-zoo min doo-nil laa-hi

wa laa ra-soo-li-hee wa lal/mu'-mi-nee-na wa-lee-jah, wall-laa-hu kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

Section 3: Idolaters' Service of the Sacred House

[Pt. 10] **17.** maa kaa-na lil-mush-ri-kee-na ayn-ya'-mu-roo ma-saa-ji-dal laa-hi shaa-hi-dee-na 'a-laa an-fu-si-him bil-kufr, u-laa-i-ka ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum, wa fin naa-ri-hum khaa-li-doon. **18.** inn-na-maa ya'-mu-ru ma-saa-ji-dal laa-hi man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa a-qaa-mas sa-laa-ta wa aa-taz za-kaa-ta wa lam yakh-sha ill-lal laa-ha, fa-'a-saa u-laa-i-ka ayn-ya-koo-noo mi-nal muh-ta-deen. **19.** a-ja-'al-tum si-qaa-ya-tal haajj-ji wa 'i-maa-ra-tal mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi ka-man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa jaa-ha-da fee sa-bee-lill-laah, laa yas-ta-woo-na 'in-dal laah, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **20.** all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him, a'-za-mu da-ra-ja-tan 'in-dal laah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-i-zoon. **21.** yu-bash-shi-ru-hum rabb-bu-hum bi-rah-ma-tim min-hu wa rid-waa-ninw wa jann-naa-til la-hum fee-haa na-'ee-mum mu-qeem. **22.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, inn-nal laa-ha 'in-da-hoo aj-run 'a-zeem

23. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo aa-baa-a-kum wa ikh-waa-na-kum aw-li-yaa-a' i-nis/ta-habb-bul kuf-ra 'a-lal ee-maan, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la-hum min-kum fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon. **24.** qul in kaa-na aa-baa-u-kum wa ab-naa-u-kum wa ikh-waa-nu-kum wa az-waa-ju-kum wa 'a-shee-ra-tu-kum wa am-waa-lu-niq/ta-raf-tu-moo-haa wa ti-jaa-ra-tun takh-shaw-na ka-saa-da-haa wa ma-saa-ki-nu tar-daw-na-haa a-habb-ba i-lay-kum mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa ji-haa-din fee sa-bee-li-hee fa-ta-rabb-ba-soo hatt-taa ya'-ti-yal laa-hu bi-am-ri-hee, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal faa-si-qeen.

[Pt. 10] **Section 4: Islam made Triumphant in Arabia**

25. la-qad na-sa-ra-ku-mul laa-hu fee ma-waa-ti-na ka-see-ra-tinw wa yaw-ma hu-nayn, iz a'-ja-bat-kum kas-ra-tu-kum fa-lam tugh-ni 'an-kum shay-anw wa daa-qat 'a-lay-ku-mul ar-du bi-maa ra-hu-bat summ-ma wall-lay-tum mud-bi-reen. **26.** summ-ma an-za-lal laa-hu sa-kee-na-ta-hoo 'a-laa ra-soo-li-hee wa 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na wa an-za-la ju-noo-dal lam ta-raw-haa wa 'azz-za-bal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-ul kaa-fi-reen. **27.** summ-ma ya-too-bul laa-hu mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka 'a-laa mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **28.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na-mal mush-ri-koo-na na-ja-sun fa-laa yaq-ra-bul mas-ji-dal ha-raa-ma ba'-da 'aa-mi-him haa-zaa, wa in khif-tum 'ay-la-tan fa-saw-fa yugh-nee-ku-mul laa-hu min fad-li-hee in shaa-a', inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mun ha-keem. **29.** qaa-ti-lul la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wa laa bil-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa laa yu-harr-ri-moo-na maa harr-ra-mal laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo wa laa yu-dee-noo-na dee-nal haqq-qi mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba hatt-taa yu'-tul jiz-ya-ta 'ayn ya-dinw wa hum saa-ghi-roon.

[Pt. 10] **Section 5: Islam will triumph in the World**

30. wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du 'u-zay-ru-nib/nul laa-hi wa qaa-la-tin na-saa-ral ma-see-hub/nul-laah, zaa-li-ka qaw-lu-him bi-af-waa-hi-him, yu-daa-hi-'oo-na qaw-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qabl, qaa-ta-la-hu-mul laah, ann-naa yu'-fa-koon. **31.** itt-ta-kha-zoo ah-baa-ra-hum wa ruh-baa-na-hum ar-baa-bam min doo-nil laa-hi wal-ma-see-hab/na mar-yam, wa maa u-mi-roo ill-laa li-ya'-bu-doo i-laa-hanw waa-hi-daa, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, sub-haa-na-hoo 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **32.** yu-ree-doo-na ayn yut-fi-oo noo-ral laa-hi bi-af-waa-hi-him wa ya'-bal laa-hu ill-laa ayn-yu-timm-ma noo-ra-hoo wa law ka-ri-hal kaa-fi-roon. **33.** hu-wal la-zee ar-sa-la ra-soo-la-hoo bil-hu-daa wa dee-nil haqq-qi li-yuz-hi-ra-hoo 'a-lad dee-ni kull-lih, wa law ka-ri-hal mush-ri-koon.

34. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na ka-see-ram mi-nal ah-baa-ri warr-ruh-baa-ni la-ya'-ku-loo-na am-waa-lan naa-si bil-baa-ti-li wa ya-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lill-laah, wall-la-zee-na yak-ni-zoo-naz za-ha-ba wal-fidd-da-ta wa laa yun-fi-qoo-na-haa fee sa-bee-lill-laah, fa-bash-shir-hum bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem. **35.** yaw-ma yuh-maa 'a-lay-haa fee naa-ri ja-hann-na-ma fa-tuk-waa bi-haa ji-baa-hu-hum wa ju-noo-bu-hum wa zu-hoo-ru-hum, haa-zaa maa ka-naz-tum li-an-fu-si-kum fa-zoo-qoo maa kun-tum tak-ni-zoon.

36. inn-na 'idd-da-tash shu-hoo-ri 'in-dal laa-his/naa 'a-sha-ra shah-ran fee ki-taa-bil laa-hi yaw-ma kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da min-haa ar-ba-'a-tun hu-rum, zaa-li-kad dee-nul qayy-yim, fa-laa taz-li-moo fee-hinn-na an-fu-sa-kum wa qaa-ti-lul mush-ri-kee-na kaaff-fa-tan ka-maa yu-qaa-ti-loo-na-kum kaaff-fah, wa'-la-moo annal laa-ha ma-'al mutt-ta-qeen. **37.** inn-na-man na-see-u' zi-yaa-da-tun fil-kuf-ri yu-dall-lu bi-hil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yu-hill-loo-na-hoo 'aa-manw wa yu-harr-ri-moo-na-hoo 'aa-mal li-yu-waa-ti-oo 'idd-da-ta maa harr-ra-mal laa-hu fa-yu-hill-loo maa harr-ra-mal laah, zuyy-yi-na la-hum soo-u' a'-maa-li-him, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen.

[Pt. 10] **Section 6: The Tabūk Expedition**

38. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo maa la-kum i-zaa qee-la la-ku-mun/fi-roo fee sa-bee-lill-laa-hiss/saa-qal-tum i-lal ard, a'-ra-dee-tum bil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa mi-nal aa-khi-rah, fa-maa ma-taa-'ul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti illaa qa-leel. **39.** illaa tan-fi-roo yu-'azz-zib-kum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa, wa yas-tab-dil qaw-man ghay-ra-kum wa laa ta-durr-roo-hu shay-aa', wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **40.** illaa tan-su-roo-hu fa-qad na-sa-ra-hul laa-hu iz akh-ra-ja-hul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo saa-ni-yas/nay-ni iz hu-maa fil-ghaa-ri, iz ya-qoo-lu li-saa-hi-bi-hee, laa tah-zan inn-nal laa-ha ma-'a-naa,, fa-an-za-lal laa-hu sa-kee-na-ta-hoo 'a-lay-hi wa ayy-ya-da-hoo bi-ju-noo-dil lam ta-

raw-haa wa ja-'a-la ka-li-ma-tal la-zee-na ka-fa-rus suf-laa, wa ka-li-ma-tul laa-hi hi-yal 'ul-yaa, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun ha-keem. **41.** in-fi-roo khi-faa-fanw wa si-qaa-lanw wa jaa-hi-doo bi-am-waa-li-kum wa an-fu-si-kum fee sa-bee-lill laah, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum ta'-la-moon. **42.** law kaa-na 'a-ra-dan qa-ree-banw wa sa-fa-ran qaa-si-dal latt-ta-ba-'oo-ka wa laa-kim ba-'u-dat 'a-lay-hi-mush shuqq-qah, wa sa-yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi la-wis/ta-ta'-naa la-kha-raj-naa ma-'a-kum, yuh-li-koo-na an-fu-sa-hum, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon.

[Pt. 10]

Section 7: The Hypocrites

43. 'a-fal laa-hu 'an-ka li-ma a-zin-ta la-hum hatt-taa ya-ta-bayy-ya-na la-kal la-zee-na sa-da-qoo wa ta'-la-mal kaa-zi-been. **44.** laa yas-ta'-zi-nu-kal la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri ayn-yu-jaa-hi-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mum bil-mutt-ta-qeen. **45.** inn-na-maa yas-ta'-zi-nu-kal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri war-taa-bat qu-loo-bu-hum fa-hum fee ray-bi-him ya-ta-radd-da-doon. **46.** wa law a-raa-dul khu-roo-ja la-a-'add-doo la-hoo 'udd-da-tanw wa laa-kin ka-ri-hal laa-hum/bi-'aa-sa-hum fa-sabb-ba-ta-hum wa qee-laq/'u-doo ma-'al qaa-'i-deen. **47.** law kha-ra-joo fee-kum maa zaa-doo-kum ill-laa kha-baa-lanw wa la' aw-da-'oo khi-laa-la-kum yab-ghoo-na-ku-mul fit-na-ta, wa fee-kum samm-maa-'oo-na la-hum, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mum bizz-zaa-li-meen. **48.** la-qa-dib/ta-gha-wul fit-na-ta min qab-lu wa qall-la-boo la-kal u-moo-ra hatt-taa jaa-al haqq-qu wa za-ha-ra am-rul laa-hi wa hum kaa-ri-hoon.

49. wa min-hum mayn-ya-qoo-lu'/zan lee wa laa taf-tinn-nee, a-laa fil/fit-na-ti sa-qa-too, wa inn-na ja-hann-na-ma la-mu-hee-ta-tum bil-kaa-fi-reen. **50.** in tu-sib-ka ha-sa-na-tun ta-soo'-hum, wa in tu-sib-ka mu-see-ba-tuyn ya-qoo-loo qad a-khaz-naa am-ra-naa min qab-lu wa ya-ta-wall-law wa hum fa-ri-hoon. **51.** qul layn yu-see-ba-naa ill-laa maa ka-ta-bal laa-hu la-naa, hu-wa maw-laa-

naa, wa ‘a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu’-mi-noon. **52.** qul hal ta-rabb-ba-soo-na bi-naa ill-laa ih-dal hus-na-yayn, wa nah-nu na-ta-rabb-ba-su bi-kum ayn-yu-see-ba-ku-mul laa-hu bi-‘a-zaa-bim min ‘in-di-hee aw bi-ay-dee-naa, fa-ta-rabb-ba-soo inn-naa ma-‘a-kum mu-ta-rabb-bi-soon. **53.** qul an-fi-qoo taw-‘an aw kar-hal layn/yu-ta-qabb-ba-la min-kum, inn-na-kum kun-tum qaw-man faa-si-qeen. **54.** wa maa ma-na-‘a-hum an tuq-ba-la min-hum na-fa-qaa-tu-hum ill-laa ann-na-hum ka-fa-roo bill-laa-hi wa bi-ra-soo-li-hee wa laa ya’-too-nas sa-laa-ta ill-laa wa hum ku-saa-laa, wa laa yun-fi-qoo-na ill-laa wa hum kaa-ri-hoon. **55.** fa-laa tu‘-jib-ka am-waa-lu-hum wa laa aw-laa-du-hum, inn-na-maa yu-ree-dul laa-hu li-yu-‘azz-zi-ba-hum bi-haa fil/ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa taz-ha-qa an-fu-su-hum wa hum kaa-fi-roon. **56.** wa yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi inn-na-hum la-min-kum, wa maa hum min-kum wa laa-kinn-na-hum qaw-muyn yaf-ra-qoon. **57.** law ya-ji-doo-na mal-ja-an aw ma-ghaa-raa-tin aw mudd-da-kha-lal la-wall-law i-lay-hi wa hum yaj-ma-hoon.

58. wa min-hum mayn-yal-mi-zu-ka fiss/sa-da-qaat, fa-in u‘-too min-haa ra-doo wa il-lam yu‘-taw min-haa, i-zaa hum yas-kha-toon. **59.** wa law ann-na-hum ra-doo maa aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu wa ra-soo-luh, wa qaa-loo has-bu-nal laa-hu sa-yu’-tee-nal laa-hu min fad-li-hee wa ra-soo-lu-hoo, inn-naa i-lal-laa-hi raa-ghi-boon.

[Pt. 10] **Section 8: The Hypocrites.**

60. inn-na-mas sa-da-qaa-tu lil-fu-qa-raa-i’ wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wal-‘aa-mi-lee-na ‘a-lay-haa wal-mu-all-la-fa-ti qu-loo-bu-hum wa firr-ri-qaa-bi wal-ghaa-ri-mee-na wa fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wab-nis/sa-beel, fa-ree-da-tam mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mun ha-keem. **61.** wa min-hu-mul laa-zee-na yu’-zoo-nan na-biyy-ya wa ya-qoo-loo-na hu-wa u-zun, qul u-zu-nu khay-ril la-kum yu’-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wa yu’-mi-nu lil-mu’-mi-nee-na wa rah-ma-tul lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo min-kum, wall-la-zee-na yu’-zoo-na ra-soo-

lal laa-hi la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **62.** yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi la-kum li-yur-doo-kum, wall-laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo a-haqq-qu ayn-yur-doo-hu in kaa-noo mu'-mi-neen. **63.** a-lam ya‘-la-moo ann-na-hoo mayn-yu-haa-di-dil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, fa-ann-na la-hoo naa-ra ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dan fee-haa, zaa-li-kal khiz-yul ‘a-zeem.

64. yah-za-rul mu-naa-fi-qoo-na an tu-nazz-za-la ‘a-lay-him soo-ra-tun tu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa fee qu-loo-bi-him, qu-lis/tah-zi-oo, inn-nal laa-ha mukh-ri-jum maa tah-za-roon. **65.** wa-la-in sa-al-ta-hum la-ya-qoo-lunn-na inn-na-maa kunn-naa na-khoo-du wa nal-‘ab, qul a'-bill-laa-hi wa aa-yaa-ti-hee wa ra-soo-li-hee kun-tum tas-tah-zi-oon. **66.** laa ta‘-ta-zi-roo qad ka-far-tum ba‘-da ee-maa-ni-kum, in na‘-fu ‘an taa-i-fa-tim min-kum nu-‘azz-zib taa-i-fa-tam bi-ann-na-hum kaa-noo muj-ri-meen.

[Pt. 10]

Section 9: The Hypocrites

67. al-mu-naa-fi-qoo-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qaa-tu ba‘-du-hum mim ba‘d, ya'-mu-roo-na bil-mun-ka-ri wa yan-haw-na ‘a-nil ma‘-roo-fi wa yaq-bi-doo-na ay-di-ya-hum, na-sul laa-ha fa-na-si-ya-hum, inn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na hu-mul faa-si-qoon. **68.** wa-‘a-dal laa-hul mu-naa-fi-qee-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qaa-ti wal-kuff-faa-ra naa-ra ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, hi-ya has-bu-hum, wa la-‘a-na-hu-mul laah, wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bum mu-qeem. **69.** kall-la-zee-na min qab-li-kum kaa-noo a-shadd-da min-kum quww-wa-tanw wa ak-sa-ra am-waa-lanw wa aw-laa-daa, fas-tam-ta-‘oo bi-kha-laa-qi-him fas-tam-ta‘-tum bi-kha-la-qi-kum ka-mas/tam-ta-‘al la-zee-na min qab-li-kum bi-kha-laa-qi-him wa khud-tum kall-la-zee khaa-doo, u-laa-i-ka ha-bi-tat a‘-maa-lu-hum fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

70. a-lam ya'-ti-him na-ba'-ul la-zee-na min qab-li-him qaw-mi noo-hinw wa ‘aa-dinw wa sa-mood, wa qaw-mi ib-raa-hee-ma

wa as-haa-bi mad-ya-na wal-mu'-ta-fi-kaat, a-tat-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naat, fa-maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yaz-li-ma-hum wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon. **71.** wal-mu'-mi-noo-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-tu ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'd, ya'-mu-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wa yan-haw-na 'a-nil mun-ka-ri wa yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa yu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wa yu-tee-'oo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, u-laa-i-ka sa-yar-ha-mu-hu-mul laah, innal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun ha-keem. **72.** wa-'a-dal laa-hul mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa wa ma-saa-ki-na tayy-yi-ba-tan fee jann-naa-ti 'adn, wa rid-waa-num mi-nal laa-hi ak-bar, zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

[Pt. 10] **Section 10: The Hypocrites**

73. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu jaa-hi-dil kuff-faa-ra wal-mu-naa-fi-qee-na wagh-luz 'a-lay-him, wa ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal ma-seer. **74.** yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi maa qaa-loo, wa la-qad qaa-loo ka-li-ma-tal kuf-ri wa ka-fa-roo ba'-da is-laa-mi-him wa hamm-moo bi-maa lam ya-naa-loo, wa maa na-qa-moo ill-laa an agh-naa-hu-mul laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo min fad-li-hee, fa-iyn-ya-too-boo ya-ku khay-ral la-hum, wa iyn ya-ta-wall-law yu-'azz-zi-bu-hu-mul laa-hu 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-man fiddun-ya wal-aa-khi-rah, wa maa la-hum fil-ar-di minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer. **75.** wa min-hum man 'aa-ha-dal laa-ha la-in aa-taa-naa min fad-li-hee la-nass-sadd-da-qann-na wa la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nas saa-li-heen. **76.** fa-lamm-maa aa-taa-hum min fad-li-hee ba-khi-loo bi-hee wa ta-wall-law wa hum mu'-ri-doon. **77.** fa-a'-qa-ba-hum ni-faa-qan fee qu-loo-bi-him i-laa yaw-mi yal-qaw-na-hoo bi-maa akh-la-ful laa-ha maa wa-'a-doo-hu wa bi-maa kaa-noo yak-zi-boon. **78.** a-lam ya'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu sirr-ra-hum wa naj-waa-hum wa ann-nal laa-ha 'all-laa-mul ghu-yoob.

79. all-la-zee-na yal-mi-zoo-nal mutt-taww-wi-'ee-na mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-na fiss-sa-da-qaa-ti wall-la-zee-na laa ya-ji-doo-na ill-laa juh-da-hum fa-yas-kha-roo-na min-hum, sa-khi-ral laa-hu min-hum, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **80.** is-tagh-fir-la-hum aw laa tas-tagh-fir-la-hum, in tas-tagh-fir-la-hum sab-'ee-na marr-ra-tan fa-layn yagh-fi-ral laa-hu la-hum, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum ka-fa-roo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal faa-si-qeen.

[Pt. 10] **Section 11: The Hypocrites**

81. fa-ri-hal mu-khall-la-foo-na bi-maq-'a-di-him khi-laa-fa ra-soo-lil laa-hi wa-ka-ri-hoo ayn-yu-jaa-hi-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa qaa-loo laa tan-fi-roo fil-harr-ri, qul naa-ru ja-hann-na-ma a-shadd-du harr-ra, law kaa-noo yaf-qa-hoon. **82.** fal-yad-ha-koo qa-lee-lanw wal-yab-koo ka-see-raa, ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **83.** fa-ir ra-ja-'a-kal laa-hu i-laa taa-i-fa-tim min-hum fas-ta'-za-noo-ka lil-khu-roo-ji fa-qul lan takh-ru-joo ma-'i-ya a-ba-danw wa lan tu-qaa-ti-loo ma-'i-ya 'a-duww-waa, inn-na-kum ra-dee-tum bil-qu-'oo-di aww-wa-la marr-ra-tin faq-'u-doo ma-'al khaa-li-feen. **84.** wa laa tu-sall-li 'a-laa a-ha-dim min-hum maa-ta a-ba-danw wa laa ta-qum 'a-laa qab-ri-hee, inn-na-hum ka-fa-roo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa maa-too wa hum faa-si-qoon. **85.** wa laa tu'-jib-ka am-waa-lu-hum wa aw-laa-du-hum, inn-na-maa yu-ree-dul laa-hu ayn-yu-'azz-zi-ba-hum bi-haa fidd-dun-yaa wa taz-ha-qa an-fu-su-hum wa hum kaa-fi-roon.

86. wa i-zaa un-zi-lat soo-ra-tun an aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa jaa-hi-doo ma-'a ra-soo-li-his/ta'-za-na-ka u-lut taw-li min-hum wa qaa-loo zar-naa na-kum ma-'al qaa-'i-deen. **87.** ra-doo bi-ayn ya-koo-noo ma-'al kha-waa-li-fi wa tu-bi-'a 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him fa-hum laa yaf-qa-hoon. **88.** laa-ki-nir ra-soo-lu wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-hoo jaa-ha-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him, wa u-laa-i-ka la-hu-mul khay-raat, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-

hoon. **89.** a-'add-dal laa-hu la-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, zaa-li-kal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

[Pt. 10] **Section 12: The Hypocrites**

90. wa jaa-al mu-'azz-zi-roo-na mi-nal a'-raa-bi li-yu'-za-na la-hum wa qa-'a-dal la-zee-na ka-za-bul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, sa-yu-see-bul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **91.** lay-sa 'a-lad du-'a-faa-i' wa laa 'a-lal mar-daa wa laa 'a-lal la-zee-na laa ya-ji-doo-na maa yun-fi-qoo-na ha-ra-jun i-zaa na-sa-hoo lill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, maa 'a-lal muh-si-nee-na min sa-beel, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **92.** wa laa 'a-lal la-zee-na i-zaa maa a-taw-ka li-tah-mi-la-hum qul-ta laa a-ji-du maa ah-mi-lu-kum 'a-layh, ta-wall-law wa a'-yu-nu-hum ta-fee-du mi-nad/dam-'i ha-za-nan all-laa ya-ji-doo maa yun-fi-qoon. **93.** inn-na-mas sa-bee-lu 'a-lal la-zee-na yas-ta'-zi-noo-na-ka wa hum agh-ni-yaa', ra-doo bi-ayn-ya-koo-noo ma-'al kha-waa-lif, wa ta-ba-'all-laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him fa-hum laa ya'-la-moon.

PART 11

94. ya'-ta-zi-roo-na i-lay-kum i-zaa ra-ja'-tum i-lay-him, qul laa ta'-ta-zi-roo lan nu'-mi-na la-kum qad nabb-ba-a-nal laa-hu min akh-baa-ri-kum, wa sa-ya-ral laa-hu 'a-ma-la-kum wa ra-soo-lu-hoo summ-ma tu-radd-doo-na i-laa 'aa-li-mil ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-ti fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **95.** sa-yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi la-kum i-zan/qa-lab-tum i-lay-him li-tu'-ri-doo 'an-hum, fa-a'-ri-doo 'an-hum, inn-na-hum rij-sunw wa ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **96.** yah-li-foo-na la-kum li-tar-daw 'an-hum, fa-in tar-daw 'an-hum fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa yar-daa 'a-nil qaw-mil faa-si-qeen.

97. al-a'-raa-bu a-shadd-du kuf-ranw wa ni-faa-qanw wa aj-da-ru all-laa ya'-la-moo hu-doo-da maa an-za-lal laa-hu 'a-laa ra-soo-li-hee, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem. **98.** wa mi-nal a'-raa-bi mayn yatt-ta-khi-zu maa yun-fi-qu magh-ra-manw wa ya-ta-

rabb-ba-su bi-ku-mudd/da-waa-ir, ‘a-lay-him daa-i-ra-tus saw’, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **99.** wa mi-nal a‘-raa-bi mayn yu’-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa yatt-ta-khi-zu maa yun-fi-qu qu-ru-baa-tin ‘in-dil laa-hi wa sa-laa-waa-tir ra-sool, a-laa inn-na-haa qur-ba-tul la-hum, sa-yud-khi-lu-hu-mul laa-hu fee rah-ma-ti-hee, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 11]

Section 13: The Hypocrites

100. wass-saa-bi-qoo-nal aww-wa-loo-na mi-nal mu-haa-ji-ree-na wal-an-saa-ri wall-la-zee-nat ta-ba-‘oo-hum bi-ih-saan, ra-di-yal laa-hu ‘an-hum wa ra-doo ‘an-hu wa a-‘add-da la-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree tah-ta-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, zaa-li-kal faw-zul ‘a-zeem. **101.** wa mimm-man haw-la-kum mi-nal a‘-raa-bi mu-naa-fi-qoon, wa min ah-lil ma-dee-na-ti ma-ra-doo ‘a-lan ni-faa-qi laa ta‘-la-mu-hum, nah-nu na‘-la-mu-hum, sa-nu-‘azz-zi-bu-hum marr-ra-tay-ni summ-ma yu-radd-doo-na i-laa ‘a-zaa-bin ‘a-zeem. **102.** wa aa-kha-roo-na‘/ta-ra-foo bi-zu-noo-bi-him kha-la-too ‘a-ma-lan saa-li-hanw wa aa-kha-ra sayy-yi-aa, ‘a-sal laa-hu ayn ya-too-ba ‘a-lay-him, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **103.** khuz min am-waa-li-him sa-da-qa-tan tu-tahh-hi-ru-hum wa tu-zakk-kee-him bi-haa wa sall-li ‘a-lay-him, inn-na sa-laa-ta-ka sa-ka-nul la-hum, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **104.** a-lam ya‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha hu-wa yaq-ba-lut taw-ba-ta ‘an ‘i-baa-di-hee wa ya’-khu-zus sa-da-qaa-ti wa ann-nal laa-ha hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem. **105.** wa qu-li‘/ma-loo fa-sa-ya-ral laa-hu ‘a-ma-la-kum wa ra-soo-lu-hoo wal-mu’-mi-noon, wa sa-tu-radd-doo-na i-laa ‘aa-li-mil/ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-ti fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon. **106.** wa aa-kha-roo-na mur-jaw-na li-am-ril laa-hi imm-maa yu-‘azz-zi-bu-hum wa imm-maa ya-too-bu ‘a-lay-him, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mun ha-keem.

107. wall-la-zee-nat/ta-kha-zoo mas-ji-dan di-raa-ranw wa kuf-ranw wa taf-ree-qam bay-nal mu’-mi-nee-na wa ir-saa-dal li-

man haa-ra-bal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo min qabl, wa la-yah-li-funn-na in a-rad-naa ill-lal hus-naa, wall-laa-hu yash-ha-du inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon. **108.** laa ta-qum fee-hi a-ba-daa, la-mas-ji-dun uss-si-sa 'a-lat taq-waa min aww-wa-li yaw-min a-haqq-qu an ta-qoo-ma feeh, fee-hi ri-jaa-luyn yu-hibb-boo-na ayn ya-ta-tahh-ha-roo, wall-laa-hu yu-hibb-bul mutt-tahh-hi-reen. **109.** a-fa-man ass-sa-sa bun-yaa-na-hoo 'a-laa taq-waa mi-nal laa-hi wa rid-waa-nin khay-run am man ass-sa-sa bun-yaa-na-hoo 'a-laa sha-faa ju-ru-fin haa-rin fan-haa-ra bi-hee fee naa-ri ja-hann-nam, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **110.** laa ya-zaa-lu bun-yaa-nu-hu-mul la-zee ba-naw ray-ba-tan fee qu-loo-bi-him ill-laa an ta-qatt-ta-'a qu-loo-bu-hum, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

[Pt. 11] **Section 14: The Faithful**

111. inn-nal laa-hash/ta-raa mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-na an-fu-sa-hum wa am-waa-la-hum bi-ann-na la-hu-mul jann-nah, yu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi fa-yaq-tu-loo-na wa yuq-ta-loon, wa'-dan 'a-lay-hi haqq-qan fitt/taw-raa-ti wal-in-jee-li wal-qur-aan, wa man aw-faa bi-'ah-di-hee mi-nal laa-hi fas-tab-shi-roo bi-bay-'i-ku-mul la-zee baa-ya'-tum bih, wa zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem. **112.** att-taa-i-boo-nal 'aa-bi-doo-nal haa-mi-doo-nas saa-i-hoo-nar raa-ki-'oo-nas saa-ji-doo-nal aa-mi-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wann-naa-hoo-na 'a-nil mun-ka-ri wal-haa-fi-zoo-na li-hu-doo-dil laah, wa bash-shi-ril mu'-mi-neen.

113. maa kaa-na linn-na-biyy-yi wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ayn yas-tagh-fi-roo lil-mush-ri-kee-na wa law kaa-noo u-lee qur-baa mim ba'-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hum ann-na-hum as-haa-bul ja-heem. **114.** wa maa kaa-nas/tigh-faa-ru ib-raa-hee-ma li-a-bee-hi ill-laa 'am maw-'i-da-tinw wa-'a-da-haa ee-yaa-hu, fa-lamm-maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hoo ann-na-hoo 'a-duww-wul lill-laa-hi ta-barr-ra-a' min-hu, inn-na ib-raa-hee-ma la-aww-waa-hun ha-leem. **115.** wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yu-dill-la qaw-mam ba'-da iz ha-

daa-hum hatt-taa yu-bayy-yi-na la-hum maa yatt-ta-qoon, inn-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem. **116.** inn-nal laa-ha la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, yuh-yee wa yu-meet, wa maa la-kum min doo-nil laa-hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer.

117. la-qad taa-bal laa-hu 'a-lan na-biyy-yi wal-mu-haa-ji-ree-na wal-an-saa-ril la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo-hu fee saa-'a-til 'us-ra-ti mim ba'-di maa kaa-da ya-zee-ghu qu-loo-bu fa-ree-qim min-hum summ-ma taa-ba 'a-lay-him, inn-na-hoo bi-him ra-'oo-fur ra-heem. **118.** wa 'a-las sa-laa-sa-til la-zee-na khull-li-foo, hatt-taa i-zaa daa-qat 'a-lay-hi-mul ar-du bi-maa ra-hu-bat wa daa-qat 'a-lay-him an-fu-su-hum wa zann-noo al-laa mal-ja-a' mi-nal laa-hi ill-laa i-layh, summ-ma taa-ba 'a-lay-him li-ya-too-boo, inn-nal laa-ha hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem.

[Pt. 11] **Section 15: What the Faithful should do**

119. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wa koo-noo ma-'as saa-di-qeen. **120.** maa kaa-na li-ah-lil ma-dee-na-ti wa man haw-la-hum mi-nal a'-raa-bi ayn ya-ta-khall-la-foo arr/ra-soo-lil laa-hi wa laa yar-gha-boo bi-an-fu-si-him 'an naf-sih, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum laa yu-see-bu-hum za-ma-unw wa laa na-sa-bunw wa laa makh-ma-sa-tun fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa laa ya-ta-'oo-na maw-ti-ayn ya-ghee-zul kuff-faa-ra wa laa ya-naa-loo-na min 'a-duww-win nay-lan ill-laa ku-ti-ba la-hum bi-hee 'a-ma-lun saa-lih, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-dee-'u aj-ral muh-si-neen. **121.** wa laa yun-fi-qoo-na na-fa-qa-tan sa-ghee-ra-tanw wa laa ka-bee-ra-tanw wa laa yaq-ta-'oo-na waa-di-yan ill-laa ku-ti-ba la-hum li-yaj-zi-ya-hu-mul laa-hu ah-sa-na maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **122.** wa maa kaa-nal mu'-mi-noo-na li-yan-fi-roo kaaff-fah, fa-law laa na-fa-ra min kull-li fir-qa-tim min-hum taa-i-fa-tul li-ya-ta-faqq-qa-hoo fidd/dee-ni wa li-yun-zi-roo qaw-ma-hum i-zaa ra-ja-'oo i-lay-him la-'all-la-hum yah-za-roon.

[Pt. 11] **Section 16: The Prophet's Great Anxiety**

123. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo qaa-ti-lul la-zee-na ya-loo-na-kum mi-nal kuff-faa-ri wal-ya-ji-doo fee-kum ghil-zah, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ma-'al mutt-ta-qeen. **124.** wa i-zaa maa un-zi-lat soo-ra-tun fa-min-hum mayn ya-qoo-lu ayy-yu-kum zaa-dat-hu haa-zi-hee ee-maa-naa, fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo fa-zaa-dat-hum ee-maa-nanw wa hum yas-tab-shi-roon. **125.** wa amm-mal la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dun fa-zaa-dat-hum rij-san i-laa rij-si-him wa maa-too wa hum kaa-fi-roon. **126.** a-wa-laa ya-raw-na ann-na-hum yuf-ta-noo-na fee kull-li 'aa-mim marr-ra-tan aw marr-ra-tay-ni summ-ma laa ya-too-boo-na wa laa hum yazz-zakk-ka-roon. **127.** wa i-zaa maa un-zi-lat soo-ra-tun na-za-ra ba'-du-hum i-laa ba'd, hal ya-raa-kum min a-ha-din summ-man/sa-ra-foo, sa-ra-fal laa-hu qu-loo-ba-hum bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul laa yaf-qa-hoon.

128. la-qad jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lum min an-fu-si-kum 'a-zee-zun 'a-lay-hi maa 'a-nitt-tum ha-ree-sun 'a-lay-kum bil-mu'-mi-nee-na ra-oo-fur ra-heem. **129.** fa-in ta-wall-law fa-qul has-bi-yal laah, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, 'a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu wa hu-wa rabb-bul 'ar-shil 'a-zeem.

Chapter 10

Yoo-nas: Jonah

(Revealed at Makkah: 11 Sections; 109 Verses)

This chapter makes a brief reference to the Prophet Jonah (v. 98), which gives it its title, to indicate that as the people of Jonah benefited by his warning, so would the Arabs ultimately believe in the Prophet Muhammad. While this chapter asserts the truth of revelation, it also lays stress on the merciful dealing of God with mankind. It tells us that He does not send punishment quickly and that evidence of His mercy is also found in nature. It also refers to the histories of Noah and Moses. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the Makkan period of the Holy Prophet's life.

[Pt. 11] **Section 1: Truth of Revelation**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. til-ka aa-yaa-tul ki-taa-bil ha-keem. **2.** a'-kaa-na linn-naa-si 'a-ja-ban an aw-hay-naa i-laa ra-ju-lim min-hum an an-zi-rin naa-sa wa bash-shi-ril la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ann-na la-hum qa-da-ma sid-qin 'in-da rabb-bi-him, qaa-lal kaa-fi-roo-na inn-na haa-zaa la-saa-hi-rum mu-been. **3.** inn-na rabb-ba-ku-mul laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-aa-min summ-mas/ta-waa 'a-lal 'ar-shi yu-dabb-bi-rul amr, maa min sha-fee-'in ill-laa mim ba'-di iz-nih, zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-dooh, a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **4.** i-lay-hi mar-ji-'u-kum ja-mee-'aa, wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qaa, inn-na-hoo yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-'ee-du-hoo li-yaj-zi-yal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti bil-qist, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo la-hum sha-raa-bum min ha-mee-minw wa 'a-zaa-bun a-lee-mum bi-maa kaa-noo yak-fu-roon.

5. hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-lash/sham-sa di-yaa-anw wal-qa-ma-ra noo-ranw wa qadd-da-ra-hoo ma-naa-zi-la li-ta'-la-moo 'a-da-das si-nee-na wal-hi-saab, maa kha-la-qal laa-hu zaa-li-ka ill-laa bil-haqq, yu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon. **6.** inn-na

fikh-ti-laa-fil lay-li wann-na-haa-ri wa maa kha-la-qal laa-hu fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yatt-ta-qoon. **7.** inn-nal la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na li-qaa-a-naa wa ra-doo bil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wat-ma-ann-noo bi-haa wall-la-zee-na hum ‘an aa-yaa-ti-naa ghaa-fi-loon. **8.** u-laa-i-ka ma’-waa-hu-mun naa-ru bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **9.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti yah-dee-him rabb-bu-hum bi-ee-maa-ni-him, taj-ree min tah-ti-hi-mul an-haa-ru fee jann-naa-tin na-‘eem. **10.** da‘-waa-hum fee-haa sub-haa-na-kal/laa-humm-ma wa ta-hiyy-ya-tu-hum fee-haa sa-laam, wa aa-khi-ru da‘-waa-hum a-nil ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen.

[Pt. 11] **Section 2: Punishment of Rejection**

11. wa law yu-‘ajj-ji-lul laa-hu linn-naa-sish/sharr-ras/ti‘-jaa-la-hum bil-khay-ri la-qu-di-ya i-lay-him a-ja-lu-hum, fa-na-za-rul la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na li-qaa-a-naa fee tugh-yaa-ni-him ya‘-ma-hoon. **12.** wa i-zaa mass-sal in-saa-nadd/durr-ru da-‘aa-naa li-jam-bi-hee aw qaa-‘i-dan aw qaa-i-man, fa-lamm-maa ka-shaf-naa ‘an-hu durr-ra-hoo marr-ra ka-al lam yad-‘u-naa i-laa durr-rim mass-sa-hoo, ka-zaa-li-ka zuyy-yi-na lil-mus-ri-fee-na maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **13.** wa la-qad ah-lak-nal qu-roo-na min qab-li-kum lamm-maa za-la-moo, wa jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wa maa kaa-noo li-yu’-mi-noo, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil qaw-mal muj-ri-meen. **14.** summ-ma ja-‘al-naa-kum kha-laa-i-fa fil-ar-di mim ba‘-di-him li-nan-zu-ra kay-fa ta‘-ma-loon.

15. wa i-zaa tut-laa ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naat, qaa-lal la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na li-qaa-a-na’/ti bi-qur-aa-nin ghay-ri haa-zaa aw badd-dil-hu, qul maa ya-koo-nu lee an u-badd-di-la-hoo min til-qaa-ee naf-see in att-ta-bi-‘u ill-laa maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya, inn-nee a-khaa-fu in ‘a-say-tu rabb-bee ‘a-zaa-ba yaw-min ‘a-zeem. **16.** qul law shaa-al laa-hu maa ta-law-tu-hoo ‘a-lay-kum wa laa ad-raa-kum bi-hee, fa-qad la-bis-tu fee-kum ‘u-mu-ram min qab-li-hee, a-fa-laa ta‘-qi-loon. **17.** fa-man az-la-mu

mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa ‘a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw kazz-za-ba bi-aa-yaa-tih, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-hul muj-ri-moon. **18.** wa ya‘-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa ya-durr-ru-hum wa laa yan-fa-‘u-hum wa ya-qoo-loo-na haa-u-laa-i’ shu-fa-‘aa-u-naa ‘in-dal laah, qul a-tu-nabb-bi-oo-nal laa-ha bi-maa laa ya‘-la-mu fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wa laa fil ard, sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-‘aa-laa ‘amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **19.** wa maa kaa-nan naa-su ill-laa umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tan fakh-ta-la-foo, wa law laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mir rabb-bi-ka la-qu-di-ya bay-na-hum fee-maa fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon. **20.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na law laa un-zi-la ‘a-lay-hi aa-ya-tum mir rabb-bih, fa-qul inn-na-mal ghay-bu lill-laa-hi fan-ta-zi-roo, inn-nee ma-‘a-kum mi-nal mun-ta-zi-reen.

[Pt. 11] **Section 3: Merciful Dealing**

21. wa i-zaa a-zaq-nan naa-sa rah-ma-tam mim ba‘-di darr-raa-a’ mass-sat-hum i-zaa la-hum mak-run fee aa-yaa-ti-naa, qu-lil laa-hu as-ra-‘u mak-raa, inn-na ru-su-lu-naa yak-tu-boo-na maa tam-ku-roon. **22.** hu-wal la-zee yu-sayy-yi-ru-kum fil-barr-ri wal-bahr, hatt-taa i-zaa kun-tum fil-ful-ki, wa ja-ray-na bi-him bi-ree-hin tayy-yi-ba-tinw wa fa-ri-hoo bi-haa jaa-at-haa ree-hun ‘aa-si-funw wa jaa-a-hu-mul maw-ju min kull-li ma-kaa-ninw wa zann-noo ann-na-hum u-hee-ta bi-him, da-a‘-wul laa-ha mukh-li-see-na la-hud deen, la-in an-jay-ta-naa min haa-zi-hee la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nash shaa-ki-reen. **23.** fa-lamm-maa an-jaa-hum i-zaa hum yab-ghoo-na fil ar-di bi-ghay-ril haqq, yaa/ayy-han naa-su inn-na-maa bagh-yu-kum ‘a-laa an-fu-si-kum, ma-taa-‘al ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa summ-ma i-lay-naa mar-ji-‘u-kum fa-nu-nabb-bi-‘u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon.

24. inn-na-maa ma-sa-lul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa ka-maa-in an-zal-naa-hu mi-nas sa-maa-i’ fakh-ta-la-ta bi-hee na-baa-tul ar-di mimm-maa ya’-ku-lun naa-su wal-an-‘aam, hatt-taa i-zaa a-kha-za-til ar-du zukh-ru-fa-haa wazz/zayy-ya-nat wa zann-na ah-lu-haa ann-na-hum qaa-di-roo-na ‘a-lay-haa, a-taa-haa am-ru-naa

lay-lan aw na-haa-ran fa-ja-‘al-naa-haa ha-see-dan ka-al lam tagh-na bil-ams, ka-zaa-li-ka nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **25.** wall-laa-hu yad-‘oo i-laa daa-ris sa-laam, wa yah-dee mayn ya-shaa-u’ i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **26.** lill-la-zee-na ah-sa-nul hus-naa wa zi-yaa-dah, wa laa yar-ha-qu wu-joo-ha-hum qa-ta-runw wa laa zill-lah, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul jann-nah, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **27.** wall-la-zee-na ka-sa-bus sayy-yi-aa-ti ja-zaa-u sayy-yi-a-tim bi-mis-li-haa, wa tar-ha-qu-hum zill-lah, maa la-hum mi-nal laa-hi min ‘aa-sim, ka-anna-maa ugh-shi-yat wu-joo-hu-hum qi-ta-‘am mi-nal lay-li muz-li-maa, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

28. wa yaw-ma nah-shu-ru-hum ja-mee-‘an summ-ma na-qoo-lu lill-la-zee-na ash-ra-koo ma-kaa-na-kum an-tum wa shu-ra-kaa-u-kum, fa-zayy-yal-naa bay-na-hum wa qaa-la shu-ra-kaa-u-hum maa kun-tum ee-yaa-naa ta‘-bu-doon. **29.** fa-ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-dam bay-na-naa wa bay-na-kum in kunn-naa ‘an ‘i-baa-da-ti-kum la-ghaa-fi-leen. **30.** hu-naa-li-ka tab-loo kull-lu naf-sim maa as-la-fat wa rudd-doo i-lal laa-hi maw-laa-hu-mul haqq-qi wa dall-la ‘an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

[Pt. 11] **Section 4: Uniqueness of Divine Gifts**

31. qul mayn yar-zu-qu-kum mi-nas sa-maa-i’ wal-ar-di amm-mayn yam-li-kus sam-‘a wal-ab-saa-ra wa mayn yukh-ri-jul hayy-ya mi-nal mayy-yi-ti wa yukh-ri-jul mayy-yi-ta mi-nal hayy-yi wa mayn-yu-dabb-bi-rul amr, fa-sa-ya-qoo-loo-nal laah, fa-qul a-fa-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **32.** fa-zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-ku-mul haqq-qu, fa-maa zaa ba‘-dal haqq-qi ill-lad da-laal, fa-ann-naa tus-ra-foon. **33.** ka-zaa-li-ka haqq-qat ka-li-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka ‘a-lal la-zee-na fa-sa-qoo ann-na-hum laa yu’-mi-noon. **34.** qul hal min shu-ra-kaa-i’-kum mayn-yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-‘ee-duh, qu-lil laa-hu yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-‘ee-du-hoo fa-ann-na tu’-fa-koon. **35.** qul hal min shu-ra-kaa-i’-kum mayn yah-dee i-lal haqq, qu-lill-laa-hu yah-dee lil-haqq, a-fa-mayn yah-dee

i-lal haqq-qi a-haqq-qu ayn yutt-ta-ba-‘a amm-mal laa ya-hidd-dee ill-laa ayn yuh-daa, fa-maa la-kum, kay-fa tah-ku-moon. **36.** wa maa yatt-ta-bi-‘u ak-sa-ru-hum ill-laa zann-naa, inn-naz zann-na laa yugh-nee mi-nal haqq-qi shay-aa’, inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-lee-mum bi-maa yaf-‘a-loon.

37. wa maa kaa-na haa-zal qur-aa-nu ayn yuf-ta-raa min doo-nil laa-hi wa laa-kin tas-dee-qal la-zee bay-na ya-day-hi wa taf-see-lal ki-taa-bi laa ray-ba fee-hi mir rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen. **38.** am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raah, qul fa’-too bi-soo-ra-tim mis-li-hee wad-‘oo ma-nis/ta-ta‘-tum min doo-nil laa-hi in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **39.** bal kazz-za-boo bi-maa lam yu-hee-too bi-‘il-mi-hee wa lamm-maa ya’-ti-him ta’-wee-luh, ka-zaa-li-ka kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tuz zaa-li-meen. **40.** wa min-hum mayn yu’-mi-nu bi-hee wa min-hum mal laa yu’-mi-nu bi-hee, wa rabb-bu-ka a‘-la-mu bil-muf-si-deen.

[Pt. 11] **Section 5: The Guilty and their Punishment**

41. wa in kazz-za-boo-ka fa-qul lee ‘a-ma-lee wa la-kum ‘a-ma-lu-kum, an-tum ba-ree-oo-na mimm-maa a‘-ma-lu wa a-naa ba-ree-um mimm-maa ta‘-ma-loon. **42.** wa min-hum mayn yas-ta-mi-‘oo-na i-layk, a’-fa-an-ta tus-mi-‘us summ-ma wa law kaa-noo laa ya‘-qi-loon. **43.** wa min-hum mayn yan-zu-ru i-layk, a’-fa-an-ta tah-dil ‘um-ya wa law kaa-noo laa yub-si-roon. **44.** inn-nal laa-ha laa yaz-li-mun naa-sa shay-anw wa laa-kinn-nan naa-sa an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

45. wa yaw-ma yah-shu-ru-hum ka-al lam yal-ba-soo ill-laa saa-a‘-tam mi-nan na-haa-ri ya-ta-‘aa-ra-foo-na bay-na-hum, qad kha-si-ral la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-li-qaa-il laa-hi wa maa kaa-noo muh-ta-deen. **46.** wa imm-maa nu-ri-yann-na-ka ba‘-dal la-zee na-‘i-du-hum aw na-ta-waff-fa-yann-na-ka fa-i-lay-naa mar-ji-‘u-hum, summ-mal laa-hu sha-hee-dun ‘a-laa maa yaf-‘a-loon. **47.** wa li-kull-li umm-ma-tir ra-sool, fa-i-zaa jaa-a’ ra-soo-lu-hum qu-di-ya bay-na-hum bil-qis-ti wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

48. wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa‘-du in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **49.** qul laa am-li-ku li-naf-see darr-ranw wa laa naf-‘an ill-laa maa shaa-al laah, li-kull-li umm-ma-tin a-jal, i-zaa jaa-a’ a-ja-lu-hum fa-laa yas-ta‘-khi-roo-na saa-‘a-tanw wa laa yas-taq-di-moon. **50.** qul a-ra-ay-tum in a-taa-kum ‘a-zaa-bu-hoo ba-yaa-tan aw na-haa-ram maa zaa yas-ta‘-ji-lu min-hul muj-ri-moon. **51.** a’-summ-ma i-zaa maa wa-qa-‘a aa-man-tum bi-hee, aal-aa-na wa qad kun-tum bi-hee tas-ta‘-ji-loon. **52.** summ-ma qee-la lill-la-zee-na za-la-moo zoo-qoo ‘a-zaa-bal khuld, hal tuj-zaw-na ill-laa bi-maa kun-tum tak-si-boon. **53.** wa yas-tam-bi-oo-na-ka a-haqq-qun hu-wa, qul ee wa rabb-bee inn-na-hoo la-haqq, wa maa an-tum bi-mu‘-ji-zeen.

Section 6: Mercy takes Precedence over Punishment

[Pt. 11] **54.** wa law ann-na li-kull-li naf-sin za-la-mat maa fil ar-di laf-ta-dat bi-hee, wa a-sarr-run na-daa-ma-ta lamm-maa ra-a-wul ‘a-zaab, wa qu-di-ya bay-na-hum bil-qis-ti wa hum laa yuz-la-moon. **55.** a-laa inn-na lill-laa-hi maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, a-laa inn-na wa‘-dal laa-hi haqq-qunw wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya‘-la-moon. **56.** hu-wa yuh-yee wa yu-mee-tu wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon. **57.** yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad jaa-at-kum maw-‘i-za-tum mir rabb-bi-kum wa shi-faa-ul li-maa fiss/su-door, wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tul lil-mu’-mi-neen. **58.** qul bi-fad-lil laa-hi wa bi-rah-ma-ti-hee fa-bi-zaa-li-ka fal-yaf-ra-hoo, hu-wa khay-rum mimm-maa yaj-ma-‘oon. **59.** qul a’-ra-ay-tum maa an-za-lal laa-hu la-kum mir riz-qin fa-ja-‘al-tum min-hu ha-raa-manw wa ha-laa-laa, qul aal-laa-hu a-zi-na la-kum am ‘a-lal laa-hi taf-ta-roon. **60.** wa maa zann-nul la-zee-na yaf-ta-roo-na ‘a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, inn-nal laa-ha la-zoo fad-lin ‘a-lan naa-si wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa yash-ku-roon.

[Pt. 11] **Section 7: Good News for the Faithful**

61. wa maa ta-koo-nu fee sha’-ninw wa maa tat-loo min-hu min qur-aa-ninw wa laa ta‘-ma-loo-na min ‘a-ma-lin ill-laa kunn-

na ‘a-lay-kum shu-hoo-dan iz tu-fee-doo-na feeh, wa maa ya‘-zu-bu ‘arr-rabb-bi-ka mim mis-qaa-li zarr-ra-tin fil ar-di wa laa fiss-sa-maa-i’ wa laa as-gha-ra min zaa-li-ka wa laa ak-ba-ra ill-laa fee ki-taa-bim mu-been. **62.** a-laa inn-na aw-li-yaa-al laa-hi laa khaw-fun ‘a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **63.** all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa kaa-noo yatt-ta-qoon. **64.** la-hu-mul bush-raa fil-ha-yaa-tid/dun-yaa wa fil-aa-khi-rah, laa tab-dee-la li-ka-li-maa-til laah, zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul ‘a-zeem.

65. wa laa yah-zun-ka qaw-lu-hum, inn-nal ‘izz-za-ta lill-laa-hi ja-mee-‘aa, hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ‘a-leem. **66.** a-laa inn-na lill-laa-hi man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa man fil-ard, wa maa yatt-ta-bi-‘ul la-zee-na yad-‘oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi shu-ra-kaa-a’, iyn-yatt-ta-bi-‘oo-na ill-laz zann-na wa in hum ill-laa yakh-ru-soon. **67.** hu-wal la-zee ja-‘a-la la-ku-mul lay-la li-tas-ku-noo fee-hi wann-na-haa-ra mub-si-raa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yas-ma-‘oon. **68.** qaa-lut ta-kha-zal laa-hu wa-la-dan sub-haa-na-hoo, hu-wal gha-niyy’, la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, in ‘in-da-kum min sul-taa-nim bi-haa-zaa, a-ta-qoo-loo-na ‘a-lal laa-hi maa laa ta‘-la-moon. **69.** qul inn-nal la-zee-na yaf-ta-roo-na ‘a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba laa yuf-li-hoon. **70.** ma-taa-‘un fidd-dun-yaa summ-ma i-lay-naa mar-ji-‘u-hum summ-ma nu-zee-qu-hu-mul ‘a-zaa-bash sha-dee-da bi-maa kaa-noo yak-fu-roon.

[Pt. 11] **Section 8: Noah and Moses**

71. wat-lu ‘a-lay-him na-ba-a’ noo-hin, iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hee yaa/qaw-mi in kaa-na ka-bu-ra ‘a-lay-kum ma-qaa-mee wa taz-kee-ree bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-‘a-lal laa-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu fa-aj-mi-‘oo am-ra-kum wa shu-ra-kaa-a-kum summ-ma laa ya-kun am-ru-kum ‘a-lay-kum ghumm-ma-tan summ-maq/doo i-layy-ya wa laa tun-zi-roon. **72.** fa-in ta-wall-lay-tum fa-maa sa-al-tu-kum min ajr, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa ‘a-lal laah, wa u-mir-tu an a-koo-na mi-nal mus-li-meen. **73.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-najj-jay-naa-hu wa mam ma-‘a-hoo fil ful-ki wa ja-‘al-naa-hum kha-laa-i-fa wa agh-

raq-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tul mun-za-reen. **74.** summ-ma ba-‘as-naa mim ba‘-di-hee ru-su-lan i-laa qaw-mi-him fa-jaa-oo-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fa-maa kaa-noo li-yu’-mi-noo bi-maa kazz-za-boo bi-hee min qabl, ka-zaa-li-ka nat-ba-‘u ‘a-laa qu-loo-bil mu‘-ta-deen. **75.** summ-ma ba-‘as-naa mim ba‘-di-him moo-saa wa haa-roo-na i-laa fir-‘aw-na wa ma-la’-i-hee bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fas-tak-ba-roo wa kaa-noo qaw-mam muj-ri-meen. **76.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hu-mul haqq-qu min ‘in-di-naa qaa-loo inn-na haa-zaa la-sih-rum mu-been. **77.** qaa-la moo-saa a’-ta-qoo-loo-na lil-haqq-qi lamm-maa jaa-a-kum a’-sih-run haa-zaa, wa laa yuf-li-hus saa-hi-roon. **78.** qaa-loo a-ji’-ta-naa li-tal-fi-ta-naa ‘amm-maa wa-jad-naa ‘a-lay-hi aa-baa-a-naa wa ta-koo-na la-ku-mal kib-ri-yaa-u’ fil-ard, wa maa nah-nu la-ku-maa bi-mu’-mi-neen.

79. wa qaa-la fir-’aw-nu’/too-nee bi-kull-li saa-hi-rin ‘a-leem. **80.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-as sa-ha-ra-tu qaa-la la-hum moo-saa al-qoo maa an-tum mul-qoon. **81.** fa-lamm-maa al-qaw qaa-la moo-saa maa ji’-tum bi-his sihr, inn-nal laa-ha sa-yub-ti-lu-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha laa yus-li-hu ‘a-ma-lal muf-si-deen. **82.** wa yu-hiqq-qul laa-hul haqq-qa bi-ka-li-maa-ti-hee wa law ka-ri-hal muj-ri-moon.

[Pt. 11] **Section 9: End of Opposition to Moses**

83. fa-maa aa-ma-na li-moo-saa ill-laa zurr-riyy-ya-tum min qaw-mi-hee ‘a-laa khaw-fim min fir-‘aw-na wa ma-la’-i-him ayn-yaf-ti-na-hum, wa inn-na fir-‘aw-na la-‘aa-lin fil-ard, wa inn-na-hoo la-mi-nal mus-ri-feen. **84.** wa qaa-la moo-saa yaa/qaw-mi in kun-tum aa-man-tum bill-laa-hi fa-‘a-lay-hi ta-wakk-ka-loo in kun-tum mus-li-meen. **85.** fa-qaa-loo ‘a-lal laa-hi ta-wakk-kal-naa, rabb-ba-naa laa taj-‘al-naa fit-na-tal lil-qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **86.** wa najj-ji-naa bi-rah-ma-ti-ka mi-nal qaw-mil kaa-fi-reen. **87.** wa aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa wa a-khee-hi an ta-baww-wa-aa li-qaw-mi-ku-maa bi-mis-ra bu-yoo-tanw waj-‘a-loo bu-yoo-ta-

kum qib-la-tanw wa a-qee-mus sa-laah, wa bash-shi-ril mu'-mi-neen. **88.** wa qaa-la moo-saa rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka aa-tay-ta fir-'aw-na wa ma-la-a-hoo zee-na-tanw wa am-waa-lan fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, rabb-ba-naa li-yu-dill-loo 'an sa-bee-lik, rabb-ba-nat/mis 'a-laa am-waa-li-him wash-dud 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him fa-laa yu'-mi-noo hatt-taa ya-ra-wul 'a-zaa-bal a-leem. **89.** qaa-la qad u-jee-bad/da'-wa-tu-ku-maa fas-ta-qee-maa wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'aann-ni sa-bee-lal la-zee-na laa ya'-la-moon.

90. wa jaa-waz-naa bi-ba-nee is-raa-ee-lal bah-ra fa-at-ba-'a-hum fir-'aw-nu wa ju-noo-du-hoo bagh-yanw wa 'ad-waa, hatt-taa i-zaa ad-ra-ka-hul gha-ra-qu, qaa-la aa-man-tu ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-lal la-zee aa-ma-nat bi-hee ba-noo is-raa-ee-la wa a-naa mi-nal mus-li-meen. **91.** aal-aa-na wa qad 'a-say-ta qab-lu wa kun-ta mi-nal muf-si-deen. **92.** fal-yaw-ma nu-najj-jee-ka bi-ba-da-ni-ka li-ta-koo-na li-man khal-fa-ka aa-yah, wa inn-na ka-see-ram mi-nan naa-si 'an aa-yaa-ti-naa la-ghaa-fi-loon.

Section 10: Those who heed Warning will Benefit

[Pt. 11] **93.** wa la-qad baww-wa'-naa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la mu-baww-wa-a' sid-qinw wa ra-zaq-naa-hum mi-natt tayy-yi-baat, fa-makh/ta-la-foo hatt-taa jaa-a-hu-mul 'ilm, inn-na rabb-ba-ka yaq-dee bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon. **94.** fa-in kun-ta fee shakk-kim mimm-maa an-zal-naa i-lay-ka fas-'a-lil la-zee-na yaq-ra-oo-nal ki-taa-ba min qab-lik, la-qad jaa-a-kal haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-ka fa-laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mum-ta-reen. **95.** wa laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-ta-koo-na mi-nal khaa-si-reen. **96.** inn-nal la-zee-na haqq-qat 'a-lay-him ka-li-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka laa yu'-mi-noon. **97.** wa law jaa-at-hum kull-lu aa-ya-tin hatt-taa ya-ra-wul 'a-zaa-bal a-leem.

98. fa-law laa kaa-nat qar-ya-tun aa-ma-nat fa-na-fa-'a-haa ee-maa-nu-haa ill-laa qaw-ma yoo-nus, lamm-maa aa-ma-noo ka-shaf-naa 'an-hum 'a-zaa-bal khiz-yi fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa

matt-ta‘-naa-hum i-laa heen. **99.** wa law shaa-a’ rabb-bu-ka la-aa-ma-na man fil-ar-di kull-lu-hum ja-mee-‘aa, a-fa-an-ta tuk-ri-hun naa-sa hatt-taa ya-koo-noo mu’-mi-neen. **100.** wa maa kaa-na li-naf-sin an tu’-mi-na ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, wa yaj-‘a-lur rij-sa ‘a-lal la-zee-na laa ya‘-qi-loon. **101.** qu-lin/zu-roo maa zaa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa maa tugh-nil aa-yaa-tu wann-nu-zu-ru ‘an qaw-mil laa yu’-mi-noon. **102.** fa-hal yan-ta-zi-roo-na ill-laa mis-la ayy-yaa-mil la-zee-na kha-law min qab-li-him, qul fan-ta-zi-roo inn-nee ma-‘a-kum mi-nal mun-ta-zi-reen. **103.** summ-ma nu-najj-jee ru-su-la-naa wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ka-zaa-lik, haqq-qan ‘a-lay-naa nun-jil mu’-mi-neen.

[Pt. 11] **Section 11: Divine Judgment**

104. qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su in kun-tum fee shakk-kim min dee-nee fa-laa a‘-bu-dul la-zee-na ta‘-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi wa laa-kin a‘-bu-dul laa-hal la-zee ya-ta-waff-faa-kum, wa u-mir-tu an a-koo-na mi-nal mu’-mi-neen. **105.** wa an a-qim waj-ha-ka lidd-dee-ni ha-nee-faa, wa laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **106.** wa laa tad-‘u min doo-nill-laa-hi maa laa yan-fa-‘u-ka wa laa ya-durr-ruk, fa-in fa-‘al-ta fa-inn-na-ka i-zam mi-naz zaa-li-meen. **107.** wa iyn-yam-sas-kal laa-hu bi-durr-rin fa-laa kaa-shi-fa la-hoo ill-laa hu-wa, wa iyn-yu-rid-ka bi-khay-rin fa-laa raadd-da li-fad-li-hee, yu-see-bu bi-hee mayn-ya-shaa-u’ min ‘i-baa-di-hee, wa hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

108. qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad jaa-a-ku-mul haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-ma-nih/ta-daa fa-inn-na-maa yah-ta-dee li-naf-si-hee, wa man dall-la fa-inn-na-maa ya-dill-lu ‘a-lay-haa, wa maa a-naa ‘a-lay-kum bi-wa-keel. **109.** watt-ta-bi‘ maa yoo-haa i-lay-ka was-bir hatt-taa yah-ku-mal laah, wa hu-wa khay-rul haa-ki-meen.

Chapter 11

Hood: Hūd

(Revealed at Makkah: 10 Sections; 123 Verses)

The history of the Prophet *Hūd* is referred to in this chapter. While the last chapter dealt mostly with abstract questions relating to the truth of revelation, this chapter illustrates the truth of those questions by referring to the histories of former prophets. Thus it deals with the histories of Noah, Hūd, Sālih, Abraham, Lot and Shuaib. A cruel and persecuting enemy is warned of the fate that befell previous people. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

[Pt. 11] **Section 1: A warning**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. ki-taa-bun uh-ki-mat aa-yaa-tu-hoo summ-ma fuss-si-lat mil la-dun ha-kee-min kha-beer. **2.** all-laa ta'-bu-doo ill-lal laah, inn-na-nee la-kum min-hu na-zee-rum wa ba-sheer. **3.** wa a-nis/tagh-fi-roo rabb-ba-kum summ-ma too-boo i-lay-hi yu-matt-ti'-kum ma-taa-'an ha-sa-nan i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-manw wa yu'-ti kull-la zee fad-lin fad-la-hoo, wa in ta-wall-law fa-inn-nee a-khaa-fu 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min ka-beer. **4.** i-lal laa-hi mar-ji-'u-kum, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **5.** a-laa inn-na-hum yas-noo-na su-doo-ra-hum li-yas-takh-foo min-hu, a-laa hee-na yas-tagh-shoo-na si-yaa-ba-hum, ya'-la-mu maa yu-sirr-roo-na wa maa yu'-li-noon, inn-na-hoo 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

PART 12

6. wa maa min daabb-ba-tin fil-ar-di ill-laa 'a-lal laa-hi riz-qu-haa wa ya'-la-mu mus-ta-qarr-ra-haa wa mus-taw-da-'a-haa, kull-lun fee ki-taa-bim mu-been. **7.** wa hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-minw wa kaa-na 'ar-shu-hoo 'a-lal maa-i' li-yab-lu-wa-kum ayy-yu-kum ah-sa-nu 'a-

ma-laa, wa la-in qul-ta inn-na-kum mab-'oo-soo-na mim ba'-dil maw-ti la-ya-qoo-lann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been. **8.** wa la-in akh-khar-naa 'an-hu-mul 'a-zaa-ba i-laa umm-ma-tim ma'-doo-da-til la-ya-qoo-lunn-na maa yah-bi-su-hoo, a-laa yaw-ma ya'-tee-him lay-sa mas-roo-fan 'an-hum wa haa-qa bi-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

[Pt. 12] **Section 2: Truth of Revelation**

9. wa la-in a-zaq-nal in-saa-na minn-naa rah-ma-tan summ-ma na-za'-naa-haa min-hu, inn-na-hoo la-ya-oo-sun ka-foor. **10.** wa la-in a-zaq-naa-hu na'-maa-a' ba'-da darr-raa-a' mass-sat-hu la-ya-qoo-lann-na za-ha-bas sayy-yi-aa-tu 'ann-nee, inn-na-hoo la-fa-ri-hun fa-khoor. **11.** ill-lal la-zee-na sa-ba-roo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haat, u-laa-i-ka la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa aj-run ka-beer. **12.** fa-la-'all-la-ka taa-ri-kum ba'-da maa yoo-haa i-lay-ka wa daa-i-qum bi-hee sad-ru-ka ayn-ya-qoo-loo law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi kan-zun aw jaa-a' ma-'a-hoo ma-lak, inn-na-maa an-ta na-zeer, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-inw wa-keel. **13.** am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raa-hu, qul fa'-too bi-'ash-ri su-wa-rim mis-li-hee muf-ta-ra-yaa-tinw wad/'oo ma-nis/ta-ta'-tum min doo-nil laa-hi in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **14.** fa-ill-lam yas-ta-jee-boo la-kum fa'-la-moo ann-na-maa un-zi-la bi-'il-mil laa-hi wa all-laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, fa-hal an-tum mus-li-moon.

15. man kaa-na yu-ree-dul ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa wa zee-na-ta-haa nu-waff-fi i-lay-him a'-maa-la-hum fee-haa wa hum fee-haa laa yub-kha-soon. **16.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na lay-sa la-hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ill-lan naar, wa ha-bi-ta maa sa-na-'oo fee-haa wa baa-ti-lum maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **17.** a-fa-man kaa-na 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir rabb-bi-hee wa yat-loo-hu shaa-hi-dum min-hu wa min qab-li-hee ki-taa-bu moo-saa i-maa-manw wa rah-mah, u-laa-i-ka yu'-mi-noo-na bih, wa mayn-yak-fur bi-hee mi-nal ah-zaa-bi fann-naa-ru maw-'i-da-hoo, fa-laa ta-ku fee mir-ya-tim min-hu, inn-na-hul haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-ka, wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-

si laa yu'-mi-noon. **18.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-baa, u-laa-i-ka yu'-ra-doo-na 'a-laa rabb-bi-him wa ya-qoo-lul ash-haa-du haa-u-laa-il la-zee-na ka-za-boo 'a-laa rabb-bi-him, a-laa la'-na-tul laa-hi 'a-laz zaa-li-meen. **19.** all-la-zee-na ya-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lil-laa-hi wa yab-ghoo-na-haa 'i-wa-jaa, wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum kaa-fi-roon. **20.** u-laa-i-ka lam ya-koo-noo mu'-ji-zee-na fil-ar-di wa maa kaa-na la-hum min doo-nil laa-hi min aw-li-yaa-a', yu-daa-'a-fu la-hu-mul 'a-zaab, maa kaa-noo yas-ta-tee-'oo-nas/sam-'a wa maa kaa-noo yub-si-roon. **21.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum wa dall-la 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon. **22.** laa ja-ra-ma ann-na-hum fil aa-khi-ra-ti hu-mul akh-sa-roon. **23.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa akh-ba-too i-laa rabb-bi-him, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul jann-nah, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **24.** ma-sa-lul fa-ree-qay-ni kal-a'-maa wal-a-samm-mi wal-ba-see-ri wass-sa-mee', hal yas-ta-wi-yaa-ni ma-sa-laa, a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon.

[Pt. 12] **Section 3: History of Noah**

25. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa noo-han i-laa qaw-mi-hee, inn-nee la-kum na-zee-rum mu-been. **26.** all-laa ta'-bu-doo ill-lal laah, inn-nee a-khaa-fu 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min a-leem. **27.** fa-qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qaw-mi-hee maa na-raa-ka ill-laa ba-sha-ram mis-la-naa wa maa na-raa-kat/ta-ba-'a-ka ill-lal la-zee-na hum a-raa-zi-lu-naa baa-di-yar ra'-yi, wa maa na-raa la-kum 'a-lay-naa min fad-lim, bal na-zunn-nu-kum kaa-zi-been.

28. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi a-ra-ay-tum in kun-tu 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir rabb-bee wa aa-taa-nee rah-ma-tam min 'in-di-hee fa-'umm-mi-yat 'a-lay-kum, a'-nul-zi-mu-ku-moo-haa wa an-tum la-haa kaa-ri-hoon. **29.** wa yaa/qaw-mi laa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi maa-laa, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-lal laa-hi wa maa a-naa bi-taa-ri-dil la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, inn-na-hum mu-laa-qoo rabb-bi-him wa laa-kinn-nee a-raa-kum qaw-man taj-ha-loon. **30.** wa yaa/qaw-mi

mayn-yan-su-ru-nee mi-nal laa-hi in ta-ratt-tu-hum, a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **31.** wa laa a-qoo-lu la-kum ‘in-dee kha-zaa-i-nul laa-hi wa laa a’-la-mul ghay-ba wa laa a-qoo-lu inn-nee ma-la-kunw wa laa a-qoo-lu lill-la-zee-na taz-da-ree a‘-yu-nu-kum layn-yu’-ti-ya-hu-mul laa-hu khay-raa, all-laa-hu a‘-la-mu bi-maa fee an-fu-si-him, inn-nee i-zal la-mi-naz zaa-li-meen. **32.** qaa-loo yaa/noo-hu qad jaa-dal-ta-naa fa-ak-sar-ta ji-daa-la-naa fa’-ti-naa bi-maa ta-‘i-du-naa in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **33.** qaa-la inn-na-maa ya’-tee-kum bi-hil laa-hu in shaa-a’ wa maa an-tum bi-mu‘-ji-zeen. **34.** wa laa yan-fa-‘u-kum nus-hee in a-ratt-tu an an-sa-ha la-kum in kaa-nal laa-hu yu-ree-du ayn-yugh-wi-ya-kum, hu-wa rabb-bu-kum, wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon. **35.** am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raa-hu, qul i-nif/ta-ray-tu-hoo fa-‘a-layy-ya ij-raa-mee wa a-naa ba-ree-yum mimm-maa tuj-ri-moon.

[Pt. 12] **Section 4: History of Noah**

36. wa oo-hi-ya i-laa noo-hin ann-na-hoo layn/yu‘-mi-na min qaw-mi-ka ill-laa man qad aa-ma-na fa-laa tab-ta-is bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-‘a-loon. **37.** was-na-‘il ful-ka bi-a‘-yu-ni-naa wa wah-yi-naa wa laa tu-khaa-tib-nee fill-la-zee-na za-la-moo, inn-na-hum mugh-ra-qoon. **38.** wa yas-na-‘ul fulk, wa kull-la-maa marr-ra ‘a-lay-hi ma-la-um min qaw-mi-hee sa-khi-roo min-hu, qaa-la in tas-kha-roo minn-naa fa-inn-naa nas-kha-ru min-kum ka-maa tas-kha-roon. **39.** fa-saw-fa ta‘-la-moo-na mayn ya’-tee-hi ‘a-zaa-buyn yukh-zee-hi wa ya-hill-lu ‘a-lay-hi ‘a-zaa-bum mu-qeem.

40. hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-a’ am-ru-naa wa faa-rat tan-noor, qul-nah/mil fee-haa min kull-li zaw-jay-nis/nay-ni wa ah-la-ka ill-laa man sa-ba-qa ‘a-lay-hil qaw-lu wa man aa-ma-na, wa maa aa-ma-na ma-‘a-hoo ill-laa qa-leel. **41.** wa qaa-lar/ka-boo fee-haa bis-mil laa-hi maj-ree-haa wa mur-saa-haa, inn-na rabb-bee la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **42.** wa hi-ya taj-ree bi-him fee maw-jin kal-ji-baal, wa naa-daa noo-hu-nib/na-hoo wa kaa-na fee ma‘-zi-liyn yaa/bu-nayy-yar/kab ma-‘a-naa wa laa ta-kum ma-‘al kaa-fi-reen.

43. qaa-la sa-aa-wee i-laa ja-ba-liyn ya‘-si-mu-nee mi-nal maa-i’, qaa-la laa ‘aa-si-mal yaw-ma min am-ril laa-hi ill-laa mar ra-hi-ma, wa haa-la bay-na-hu-mal maw-ju fa-kaa-na mi-nal mugh-ra-qeen.

44. wa qee-la yaa/ar-dub/la-‘ee maa-a-ki wa yaa/sa-maa-u aq-la-‘ee wa ghee-dal maa-u’ wa qu-di-yal am-ru was-ta-wat ‘a-lal joo-diyy-yi wa qee-la bu‘-dal lill-qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **45.** wa naa-daa noo-hur rabb-ba-hoo fa-qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nab/nee min ah-lee wa inn-na wa‘-da-kal haqq-qu wa an-ta ah-ka-mul haa-ki-meen. **46.** qaa-la yaa/noo-hu inn-na-hoo lay-sa min ah-lik, inn-na-hoo ‘a-ma-lun ghay-ru saa-lih, fa-laa tas-al-ni maa lay-sa la-ka bi-hee ‘ilm, inn-nee a-‘i-zu-ka an ta-koo-na mi-nal jaa-hi-leen. **47.** qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee a-‘oo-zu bi-ka an as-a-lu-ka maa lay-sa lee bi-hee ‘ilm, wa ill-laa tagh-fir-lee wa tar-ham-nee a-kum mi-nal khaa-si-reen. **48.** qee-la yaa/noo-huh/bit bi-sa-laa-mim minn-naa wa ba-ra-kaa-tin ‘a-lay-ka wa ‘a-laa u-ma-mim mimm-mam ma-‘ak, wa u-ma-mun sa-nu-matt-ti-‘u-hum summ-ma ya-mass-su-hum minn-naa ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **49.** til-ka min am-baa-il ghay-bi noo-hee-haa i-lay-ka, maa kun-tu ta‘-la-mu-haa an-ta wa laa qaw-mu-ka min qab-li haa-zaa, fas-bir, inn-nal ‘aa-qi-ba-ta lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

[Pt. 12] **Section 5: History of Hūd**

50. wa i-laa ‘aa-din a-khaa-hum hoo-daa, qaa-la yaa/qaw/mi‘-bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, in an-tum ill-laa muf-ta-roon. **51.** yaa/qaw-mi laa as-a-lu-kum ‘a-lay-hi aj-raa, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa ‘a-lal la-zee fa-ta-ra-nee, a-fa-laa ta‘-qi-loon. **52.** wa yaa/qaw-mis/tagh-fi-roo rabb-ba-kum summ-ma too-boo i-lay-hi yur-si-lis sa-maa-a’ ‘a-lay-kum mid-raa-ranw wa ya-zid-kum quww-wa-tan i-laa quww-wa-ti-kum wa laa ta-ta-wall-law muj-ri-meen. **53.** qaa-loo yaa/hoo-du maa ji’-ta-naa bi-bayy-yi-na-tinw wa maa nah-nu bi-taa-ri-kee aa-li-ha-ti-naa ‘an qaw-li-ka wa maa nah-nu la-ka bi-mu’-mi-neen. **54.** in na-qoo-lu ill-la‘/ta-

raa-ka ba‘-du aa-li-ha-ti-naa bi-soo’, qaa-la inn-nee ush-hi-dul laa-ha wash-ha-doo ann-nee ba-ree-um mimm-maa tush-ri-koon. **55.** min doo-ni-hee fa-kee-doo-nee ja-mee-‘an summ-ma laa tun-zi-roon. **56.** inn-nee ta-wakk-kal-tu ‘a-lal laa-hi rabb-bee wa rabb-bi-kum, maa min daabb-ba-tin ill-laa hu-wa aa-khi-zum bi-naa-si-ya-ti-haa, inn-na rabb-bee ‘a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **57.** fa-in ta-wall-law fa-qad ab-lagh-tu-kum maa ur-sil-tu bi-hee i-lay-kum, wa yas-takh-li-fu rabb-bee qaw-man ghay-ra-kum wa laa ta-durr-roo-na-hoo shay-aa’, inn-na rabb-bee ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in ha-feez.

58. wa lamm-maa jaa-a’ am-ru-naa najj-jay-naa hoo-danw wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-‘a-hoo bi-rah-ma-tim minn-naa, wa najj-jay-naa-hum min ‘a-zaa-bin gha-leez. **59.** wa til-ka ‘aa-dun, ja-ha-doo bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him wa ‘a-saw ru-su-la-hoo watt-ta-ba-‘oo am-ra kull-li jabb-baa-rin ‘a-need. **60.** wa ut-bi-‘oo fee haa-zi-hid dun-yaa la‘-na-tanw wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, a-laa inn-na ‘aa-dan ka-fa-roo rabb-ba-hum, a-laa bu‘-dal li-‘aa-din qaw-mi hood.

[Pt. 12] **Section 6: History of Sālih**

61. wa i-laa sa-moo-da a-khaa-hum saa-li-haa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi‘-bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, hu-wa an-sha-a-kum mi-nal ar-di was-ta‘-ma-ra-kum fee-haa fas-tagh-fi-roo-hu summ-ma too-boo i-layh, inn-na rabb-bee qa-ree-bum mu-jeeb. **62.** qaa-loo yaa/saa-li-hu qad kun-ta fee-naa mar-juww-wan qab-la haa-zaa a-tan-haa-naa an na‘-bu-da maa ya‘-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa wa inn-na-naa la-fee shakk-kim mimm-maa tad-‘oo-naa i-lay-hi mu-reeb. **63.** qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi a-ra-ay-tum in kun-tu ‘a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir rabb-bee wa aa-taa-nee min-hu rah-ma-tan fa-mayn yan-su-ru-nee mi-nal laa-hi in ‘a-say-tu-hoo, fa-maa ta-zee-doo-na-nee ghay-ra takh-seer. **64.** wa yaa/qaw-mi haa-zi-hee naa-qa-tul laa-hi la-kum aa-ya-tan fa-za-roo-haa ta’-kul fee ar-dil laa-hi wa laa ta-mass-soo-haa bi-soo-in fa-ya’-khu-

za-kum ‘a-zaa-bun qa-reeb. **65.** fa-‘a-qa-roo-haa, fa-qaa-la ta-matt-ta-‘oo fee daa-ri-kum sa-laa-sa-ta ayy-yaam, zaa-li-ka wa‘-dun ghay-ru mak-zoob. **66.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a’ am-ru-naa najj-jay-naa saa-li-hanw wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-‘a-hoo bi-rah-ma-tim minn-naa wa min khiz-yi yaw-mi-i-zin, inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wal qa-wiyy-yul ‘a-zeez. **67.** wa a-kha-zal la-zee-na za-la-mus say-ha-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee di-yaa-ri-him jaa-si-meen. **68.** ka-al lam yagh-naw fee-haa, a-laa inn-na sa-moo-da’ ka-fa-roo rabb-ba-hum, a-laa bu‘-dal li-sa-mood.

[Pt. 12] **Section 7: Abraham and Lot**

69. wa la-qad jaa-at ru-su-lu-naa ib-raa-hee-ma bil-bush-raa qaa-loo sa-laa-maa, qaa-la sa-laa-mun fa-maa la-bi-sa an jaa-a’ bi-‘ij-lin ha-neez. **70.** fa-lamm-maa ra-aa ay-di-ya-hum laa ta-si-lu i-lay-hi na-ki-ra-hum wa aw-ja-sa min-hum khee-fah, qaa-loo laa ta-khaf inn-naa ur-sil-naa i-laa qaw-mi loot. **71.** wam-ra-a-tu-hoo qaa-i-ma-tun fa-da-hi-kat fa-bash-shar-naa-haa bi-is-haaq, wa minw wa-raa-i’ is-haa-qa ya‘-qoob. **72.** qaa-lat yaa/way-la-taa a’-a-li-du wa a-naa ‘a-joo-zunw wa haa-zaa ba‘-lee shay-khaa, inn-na haa-zaa la-shay-un ‘a-jeeb. **73.** qaa-loo a-ta‘-ja-bee-na min am-ril laa-hi rah-ma-tul laa-hi wa ba-ra-kaa-tu-hoo ‘a-lay-kum ah-lal bayt, inn-na-hoo ha-mee-dum ma-jeed.

74. fa-lamm-maa za-ha-ba ‘an ib-raa-hee-mar raw-‘u wa jaa-at-hul bush-raa yu-jaa-di-lu-naa fee qaw-mi loot. **75.** inn-na ib-raa-hee-ma la-ha-lee-mun aww-waa-hum mu-neeb. **76.** yaa/ib-raa-hee-mu a‘-rid ‘an haa-zaa, inn-na-hoo qad jaa-a’ am-ru rabb-bi-ka, wa inn-na-hum aa-tee-him ‘a-zaa-bun ghay-ru mar-dood. **77.** wa lamm-maa jaa-at ru-su-lu-naa loo-tan see-a’ bi-him wa daa-qa bi-him zar-‘anw wa qaa-la haa-zaa yaw-mun ‘a-seeb. **78.** wa jaa-a-hoo qaw-mu-hoo yuh-ra-‘oo-na i-layh, wa min qab-lu kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loo-nas sayy-yi-aat, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi haa-u-laa-i’ ba-naa-tee hunn-na at-ha-ru la-kum fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa laa tukh-zoo-ni fee day-fee, a-lay-sa min-kum ra-ju-lur ra-sheed.

79. qaa-loo la-qad ‘a-lim-ta maa la-naa fee ba-naa-ti-ka min haqq, wa inn-na-ka la-ta‘-la-mu maa nu-reed. **80.** qaa-la law ann-na lee bi-kum quww-wa-tan aw aa-wee i-laa ruk-nin sha-deed.

81. qaa-loo yaa/loo-tu inn-naa ru-su-lu rabb-bi-ka layn ya-si-loo i-lay-ka fa-as-ri bi-ah-li-ka bi-qit-‘im mi-nal lay-li wa laa yal-ta-fit min-kum a-ha-dun ill-lam/ra-a-tak, inn-na-hoo mu-see-bu-haa maa a-saa-ba-hum, inn-na maw-‘i-da-hu-mus sub-hu, a-lay-sas sub-hu bi-qa-reeb. **82.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a’ am-ru-naa ja-‘al-naa ‘aa-li-ya-haa saa-fi-la-haa wa am-tar-naa ‘a-lay-haa hi-jaa-ra-tam min sijj-jee-lim man-dood. **83.** mu-saww-wa-ma-tan ‘in-da rabb-bik, wa maa hi-ya mi-naz zaa-li-mee-na bi-ba-‘eed.

[Pt. 12] **Section 8: History of Shuaib**

84. wa i-laa mad-ya-na a-khaa-hum shu-‘ay-baa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi‘/bu-dul laa-ha maa-la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, wa laa tan-qu-sul mik-yaa-la wal-mee-zaa-na, inn-nee a-raa-kum bi-khay-rinw wa inn-nee a-khaa-fu ‘a-lay-kum ‘a-zaa-ba yaw-mim mu-heet. **85.** wa yaa/qaw-mi aw-ful mik-yaa-la wal-mee-zaa-na bil-qis-ti wa laa tab-kha-sun naa-sa ash-yaa-a-hum wa laa ta‘-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen. **86.** ba-qiyy-ya-tul laa-hi khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum mu’-mi-neen, wa maa a-naa ‘a-lay-kum bi-ha-feez. **87.** qaa-loo yaa/shu-‘ay-bu a’-sa-laa-tu-ka ta’-mu-ru-ka an nat-ru-ka maa ya‘-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa aw an naf-‘a-la fee am-waa-li-naa maa na-shaa’, inn-na-ka la-an-tal ha-lee-mur ra-sheed.

88. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi a’-ra-ay-tum in kun-tu ‘a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir rabb-bee wa ra-za-qa-nee min-hu riz-qan ha-sa-naa, wa maa u-ree-du an u-khaa-li-fa-kum i-laa maa an-haa-kum ‘an-hu, in u-ree-du ill-lal is-laa-ha mas/ta-ta‘-tu, wa maa taw-fee-qee ill-laa bill-laah, ‘a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu wa i-lay-hi u-neeb. **89.** wa yaa/qaw-mi laa yaj-ri-mann-na-kum shi-qaa-qee ayn-yu-see-ba-kum mis-lu maa a-saa-ba qaw-ma noo-hin aw qaw-ma hoo-din aw qaw-ma saa-lih, wa maa qaw-mu loo-tim min-kum bi-ba-‘eed. **90.** was-tagh-fi-roo rabb-ba-kum summ-ma too-boo i-

layh, inn-na rabb-bee ra-hee-munw wa-dood. **91.** qaa-loo yaa/shu-'ay-bu maa naf-qa-hu ka-see-ram mimm-maa ta-qoo-lu wa inn-naa la-na-raa-ka fee-naa da-'ee-faa, wa law laa rah-tu-ka la-ra-jam-naa-kaa, wa maa an-ta 'a-lay-naa bi-'a-zeez.

92. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi 'a-rah-tee a-'azz-zu 'a-lay-kum mi-nal laah, watt-ta-khaz-tu-moo-hu wa raa-a'kum zih-riyy-yah, inn-na rabb-bee bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na mu-heet. **93.** wa yaa/qaw-mi'-ma-loo 'a-laa ma-kaa-na-ti-kum inn-nee 'aa-mil, saw-fa ta'-la-moo-na mayn-ya'-tee-hi 'a-zaa-buyn yukh-zee-hi wa man hu-wa kaa-zib, war-ta-qi-boo inn-nee ma-'a-kum ra-qeeb. **94.** wa lamm-maa jaa-a' am-ru-naa najj-jay-naa shu-'ay-banw wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-hoo bi-rah-ma-tim minn-naa wa a-kha-za-til la-zee-na za-la-mus say-ha-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee di-yaa-ri-him jaa-si-meen. **95.** ka-al lam yagh-naw fee-haa, a-laa bu'-dal li-mad-ya-na ka-maa ba-'i-dat sa-mood.

[Pt. 12] **Section 9: The Wrongdoers and the Righteous**

96. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa moo-saa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa sul-taa-nim mu-been. **97.** i-laa fir-'aw-na wa ma-la'-i-hee fatt-ta-ba-'oo am-ra fir-'awn, wa maa am-ru fir-'aw-na bi-ra-sheed. **98.** yaq-du-mu qaw-ma-hoo yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fa-aw-ra-da-hu-mun naar, wa bi'-sal wir-dul maw-rood. **99.** wa ut-bi-'oo fee haa-zi-hee la'-na-tanw wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, bi'-sar rif-dul mar-food.

100. zaa-li-ka min am-baa-il qu-raa na-quss-su-hoo 'a-lay-ka min-haa qaa-i-munw wa ha-seed. **101.** wa maa za-lam-naa-hum wa laa-kin za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum fa-maa agh-nat 'an-hum aa-li-ha-tu-hu-mul la-tee yad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi min shay-il lamm-maa jaa-a' am-ru rabb-bik, wa maa zaa-doo-hum ghay-ra tat-beeb. **102.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka akh-zu rabb-bi-ka i-zaa a-kha-zal qu-raa wa hi-ya zaa-li-mah, inn-na akh-za-hoo a-lee-mun sha-deed. **103.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-man khaa-fa 'a-zaa-bal aa-khi-rah, zaa-li-ka yaw-mum maj-moo-'un, la-hun naa-su

wa zaa-li-ka yaw-mum mash-hood. **104.** wa maa nu-akh-khi-ru-hoo ill-laa li-a-ja-lim ma‘-dood.

105. yaw-ma ya’-ti laa ta-kall-la-mu naf-sun ill-laa bi-iz-ni-hee, fa-min-hum sha-qiyy-yunw wa sa-‘eed. **106.** fa-amm-mal la-zee-na sha-qoo fa-fin naa-ri la-hum fee-haa za-fee-runw wa sha-heeq. **107.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa maa daa-ma-tis sa-maa-waa-tu wal ar-du ill-laa maa shaa-a’ rabb-buk, inn-na rabb-ba-ka fa‘-‘aa-lul li-maa yu-reed. **108.** wa amm-mal la-zee-na su-‘i-doo fa-fil jann-na-ti khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa maa daa-ma-tis sa-maa-waa-tu wal-ar-du ill-laa maa shaa-a’ rabb-buk, ‘a-taa-an ghay-ra maj-zooz. **109.** fa-laa ta-ku fee mir-ya-tim mimm-maa ya‘-bu-du haa-u-laa-i’, maa ya‘-bu-doo-na ill-laa ka-maa ya‘-bu-du aa-baa-u-hum min qabl, wa inn-naa la-mu-waff-foo-hum na-see-ba-hum ghay-ra man-qoos.

[Pt. 12] **Section 10: Believers are comforted**

110. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba fakh-tu-li-fa feeh, wa law laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mir rabb-bi-ka la-qu-di-ya bay-na-hum, a inn-na-hum la-fee shakk-kim min-hu mu-reeb. **111.** wa inn-na kull-lal lamm-maa la-yu-waff-fi-yann-na-hum rabb-bu-ka a’-maa-la-hum, inn-na-hoo bi-maa ya‘-ma-loo-na kha-beer. **112.** fas-ta-qim ka-maa u-mir-ta wa man taa-ba ma-‘a-ka wa laa tat-ghaw, inn-na-hoo bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **113.** wa laa tar-ka-noo i-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo fa-ta-mass-sa-ku-mun naar, wa maa la-kum min doo-nil laa-hi min aw-li-yaa-a’ summ-ma laa tun-sa-roon. **114.** wa a-qi-mis sa-laa-ta ta-ra-fa-yin na-haa-ri wa zu-la-fam mi-nal layl, inn-nal ha-sa-naa-ti yuz-hib-nas sayy-yi-aat, zaa-li-ka zik-raa lizz-zaa-ki-reen. **115.** was-bir fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-dee-‘u aj-ral muh-si-neen.

116. fa-law laa kaa-na mi-nal qu-roo-ni min qab-li-kum u-loo ba-qiyy-ya-tiyn yan-haw-na ‘a-nil fa-saa-di fil-ar-di ill-laa qa-lee-lam mimm-man an-jay-naa min-hum, watt-ta-ba-‘al la-zee-na za-la-moo maa ut-ri-foo fee-hi wa kaa-noo muj-ri-meen. **117.** wa

maa kaa-na rabb-bu-ka li-yuh-li-kal qu-raa bi-zul-minw wa ah-lu-haa mus-li-hoon. **118.** wa law shaa-a' rabb-bu-ka la-ja-'a-lan naa-sa ummm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tanw wa laa ya-zaa-loo-na mukh-ta-li-feen. **119.** ill-laa mar ra-hi-ma rabb-buk, wa-li-zaa-li-ka kha-la-qa-hum, wa tamm-mat ka-li-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka la-am-la-'ann-na ja-hann-na-ma mi-nal jinn-na-ti wann-naa-si aj-ma-'een. **120.** wa kull-lan na-quss-su 'a-lay-ka min am-baa-ir ru-su-li maa nu-sabb-bi-tu bi-hee fu-aa-dak, wa jaa-a-ka fee haa-zi-hil haqq-qu wa maw-'i-za-tunw wa zik-raa lil-mu'-mi-neen. **121.** wa qul lill-la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na'/ma-loo 'a-laa ma-kaa-na-ti-kum, inn-naa 'aa-mi-loon. **122.** wan-ta-zi-roo, inn-naa mun-ta-zi-roon. **123.** wa-lill-laa-hi ghay-buss sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa i-lay-hi yur-ja-'ul am-ru kull-lu-hoo fa'-bud-hu wa ta-wakk-kal 'a-layh, wa maa rabb-bu-ka bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon.

Chapter 12

Yoo-suf: Joseph

(Revealed at Makkah: 12 Sections; 111 Verses)

This entire chapter gives a continuous account of the history of Joseph. At the beginning and the end it indicates that the purpose is to foretell the ultimate triumph of the Holy Prophet Muhammad and the final submission of those who were plotting against his life. It is also prophesied here that the mutual dealings of the Holy Prophet and his enemies would be similar to the dealings of Joseph and his brothers: they would persecute him but he would forgive them when they would ultimately come before him in submission. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

[Pt. 12] **Section 1: Joseph's Vision**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. til-ka aa-yaa-tul ki-taa-bil mu-been. **2.** inn-naa an-zal-naa-hu qur-aa-nan 'a-ra-biyy-yal la-'all-la-kum ta'-qi-loon. **3.** nah-nu na-quss-su 'a-lay-ka ah-sa-nal qa-sa-si bi-maa aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka haa-zal qur-'aa-na, wa in kun-ta min qab-li-hee la-mi-nal ghaa-fi-leen. **4.** iz qaa-la yoo-su-fa li-a-bee-hi yaa/a-ba-ti inn-nee ra-ay-tu a-ha-da 'a-sha-ra kaw-ka-banw wash/sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra ra-ay-tu-hum lee saa-ji-deen. **5.** qaa-la yaa/bu-nayy-ya laa taq-sus ru'-yaa-ka 'a-laa ikh-wa-ti-ka fa-ya-kee-doo la-ka kay-daa, inn-nash/shay-taa-na lil-in-saa-ni 'a-duww-wum mu-been. **6.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka yaj-ta-bee-ka rabb-bu-ka wa yu-'all-li-mu-ka min ta'-wee-lil a-haa-dee-si wa yu-timm-mu ni'-ma-ta-hoo 'a-lay-ka wa 'a-laa aa-li ya'-qoo-ba ka-maa a-tamm-ma-haa 'a-laa a-ba-way-ka min qab-lu ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-haaq, inn-na rabb-ba-ka 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

[Pt. 12] **Section 2: Plot against Joseph by his Brothers**

7. la-qad kaa-na fee yoo-su-fa wa ikh-wa-ti-hee aa-yaa-tul liss-saa-i-leen. **8.** iz qaa-loo la-yoo-su-fu wa a-khoo-hu a-habb-bu

i-laa a-bee-naa minn-naa wa nah-nu ‘us-bah, inn-na a-baa-naa la-fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **9.** uq-tu-loo yoo-su-fa a-wit-ra-hoo-hu ar-dayn yakh-lu la-kum waj-hu a-bee-kum wa ta-koo-noo mim ba‘-di-hee qaw-man saa-li-heen. **10.** qaa-la qaa-i-lum min-hum laa taq-tu-loo yoo-su-fa wa al-qoo-hu fee gha-yaa-ba-til jubb-bi yal-ta-qit-hu ba‘-dus sayy-yaa-ra-ti in kun-tum faa-‘i-leen.

11. qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-naa maa la-ka laa ta’-mann-naa ‘a-laa yoo-su-fa wa inn-naa la-hoo la-naa-si-hoon. **12.** ar-sil-hu ma-‘a-naa gha-dayn yar-ta‘ wa yal-’ab wa inn-naa la-hoo la-haa-fi-zoon. **13.** qaa-la inn-nee la-yah-zu-nu-nee an taz-ha-boo bi-hee wa a-khaa-fu ayn ya’-ku-la-huz/zi‘-bu wa an-tum ‘an-hu ghaa-fi-loon. **14.** qaa-loo la-in a-ka-la-huz/zi’-bu wa nah-nu ‘us-ba-tun inn-naa i-zal la-khaa-si-roon.

15. fa-lamm-maa za-ha-boo bi-hee wa aj-ma-‘oo ayn-yaj-‘a-loo-hu fee ghi-yaa-ba-til jubb-bi, wa aw-hay-naa i-lay-hi la-tu-nabb-bi-ann-na-hum bi-am-ri-him haa-zaa wa hum laa yash-‘u-roon. **16.** wa jaa-oo a-baa-hum ‘i-shaa-ayn yab-koon. **17.** qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-naa inn-naa za-hab-naa nas-ta-bi-qu wa ta-rak-naa yoo-su-fa ‘in-da ma-taa-‘i-naa fa-a-ka-la-huz zi’-bu, wa maa an-ta bi-mu’-mi-nil la-naa, wa law kunn-naa saa-di-qeen. **18.** wa jaa-oo ‘a-laa qa-mee-si-hee bi-da-min ka-zib, qaa-la bal saww-wa-lat la-kum an-fu-su-kum am-raa, fa-sab-run ja-meel, wall-laa-hul mus-ta-‘aa-nu ‘a-laa maa ta-si-foon.

19. wa jaa-at sayy-yaa-ra-tun fa-ar-sa-loo waa-ri-da-hum fa-ad-laa dal-wa-hoo, qaa-la yaa/bush-raa haa-zaa ghu-laam, wa a-sarr-roo-hu bi-daa-‘a-tan, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mum bi-maa ya‘-ma-loon. **20.** wa sha-raw-hu bi-sa-ma-nim bakh-sin da-raa-hi-ma ma‘-doo-dah, wa kaa-noo fee-hi mi-naz zaa-hi-deen.

Section 3: Joseph’s Firmness under Temptation

[Pt. 12] **21.** wa qaa-lal la-zish/ta-raa-hu mim mis-ra lim-ra-a-ti-hee ak-ri-mee mas-waa-hu ‘a-saa ayn-yan-fa-‘a-naa aw natt-ta-

khi-za-hoo wa-la-daa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka makk-kann-naa li-yoo-su-fa fil-ar-di wa li-nu-'all-li-ma-hoo min ta'-wee-lil a-haa-dees, wall-laa-hu ghaa-li-bun 'a-laa am-ri-hee wa laa-kin ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon. **22.** wa lamm-maa ba-la-gha a-shudd-da-hoo aa-tay-naa-hu huk-manw wa 'il-maa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **23.** wa raa-wa-dat-hul la-tee hu-wa fee bay-ti-haa 'an naf-si-hee wa ghall-la-qa-til ab-waa-ba wa qaa-lat hay-ta lak, qaa-la ma-'aa-zal laa-hi inn-na-hoo rabb-bee ah-sa-na mas-waa-ya, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-huz zaa-li-moon. **24.** wa la-qad hamm-mat bi-hee, wa hamm-ma bi-haa law laa arr/ra-aa bur-haa-na rabb-bi-hee, ka-zaa-li-ka li-nas-ri-fa 'an-hus soo-a' wal-fah-shaa', inn-na-hoo min 'i-baa-di-nal mukh-li-seen.

25. was-ta-ba-qal baa-ba wa qadd-dat qa-mee-sa-hoo min du-bu-rinw wa al-fa-yaa sayy-yi-da-haa la-dal baab, qaa-lat maa ja-zaa-u' man a-raa-da bi-ah-li-ka soo-an ill-laa ayn-yus-ja-na aw 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **26.** qaa-la hi-ya raa-wa-dat-nee 'an naf-see wa sha-hi-da shaa-hi-dum min ah-li-haa, in kaa-na qa-mee-su-hoo qudd-da min qu-bu-lin fa-sa-da-qat wa hu-wa mi-nal kaa-zi-been. **27.** wa in kaa-na qa-mee-su-hoo qudd-da min du-bu-rin fa-ka-za-bat wa hu-wa mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **28.** fa-lamm-maa ra-aa qa-mee-sa-hoo qudd-da min du-bu-rin qaa-la inn-na-hoo min kay-di-kunn-na, inn-na kay-da-kunn-na 'a-zeem. **29.** yoo-su-fu a'-rid 'an haa-zaa, was-tagh-fi-ree li-zam-bi-ki, inn-na-ki kun-ti mi-nal khaa-ti-een.

[Pt. 12] **Section 4: Joseph is imprisoned**

30. wa qaa-la nis-wa-tun fil-ma-dee-na-tim/ra-a-tul 'a-zee-zi tu-raa-wi-du fa-taa-haa 'an naf-si-hee, qad sha-gha-fa-haa hub-baa, inn-naa la-na-raa-haa fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **31.** fa-lamm-maa sa-mi-'at bi-mak-ri-hinn-na ar-sa-lat i-lay-hinn-na wa a'-ta-dat la-hunn-na mutt-ta-ka-anw wa aa-tat kull-la waa-hi-da-tim min-hunn-na sikk-kee-nanw wa qaa-la-tikh-ruj 'a-lay-hinn-na, fa-lamm-maa ra-ay-na-hoo ak-bar-na-hoo wa qatt-ta'-na ay-di-ya-

hunn-na wa qul-na haa-sha lill-laa-hi maa haa-zaa ba-sha-raa, in haa-zaa ill-laa ma-la-kun ka-reem. **32.** qaa-lat fa-zaa-li-kunn-nal la-zee lum-tunn-na-nee feeh, wa la-qad raa-watt-tu-hoo ‘an naf-si-hee fas-ta‘-sam, wa la-il lam yaf-‘al maa aa-mu-ru-hoo la-yus-ja-nann-na wa la-ya-koo-nam mi-nas saa-ghi-reen.

33. qaa-la rabb-bis sij-nu a-habb-bu i-layy-ya mimm-maa yad-‘oo-na-nee i-layh, wa ill-laa tas-rif ‘ann-nee kay-da-hunn-na as-bu i-lay-hinn-na wa a-kum mi-nal jaa-hi-leen. **34.** fas-ta-jaa-ba la-hoo rabb-bu-hoo fa-sa-ra-fa ‘an-hu kay-da-hunn-na, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ‘a-leem. **35.** summ-ma ba-daa-la-hum mim ba‘-di maa ra-a-wul aa-yaa-ti la-yas-ju-nunn-na-hoo hatt-taa heen.

[Pt. 12] **Section 5: Joseph’s Preaching in Prison**

36. wa da-kha-la ma-‘a-hus sij-na fa-ta-yaa-ni, qaa-la a-ha-du-hu-maa inn-nee a-raa-nee a‘-si-ru kham-raa, wa qaa-lal aa-kha-ru inn-nee a-raa-nee ah-mi-lu faw-qa ra’-see khub-zan ta’-ku-lut tay-ru min-hu, nabb-bi’-naa bi-ta’-wee-li-hee, inn-naa na-raa-ka mi-nal muh-si-neen. **37.** qaa-la laa ya’-tee-ku-maa ta-‘aa-mun tur-za-qaa-ni-hee ill-laa nabb-ba’-tu-ku-maa bi-ta’-wee-li-hee qab-la ayn-ya’-ti-ya-ku-maa, zaa-li-ku-maa mimm-maa ‘all-la-ma-nee rabb-bee, inn-nee ta-rak-tu mill-la-ta qaw-mil laa yu’-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum kaa-fi-roon. **38.** watt-ta-ba‘-tu mill-la-ta aa-baa-ee’ ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-haa-qa wa ya‘-qoob, maa kaa-na la-naa an nush-ri-ka bill-laa-hi min shayy’, zaa-li-ka min fad-lil laa-hi ‘a-lay-naa wa ‘a-lan naa-si wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yash-ku-roon. **39.** yaa/saa-hi-ba-yis sij-ni a’-ar-baa-bum mu-ta-farr-ri-qoo-na khay-run a-mil laa-hul waa-hi-dul qahh-haar. **40.** maa ta‘-bu-doo-na min doo-ni-hee ill-laa as-maa-an samm-may-tu-moo-haa an-tum wa aa-baa-u-kum maa an-za-lal laa-hu bi-haa min sul-taan, i-nil huk-mu ill-laa lill-laah, a-ma-ra all-laa ta‘-bu-doo ill-laa ee-yaa-hu, zaa-li-kad dee-nul qayy-yi-mu wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya‘-la-moon.

41. yaa/saa-hi-ba-yis sij-ni amm-maa a-ha-du-ku-maa fa-yas-qee rabb-ba-hoo kham-raa, wa amm-mal aa-kha-ru fa-yus-la-bu fa-ta'-ku-lut tay-ru mir ra'-si-hee, qu-di-yal am-rul la-zee fee-hi tas-taf-ti-yaan. **42.** wa qaa-la lill-la-zee zann-na ann-na-hoo naa-jim min-hu-maz/kur-nee 'in-da rabb-bik, fa-an-saa-hush shay-taa-nu zik-ra rabb-bi-hee fa-la-bi-sa fis-sij-ni bid-'a si-neen.

Section 6: The King's Vision interpreted by Joseph

[Pt. 12] **43.** wa qaa-lal ma-li-ku inn-nee a-raa sab-'a ba-qa-raa-tin si-maa-niyn ya'-ku-lu-hunn-na sab-'un 'i-jaa-funw wa sab-'a sum-bu-laa-tin khud-rinw wa u-kha-ra yaa-bi-saa-tin, yaa/ayy-yu-hal ma-la-u af-too-nee fee ru'-yaa-ya in kun-tum lirr-ru'-yaa ta'-bu-roon. **44.** qaa-loo ad-ghaa-su ah-laa-min, wa maa nah-nu bi-ta'-wee-lil ah-laa-mi bi-'aa-li-meen. **45.** wa qaa-lal la-zee na-jaa min-hu-maa wadd-da-ka-ra ba'-da umm-ma-tin a-naa u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-ta'-wee-li-hee fa-ar-si-loon. **46.** yoo-su-fu ayy/yu-has sidd-dee-qu af-ti-naa fee sab-'i ba-qa-raa-tin si-maa-niyn ya'-ku-lu-hunn-na sab-'un 'i-jaa-funw wa sab-'i sum-bu-laa-tin khud-rinw wa u-kha-ra yaa-bi-saat, la-'all-lee ar-ji-'u i-lan naa-si la-'all-la-hum ya'-la-moon. **47.** qaa-la taz-ra-'oo-na sab-'a si-nee-na da-a-ban fa-maa ha-satt-tum fa-za-roo-hu fee sum-bu-li-hee ill-laa qa-lee-lam mimm-maa ta'-ku-loon. **48.** summ-ma ya'-tee mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka sab-'un shi-daa-duyn ya'-kul-na maa qadd-dam-tum la-hunn-na ill-laa qa-lee-lam mimm-maa tuh-si-noon. **49.** summ-ma ya'-tee mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka 'aa-mun fee-hi yu-ghaa-sun naa-su wa fee-hi ya'-si-roon.

[Pt. 12] **Section 7: Joseph cleared of the Charges**

50. wa qaa-lal ma-li-ku'/too-nee bi-hee, fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hur ra-soo-lu qaa-lar-ji' i-laa rabb-bi-ka fas-'al-hu maa baa-lun nis-wa-til laa-tee qatt-ta'-na ay-di-ya-hunn-na, inn-na rabb-bee bi-kay-di-hinn-na 'a-leem. **51.** qaa-la maa khat-bu-kunn-na iz ra-watt-tunn-na yoo-su-fa 'an naf-si-hee, qul-na haa-sha lill-laa-hi maa 'a-lim-naa 'a-lay-hi min soo-in, qaa-la-tim/ra-a-tul 'a-zee-

zil/aa-na has-ha-sal haqq, a-naa raa-watt-tu-hoo ‘an naf-si-hee wa inn-na-hoo la-mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **52.** zaa-li-ka li-ya‘-la-ma annnee lam a-khun-hu bil-ghay-bi wa ann-nal laa-ha laa yah-dee kaydal khaa-i-neen.

PART 13

53. wa maa u-barr-ri-‘u naf-see, inn-nan naf-sa la-amm-maara-tum biss-soo-i’ ill-laa maa ra-hi-ma rabb-bee, inn-na rabb-bee gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **54.** wa qaa-lal ma-li-ku’/too-nee bi-hee astakh-lis-hu li-naf-see, fa-lamm-maa kall-la-ma-hoo, qaa-la innna-kal yaw-ma la-day-naa ma-kee-nun a-meen. **55.** qaa-laj/’alnee ‘a-laa kha-zaa-i-nil ard, inn-nee ha-fee-zun ‘a-leem. **56.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka makk-kann-naa li-yoo-su-fa fil-ard, ya-ta-baww-wau min-haa hay-su ya-shaa’, nu-see-bu bi-rah-ma-ti-naa man nashaa-u’ wa laa nu-dee-‘u aj-ral muh-si-neen. **57.** wa la-aj-rul aakhi-ra-ti khay-rul lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa kaa-noo yatt-taqoon.

[Pt. 13] **Section 8: Joseph helps his brothers**

58. wa jaa-a ikh-wa-tu yoo-su-fa fa-da-kha-loo ‘a-lay-hi fa-‘ara-fa-hum wa hum la-hoo mun-ki-roon. **59.** wa lamm-maa jahhha-za-hum bi-ja-haa-zi-him qaa-la’/too-nee bi-a-khil la-kum min a-bee-kum, a-laa ta-raw-na ann-nee oo-fil kay-la wa a-naa khayrul mun-zi-leen. **60.** fa-il lam ta’-too-nee bi-hee fa-laa kay-la lakum ‘in-dee wa laa taq-ra-boon. **61.** qaa-loo sa-nu-raa-wi-du ‘anhu a-baa-hu wa inn-naa la-faa-‘i-loon. **62.** wa qaa-la li-fit-yaa-nihij/’a-loo bi-daa-‘a-ta-hum fee ri-haa-li-him la-‘all-la-hum ya‘-rifoo-na-haa i-zan/qa-la-boo i-laa ah-li-him la-‘all-la-hum yar-ji-‘oon. **63.** fa-lamm-maa ra-ja-‘oo i-laa a-bee-him qaa-loo yaa/abaa-naa mu-ni-‘a minn-nal kay-lu fa-ar-sil ma-‘a-naa a-khaa-naa nak-tal wa inn-naa la-hoo la-haa-fi-zoon. **64.** qaa-la hal aa-ma-nukum ‘a-lay-hi ill-laa ka-maa a-min-tum ‘a-laa a-khee-hi min qabl, fall-laa-hu khay-run haa-fi-zaa, wa hu-wa ar-ha-mur raa-hi-meen.

65. wa lamm-maa fa-ta-hoo ma-taa-‘a-hum wa-ja-doo bi-daa-‘a-ta-hum rudd-dat i-lay-him, qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-naa maa nab-ghee, haa-zi-hee bi-daa-‘a-tu-naa rudd-dat i-lay-naa, wa na-mee-ru ah-la-naa wa nah-fa-zu a-khaa-naa wa naz-daa-du kay-la ba-‘eer, zaa-li-ka kay-luyn ya-seer. **66.** qaa-la lan ur-si-la-hoo ma-‘a-kum hatt-taa tu’-too-ni maw-si-qam mi-nal laa-hi la-ta’-tunn-na-nee bi-hee ill-laa ayn/yu-haa-ta bi-kum, fa-lamm-maa aa-taw-hu maw-si-qa-hum qaa-lal laa-hu ‘a-laa maa na-qoo-lu wa-keel. **67.** wa qaa-la yaa/bu-nayy-ya laa tad-khu-loo mim baa-binw waa-hi-dinw wad-khu-loo min ab-waa-bim mu-ta-farr-ri-qa-tin, wa maa ugh-nee ‘an-kum mi-nal laa-hi min shay-in, i-nil huk-mu ill-laa lill-laah, ‘a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu, wa ‘a-lay-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu-ta-wakk-ki-loon. **68.** wa lamm-maa da-kha-loo min hay-su a-ma-ra-hum a-boo-hum, maa kaa-na yugh-nee ‘an-hum mi-nal laa-hi min shay-in ill-laa haa-ja-tan fee naf-si ya‘-qoo-ba qa-daa-haa, wa inn-na-hoo la-zoo ‘il-mil li-maa ‘all-lam-naa-hu wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya‘-la-moon.

[Pt. 13] **Section 9: The Youngest Brother**

69. wa lamm-maa da-kha-loo ‘a-laa yoo-su-fa aa-waa i-lay-hi a-khaa-hu qaa-la inn-nee a-naa a-khoo-ka fa-laa tab-ta-is bi-maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **70.** fa-lamm-maa jahh-ha-za-hum bi- ja-haa-zi-him ja-‘a-las si-qaa-ya-ta fee rah-li a-khee-hi summ-ma azz-za-na mu-azz-zi-nun ayy-ya-tu-hal ‘ee-ru inn-na-kum la-saa-ri-qoon. **71.** qaa-loo wa aq-ba-loo ‘a-lay-him maa zaa taf-qi-doon. **72.** qaa-loo naf-qi-du su-waa-‘al ma-li-ki wa li-man jaa-a’ bi-hee him-lu ba-‘ee-rinw wa a-naa bi-hee za-‘eem. **73.** qaa-loo tall-laa-hi la-qad ‘a-lim-tum maa ji’-naa li-nuf-si-da fil-ar-di wa maa kunn-naa saa-ri-qeen. **74.** qaa-loo fa-maa ja-zaa-u-hoo in kun-tum kaa-zi-been. **75.** qaa-loo ja-zaa-u-hoo man wu-ji-da fee rah-li-hee fa-hu-wa ja-zaa-u-hoo, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-ziz zaa-li-meen. **76.** fa-ba-da-a bi-aw-‘i-ya-ti-him qab-la wi-‘aa-i’ a-khee-hi, summ-mas/ takh-ra-ja-haa min wi-‘aa-i’ a-kheeh, ka-zaa-li-ka kid-naa li-yoo-su-fa, maa kaa-na li-ya’-khu-za a-khaa-hu fee dee-nil ma-li-ki ill-

laa ayn ya-shaa-al laah, nar-fa-'u da-raa-jaa-tim man na-shaa', wa faw-qa kull-li zee 'il-min 'a-leem. **77.** qaa-loo iyn yas-riq fa-qad sa-ra-qa a-khul la-hoo min qabl, fa-a-sarr-ra-haa yoo-su-fu fee naf-si-hee wa lam yub-di-haa la-hum, qaa-la an-tum sharr-rum ma-kaa-naa, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa ta-si-foon. **78.** qaa-loo yaa/ayy-yu-hal 'a-zee-zu inn-na la-hoo a-ban shay-khan ka-bee-ran fa-khuz a-ha-da-naa ma-kaa-na-hoo, inn-naa na-raa-ka mi-nal muh-si-neen. **79.** qaa-la ma-'aa-zal laa-hi an na'-khu-za ill-laa manw wa-jad-naa ma-taa-'a-naa 'in-da-hoo, inn-naa i-zal la-zaa-li-moon.

[Pt. 13] **Section 10: Joseph discloses his Identity**

80. fa-lamm-mas/tay-a-soo min-hu kha-la-soo na-jiyy-yaa, qaa-la ka-bee-ru-hum a-lam ta'-la-moo ann-na a-baa-kum qad a-kha-za 'a-lay-kum maw-si-qam mi-nal laa-hi wa min qab-lu maa farr-ratt-tum fee yoo-su-fa, fa-lan ab-ra-hal ar-da hatt-taa ya'-za-na lee a-bee aw yah-ku-mal laa-hu lee, wa hu-wa khay-rul haa-ki-meen. **81.** ir-ji-'oo i-laa a-bee-kum fa-qoo-loo yaa/a-baa-naa inn-nab/na-ka sa-ra-qa, wa maa sha-hid-naa ill-laa bi-maa 'a-lim-naa wa maa kunn-naa lil-ghay-bi haa-fi-zeen. **82.** was a'-lil qar-ya-tal la-tee kunn-naa fee-haa wal-'ee-ral la-tee aq-bal-naa fee-haa, wa inn-naa la-saa-di-qoon.

83. qaa-la bal saww-wa-lat la-kum an-fu-su-kum am-raa, fa-sab-run ja-meel, 'a-sal laa-hu ayn-ya'-ti-ya-nee bi-him ja-mee-'aa, inn-na-hoo hu-wal 'a-lee-mul ha-keem. **84.** wa ta-wall-laa 'an-hum wa qaa-la yaa/a-sa-faa 'a-laa yoo-su-fa wab-yadd-dat 'ay-naa-hu mi-nal huz-ni fa-hu-wa ka-zeem. **85.** qaa-loo tall-laa-hi taf-ta-oo taz-ku-ru yoo-su-fa hatt-taa ta-koo-na ha-ra-dan aw ta-koo-na mi-nal haa-li-keen. **86.** qaa-la inn-na-maa ash-koo bass-see wa huz-nee i-lal laa-hi wa a'-la-mu mi-nal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon. **87.** yaa/ba-niyy-yaz/ha-boo fa-ta-hass-sa-soo miyn yoo-su-fa wa a-khee-hi wa laa tay-a'-soo mir raw-hil laah, inn-na-hoo laa yay-a-su min raw-hil laa-hi ill-lal qaw-mul kaa-fi-roon.

88. fa-lamm-maa da-kha-loo ‘a-lay-hi qaa-loo yaa/ayy-yu-hal ‘a-zee-zu mass-sa-naa wa ah-la-nad durr-ru wa ji’-naa bi-bi-daa-‘a-tim muz-jaa-tin fa-aw-fi la-nal kay-la wa ta-sadd-daq ‘a-lay-naa, inn-nal laa-ha yaj-zil mu-ta-sadd-di-qeen. **89.** qaa-la hal ‘a-lim-tum maa fa-‘al-tum bi-yoo-su-fa wa a-khee-hi iz an-tum jaa-hi-loon. **90.** qaa-loo a’-inn-na-ka la-an-ta yoo-suf, qaa-la a-naa yoo-su-fu wa haa-zaa a-khee, qad mann-nal laa-hu ‘a-lay-naa, inn-na-hoo mayn yatt-ta-qi wa yas-bir, fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-dee-‘u aj-ral muh-si-neen. **91.** qaa-loo tall-laa-hi la-qad aa-sa-ra-kal laa-hu ‘a-lay-naa wa in kunn-naa la-khaa-ti-een. **92.** qaa-la laa-tas-ree-ba ‘a-lay-ku-mul yawm, yagh-fi-rul laa-hu la-kum, wa hu-wa ar-ha-mur raa-hi-meen. **93.** iz-ha-boo bi-qa-mee-see haa-zaa fa-al-qoo-hu ‘a-laa waj-hi a-bee ya’-ti ba-see-raa, wa’-too-nee bi-ah-li-kum aj-ma-‘een.

[Pt. 13] **Section 11: Jacob goes to Egypt**

94. wa lamm-maa fa-sa-la-til ‘ee-ru qaa-la a-boo-hum inn-nee la-a-ji-du ree-ha yoo-su-fa law laa an tu-fann-ni-doon. **95.** qaa-loo tall-laa-hi inn-na-ka la-fee da-laa-li-kal qa-deem. **96.** fa-lamm-maa an jaa-al ba-shee-ru al-qaa-hu ‘a-laa waj-hi-hee far-tadd-da ba-see-raa, qaa-la a-lam a-qul la-kum inn-nee a‘-la-mu mi-nal laa-hi maa laa ta‘-la-moon. **97.** qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-nas/tagh-fir-la-naa zu-noo-ba-naa inn-naa kunn-naa khaa-ti-een. **98.** qaa-la saw-fa as-tagh-fi-ru la-kum rabb-bee, inn-na-hoo hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **99.** fa-lamm-maa da-kha-loo ‘a-laa yoo-su-fa aa-waa i-lay-hi a-ba-way-hi wa qaa-lad/khu-loo mis-ra in shaa-al laa-hu aa-mi-neen. **100.** wa ra-fa-‘a a-ba-way-hi ‘a-lal ‘ar-shi wa kharr-roo la-hoo sujj-ja-daa, wa qaa-la yaa/a-ba-ti haa-zaa ta’-wee-lu ru’-yaa-ya min qabl, qad ja-‘a-la-haa rabb-bee haqq-qaa, wa qad ah-sa-na bee iz akh-ra-ja-nee mi-nas sij-ni wa jaa-a-bi-kum mi-nal mad-wi mim ba‘-di an na-za-ghash shay-taa-nu bay-nee wa bay-na ikh-wa-tee, inn-na rabb-bee la-tee-ful li-maa ya-shaa’, inn-na-hoo hu-wal ‘a-lee-mul ha-keem. **101.** rabb-bi qad aa-tay-ta-nee mi-nal mul-ki wa ‘all-lam-ta-nee min ta’-wee-lil a-haa-dees, faa-ti-ris sa-

maa-waa-ti wal-ard, an-ta wa-liyy-yee fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, ta-waff-fa-nee mus-li-manw wa al-hiq-nee biss-saa-li-heen.

102. zaa-li-ka min am-baa-il ghay-bi noo-hee-hi i-layk, wa maa kun-ta la-day-him iz aj-ma-'oo am-ra-hum wa hum yam-ku-roon. **103.** wa maa ak-sa-run naa-si wa law ha-ras-ta bi-mu'-mi-neen. **104.** wa maa tas-a-lu-hum 'a-lay-hi min aj-rin, in hu-wa ill-laa zik-rul lil-'aa-la-meen.

Section 12: A Lesson for the Prophet's Opponents

[Pt. 13] **105.** wa ka-ayy-yim min aa-ya-tin fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di ya-murr-roo-na 'a-lay-haa wa hum 'an-haa mu'-ri-doon. **106.** wa maa yu'-mi-nu ak-sa-ru-hum bill-laa-hi ill-laa wa hum mush-ri-koon. **107.** a'-fa-aa-mi-noo an ta'-ti-ya-hum ghaa-shi-ya-tum min 'a-zaa-bil laa-hi aw ta'-ti-ya-hu-mus saa-'a-tu bagh-ta-tanw wa hum laa yash-'u-roon.

108. qul haa-zi-hee sa-bee-lee ad-'oo i-lal laa-hi 'a-laa ba-see-ra-tin a-naa wa ma-nit ta-ba-'a-nee, wa sub-haa-nal laa-hi wa maa a-naa mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **109.** wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka ill-laa ri-jaa-lan noo-hee i-lay-him min ah-lil qu-raa, a-fa-lam ya-see-roo fil ar-di fa-yan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na min qab-li-him, wa la-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-ti khay-rul lill-la-zee-nat ta-qaw, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon. **110.** hatt-taa i-zas/tay-a-sar ru-su-lu wa zann-noo ann-na-hum qad ku-zi-boo jaa-a-hum nas-ru-naa, fa-nujj-ji-ya man na-shaa', wa laa yu-radd-du ba'-su-naa 'a-nil qaw-mil muj-ri-meen. **111.** la-qad kaa-na fee qa-sa-si-him 'ib-ra-tul li-u-lil al-baab, maa kaa-na ha-dee-sayn yuf-ta-raa wa laa-kin tas-dee-qal la-zee bay-na ya-day-hi wa taf-see-la kull-la shay-inw wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

Chapter 13

Ar-Ra'd: Thunder

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 43 Verses)

This chapter is named Thunder from the analogy of rain which is often likened to revelation in the Quran. As rain is accompanied by thunder and lightening, so is revelation accompanied by warning of punishment, although its real purpose is mercy. The chapter points to signs in physical nature to the truth of revelation and deals with the demand from the disbelievers to see the sign of punishment befalling them. It then tells them about the Divine laws which govern reward and punishment, and explains that the real miracles were the spiritual life that the Quran awakened in people and the transformation it would bring in the world despite facing great mountains of obstacles. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

[Pt. 13] **Section 1: Truth of Revelation**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. Raa. til-ka aa-yaa-tul ki-taab, wall-la-zee un-zi-la i-lay-ka mirr-rabb-bi-kal haqq-qu wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yu'-mi-noon. **2.** all-laa-hul la-zee ra-fa-'as sa-maa-waa-ti bi-ghay-ri 'a-ma-din ta-raw-na-haa summ-mas/ta-waa 'a-lal 'ar-shi wa sakh-kha-rash sham-sa wal-qamr, kull-luyn yaj-ree li-a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, yu-dabb-bi-rul am-ra yu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti la-'all-la-kum bi-li-qaa-i' rabb-bi-kum too-qi-noon.

3. wa hu-wal la-zee madd-dal ar-da wa ja-'a-la fee-haa ra-waa-si-ya wa an-haa-raa, wa min kull-lis sa-ma-raa-ti ja-'a-la fee-haa zaw-jay-nis/nay-ni yugh-shil lay-lan na-haar, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **4.** wa fil-ar-di qi-ta-'um mu-ta-jaa-wi-raa-tunw wa jann-naa-tum min a'-naa-binw wa zar-'unw wa na-khee-lun sin-waa-nunw wa ghay-ru sin-waa-niyn yus-qaa bi-maa-inw waa-hi-din, wa nu-fadd-di-lu ba'-da-haa 'a-

laa ba'-din fil-u-kul, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon. **5.** wa in ta'-jab fa-'a-ja-bun qaw-lu-hum, a'-i-zaa kunn-naa tu-raa-ban a'-inn-naa la-fee khal-qin ja-deed, u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-rabb-bi-him, wa u-laa-i-kal agh-laa-lu fee a'-naa-qi-him, wa u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **6.** wa yas-ta'-ji-loo-na-ka biss-sayy-yi-a-ti qab-lal ha-sa-na-ti wa qad kha-lat min qab-li-hi-mul ma-su-laat, wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-zoo magh-fi-ra-til linn-naa-si 'a-laa zul-mi-him, wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab. **7.** wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi aa-ya-tum mir rabb-bi-hee, inn-na-maa an-ta mun-zi-runw wa li-kull-li qaw-min haad.

[Pt. 13] **Section 2: Fall and Rise of Nations**

8. all-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa tah-mi-lu kull-lu un-saa wa maa ta-ghee-dul ar-haa-mu wa maa taz-daa-du, wa kull-lu shay-in 'in-da-hoo bi-miq-daar. **9.** 'aa-li-mul ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-til ka-bee-rul mu-ta-'aal. **10.** sa-waa-um min-kum man a-sarr-ral qaw-la wa man ja-ha-ra bi-hee wa man hu-wa mus-takh-fim bill-lay-li wa saa-ri-bum binn-na-haar. **11.** la-hoo mu-'aqq-qi-baa-tum mim bay-ni ya-day-hi wa min khal-fi-hee yah-fa-zoo-na-hoo min am-ril laah, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-ghayy-yi-ru maa bi-qaw-min hatt-taa yu-ghayy-yi-roo maa bi-an-fu-si-him, wa i-zaa a-raa-dal laa-hu bi-qaw-min soo-an fa-laa ma-radd-da la-hoo, wa maa la-hum min doo-ni-hee minw waal.

12. hu-wal la-zee yu-ree-ku-mul bar-qa khaw-fanw wa ta-ma-'anw wa yun-shi-us sa-haa-bas si-qaal. **13.** wa yu-sabb-bi-hur ra'-du bi-ham-di-hee, wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu min khee-fa-ti-hee, wa yur-si-lus sa-waa-'i-qa fa-yu-see-bu bi-haa mayn ya-shaa-u' wa hum yu-jaa-di-loo-na fill-laah, wa hu-wa sha-dee-dul mi-haal. **14.** la-hoo da'-wa-tul haqq, wall-la-zee-na yad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee laa yas-ta-jee-boo-na la-hum bi-shay-in ill-laa ka-baa-si-ti kaff-fay-hi i-lal maa-i' li-yab-lu-gha faa-hu wa maa hu-wa bi-baa-li-ghi-hee, wa maa du-'aa-ul kaa-fi-ree-na ill-laa fee da-laal. **15.** wa

lill-laa-hi yas-ju-du man fiss-sa-waa-ti wal-ar-di taw-'anw wa kar-hanw wa zi-laa-lu-hum bil-ghu-duww-wi wal-aa-saal. *[Prostration]*

16. qul mar rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, qu-lil laah, qul a'-fatt-ta-khaz-tum min doo-ni-hee aw-li-yaa-a' laa yam-li-koo-na li-an-fu-si-him naf-'anw wa laa darr-raa, qul hal yas-ta-wil a'-maa wal-ba-seer, am hal tas-ta-wiz zu-lu-maa-tu wann-noor, am ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi shu-ra-kaa-a' kha-la-qoo ka-khal-qi-hee fa-ta-shaa-ba-hal khal-qu 'a-lay-him, qu-lil laa-hu khaa-li-qu kull-li shay-inw wa hu-wal waa-hi-dul qahh-haar. **17.** an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an fa-saa-lat aw-di-ya-tum bi-qa-da-ri-haa fah-ta-ma-las say-lu za-ba-dar raa-bi-yaa, wa mimm-maa yoo-qi-doo-na 'a-lay-hi finn-naa-rib/ti-ghaa-a' hil-ya-tin aw ma-taa-'in za-ba-dum mis-lu-hoo, ka-zaa-li-ka yad-ri-bul laa-hul haqq-qa wal-baa-til, fa-amm-maz za-ba-du fa-yaz-ha-bu ju-faa-aa, wa amm-maa maa yan-fa-'un naa-sa fa-yam-ku-su fil-ard, ka-zaa-li-ka yad-ri-bul laa-hul am-saal. **18.** lill-la-zee-nas/ta-jaa-boo li-rabb-bi-hi-mul hus-naa, wall-la-zee-na lam yas-ta-jee-boo la-hoo law ann-na la-hum maa fil-ar-di ja-mee-'anw wa mis-la-hoo ma-'a-hoo laf-ta-daw bi-hee, u-laa-i-ka la-hum soo-ul hi-saab, wa ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal mi-haad.

Section 3: Good and Evil bring their own Reward

[Pt. 13] **19.** a-fa-mayn ya'-la-mu ann-na-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka mir rabb-bi-kal haqq-qu ka-man hu-wa a'-maa, inn-na-maa ya-ta-zakk-ka-ru u-lul al-baab. **20.** all-la-zee-na yoo-foo-na bi-'ah-dil laa-hi wa laa yan-qu-doo-nal mee-saaq. **21.** wall-la-zee-na ya-si-loo-na maa a-ma-ral laa-hu bi-hee ayn yoo-sa-la wa yakh-shaw-na rabb-ba-hum wa ya-khaa-foo-na soo-al hi-saab. **22.** wall-la-zee-na sa-ba-rub/ti-ghaa-a' waj-hi rabb-bi-him wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa an-fa-qoo mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum sirr-ranw wa 'a-laa-ni-ya-tanw wa yad-ra-oo-na bil-ha-sa-na-tis sayy-yi-a'-ta, u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'uq-bad daar. **23.** jann-naa-tu 'ad-niyn yad-khu-

loo-na-haa wa man sa-la-ha min aa-baa-i-him wa az-waa-ji-him wa zurr-ree-yaa-ti-him wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu yad-khu-loo-na 'a-lay-him min kull-li baab. **24.** sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-kum bi-maa sa-bar-tum fa-ni'-ma 'uq-bad daar. **25.** wall-la-zee-na yan-qu-doo-na 'ah-dal laa-hi mim ba'-di mee-saa-qi-hee wa yaq-ta-'oo-na maa a-ma-ral laa-hu bi-hee ayn yoo-sa-la wa yuf-si-doo-na fil-ard, u-laa-i-ka la-hu-mul la'-na-tu wa la-hum soo-ud daar. **26.** all-la-hu yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yaq-dir, wa fa-ri-hoo bil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa mal-ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ill-laa ma-taa-'un.

Section 4: Revolution to be brought about by the Quran

[Pt. 13] **27.** wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi aa-ya-tum mir rabb-bi-hee, qul inn-nal laa-ha yu-dill-lu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yah-dee i-lay-hi man a-naab. **28.** all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa tat-ma-inn-nu qu-loo-bu-hum bi-zik-ril laah, a-laa bi-zik-ril laa-hi tat-ma-inn-nul qu-loob. **29.** all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti too-baa la-hum wa hus-nu ma-aab. **30.** ka-zaa-li-ka ar-sal-naa-ka fee umm-ma-tin qad kha-lat min qab-li-haa u-ma-mul li-tat-loo-wa' 'a-lay-hi-mul la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka wa hum yak-fu-roo-na birr-rah-maan, qul hu-wa rabb-bee laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, 'a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu wa i-lay-hi ma-taab. **31.** wa law ann-na qur-aa-nan suyy-yi-rat bi-hil ji-baa-lu aw qutt-ti-'at bi-hil ar-du aw kull-li-ma bi-hil maw-taa, ball lill-laa-hil am-ru ja-mee-'aa, a-fa-lam ya'-a'-sill/la-zee-na aa-ma-noo all-law ya-shaa-ul laa-hu la-ha-dan naa-sa ja-mee-'aa, wa laa ya-zaa-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo tu-see-bu-hum bi-maa sa-na-'oo qaa-ri-'a-tun aw ta-hull-lu qa-ree-bam min daa-ri-him hatt-taa ya'-ti-ya wa'-dul laah, inn-nal laa-ha laa yukh-li-ful mee-'aad.

[Pt. 13]

Section 5: Opposition will fail

32. wa la-qa-dis/tuh-zi-a' bi-ru-su-lim min qab-li-ka fa-am-lay-tu lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo summ-ma a-khaz-tu-hum, fa-kay-fa kaa-na 'i-qaab. **33.** a-fa-man hu-wa qaa-i-mun 'a-laa kull-li naf-

sim bi-maa ka-sa-bat, wa ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi shu-ra-kaa-a', qul samm-moo-hum, am tu-nabb-bi-oo-na-hoo bi-maa laa ya'-la-mu fil-ar-di am bi-zaa-hi-rim mi-nal qawl, bal zuyy-yi-na lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo mak-ru-hum wa sudd-doo 'a-nis sa-beel, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo min haad. **34.** la-hum 'a-zaa-bun fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa la-'a-zaa-bul aa-khi-ra-ti a-shaqq-qu, wa maa la-hum mi-nal laa-hi minw waaq. **35.** ma-sa-lul jann-na-til la-tee wu-'i-dal mutt-ta-qoon, taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, u-ku-lu-haa daa-i-munw wa zill-lu-haa, til-ka 'uq-bal la-zee-nat ta-qaw, wa 'uq-bal kaa-fi-ree-nan naar. **36.** wall-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba yaf-ra-hoo-na bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa mi-nal ah-zaa-bi mayn yun-ki-ru ba'-da-hoo, qul inn-na-maa u-mir-tu an a'-bu-dal laa-ha wa laa ush-ri-ka bi-hee, i-lay-hi ad-'oo wa i-lay-hi ma-aab. **37.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka an-zal-naa-hu huk-man 'a-ra-biyy-yaa, wa la-i-nit ta-ba'-ta ah-waa-a-hum ba'-da maa jaa-a-ka mi-nal 'ilm, maa la-ka mi-nal laa-hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa waaq.

[Pt. 13] **Section 6: Steady Progress of Truth**

38. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa ru-su-lam min qab-li-ka wa ja-'al-naa la-hum az-waa-janw wa zurr-riyy-yah, wa maa kaa-na li-ra-soo-lin ayn ya'-ti-ya bi-aa-ya-tin ill-laa bi-iz-nill-laah, li-kull-li a-ja-lin ki-taab. **39.** yam-hul laa-hu maa ya-shaa-u' wa yus-bi-tu, wa 'in-da-hoo umm-mul ki-taab. **40.** wa im-maa nu-ri-yann-na-ka ba'-dal la-zee na-'i-du-hum aw na-ta-waff-fa-yann-na-ka fa-inn-na-maa 'a-lay-kal ba-laa-ghu wa 'a-lay-nal hi-saab. **41.** a-wa lam ya-raw ann-naa na'-til ar-da nan-qu-su-haa min at-raa-fi-haa, wall-laa-hu yah-ku-mu laa mu-'aqq-qi-ba li-huk-mi-hee, wa hu-wa sa-ree-'ul hi-saab. **42.** wa qad ma-ka-ral la-zee-na min qab-li-him fa-lill-laa-hil mak-ru ja-mee-'aa, ya'-la-mu maa tak-si-bu kull-lu naf-sin, wa sa-ya'-la-mul kuff-faa-ru li-man uq-bad daar. **43.** wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo las-ta mur-sa-laa, qul ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-dam bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, wa man 'in-da-hoo 'il-mul ki-taab.

Chapter 14

Ib-Raa-Heem: Abraham

(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Sections; 52 Verses)

This chapter is named after Abraham, whose prayer is mentioned in verses 35–41. It explains that the work of the Quran is to lead people out of darkness into light, but that previous prophets too, such as Moses, had their message rejected at first. However, in all cases the opposition failed and God's promise to help the prophet was fulfilled. Truth is confirmed and man brings about his own ruin by rejecting it. Then Abraham's prayer for the right guidance of his descendants is mentioned and we are told that opposition to the truth will always end in failure. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

[Pt. 13] **Section 1: Revelation dispels Darkness**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. ki-taa-bun an-zal-naa-hu i-lay-ka li-tukh-ri-jan naa-sa mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noo-ri bi-iz-ni rabb-bi-him i-laa si-raa-til 'a-zee-zil ha-meed. **2.** all-laa-hil la-zee la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa way-lul lil-kaa-fi-ree-na min 'a-zaa-bin sha-deed. **3.** all-la-zee-na yas-ta-hibb-boo-nal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa 'a-lal aa-khi-ra-ti wa ya-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa yab-ghoo-na-haa 'i-wa-jaa, u-laa-i-ka fee da-laa-lim ba-'eed. **4.** wa maa ar-sal-naa mir ra-soo-lin ill-laa bi-li-saa-ni qaw-mi-hee li-yu-bayy-yi-na la-hum, fa-yu-dill-lul laa-hu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yah-dee mayn ya-shaa', wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

5. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa moo-saa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa an akh-rij qaw-ma-ka mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noor, wa zakk-kir-hum bi-ayy-yaa-mil laah, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-kull-li sabb-baa-rin sha-koor. **6.** wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hiz/ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz an-jaa-kum min aa-li fir-'aw-na ya-soo-moo-na-kum soo-al 'a-zaa-bi wa yu-zabb-bi-hoo-na ab-

naa-a-kum wa yas-tah-yoo-na ni-saa-a-kum, wa fee zaa-li-kum ba-laa-um mir rabb-bi-kum ‘a-zeem.

[Pt. 13] **Section 2: Truth is rejected First**

7. wa iz ta-azz-za-na rabb-bu-kum la-in sha-kar-tum la-a-zee-dann-na-kum wa la-in ka-far-tum inn-na ‘a-zaa-bee la-sha-deed. **8.** wa qaa-la moo-saa in tak-fu-roo an-tum wa man fil-ar-di ja-mee-‘aa, fa-inn-nal laa-ha la-ghaniyy-yun ha-meed. **9.** a-lam ya’-ti-kum na-ba-ul la-zee-na min qab-li-kum qaw-mi noo-hinw wa ‘aa-dinw wa sa-moo-da, wall-la-zee-na mim ba‘-di-him, laa ya‘-la-mu-hum ill-lal laah, jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fa-radd-doo ay-di-ya-hum fee af-waa-hi-him wa qaa-loo inn-naa ka-far-naa bi-maa ur-sil-tum bi-hee wa inn-naa la-fee shakk-kim mimm-maa tad-‘oo-na-naa i-lay-hi mu-reeb. **10.** qaa-lat ru-su-lu-hum a’-fil laa-hi shakk-kun faa-ti-ris sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, yad-‘oo-kum li-yagh-fi-ra la-kum min zu-noo-bi-kum wa yu-akh-khi-ra-kum i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, qaa-loo in an-tum ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-naa, tu-ree-doo-na an ta-sudd-doo-naa ‘amm-maa kaa-na ya‘-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa fa’-too-naa bi-sul-taa-nim mu-been.

11. qaa-lat la-hum ru-su-lu-hum in nah-nu ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-kum wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha ya-munn-nu ‘a-laa mayn ya-shaa-u’ min ‘i-baa-di-hee, wa maa kaa-na la-naa an na’-ti-ya-kum bi-sul-taa-nin ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, wa ‘a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu’-mi-noon. **12.** wa maa la-naa all-laa na-ta-wakk-ka-la ‘a-lal laa-hi wa qad ha-daa-naa su-bu-lu-naa, wa la-nas-bi-rann-na ‘a-laa maa aa-zay-tu-moo-naa, wa ‘a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu-ta-wakk-ki-loon.

[Pt. 13] **Section 3: Opposition is at last destroyed**

13. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo li-ru-su-li-him la-nukh-ri-jann-na-kum min ar-di-naa aw la-ta-‘oo-dunn-na fee mill-la-ti-naa, fa-aw-haa i-lay-him rabb-bu-hum la-nuh-li-kann-naz zaa-li-meen. **14.** wa la-nus-ki-nann-na-ku-mul ar-da mim ba‘-di-him,

zaa-li-ka li-man khaa-fa ma-qaa-mee wa khaa-fa wa-‘eed. **15.** was-taf-ta-hoo wa khaa-ba kull-lu jab-baa-rin ‘a-need. **16.** minw wa-raa-i-hee ja-hann-na-mu wa yus-qaa mim maa-in sa-deed. **17.** ya-ta-jarr-ra-‘u-hoo wa laa ya-kaa-du yu-see-ghu-hoo wa ya’-tee-hil maw-tu min kull-li ma-kaa-ninw wa maa hu-wa bi-mayy-yi-tin, wa minw wa-raa-i-hee ‘a-zaa-bun gha-leez.

18. ma-sa-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-rabb-bi-him a‘-maa-luhum ka-ra-maa-di-nish/tadd-dat bi-hir ree-hu fee yaw-min ‘aa-sif, laa yaq-di-roo-na mimm-maa ka-sa-boo ‘a-laa shay’, zaa-li-ka huwad da-laa-lul ba-‘eed. **19.** a’-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq, iyn ya-shaa’ yuz-hib-kum wa ya’-ti bi-khal-qin ja-deed. **20.** wa maa zaa-li-ka ‘a-lal laa-hi bi-‘a-zeez. **21.** wa ba-ra-zoo lill-laa-hi ja-mee-‘an fa-qaa-lad du-‘a-faa-oo lill-la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo inn-naa kunn-naa la-kum ta-ba-’an fa-hal an-tum mugh-noo-na ‘ann-naa min ‘a-zaa-bil laa-hi min shayy’, qaa-loo law ha-daa-nal laa-hu la-ha-day-naa-kum, sa-waa-un ‘a-lay-naa a’-ja-zi‘-naa am sa-bar-naa maa la-naa mim ma-hees.

[Pt. 13] **Section 4: Truth is confirmed**

22. wa qaa-lash shay-taa-nu lamm-maa qu-di-yal am-ru innnal laa-ha wa-‘a-da-kum wa‘-dal haqq-qi wa wa-’att-tu-kum fa-akh-laf-tu-kum, wa maa kaa-na li-ya ‘a-lay-kum min sul-taa-nin ill-laa an da-‘aw-tu-kum fas-ta-jab-tum lee, fa-laa ta-loo-moo-nee wa loo-moo an-fu-sa-kum, maa a-naa bi-mus-ri-khi-kum wa maa an-tum bi-mus-ri-khiyy’, inn-nee ka-far-tu bi-maa ash-rak-tu-moo-ni min qabl, inn-naz zaa-li-mee-na la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **23.** wa ud-khi-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa bi-iz-ni rabb-bi-him, ta-hiyy-ya-tu-hum fee-haa sa-laam. **24.** a-lam ta-ra kay-fa da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lan ka-li-ma-tan tayy-yi-ba-tan ka-sha-ja-ra-tin tayy-yi-ba-tin as-lu-haa saa-bi-tunw wa far-‘u-haa fiss-sa-maa’. **25.** tu’-tee u-ku-lu-haa kull-la

hee-nim bi-iz-ni rabb-bi-haa, wa yad-ri-bul laa-hul am-saa-la linn-naa-si la-'all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **26.** wa ma-sa-lu ka-li-ma-tin kha-bee-sa-tin ka-sha-ja-ra-tin kha-bee-sa-ti-nij/tuss-sat min faw-qil ar-di maa la-haa min qa-raar. **27.** yu-sabb-bi-tul laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bil-qaw-lis saa-bi-ti fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti wa yu-dill-lul laa-huz zaa-li-meen, wa yaf-'a-lul laa-hu maa ya-shaa'.

[Pt. 13] **Section 5: Man's Injustice in rejecting Truth**

28. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na badd-da-loo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi kuf-ranw wa a-hall-loo qaw-ma-hum daa-ral ba-waar. **29.** ja-hann-nam, yas-law-na-haa, wa bi'-sal qa-raar. **30.** wa ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi an-daa-dal li-yu-dill-loo 'an sa-bee-li-hee, qul ta-matt-ta-'oo fa-inn-na ma-see-ra-kum i-lan naar. **31.** qul li-'i-baa-di-yal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo yu-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa yun-fi-qoo mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum sir-ranw wa 'a-laa-ni-ya-tam min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya yaw-mul laa bay-'un fee-hi wa laa khi-laal. **32.** all-laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an fa-akh-ra-ja bi-hee mi-nas sa-maa-raa-ti riz-qal la-kum, wa sakh-kha-ra-la-ku-mul ful-ka li-taj-ri-ya fil bah-ri bi-am-ri-hee, wa sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mul an-haar. **33.** wa sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mush sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra daa-i-bayn, wa sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mul lay-la wann-na-haar. **34.** wa aa-taa-kum min kull-li maa sa-al-tu-moo-hu, wa in ta-'udd-doo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi laa tuh-soo-haa, inn-nal in-saa-na la-za-loo-mun kaff-faar.

[Pt. 13] **Section 6: Abraham's Prayer**

35. wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bij/'al haa-zal ba-la-da aa-mi-nanw waj-nub-nee wa ba-niyy-ya an na'-bu-dal as-naam. **36.** rabb-bi inn-na-hunn-na ad-lal-na ka-see-ram mi-nan naas, fa-man ta-bi-'a-nee fa-inn-na-hoo minn-nee, wa man 'a-saa-nee fa-inn-na-ka gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **37.** rabb-ba-naa inn-nee as-kan-tu min zurr-ree-ya-tee bi-waa-din ghay-ri zee zar-'in 'in-da bay-ti-kal mu-harr-ram, rabb-ba-naa li-yu-qee-mus sa-laa-ta faj-'al af-i-

da-tam mi-nan naa-si tah-wee i-lay-him war-zuq-hum mi-nas sa-ma-raa-ti la-'all-la-hum yash-ku-roon. **38.** rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka ta'-la-mu maa nukh-fee wa maa nu'-lin, wa maa yakh-faa 'a-lal laa-hi min shay-in fil-ar-di wa laa fiss-sa-maa'. **39.** al-ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee wa-ha-ba lee 'a-lal ki-ba-ri is-maa-'ee-la wa is-haaq, inn-na rabb-bee la-sa-mee-'ud du-'aa'. **40.** rabb-bij/'al-nee mu-qee-mas sa-laa-ti wa min zurr-riyy-ya-tee, rabb-ba-naa wa-ta-qabb-bal du-'aa. **41.** rabb-ba-nagh/fir-lee wa-li-waa-li-dayy-ya wa lil-mu'-mi-nee-na yaw-ma ya-qoo-mul hi-saab.

[Pt. 13] **Section 7: The End of Opposition**

42. wa laa tah-sa-bann-nal laa-ha ghaa-fi-lan 'amm-maa ya'-ma-luz zaa-li-moon, inn-na-maa yu-akh-khi-ru-hum li-yaw-min tash-kha-su fee-hil ab-saar. **43.** muh-ti-'ee-na muq-ni-'ee ru-oo-si-him laa yar-tadd-du i-lay-him tar-fu-hum, wa af-i-da-tu-hum ha-waa'. **44.** wa an-zi-rin naa-sa yaw-ma ya'-tee-hi-mul 'a-zaa-bu fa-ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na za-la-moo rabb-ba-naa akh-khir-naa i-laa a-ja-lin qa-reeb, nu-jib da'-wa-ta-ka wa natt-ta-bi-'ir ru-sul, a-wa lam ta-koo-noo aq-sam-tum min qab-lu maa la-kum min za-waal. **45.** wa sa-kan-tum fee ma-saa-ki-nil la-zee-na za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum wa ta-bayy-ya-na la-kum kay-fa fa-'al-naa bi-him wa da-rab-naa la-ku-mul am-saal. **46.** wa qad ma-ka-roo mak-ra-hum wa 'in-dal laa-hi mak-ru-hum, wa in kaa-na mak-ru-hum li-ta-zoo-la min-hul ji-baal.

47. fa-laa tah-sa-bann-nal laa-ha mukh-li-fa wa'-di-hee ru-su-la-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun zun-ti-qaam. **48.** yaw-ma tu-badd-da-lul ar-du ghay-ral ar-di wass-sa-maa-waa-tu wa ba-ra-zoo lill-laa-hil/waa-hi-dil qahh-haar. **49.** wa ta-ral muj-ri-mee-na yaw-ma-i-zim mu-qarr-ra-nee-na fil-as-faad. **50.** sa-raa-bee-lu-hum min qa-ti-raa-ninw wa tagh-shaa wu-joo-ha-hu-mun naar. **51.** li-yaj-zi-yal laa-hu kull-la naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat, inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-'ul hi-saab. **52.** haa-zaa ba-laa-ghul linn-naa-si wa li-yun-za-roo bi-hee wa li-ya'-la-moo ann-na-maa hu-wa i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dunw wa li-yazz-zakk-ka-ra u-lul al-baab.

Chapter 15

Al-Hijr: The Rock

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 99 Verses)

This chapter is named The Rock after the Dwellers of the Rock mentioned in v. 80, whose fate is a warning to those who sought to kill the Holy Prophet. The chapter begins with the grand promise that the Quran shall forever be guarded against all corruption and all attempts to annihilate it (v. 9). It goes on to declare that evil-doers cannot inflict any injury on the chosen ones of God and that the devil's opposition has always failed. Then it gives examples of how opponents of previous prophets were destroyed. This chapter was revealed at Makkah.

[Pt. 13] **Section 1: The Quran is guarded**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. til-ka aa-yaa-tul ki-taa-bi wa qur-aa-nim mu-been.

PART 14

2. ru-ba-maa ya-wadd-dul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law kaa-noo mus-li-meen. **3.** zar-hum ya'-ku-loo wa ya-ta-matt-ta-'oo wa yul-hi-hi-mul a-ma-lu fa-saw-fa ya'-la-moon. **4.** wa maa ah-lak-naa min qar-ya-tin ill-laa wa la-haa ki-taa-bum ma'-loom. **5.** maa tas-bi-qu min umm-ma-tin a-ja-la-haa wa maa yas-ta'-khi-roon. **6.** wa qaa-loo yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee nuzz-zi-la 'a-lay-hiz zik-ru inn-na-ka la-maj-noon. **7.** law maa ta'-tee-naa bil-ma-laa-i-ka-ti in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **8.** maa nu-nazz-zi-lul ma-laa-i-ka-ta ill-laa bil-haqq-qi wa maa kaa-noo i-zam mun-za-reen. **9.** inn-naa nah-nu nazz-zal-naz zik-ra wa inn-naa la-hoo la-haa-fi-zoon. **10.** wa la-qad ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka fee shi-ya-'il aww-wa-leen. **11.** wa maa ya'-tee-him mir ra-soo-lin ill-laa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon. **12.** ka-zaa-li-ka nas-lu-ku-hoo fee qu-loo-bil muj-ri-meen. **13.** laa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-hee wa qad kha-lat sunn-na-tul aww-wa-leen. **14.** wa law fa-tah-naa 'a-lay-him baa-bam mi-nas sa-maa-i'

fa-zall-loo fee-hi ya‘-ru-joon. **15.** la-qaa-loo inn-na-maa sukk-ki-rat ab-saa-ru-naa bal nah-nu qaw-mum mas-hoo-roon.

[Pt. 14] **Section 2: Forces of Evil will be destroyed**

16. wa la-qad ja-‘al-naa fis sa-maa-i’ bu-roo-janw wa zayy-yann-naa-haa linn-naa-zi-reen. **17.** wa ha-fiz-naa-haa min kull-li shay-taa-nir ra-jeem. **18.** ill-laa ma-nis/ta-ra-qas sam-‘a fa-at-ba-‘a-hoo shi-haa-bum mu-been. **19.** wal-ar-da ma-dad-naa-haa wa al-qay-naa fee-haa ra-waa-si-ya wa am-bat-naa fee-haa min kull-li shay-in maw-zoon. **20.** wa ja-‘al-naa la-kum fee-haa ma-‘aa-yi-sha wa mal las-tum la-hoo bi-raa-zi-qeen. **21.** wa im min shay-in ill-laa ‘in-da-naa kha-zaa-i-nu-hoo, wa maa nu-nazz-zi-lu-hoo ill-laa bi-qaa-da-rim ma‘-loom. **22.** wa ar-sal-nar ri-yaa-ha la-waa-qi-ha fa-an-zal-naa mi-nas sa-maa-i’ maa-an fa-as-qay-naa-ku-moo-hu, wa maa an-tum la-hoo bi-khaa-zi-neen. **23.** wa inn-naa la-nah-nu nuh-yee wa nu-mee-tu wa nah-nul waa-ri-soon. **24.** wa la-qad ‘a-lim-nal mus-taq-di-mee-na min-kum wa la-qad ‘a-lim-nal mus-ta’-khi-reen. **25.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa yah-shu-ruhum, inn-na-hoo ha-kee-mun ‘a-leem.

Section 3: The Devil’s Opposition to the Righteous

[Pt. 14] **26.** wa la-qad kha-laq-nal in-saa-na min sal-saa-lim min ha-ma-im mas-noon. **27.** wal-jaann-na kha-laq-naa-hu min qab-lu min naa-ris sa-moom. **28.** wa iz qaa-la rabb-bu-ka lil-ma-laa-i-ka-ti inn-nee khaa-li-qum ba-sha-ram min sal-saa-lim min ha-ma-im mas-noon. **29.** fa-i-zaa saww-way-tu-hoo wa na-fakh-tu fee-hi mir roo-hee fa-qa-‘oo la-hoo saa-ji-deen. **30.** fa-sa-ja-dal maa-laa-i-ka-tu kull-lu-hum aj-ma-‘oon. **31.** ill-laa ib-lees, a-baa ayn-ya-koo-na ma-‘as saa-ji-deen. **32.** qaa-la yaa/ib-lee-su maa la-ka all-laa ta-koo-na ma-‘ass-saa-ji-deen. **33.** qaa-la lam a-kul li-as-ju-da li-ba-sha-rin kha-laq-ta-hoo min sal-saa-lim min ha-ma-im mas-noon. **34.** qaa-la fakh-ruj min-haa fa-inn-na-ka ra-jeem. **35.** wa inn-na ‘a-lay-kal la‘-na-ta i-laa yaw-mid deen. **36.** qaa-la rabb-bi fa-an-zir-nee i-laa yaw-mi yub-‘a-soon. **37.** qaa-la fa-inn-na-ka

mi-nal mun-za-reen. **38.** i-laa yaw-mil waq-til ma‘-loom. **39.** qaa-la rabb-bi bi-maa agh-way-ta-nee la-u-zayy-yi-nann-na la-hum fil-ar-di wa la-ugh-wi-yann-na-hum aj-ma-‘een. **40.** ill-laa ‘i-baa-da-ka min-hu-mul mukh-la-seen. **41.** qaa-la haa-zaa si-raa-tun ‘a-layy-ya mus-ta-qeem. **42.** inn-na ‘i-baa-dee lay-sa la-ka ‘a-lay-him sul-taa-nun ill-laa ma-nit ta-ba-‘a-ka mi-nal ghaa-ween. **43.** wa inn-na ja-hann-na-ma la-maw-‘i-du-hum aj-ma-‘een. **44.** la-haa sab-‘a-tu ab-waab, li-kull-li baa-bim min-hum juz-um maq-soom.

Section 4: Mercy for the Righteous — Abraham

[Pt. 14] **45.** inn-nal mutt-ta-qee-na fee jann-naa-tinw wa ‘u-yoon. **46.** ud-khu-loo-haa bi-sa-laa-min aa-mi-neen. **47.** wa na-za‘-naa maa fee su-doo-ri-him min ghill-lin ikh-waa-nan ‘a-laa su-ru-rim mu-ta-qaa-bi-leen. **48.** laa ya-mass-su-hum fee-haa na-sa-bunw wa maa hum min-haa bi-mukh-ra-jeen. **49.** nabb-bi’ ‘i-baa-dee ann-nee a-nal gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **50.** wa ann-na ‘a-zaa-bee hu-wal ‘a-zaa-bul a-leem.

51. wa nabb-bi’-hum ‘an day-fi ib-raa-heem. **52.** iz da-kha-loo ‘a-lay-hi fa-qaa-loo sa-laa-maa, qaa-la inn-naa min-kum wa-ji-loon. **53.** qaa-loo laa taw-jal inn-naa nu-bash-shi-ru-ka bi-ghu-laa-min ‘a-leem. **54.** qaa-la a-bash-shar-tu-moo-nee ‘a-laa am mass-sa-ni-yal ki-ba-ru fa-bi-ma tu-bash-shi-roon. **55.** qaa-loo bash-shar-naa-ka bil-haqq-qi fa-laa ta-kum mi-nal qaa-ni-teen. **56.** qaa-la wa mayn-yaq-na-tu mir rah-ma-ti rabb-bi-hee ill-ladd-daall-loon. **57.** qaa-la fa-maa khat-bu-kum ayy-yu-hal mur-sa-loon. **58.** qaa-loo inn-naa ur-sil-naa i-laa qaw-mim muj-ri-meen. **59.** ill-laa aa-la loot, inn-naa la-mu-najj-joo-hum aj-ma-‘een. **60.** ill-lam/ra-a-ta-hoo qadd-dar-naa, inn-na-haa la-mi-nal ghaa-bi-reen.

[Pt. 14] **Section 5: Lot and Shuaib**

61. fa-lamm-maa jaa-a’ aa-la loo-ti-nil mur-sa-leen. **62.** qaa-la inn-na-kum qaw-mum mun-ka-roon. **63.** qaa-loo bal ji’-naa-ka bi-

maa kaa-noo fee-hi yam-ta-roon. **64.** wa aa-tay-naa-ka bil-haqq-qi wa inn-naa la-saa-di-qoon. **65.** fa-as-ri bi-ah-li-ka bi-qit-‘im mi-nal lay-li watt-ta-bi‘ ad-baa-ra-hum wa laa yal-ta-fit min-kum a-ha-dunw wam-doo hay-su tu’-ma-roon. **66.** wa qa-day-naa i-lay-hi zaa-li-kal am-ra ann-na daa-bi-ra haa-u-laa-i’ maq-too-‘um mus-bi-heen.

67. wa jaa-a’ ah-lul ma-dee-na-ti yas-tab-shi-roon. **68.** qaa-la inn-na haa-u-laa-i’ day-fee fa-laa taf-da-hoon. **69.** watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa laa tukh-zoon. **70.** qaa-loo a-wa-lam nan-ha-ka ‘a-nil ‘aa-la-meen. **71.** qaa-la haa-u-laa-i’ ba-naa-tee in kun-tum faa-‘i-leen. **72.** la-‘am-ru-ka inn-na-hum la-fee sak-ra-ti-him ya‘-ma-hoon. **73.** fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus say-ha-tu mush-ri-qeen. **74.** fa-ja-‘al-naa ‘aa-li-ya-haa saa-fi-la-haa wa am-tar-naa ‘a-lay-him hi-jaa-ra-tam min sijj-jeel. **75.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til lil-mu-ta-wass-si-meen. **76.** wa inn-na-haa la-bi-sa-bee-lim mu-qeem. **77.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal lil-mu’-mi-neen. **78.** wa in kaa-na as-haa-bul ay-ka-ti la-zaa-li-meen. **79.** fan-ta-qam-naa min-hum wa inn-na-hu-maa la-bi-i-maa-mim mu-been.

[Pt. 14] **Section 6: Dwellers of the Rock and a Warning**

80. wa la-qad kazz-za-ba as-haa-bul hij-ril mur-sa-leen. **81.** wa aa-tay-naa-hum aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-kaa-noo ‘an-haa mu‘-ri-deen. **82.** wa kaa-noo yan-hi-too-na mi-nal ji-baa-li bu-yoo-tan aa-mi-neen. **83.** fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus say-ha-tu mus-bi-heen. **84.** fa-maa agh-naa ‘an-hum maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **85.** wa maa kha-laq-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa ill-laa bil-haqq, wa inn-nas saa-‘a-ta la-aa-ti-ya-tun fas-fa-his saf-hal ja-meel. **86.** inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wal khal-laa-qul ‘a-leem. **87.** wa la-qad aa-tay-naa-ka sab-‘am mi-nal ma-saa-nee wal-qur-aa-nal ‘a-zeem.

88. laa ta-mudd-dann-na ‘ay-nay-ka i-laa maa matt-ta‘-naa bi-hee az-waa-jam min-hum wa aa tah-zan ‘a-lay-him wakh-fid ja-naa-ha-ka lil-mu’-mi-neen. **89.** wa qul inn-nee a-nan na-zee-rul

mu-been. **90.** ka-maa an-zal-naa ‘a-lal muq-ta-si-meen. **91.** all-la-zee-na ja-‘a-lul qur-aa-na ‘i-deen. **92.** fa-wa rabb-bi-ka la-nas-a-lann-na-hum aj-ma-‘een. **93.** ‘amm-maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **94.** fas-da‘ bi-maa tu’-ma-ru wa a‘-rid ‘a-nil mush-ri-keen. **95.** inn-naa ka-fay-naa-kal mus-tah-zi-een. **96.** all-la-zee-na yaj-‘a-loo-na ma-‘al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-kha-ra, fa-saw-fa ya‘-la-moon. **97.** wa la-qad na‘-la-mu ann-na-ka ya-dee-qu sad-ru-ka bi-maa ya-qoo-loon. **98.** fa-sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka wa kum mi-nas saa-ji-deen. **99.** wa‘-bud rabb-ba-ka hatt-taa ya’-ti-ya-kal ya-qeen.

Chapter 16

An-Nahl: The Bee

(Revealed at Makkah: 16 Sections; 128 Verses)

This chapter is so named because the bee, guided by its instinct which is called "revelation" in 16:68, gathers honey from flowers by taking the best of what is in them, producing "a beverage of many colours in which there is healing for human beings" (16:69). Similarly, Divine revelation to the Holy Prophet collected the best in previous revealed teachings and presented it in the Quran, which is also called "a healing" for people (10:57). This chapter begins by mentioning the benefits which God has conferred upon man in physical nature to show that He also bestows upon him spiritual gifts. Those who reject these gifts will come to disgrace but God is slow to punish. Revelation is necessary, but not every person can receive it directly. The best ones are chosen for it. Revelation teaches the doing of good, and the Quran replaces previous revelation. Those who reject it are then compared to a flourishing town which is made to suffer because of the ingratitude of its people. Lastly, Muslims are given certain golden directions to follow in order to be a great nation. This chapter was revealed in the last period at Makkah.

[Pt. 14] **Section 1: Revelation testified to by Nature**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. a-taa am-rul laa-hi fa-laa tas-ta'-ji-loo-hu, sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **2.** yu-nazz-zi-lul ma-laa-i-ka-ta birr-roo-hi min am-ri-hee 'a-laa mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-di-hee an an-zi-roo ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-laa a-naa fatt-ta-qoon. **3.** kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq, ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **4.** kha-la-qal in-saa-na min nut-fa-tin fa-i-zaa hu-wa kha-see-mum mu-been. **5.** wal-an-'aa-ma kha-la-qa-haa, la-kum fee-haa dif-unw wa ma-naa-fi-'u wa min-haa ta'-ku-loon. **6.** wa la-kum fee-haa ja-maa-lun hee-na tu-ree-hoo-na wa hee-na tas-ra-hoon. **7.** wa tah-mi-lu as-qaa-la-kum i-laa ba-la-dil lam ta-koo-noo baa-li-ghee-hi ill-laa bi-shiqq-qil an-fus, inn-na rabb-ba-kum la-ra-oo-fur ra-heem. **8.** wal-khay-la wal-bi-

ghaa-la wal-ha-mee-ra li-tar-ka-boo-haa wa zee-na-tan, wa yakh-lu-qu maa laa ta'-la-moon. **9.** wa 'a-lal laa-hi qas-dus sa-bee-li wa min-haa jaa-ir, wa law shaa-a' la-ha-daa-kum aj-ma-'een.

[Pt. 14] **Section 2: Nature upholds Unity**

10. hu-wal la-zee an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-al la-kum min-hu sha-raa-bunw wa min-hu sha-ja-run fee-hi tu-see-moon. **11.** yum-bi-tu la-kum bi-hiz zar-'a wazz-zay-too-na wann-na-khee-la wal-a'-naa-ba wa min kull-lis sa-ma-raat, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **12.** wa sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mul lay-la wann-na-haa-ra wash-sham-sa wal-qa-mar, wann-nu-joo-mu mu-sakh-kha-raa-tum bi-am-ri-hee, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-til li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon. **13.** wa maa za-ra-a la-kum fil-ar-di mukh-ta-li-fan al-waa-nu-hoo, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn yazz-zakk-ka-roon. **14.** wa hu-wal la-zee sakh-kha-ral bah-ra li-ta'-ku-loo min-hu lah-man ta-riyy-yanw wa tas-takh-ri-joo min-hu hil-ya-tan tal-ba-soo-na-haa, wa ta-ral ful-ka ma-waa-khi-ra fee-hi wa li-tab-ta-ghoo min fad-li-hee wa la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **15.** wa al-qaa fil-ar-di ra-waa-si-ya an ta-mee-da bi-kum wa an-haa-ranw wa su-bu-lal la-'all-la-kum tah-ta-doon. **16.** wa 'a-laa-maat, wa binn-naj-mi hum yah-ta-doon. **17.** a-fa-mayn yakh-lu-qu ka-mal laa yakh-luq, a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **18.** wa in ta-'udd-doo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi laa tuh-soo-haa, inn-nal laa-ha la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **19.** wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa tu-sirr-roo-na wa maa tu'-li-noon. **20.** wall-la-zee-na yad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi laa yakh-lu-qoo-na shay-anw wa hum yukh-la-qoon. **21.** am-waa-tun ghay-ru ah-yaa-in, wa maa yash-'u-roo-na ayy-yaa-na yub-'a-soon.

[Pt. 14] **Section 3: Denial due to Ignorance**

22. i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hid, fall-la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti qu-loo-bu-hum mun-ki-ra-tunw wa hum mus-tak-bi-roon. **23.** laa ja-ra-ma ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa yu-sirr-roo-na wa maa yu'-li-noon, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-

bul mus-tak-bi-reen. **24.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum maa zaa an-za-la rabb-bu-kum, qaa-loo a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen. **25.** li-yah-mi-loo aw-zaa-ra-hum kaa-mi-la-tayn yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti, wa min aw-zaa-ril la-zee-na yu-dill-loo-na-hum bi-ghay-ri 'il-min, a-laa saa-a' maa ya-zi-roon.

[Pt. 14] **Section 4: The Wicked will come to Disgrace**

26. qad ma-ka-ral la-zee-na min qab-li-him fa-a-tal laa-hu bun-yaa-na-hum mi-nal qa-waa-'i-di fa-kharr-ra 'a-lay-hi-mus saq-fu min faw-qi-him wa a-taa-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu min hay-su laa yash-'u-roon. **27.** summ-ma yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti yukh-zee-him wa ya-qoo-lu ay-na shu-ra-kaa-i-yal la-zee-na kun-tum tu-shaaq-qoo-na fee-him, qaa-lal la-zee-na oo-tul 'il-ma inn-nal khiz-yal yaw-ma wass-soo-a' 'a-lal kaa-fi-reen. **28.** all-la-zee-na ta-ta-waff-faa-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu zaa-li-mee an-fu-si-him, fa-al-qaw-wus sa-la-ma maa kunn-naa na'-ma-lu min soo-in, ba-laa inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **29.** fad-khu-loo ab-waa-ba ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, fa-la-bi'-sa mas-wal mu-ta-kabb-bi-reen.

30. wa qee-la lill-la-zee-nat ta-qaw maa zaa an-za-la rabb-bu-kum, qaa-loo khay-raa, lill-la-zee-na ah-sa-noo fee haa-zi-hid dun-yaa ha-sa-nah, wa la-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-ti khayr, wa la-ni'-ma daa-rul mutt-ta-qeen. **31.** jann-naa-tu 'ad-niyn yad-khu-loo-na-haa taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru la-hum fee-haa maa ya-shaa-oon, ka-zaa-li-ka yaj-zil laa-hul mutt-ta-qeen. **32.** all-la-zee-na ta-ta-waff-faa-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu tayy-yi-been, ya-qoo-loo-na sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-ku-mud/khu-lul jann-na-ta bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **33.** hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa an ta'-ti-ya-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu aw ya'-ti-ya am-ru rabb-bik, ka-zaa-li-ka fa-'a-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-him, wa maa za-la-ma-hu-mul laa-hu wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon. **34.** fa-a-saa-ba-hum sayy-yi-aa-tu maa 'a-mi-loo wa haa-qa bi-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

[Pt. 14] **Section 5: Prophets are raised to explain**

35. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ash-ra-koo law shaa-al laa-hu maa ‘a-bad-naa min doo-ni-hee min shay-in nah-nu wa laa aa-baa-u-naa wa laa harr-ram-naa min doo-ni-hee min shay-in, ka-zaa-li-ka fa-‘a-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-him, fa-hal ‘a-lar ru-su-li ill-lal ba-laa-ghul mu-been. **36.** wa la-qad ba-‘as-naa fee kull-li umm-ma-tir ra-soo-lan a-ni‘-bu-dul laa-ha waj-ta-ni-but taa-ghoo-ta fa-min-hum man ha-dal laa-hu wa min-hum man haqq-qat ‘a-lay-hid da-laa-lah, fa-see-roo fil-ar-di fan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tul mu-kazz-zi-been. **37.** in tah-ris ‘a-laa hu-daa-hum fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dee mayn yu-dill-lu wa maa la-hum min naa-si-reen. **38.** wa aq-sa-moo bill-laa-hi jah-da ay-maa-ni-him, laa yab-‘a-sul laa-hu mayn ya-moot, ba-laa wa‘-dan ‘a-lay-hi haqq-qanw wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya‘-la-moon. **39.** li-yu-bayy-yi-na la-hu-mul la-zee yakh-ta-li-foo-na fee-hi wa li-ya‘-la-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ann-na-hum kaa-noo kaa-zi-been. **40.** inn-na-maa qaw-lu-naa li-shay-in i-zaa a-rad-naa-hu an na-qoo-la la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon.

[Pt. 14] **Section 6: Doom of Opponents is coming**

41. wall-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo fill-laa-hi mim ba‘-di maa zu-li-moo la-nu-baww-wi-ann-na-hum fidd-dun-yaa ha-sa-nah, wa la-aj-rul aa-khi-ra-ti ak-bar, law kaa-noo ya‘-la-moon. **42.** all-la-zee-na sa-ba-roo wa ‘a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon. **43.** wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka ill-laa ri-jaa-lan noo-hee i-lay-him fas-a-loo ah-laz zik-ri in kun-tum laa ta‘-la-moon. **44.** bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wazz-zu-bur, wa an-zal-naa i-lay-kaz zik-ra li-tu-bayy-yi-na linn-naa-si maa nuzz-zi-la i-lay-him wa la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

45. a-fa-a-mi-nal la-zee-na ma-ka-rus sayy-yi-aa-ti ayn yakh-si-fal laa-hu bi-hi-mul ar-da aw ya’-ti-ya-hu-mul ‘a-zaa-bu min hay-su laa yash-‘u-roon. **46.** aw ya’-khu-za-hum fee ta-qall-lu-bi-him fa-maa hum bi-mu‘-ji-zeen. **47.** aw ya’-khu-za-hum ‘a-laa ta-

khaww-wuf, fa-inn-na rabb-ba-kum la-ra-oo-fur ra-heem. **48.** a-wa lam ya-raw i-laa maa kha-la-qal laa-hu min shay-iyn ya-ta-fayy-ya-oo zi-laa-lu-hoo ‘a-nil ya-mee-ni wash-sha-maa-i-li sujj-ja-dal lill-laa-hi wa hum daa-khi-roon. **49.** wa lill-laa-hi yas-ju-du maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di min daabb-ba-tinw wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu wa hum laa yas-tak-bi-roon. **50.** ya-khaa-foo-na rabb-ba-hum min faw-qi-him wa yaf-‘a-loo-na maa yu’-ma-roon. *[Prostration]*

Section 7: Human Nature revolts against Polytheism

[Pt. 14] **51.** wa qaa-lal laa-hu laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo i-laa-hay-nis/nay-ni, inn-na-maa hu-wa i-laa-hunw waa-hid, fa-iyy-yaa-ya far-ha-boon. **52.** wa la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa la-hud dee-nu waa-si-baa, a-fa-ghay-ral laa-hi tatt-ta-qoon. **53.** wa maa bi-kum min ni‘-ma-tin fa-mi-nal laa-hi summ-ma i-zaa mass-sa-ku-mud durr-ru fa-i-lay-hi taj-a-roon. **54.** summ-ma i-zaa ka-sha-fad durr-ra ‘an-kum i-zaa fa-ree-qum min-kum bi-rabb-bi-him yush-ri-koon. **55.** li-yak-fu-roo bi-maa aa-tay-naa-hum, fa-ta-matt-ta-‘oo fa-saw-fa ta‘-la-moon. **56.** wa yaj-‘a-loo-na li-maa laa ya‘-la-moo-na na-see-bam mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum, tall-laa-hi la-tus-a-lunn-na ‘amm-maa kun-tum taf-ta-roon.

57. wa yaj-‘a-loo-na lill-laa-hil ba-naa-ti sub-haa-na-hoo, wa la-hum maa yash-ta-hoon. **58.** wa i-zaa bush-shi-ra a-ha-du-hum bil-un-saa zall-la waj-hu-hoo mus-wadd-danw wa hu-wa ka-zeem. **59.** ya-ta-waa-raa mi-nal qaw-mi mis soo-i’ maa bush-shi-ra bi-hee, a-yum-si-ku-hoo ‘a-laa hoo-nin am ya-duss-su-hoo fit-tu-raab, a-laa saa-a’ maa yah-ku-moon. **60.** lill-la-zee-na laa yu’-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti ma-sa-lus saw-i’, wa lill-laa-hil ma-sa-lul a‘-laa, wa hu-wal ‘a-zee-zul ha-keem.

[Pt. 14] Section 8: Wrongdoing of Deniers

61. wa law yu-aa-khi-zul laa-hun naa-sa bi-zul-mi-him maa ta-ra-ka ‘a-lay-haa min daabb-ba-tinw wa laa-kiyn yu-akh-khi-ru-

hum i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, fa-i-zaa jaa-a' a-ja-lu-hum laa yas-ta'-khi-roo-na saa-'a-tanw wa laa yas-taq-di-moon. **62.** wa yaj-'a-loo-na lill-laa-hi maa yak-ra-hoo-na wa ta-si-fu al-si-na-tu-hu-mul ka-zi-ba ann-na la-hu-mul hus-naa, laa ja-ra-ma ann-na la-hu-mun naa-ra wa ann-na-hum muf-ra-toon. **63.** tall-laa-hi la-qad ar-sal-naa i-laa u-ma-mim min qab-li-ka fa-zayy-ya-na la-hu-mush shay-taa-nu a'-maa-la-hum fa-hu-wa wa-liyy-yu-hu-mul yaw-ma wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **64.** wa maa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba ill-laa li-tu-bayy-yi-na la-hu-mul la-zikh/ta-la-foo feeh, wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon. **65.** wall-laa-hu an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an fa-ah-yaa bi-hil ar-da ba'-da maw-ti-haa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn yas-ma-'oon.

Section 9: Parables showing Truth of Revelation

[Pt. 14] **66.** wa inn-na la-kum fil-an-'aa-mi la-'ib-ra-tan, nus-qee-kum mimm-maa fee bu-too-ni-hee mim bay-ni far-sinw wa da-mil la-ba-nan khaa-li-san saa-i-ghal lish-shaa-ri-been. **67.** wa min sa-ma-raa-tin na-khee-li wal-a'-naa-bi tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na min-hu sa-ka-ranw wa riz-qan ha-sa-naa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon. **68.** wa aw-haa rabb-bu-ka i-lan nah-li a-nit ta-khi-zee mi-nal ji-baa-li bu-yoo-tanw wa mi-nash/sha-ja-ri wa mimm-maa ya'-ri-shoon. **69.** summ-ma ku-lee min kull-lis sa-ma-raa-ti fas-lu-kee su-bu-la rabb-bi-ki zu-lu-laa, yakh-ru-ju mim bu-too-ni-haa sha-raa-bum mukh-ta-li-fun al-waa-nu-hoo fee-hi shi-faa-ul linn-naas, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **70.** wall-laa-hu kha-la-qa-kum summ-ma ya-ta-waff-faa-kum, wa min-kum mayn yu-radd-du i-laa ar-za-lil 'u-mu-ri li-kay laa ya'-la-ma ba'-da 'il-min shay-aa', inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mun qa-deer.

[Pt. 14] **Section 10: The Recipient of Revelation**

71. wall-laa-hu fadd-da-la ba'-da-kum 'a-laa ba'-din firr-riz-qi fa-mal la-zee-na fudd-di-loo bi-raadd-dee riz-qi-him 'a-laa maa

ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-hum fa-hum fee-hi sa-waa-un', a-fa-bi-ni'-ma-til laa-hi yaj-ha-doon. **72.** wall-laa-hu ja-'a-la la-kum min an-fu-si-kum az-waa-janw wa ja-'a-la- la-kum min az-waa-ji-kum ba-nee-na wa ha-fa-da-tanw wa ra-za-qa-kum mi-natt-tayy-yi-baat, a-fa-bil-baa-ti-li yu'-mi-noo-na wa bi-ni'-ma-til laa-hi hum yak-fu-roon. **73.** wa ya'-bu-doo-na min doo-nill-laa-hi maa laa yam-li-ku la-hum riz-qam mi-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di shay-anw wa laa yas-ta-tee-'oon. **74.** fa-laa tad-ri-boo lill-laa-hil am-saal, inn-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa ta'-la-moon. **75.** da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lan 'ab-dam mam-loo-kal laa yaq-di-ru 'a-laa shay-inw wa marr-ra-zaq-naa-hu minn-naa riz-qan ha-sa-nan fa-hu-wa yun-fi-qu min-hu sirr-ranw wa jah-raa, hal yas-ta-woon, al-ham-du lill-laah, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moon. **76.** wa da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lar ra-ju-lay-ni a-ha-du-hu-maa ab-ka-mu laa yaq-di-ru 'a-laa shay-inw wa hu-wa kall-lun 'a-laa maw-laa-hu, ay-na-maa yu-wajj-jihh-hu laa ya'-ti bi-khayr, hal yas-ta-wee hu-wa wa mayn ya'-mu-ru bil-'adl, wa hu-wa 'a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

[Pt. 14] **Section 11: Punishment withheld**

77. wa lill-laa-hi ghay-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa maa am-rus saa-'a-ti ill-laa ka-lam-hil ba-sa-ri aw hu-wa aq-rab, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **78.** wall-laa-hu akh-ra-ja-kum min bu-too-ni umm-ma-haa-ti-kum laa ta'-la-moo-na shay-anw wa ja-'a-la la-ku-mus sam-'a wal-ab-saa-ra wal-af-i-dah, la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

79. a-lam ya-raw i-latt tay-ri mu-sakh-kha-raa-tin fee jaww-wis sa-maa-i', maa yum-si-ku-hunn-na ill-lal laah, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon. **80.** wall-laa-hu ja-'a-la la-kum mim bu-yoo-ti-kum sa-ka-nanw wa ja-'a-la la-kum min ju-loo-dil an-'aa-mi bu-yoo-tan tas-ta-khiff-foo-na-haa yaw-ma za'-ni-kum wa yaw-ma i-qaa-ma-ti-kum, wa min as-waa-fi-haa wa aw-baa-ri-haa wa ash-'aa-ri-haa a-saa-sanw wa ma-taa-'an i-

laa heen. **81.** wall-laa-hu ja-'a-la la-kum mimm-maa kha-la-qa zi-laa-lanw wa ja-'a-la la-kum mi-nal ji-baa-li ak-naa-nanw wa ja-'a-la la-kum sa-raa-bee-la ta-qee-ku-mul harr-ra wa sa-raa-bee-la ta-qee-kum ba'-sa-kum, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-timm-mu ni'-ma-ta-hoo 'a-lay-kum la-'all-la-kum tus-li-moon. **82.** fa-in ta-wall-law fa-inn-na-maa 'a-lay-kal ba-laa-ghul/mu-been. **83.** ya'-ri-foo-na ni'-ma-tal laa-hi summ-ma yun-ki-roo-na-haa wa ak-sa-ru-hu-mul kaa-fi-roon.

[Pt. 14] **Section 12: Prophets testify**

84. wa yaw-ma nab-'a-su min kull-li umm-ma-tin sha-hee-dan summ-ma laa yu'-za-nu lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa laa hum yus-ta'-ta-boon. **85.** wa i-zaa ra-al la-zee-na za-la-mul 'a-zaa-ba fa-laa yu-khaff-fa-fu 'an-hum wa laa hum yun-za-roon. **86.** wa i-zaa ra-al la-zee-na ash-ra-koo shu-ra-kaa-a-hum qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa haa-u-laa-i' shu-ra-kaa-u-nal la-zee-na kunn-naa nad-'oo min doo-nik, fa-al-qaw i-lay-hi-mul qaw-la inn-na-kum la-kaa-zi-boon. **87.** wa al-qaw i-lal laa-hi yaw-ma-i-zi-nis sa-la-ma wa-dall-a 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon. **88.** all-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi zid-naa-hum 'a-zaa-ban faw-qal 'a-zaa-bi bi-maa kaa-noo yuf-si-doon. **89.** wa yaw-ma nab-'a-su fee kull-li umm-ma-tin sha-hee-dan 'a-lay-him min an-fu-si-him wa ji'-naa bi-ka sha-hee-dan 'a-laa haa-u-laa-i', wa nazz-zal-naa 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba tib-yaa-nal li-kull-li shay-inw wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tanw wa bush-raa lil-mus-li-meen.

[Pt. 14] **Section 13: Revelation enjoins Good**

90. inn-nal laa-ha ya'-mu-ru bil-'ad-li wal-ih-saa-ni wa ee-taa-i' zil-qur-baa wa yan-haa 'a-nil fah-shaa-i' wal-mun-ka-ri wal-bagh-yi, ya-'i-zu-kum la-'all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon. **91.** wa aw-foo bi-'ah-dil laa-hi i-zaa 'aa-hatt-tum wa laa tan-qu-dul ay-maa-na ba'-da taw-kee-di-haa wa qad ja-'al-tu-mul laa-hu 'a-lay-kum ka-fee-laa, inn-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa taf-'a-loon. **92.** wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-tee na-qa-dat ghaz-la-haa mim ba'-di quww-wa-

tin an-kaa-saa, tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na ay-maa-na-kum da-kha-lam bay-na-kum an ta-koo-na umm-ma-tun hi-ya ar-baa min umm-ma-tin, inn-na-maa yab-loo-ku-mul laa-hu bi-hee, wa la-yu-bayy-yi-nann-na la-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon. **93.** wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-ja-'a-la-kum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tanw wa laa-kiyn yu-dill-lu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yah-dee mayn ya-shaa', wa la-tus-a-lunn-na 'amm-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **94.** wa laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo ay-maa-na-kum da-kha-lam bay-na-kum fa-ta-zill-la qa-da-mum ba'-da su-boo-ti-haa wa ta-zoo-qus soo-a' bi-maa sa-dad-tum 'an sa-bee-lil laah, wa la-kum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem. **95.** wa laa tash-ta-roo bi-'ah-dil laa-hi sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, inn-na-maa 'in-dal laa-hi hu-wa khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum ta'-la-moon. **96.** maa 'in-da-kum yan-fa-du wa maa 'in-dal laa-hi baaq, wa la-naj-zi-yann-nal la-zee-na sa-ba-roo aj-ra-hum bi-ah-sa-ni maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **97.** man 'a-mi-la saa-li-ham min za-ka-rin aw un-saa wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-la-nuh-yi-yann-na-hoo ha-yaa-tan tayy-yi-ba-tan, wa la-naj-zi-yann-na-hum aj-ra-hum bi-ah-sa-ni maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

98. fa-i-zaa qa-ra'-tal qur-aa-na fas-ta-'iz bill-laa-hi mi-nash shay-taa-nir ra-jeem. **99.** inn-na-hoo lay-sa la-hoo sul-taa-nun 'a-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon. **100.** inn-na-maa sul-taa-nu-hoo 'a-lal la-zee-na ya-ta-wall-law-na-hoo wall-la-zee-na hum bi-hee mush-ri-koon.

[Pt. 14] **Section 14: The Quran is not a Forgery**

101. wa i-zaa badd-dal-naa aa-ya-tam ma-kaa-na aa-ya-tinw wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa yu-nazz-zi-lu qaa-loo inn-na-maa an-ta muf-tar, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moon. **102.** qul nazz-za-la-hoo roo-hul qu-du-si mir rabb-bi-ka bil-haqq-qi li-yu-sabb-bi-tal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa-hu-danw wa bush-raa lil-mus-li-meen. **103.** wa-la-qad na'-la-mu ann-na-hum ya-qoo-loo-na inn-na-maa yu-'all-li-mu-hoo ba-shar, li-saa-nul la-zee yul-hi-doo-na i-lay-hi a'-ja-miyy-yunw wa haa-zaa li-saa-nun 'a-ra-biyy-yum mu-been.

104. inn-nal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laah, laa yah-dee-hi-mul laa-hu wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **105.** inn-na-maa yaf-ta-ril ka-zi-bal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul kaa-zi-boon.

106. man ka-fa-ra bill-laa-hi mim ba'-di ee-maa-ni-hee ill-laa man uk-ri-ha wa qal-bu-hoo mut-ma-inn-num bil-ee-maa-ni wa-laa-kim man sha-ra-ha bil-kuf-ri sad-ran fa-'a-lay-him gha-da-bum mi-nal laa-hi, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem. **107.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hu-mus/ta-habb-bul ha-yaa-tad dun-ya 'a-lal aa-khi-ra-ti, wa ann-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen. **108.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ta-ba-'al laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him wa sam-'i-him wa ab-saa-ri-him, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul ghaa-fi-loon. **109.** laa ja-ra-ma ann-na-hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti hu-mul khaa-si-roon. **110.** summ-ma inn-na rabb-ba-ka lill-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo mim ba'-di maa fu-ti-noo summ-ma jaa-ha-doo wa sa-ba-roo, inn-na rabb-ba-ka mim ba'-di-haa la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 14] **Section 15: Fate of the Opponents**

111. yaw-ma ta'-tee kull-lu naf-sin tu-jaa-di-lu 'an naf-si-haa wa tu-waff-faa kull-lu naf-sim maa 'a-mi-lat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon. **112.** wa da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lan qar-ya-tan kaa-nat aa-mi-na-tam mut-ma-inn-na-tayn ya'-tee-haa riz-qu-haa ra-gha-dam min kull-li ma-kaa-nin fa-ka-fa-rat bi-an-'u-mil laa-hi fa-a-zaa-qa-hal laa-hu li-baa-sal joo-'i wal-khaw-fi bi-maa kaa-noo yas-na-'oon. **113.** wa la-qad jaa-a'-hum ra-soo-lum min-hum fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-a-kha-za-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu wa hum zaa-li-moon.

114. fa-ku-loo mimm-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laa-hu ha-laa-lan tayy-yi-banw wash-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi in kun-tum iyy-yaa-hu ta'-bu-doon. **115.** inn-na-maa harr-ra-ma 'a-lay-ku-mul may-ta-ta wadd-da-ma wa lah-mal khin-zee-ri wa maa u-hill-la li-ghay-ril laa-hi bi-hee, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra ghay-ra baa-ghinw wa laa 'aa-din fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **116.** wa laa ta-qoo-

loo li-maa ta-si-fu al-si-na-tu-ku-mul ka-zi-ba haa-zaa ha-laa-lunw wa haa-zaa ha-raa-mul li-taf-ta-roo ‘a-lal laa-hil ka-zib, inn-nal la-zee-na yaf-ta-roo-na ‘a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba laa yuf-li-hoon. **117.** ma-taa-‘un qa-leel, wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **118.** wa ‘a-lal la-zee-na haa-doo harr-ram-naa maa qa-sas-naa ‘a-lay-ka min qabl, wa maa za-lam-naa-hum wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon. **119.** summ-ma inn-na rabb-ba-ka lill-la-zee-na ‘a-mi-lus soo-a’ bi-ja-haa-la-tin summ-ma taa-boo mim ba‘-di zaa-li-ka wa as-la-hoo, inn-na rabb-ba-ka mim ba‘-di-haa la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 14] **Section 16: The Way to Greatness**

120. inn-na ib-raa-hee-ma kaa-na umm-ma-tan qaa-ni-tal lill-laa-hi ha-nee-faa, wa lam ya-ku mi-nal/mush-ri-keen. **121.** shaa-ki-ral li-an-‘u-mi-hee, ij-ta-baa-hu wa ha-daa-hu i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **122.** wa aa-tay-naa-hu fidd/dun-yaa ha-sa-na-tan, wa inn-na-hoo fil-aa-khi-ra-ti la-mi-nas saa-li-heen. **123.** summ-ma aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka a-nitt/ta-bi‘ mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **124.** inn-na-maa ju-‘i-las sab-tu ‘a-lal la-zee-nakh/ta-la-foo feeh, wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-yah-ku-mu bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon.

125. ud-‘u i-laa sa-bee-li rabb-bi-ka bil-hik-ma-ti wal-maw-‘i-za-til ha-sa-na-ti wa jaa-dil-hum bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-san, inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa a‘-la-mu bi-man dall-la ‘an sa-bee-li-hee wa hu-wa a‘-la-mu bil-muh-ta-deen. **126.** wa in ‘aa-qab-tum fa-‘aa-qi-boo bi-mis-li maa ‘oo-qib-tum bi-hee, wa la-in sa-bar-tum la-hu-wa khay-rul liss-saa-bi-reen. **127.** was-bir wa maa sab-ru-ka ill-laa bill-laa-hi wa laa tah-zan ‘a-lay-him wa laa ta-ku fee day-qim mimm-maa yam-ku-roon. **128.** inn-nal laa-ha ma-‘al la-zee-nat ta-qaww/wall-la-zee-na hum muh-si-noon.

Chapter 17

Ba-nee Is-raa-eel: The Israelites

(Revealed at Makkah: 12 Sections; 111 Verses)

This chapter opens and ends by referring to the history of the Israelites, who, after attaining to greatness, were twice punished for their misdeeds. It begins with a mention of the *Mi'rāj* or ascension of the Holy Prophet, indicative of the eminence to which the Muslims would rise. It then warns Muslims of the fate which befell the Israelites, as the same fate was to befall them. Then it goes on to deal with the following subjects: every deed must have a consequence, the moral teachings Muslims must follow to do good deeds, opposition to the truth and to the righteous, and its defeat by the truth — that "truth" being the Holy Prophet himself who is the "spirit of truth" prophesied in the Gospel of John — the Quran being a miracle, and, finally, Moses' warning to Pharaoh, a warning like it now being given by the Quran to its opponents. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, around the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

PART 15

Section 1: Israelites punished Twice

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. sub-haa-nal la-zee as-raa bi-'ab-di-hee lay-lam mi-nal mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi i-lal mas-ji-dil aq-sal la-zee baa-rak-naa haw-la-hoo li-nu-ri-ya-hoo min aa-yaa-ti-naa, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-'ul ba-seer. **2.** wa aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba wa ja-'al-naa-hu hu-dal li-ba-nee is-raa-ee-la all-laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo min doo-nee wa-kee-laa. **3.** zurr-riyy-ya-ta man ha-mal-naa ma-'a nooh, inn-na-hoo kaa-na 'ab-dan sha-koo-raa. **4.** wa qa-day-naa i-laa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la fil-ki-taa-bi la-tuf-si-dunn-na fil-ar-di marr-ra-tay-ni wa la-ta'-lunn-na 'u-luww-wan ka-bee-raa. **5.** fa-i-zaa jaa-a' wa'-du oo-laa-hu-maa ba-'as-naa 'a-lay-kum 'i-baa-dal la-naa u-lee ba'-sin sha-dee-din fa-jaa-soo khi-laa-lad di-yaar, wa kaa-na wa'-dam maf-'oo-laa. **6.** summ-ma ra-dad-naa la-ku-mul karr-ra-ta 'a-

lay-him wa am-dad-naa-kum bi-am-waa-linw wa ba-nee-na wa ja-'al-naa-kum ak-sa-ra na-fee-raa. **7.** in ah-san-tum ah-san-tum li-an-fu-si-kum, wa in a-sa'-tum fa-la-haa, fa-i-zaa jaa-a' wa'-dul aa-khi-ra-ti li-ya-soo-oo' wu-joo-ha-kum wa li-yad-khu-lul mas-ji-da ka-maa da-kha-loo-hu aww-wa-la marr-ra-tinw wa li-yu-tabb-bi-roo maa 'a-law tat-bee-raa. **8.** 'a-saa rabb-bu-kum ayn-yar-ha-ma-kum, wa in 'utt-tum 'ud-naa, wa ja-'al-naa ja-hann-na-ma lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ha-see-raa. **9.** inn-na haa-zal qur-aa-na yah-dee lill-la-tee hi-ya aq-wa-mu wa yu-bash-shi-rul mu'-mi-nee-nal la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas saa-li-haa-ti ann-na la-hum aj-ran ka-bee-raa. **10.** wa ann-nal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti a'-tad-naa la-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 2: Every Deed has a Consequence**

11. wa yad-'ul in-saa-nu bish-sharr-ri du-'aa-a-hoo bil-khayr, wa kaa-nal in-saa-nu 'a-joo-laa. **12.** wa ja-'al-nal lay-la wann-na-haa-ra aa-ya-tay-ni fa-ma-haw-naa aa-ya-tal lay-li wa ja-'al-naa aa-ya-tan na-haa-ri mub-si-ra-tal li-tab-ta-ghoo fad-lam mir rabb-bi-kum wa li-ta'-la-moo 'a-da-das si-nee-na wal-hi-saab, wa kull-la shay-in fass-sal-naa-hu taf-see-laa. **13.** wa kull-la in-saa-nin al-zam-naa-hu taa-i-ra-hoo fee 'u-nu-qi-hee, wa nukh-ri-ju la-hoo yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti ki-taa-bayn yal-qaa-hu man-shoo-raa. **14.** iq-ra' ki-taa-bak, ka-faa bi-naf-si-kal yaw-ma 'a-lay-ka ha-see-baa. **15.** ma-nih-ta-daa fa-inn-na-maa yah-ta-dee li-naf-si-hee, wa man dall-la fa-inn-na-maa ya-dill-lu 'a-lay-haa, wa laa ta-zi-ru waa-zi-ra-tunw wiz-ra ukh-raa, wa maa kunn-naa mu-'azz-zi-bee-na hatt-taa nab-'a-sa ra-soo-laa.

16. wa i-zaa a-rad-naa an nuh-li-ka qar-ya-tan a-mar-naa mut-ra-fee-haa fa-fa-sa-qoo fee-haa fa-haqq-qa 'a-lay-hal qaw-lu fa-damm-mar-naa-haa tad-mee-raa. **17.** wa kam ah-lak-naa mi-nal qu-roo-ni mim ba'-di nooh,wa ka-faa bi-rabb-bi-ka bi-zu-noo-bi 'i-baa-di-hee kha-bee-ram ba-see-raa. **18.** man kaa-na yu-ree-dul 'aa-ji-la-ta 'ajj-jal-naa la-hoo fee-haa maa na-shaa-u' li-man nu-

ree-du summ-ma ja-'al-naa la-hoo ja-hann-nam, yas-laa-haa maz-moo-mam mad-hoo-raa. **19.** wa man a-raa-dal aa-khi-ra-ta wa sa-'aa la-haa sa'-ya-haa wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-u-laa-i-ka kaa-na sa'-yu-hum mash-koo-raa. **20.** kull-lan nu-midd-du haa-u-laa-i' wa haa-u-laa-i' min 'a-taa-i' rabb-bik, wa maa kaa-na 'a-taa-u' rabb-bi-ka mah-zoo-raa. **21.** un-zur kay-fa fadd-dal-naa ba'-da-hum 'a-laa ba'd, wa lal-aa-khi-ra-tu ak-ba-ru da-raa-jaa-tinw wa ak-ba-ru taf-dee-laa. **22.** laa taj-'al ma-'al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-khara fa-taq-'u-da maz-moo-mam makh-zoo-laa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 3: Moral Precepts**

23. wa qa-daa rabb-bu-ka all-laa ta'-bu-doo ill-laa iyy-yaa-hu wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-naa, imm-maa yab-lu-ghann-na 'in-da-kal ki-ba-ra a-ha-du-hu-maa aw ki-laa-hu-maa fa-laa ta-qul la-hu-maa uff-finw wa laa tan-har-hu-maa wa qul la-hu-maa qaw-lan ka-ree-maa. **24.** wakh-fid la-hu-maa ja-naa-haz zull-li mi-narr/rah-ma-ti wa qur rabb-bir/ham-hu-maa ka-maa rabb-ba-yaa-nee sa-ghee-raa. **25.** rabb-bu-kum a'-la-mu bi-maa fee nu-foo-si-kum, in ta-koo-noo saa-li-hee-na, fa-inn-na-hoo kaa-na lil-aww-waa-bee-na gha-foo-raa. **26.** wa aa-ti-zal qur-baa haqq-qa-hoo wal-mis-kee-na wab-nas sa-bee-li wa laa tu-bazz-zir tab-zee-raa. **27.** inn-nal mu-bazz-zi-ree-na kaa-noo ikh-waa-nash sha-yaa-teen, wa kaa-nash shay-taa-nu li-rabb-bi-hee ka-foo-raa. **28.** wa imm-maa tu'-ri-dann-na 'an-hu-mub/ti-ghaa-a' rah-ma-tim mir rabb-bi-ka tar-joo-haa fa-qul la-hum qaw-lam may-soo-raa. **29.** wa laa taj-'al ya-da-ka magh-loo-la-tan i-laa 'u-nu-qi-ka wa laa tab-sut-haa kull-lal bas-ti fa-taq-'u-da ma-loo-mam mah-soo-raa. **30.** inn-na rabb-ba-ka yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yaq-dir, inn-na-hoo kaa-na bi-'i-baa-di-hee kha-bee-ram ba-see-raa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 4: Moral Precepts**

31. wa laa taq-tu-loo aw-laa-da-kum khash-ya-ta im-laaq, nah-nu nar-zu-qu-hum wa iyy-yaa-kum, inn-na qat-la-hum kaa-na

khit-an ka-bee-raa. **32.** wa laa taq-ra-buz zi-naa inn-na-hoo kaa-na faa-hi-sha-tan, wa saa-a' sa-bee-laa. **33.** wa laa taq-tu-lun naf-sal la-tee harr-ra-mal laa-hu ill-laa bill-haqq, wa man qu-ti-la maz-loo-man fa-qad ja-'al-naa li-wa-liyy-yi-hee sul-taa-nan fa-laa yus-rif fil/qatl, inn-na-hoo kaa-na man-soo-raa. **34.** wa laa taq-ra-boo maa-lal ya-tee-mi ill-laa bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-sa-nu hatt-taa yab-lu-gha a-shudd-da-hoo, wa aw-foo bil-'ah-di, inn-nal 'ah-da kaa-na mas-'oo-laa. **35.** wa aw-ful kay-la i-zaa kil-tum wa-zi-noo bil-qis-taa-sil mus-ta-qeem, zaa-li-ka khay-runw wa ah-sa-nu ta'-wee-laa. **36.** wa laa taq-fu maa lay-sa la-ka bi-hee 'ilm, inn-nas sam-'a wal-ba-sa-ra wal-fu-aa-da wa kull-lu u-laa-i-ka kaa-na 'an-hu mas-'oo-laa. **37.** wa laa tam-shi fil-ar-di ma-ra-haa, inn-na-ka lan takh-ri-qal ar-da wa lan tab-lu-ghal ji-baa-la too-laa. **38.** kull-lu zaa-li-ka kaa-na sayy-yi-u-hoo 'in-da rabb-bi-ka mak-roo-haa.

39. zaa-li-ka mimm-maa aw-haa i-lay-ka rabb-bu-ka mi-nal hik-mah, wa laa taj-'al ma-'al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-kha-ra fa-tul-qaa fee ja-hann-na-ma ma-loo-mam mad-hoo-raa. **40.** a-fa-as-faa-kum rabb-bu-kum bil-ba-nee-na watt-ta-kha-za mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti i-naa-saa, inn-na-kum la-ta-qoo-loo-na qaw-lan 'a-zee-maa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 5: Disbelievers grow Harder**

41. wa la-qad sarr-raf-naa fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni la-yazz-zakk-ka-roo, wa maa ya-zee-du-hum ill-laa nu-foo-raa. **42.** qul law kaa-na ma-'a-hoo aa-li-ha-tun ka-maa ya-qoo-loo-na i-zal lab-ta-ghaw i-laa zil-'ar-shi sa-bee-laa. **43.** sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa ya-qoo-loo-na 'u-luww-wan ka-bee-raa. **44.** tu-sabb-bi-hu la-hus sa-maa-waa-tus sab-'u wal-ar-du wa man fee-hinn-na, wa im min shay-in ill-laa yu-sabb-bi-hu bi-ham-di-hee wa laa-kil laa taf-qa-hoo-na tas-bee-ha-hum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na ha-lee-man gha-foo-raa. **45.** wa i-zaa qa-ra'-tal qur-'aa-na ja-'al-naa bay-na-ka wa bay-nal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hi-jaa-bam mas-too-raa. **46.** wa ja-'al-naa 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him a-

kinn-na-tan ayn-yaf-qa-hoo-hu wa fee aa-zaa-ni-him waq-raa, wa i-zaa za-kar-ta rabb-ba-ka fil-qur-'aa-ni wah-da-hoo wall-law 'a-laa ad-baa-ri-him nu-foo-raa. **47.** nah-nu a'-la-mu bi-maa yas-ta-mi-'oo-na bi-hee iz yas-ta-mi-'oo-na i-lay-ka wa iz hum naj-waa iz ya-qoo-luz zaa-li-moo-na in tatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laa ra-ju-lam mas-hoo-raa. **48.** un-zur kay-fa da-ra-boo la-kal am-saa-la fa-dall-loo fa-laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na sa-bee-laa.

49. wa qaa-loo a'-i-zaa kunn-naa 'i-zaa-manw wa ru-faa-tan a'-inn-naa la-mab-'oo-soo-na khal-qan ja-dee-daa. **50.** qul koo-noo hi-jaa-ra-tan aw ha-dee-daa. **51.** aw khal-qam mimm-maa yak-bu-ru fee su-doo-ri-kum, fa-sa-ya-qoo-loo-na mayn yu-'ee-du-naa, qu-lil la-zee fa-ta-ra-kum aww-wa-la marr-rah, fa-sa-yun-ghi-doo-na i-lay-ka ru-oo-sa-hum wa ya-qoo-loo-ma ma-taa hu-wa, qul 'a-saa ayn-ya-koo-na qa-ree-baa. **52.** yaw-ma yad-'oo-kum fa-tas-ta-jee-boo-na bi-ham-di-hee wa ta-zunn-noo-na ill-la-bis-tum ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 6: Punishment must follow**

53. wa qul li-'i-baa-dee ya-qoo-lul la-tee hi-ya ah-san, inn-nash shay-taa-na yan-za-ghu bay-naa-hum, inn-nash/shay-taa-na kaa-na lil-in-saa-ni 'a-duww-wam mu-bee-naa. **54.** rabb-bu-kum a'-la-mu bi-kum, iyn-ya-sha' yar-ham-kum aw iyn-ya-sha' yu-'azz-zib-kum, wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka 'a-lay-him wa-kee-laa. **55.** wa rabb-bu-ka a'-la-mu bi-man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa la-qad fadd-dal-naa ba'-dan na-biyy-yee-na 'a-laa ba'-dinw wa aa-tay-naa daa-woo-da za-boo-raa.

56. qu-lid-'ul la-zee-na za-'am-tum min doo-ni-hee fa-laa yam-li-koo-na kash-fad durr-ri 'an-kum wa laa tah-wee-laa. **57.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na yad-'oo-na yab-ta-ghoo-na i-laa rabb-bi-hi-mul wa-see-la-ta ayy-yu-hum aq-ra-bu wa yar-joo-na rah-ma-ta-hoo wa ya-khaa-foo-na 'a-zaa-ba-hoo, inn-na 'a-zaa-ba rabb-bi-ka kaa-na mah-zoo-raa. **58.** wa im min qar-ya-tin ill-laa nah-nu muh-li-koo-haa qab-la yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti aw mu-'azz-zi-boo-

haa ‘a-zaa-ban sha-dee-daa, kaa-na zaa-li-ka fil-ki-taa-bi mas-too-raa. **59.** wa maa ma-na-‘a-naa an nur-si-la bil-aa-yaa-ti ill-laa an kazz-za-ba bi-hal aww-wa-loon, wa aa-tay-naa sa-moo-dan naa-qa-ta mub-si-ra-tan fa-za-la-moo bi-haa, wa maa nur-si-lu bil-aa-yaa-ti ill-laa takh-wee-faa. **60.** wa iz qul-naa la-ka inn-na rabb-ba-ka a-haa-ta binn-naas, wa maa ja-‘al-nar ru’-yal la-tee a-ray-naa-ka ill-laa fit-na-tal linn-naa-si wash-sha-ja-ra-tal mal-‘oo-na-ta fil-qur-aan, wa nu-khaww-wi-fu-hum, fa-maa ya-zee-du-hum ill-laa tugh-yaa-nan ka-bee-raa.

Section 7: The Devil’s Opposition to the Righteous

[Pt. 15] **61.** wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, qaa-la a’-as-ju-du li-man kha-laq-ta tee-naa. **62.** qaa-la a-ra-ay-ta-ka haa-zal la-zee karr-ram-ta ‘a-layy-ya, la-in akh-khar-ta-ni i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti la-ah-ta-ni-kannna zurr-riyy-ya-ta-hoo ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **63.** qaa-laz/hab fa-man ta-bi-‘a-ka min-hum fa-inn-na ja-hann-na-ma ja-zaa-u-kum ja-zaa-am maw-foo-raa. **64.** was-taf-ziz ma-nis/ta-ta‘-ta min-hum bi-saw-ti-ka wa aj-lib ‘a-lay-him bi-khay-li-ka wa ra-ji-li-ka wa shaa-rik-hum fil-am-waa-li wal-aw-laa-di wa ‘id-hum, wa maa ya-‘i-du-hu-mush shay-taa-nu ill-laa ghu-roo-raa. **65.** inn-na ‘i-baa-dee lay-sa la-ka ‘a-lay-him sul-taan, wa ka-faa bi-rabb-bi-ka wa-kee-laa.

66. rabb-bu-ku-mul la-zee yuz-jee la-ku-mul ful-ka fil-bah-ri li-tab-ta-ghoo min fad-li-hee, inn-na-hoo kaa-na bi-kum ra-hee-maa. **67.** wa i-zaa mass-sa-ku-mud durr-ru fil-bah-ri dall-la man tad-‘oo-na ill-laa iyy-yaa-hu, fa-lamm-maa najj-jaa-kum i-lal barr-ri a‘-rad-tum, wa kaa-nal in-saa-nu ka-foo-raa. **68.** ‘a-fa-a’-min-tum ayn-yakh-si-fa bi-kum jaa-ni-bal barr-ri aw yur-si-la ‘a-lay-kum haa-si-ban summ-maa laa ta-ji-doo la-kum wa-kee-laa. **69.** am a-min-tum ayn-yu-‘ee-da-kum fee-hi taa-ra-tan ukh-raa fa-yur-si-la ‘a-lay-kum qaa-si-fam mi-nar ree-hi fa-yugh-ri-qa-kum bi-maa ka-far-tum, summ-ma laa ta-ji-doo la-kum ‘a-lay-naa bi-

hee ta-bee-‘aa. **70.** wa la-qad karr-ram-naa ba-nee aa-da-ma wa ha-mal-naa-hum fil-barr-ri wal-bah-ri wa ra-zaq-naa-hum mi-nat tayy-yi-baa-ti wa fadd-dal-naa-hum ‘a-laa ka-see-rim mimm-man kha-laq-naa taf-dee-laa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 8: Opposition to the Prophet**

71. yaw-ma nad-‘oo kull-la u-naa-sim bi-i-maa-mi-him, fa-man oo-ti-ya ki-taa-ba-hoo bi-ya-mee-ni-hee fa-u-laa-i-ka yaq-ra-oo-na ki-taa-ba-hum wa laa yuz-la-moo-na fa-tee-laa. **72.** wa man kaa-na fee haa-zi-hee a‘-maa fa-hu-wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti a‘-maa wa a-dall-lu sa-bee-laa. **73.** wa in kaa-doo la-yaf-ti-noo-na-ka ‘a-nil la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka li-taf-ta-ri-ya ‘a-lay-naa ghay-ra-hoo, wa i-zal lat ta-kha-zoo-ka kha-lee-laa. **74.** wa law laa an sabb-bat-naa-ka la-qad kitt-ta tar-ka-nu i-lay-him shay-an qa-lee-laa. **75.** i-zal la-a-zaq-naa-ka di‘-fal ha-yaa-ti wa di‘-fal ma-maa-ti summ-ma laa ta-ji-du la-ka ‘a-lay-naa na-see-raa. **76.** wa in kaa-doo la-yas-ta-fizz-zoo-na-ka mi-nal ar-di li-yukh-ri-joo-ka min-haa wa i-zal laa yal-ba-soo-na khi-laa-fa-ka ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **77.** sunn-na-ta man qad ar-sal-naa qab-la-ka mir ru-su-li-naa wa laa ta-ji-du li-sunn-na-ti-naa tah-wee-laa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 9: Truth will prevail**

78. a-qi-mis sa-laa-ta li-du-loo-kish sham-si i-laa gha-sa-qil lay-li wa qur-aa-nal fajr, inn-na qur-aa-nal faj-ri kaa-na mash-hoo-daa. **79.** wa mi-nal lay-li fa-ta-hajj-jad bi-hee naa-fi-la-tal lak, ‘a-saa ayn-yab-‘a-sa-ka rabb-bu-ka ma-qaa-mam mah-moo-daa. **80.** wa qur rabb-bi ad-khil-nee mud-kha-la sid-qinw wa akh-rij-nee mukh-ra-ja sid-qinw waj-‘al lee mill/la-dun-ka sul-taa-nan na-see-raa. **81.** wa qul jaa-al haqq-qu wa za-ha-qal baa-til, inn-nal baa-ti-la kaa-na za-hoo-qaa.

82. wa nu-nazz-zi-lu mi-nal qur-aa-ni maa hu-wa shi-faa-unw wa rah-ma-tul lil-mu’-mi-nee-na, wa laa ya-zee-duz zaa-li-mee-na ill-laa kha-saa-raa. **83.** wa i-zaa an-‘am-naa ‘a-lal-in-saa-ni a‘-ra-da wa na-aa bi-jaa-ni-bi-hee, wa i-zaa mass-sa-hush sharr-ru

kaa-na ya-oo-saa. **84.** qul kull-luyn ya'-ma-lu 'a-laa shaa-ki-la-ti-hee, fa-rabb-bu-kum a'-la-mu bi-man hu-wa ah-daa sa-bee-laa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 10: The Quran — a Unique Guidance**

85. wa yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nir rooh, qu-lir roo-hu min am-ri rabb-bee wa maa oo-tee-tum mi-nal 'il-mi ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **86.** wa la-in shi'-naa la-naz-ha-bann-na bill-la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka summ-ma laa ta-ji-du la-ka bi-hee 'a-lay-naa wa-kee-laa. **87.** ill-laa rah-ma-tam mir rabb-bik, inn-na fad-la-hoo kaa-na 'a-lay-ka ka-bee-raa.

88. qul la-i-nij/ta-ma-'a-til in-su wal-jinn-nu 'a-laa ayn-ya'-too bi-mis-li haa-zal qur-aa-ni laa ya'-too-na bi-mis-li-hee wa law kaa-na ba'-du-hum li-ba'-din za-hee-raa. **89.** wa la-qad sarr-raf-naa linn-naa-si fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni min kull-li ma-sa-lin, fa-a-baa ak-sa-run naa-si ill-laa ku-foo-raa. **90.** wa qaa-loo lan nu'-mi-na la-ka hatt-taa taf-ju-ra la-naa mi-nal ar-di yam-boo-'aa. **91.** aw ta-koo-na la-ka jann-na-tum min na-khee-linw wa 'i-na-bin fa-tu-fajj-ji-ral an-haa-ra khi-laa-la-haa taf-jee-raa. **92.** aw tus-qi-tas sa-maa-a' ka-maa za-'am-ta 'a-lay-naa ki-sa-fan aw ta'-ti-ya bill-laa-hi wal-ma-laa-i-ka-ti qa-bee-laa. **93.** aw ya-koo-na la-ka bay-tum min zukh-ru-fin aw tar-qaa fiss-sa-maa-i', wa lan nu'-mi-na li-ru-qayy-yi-ka hatt-taa tu-nazz-zi-la 'a-lay-naa ki-taa-ban naq-ra-oo-hoo, qul sub-haa-na rabb-bee hal kun-tu ill-laa ba-sha-rar ra-soo-laa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 11: Justice of Retribution**

94. wa maa ma-na-'an naa-sa ayn-yu'-mi-noo iz jaa-a-hu-mul hu-daa ill-laa an qaa-loo, a-ba-'a-sal laa-hu ba-sha-rar ra-soo-laa. **95.** qul law kaa-na fil-ar-di ma-laa-i-ka-tuyn yam-shoo-na mut-ma-inn-nee-na la-nazz-zal-naa 'a-lay-him mi-nas sa-maa-i' ma-la-kar ra-soo-laa. **96.** qul ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-dam bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na bi-'i-baa-di-hee kha-bee-ram ba-see-raa. **97.** wa mayn yah-dil laa-hu fa-hu-wal muh-tad, wa

mayn yud-lil fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hum aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-ni-hee, wa nah-shu-ru-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti 'a-laa wu-joo-hi-him 'um-yanw wa buk-manw wa summ-maa, ma'-waa-hum ja-hannnam, kull-la-maa kha-bat zid-naa-hum sa-'ee-raa. **98.** zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-u-hum bi-ann-na-hum ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa qaa-loo a'-i-zaa kunn-naa 'i-zaa-manw wa ru-faa-tan a'-inn-naa la-mab-'oo-soo-na khal-qan ja-dee-daa. **99.** a-wa lam ya-raw ann-nal laa-hal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da qaa-di-run 'a-laa ayn/yakh-lu-qa mis-la-hum wa ja-'a-la la-hum a-ja-lal laa ray-ba feeh, fa-a-baz/zaa-li-moo-na ill-laa ku-foo-raa. **100.** qul law an-tum tam-li-koo-na kha-zaa-i-na rah-ma-ti rabb-bee i-zal la-am-sak-tum khash-ya-tal in-faaq, wa kaa-nal in-saa-nu qu-too-raa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 12: Comparison with Moses**

101. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-saa tis-'a aa-yaa-tim bayy-yi-naa-tin fas-al ba-nee is-raa-ee-la iz jaa-a-hum fa-qaa-la la-hoo fir-'aw-nu inn-nee la-a-zunn-nu-ka yaa/moo-saa mas-hoo-raa. **102.** qaa-la la-qad 'a-lim-ta maa an-za-la haa-u-laa-i' ill-laa rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di ba-saa-i-ra, wa inn-nee la-a-zunn-nu-ka yaa/fir-'aw-nu mas-boo-raa. **103.** fa-a-raa-da ayn/yas-ta-fizz-za-hum mi-nal ar-di fa-agh-raq-naa-hu wa mam ma-'a-hoo ja-mee-'aa. **104.** wa qul-naa mim ba'-di-hee li-ba-nee is-raa-ee-las/ku-nul ar-da fa-i-zaa jaa-a' wa'-dul aa-khi-ra-ti ji'-naa bi-kum la-fee-faa.

105. wa bil-haqq-qi an-zal-naa-hu wa bil-haqq-qi na-za-la, wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka ill-laa mu-basn-shi-ranw wa na-zee-raa. **106.** wa qur-aa-nan fa-raq-naa-hu li-taq-ra-a-hoo 'a-lan naa-si 'a-laa muk-sinw wa nazz-zal-naa-hu tan-zee-laa. **107.** qul aa-mi-noo bi-hee aw laa tu'-mi-noo, inn-nal la-zee-na oo-tul 'il-ma min qab-li-hee i-zaa yut-laa 'a-lay-him ya-khirr-roo-na lil-az-qaa-ni sujj-ja-daa. **108.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na sub-haa-na rabb-bi-naa in kaa-na wa'-du rabb-bi-naa la-maf-'oo-laa. **109.** wa ya-khirr-roo-na lil-az-qaa-ni yab-koo-na wa ya-zee-du-hum khu-shoo-'aa. *[Prostration]*

110. qu-lid/'ull-laa-ha a-wid-'ur/rah-maa-na, ayy-yaa-maa tad-'oo fa-la-hul as-maa-ul hus-naa, wa laa taj-har bi-sa-laa-ti-ka wa laa tu-khaa-fit bi-haa wab-ta-ghi bay-na zaa-li-ka sa-bee-laa. **111.** wa qu-lil ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee lam yatt-ta-khiz wa-la-danw wa lam ya-kul la-hoo sha-ree-kun fil/mul-ki wa lam ya-kul la-hoo wa-liyy-yum mi-naz zull-li wa kabb-bir-hu tak-bee-raa.

Chapter 18

Al-Kahf: The Cave

(Revealed at Makkah: 12 Sections; 110 Verses)

This chapter deals with both the early state of Christianity, when it was under persecution and practised renunciation of the world, and prophetically with its latter-day condition when Christian nations have acquired unsurpassed material dominance in the world. It is called *The Cave* because early Christians sought refuge in such places from persecution and practised monkery in solitude. In the first as well as the last section the doctrine of the Divine sonship of Jesus is denounced v. 4, v. 102 and the purely material engrossment of these nations is prophesied to lead to material and spiritual failure v. 7–8, v. 103–104. In between, the chapter treats the following subjects: a story from early Christianity of the dwellers of the cave, containing prophetical allusions to its later history, rejection of the truth by those who possess wealth and power, the guilty being brought to judgment, a story of Moses' search for knowledge and finding a man of God superior to him in knowledge, indicating the coming of Islam, and a story of King Darius I and his efforts to repel the two tribes of Gog and Magog, which again contains a prophetical allusion to the rise and dominance of modern Western nations. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 15] **Section 1: A Warning to the Christians**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee an-za-la 'a-laa 'ab-di-hil ki-taa-ba wa lam yaj-'al la-hoo 'i-wa-jaa. **2.** qayy-yi-mal li-yun-zi-ra ba'-san sha-dee-dam mil la-dun-hu wa yu-basH-shi-ral mu'-mi-nee-nal la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas saa-li-haa-ti ann-na la-hum aj-ran ha-sa-naa. **3.** maa-ki-see-na fee-hi a-ba-daa. **4.** wa yun-zi-ral la-zee-na qaa-lut/ta-khha-zal laa-hu wa-la-daa. **5.** maa la-hum bi-hee min 'il-minw wa laa li-aa-baa-i-him, ka-bu-rat ka-li-ma-tan takh-ru-ju min af-waa-hi-him, iyn-ya-qoo-loo-na ill-laa ka-zi-baa. **6.** fa-la-'all-la-ka baa-khi-'un naf-sa-ka 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him ill-lam yu'-mi-noo bi-haa-zal ha-dee-si a-sa-faa. **7.** inn-naa ja-'al-naa

maa ‘a-lal ar-di zee-na-tal la-haa li-nab-lu-wa-hum ayy-yu-hum ah-sa-nu ‘a-ma-laa. **8.** wa inn-naa la-jaa-‘i-loo-na maa ‘a-lay-haa sa-‘ee-dan ju-ru-zaa. **9.** am ha-sib-ta ann-na as-haa-bal kah-fi warr-ra-qeem, kaa-noo min aa-yaa-ti-naa ‘a-ja-baa. **10.** iz a-wal/fit-ya-tu i-lal kah-fi fa-qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa aa-ti-naa mill-la-dun-ka rah-ma-tanw wa hayy-yi’ la-naa min am-ri-naa ra-sha-daa. **11.** fa-da-rab-naa ‘a-laa aa-zaa-ni-him fil-kah-fi si-nee-na ‘a-da-daa. **12.** summ-ma ba-‘as-naa-hum li-na‘-la-ma ayy-yul hiz-bay-ni ah-saa li-maa la-bi-soo a-ma-daa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 2: The Dwellers in the Cave**

13. nah-nu na-quss-su ‘a-lay-ka na-ba-a-hum bil-haqq, inn-na-hum fit-ya-tun aa-ma-noo bi-rabb-bi-him wa zid-naa-hum hu-daa. **14.** wa ra-bat-naa ‘a-laa qu-loo-bi-him iz qaa-moo fa-qaa-loo, rabb-bu-naa rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di lan nad-‘u-wa’ min doo-ni-hee i-laa-hal la-qad qul-naa i-zan sha-ta-taa. **15.** haa-u-laa-i’ qaw-mu-nat ta-kha-zoo min doo-ni-hee aa-li-hah, law laa ya’-too-na ‘a-lay-him bi-sul-taa-nim bayy-yin, fa-man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa ‘a-lall-laa-hi ka-zi-baa. **16.** wa i-zi‘-ta-zal-tu-moo-hum wa maa ya‘-bu-doo-na ill-lal laa-ha fa’-woo i-lal/kah-fi yan-shur-la-kum rabb-bu-kum mir rah-ma-ti-hee wa yu-hayy-yi’ la-kum min am-ri-kum mir-fa-qaa. **17.** wa ta-rash sham-sa i-zaa ta-la-‘at ta-zaa-wa-ru ‘an kah-fi-him zaa-tal ya-mee-ni wa i-zaa gha-ra-bat taq-ri-du-hum zaa-tash shi-maa-li wa hum fee faj-wa-tim min-hu, zaa-li-ka min aa-yaa-til laah, mayn yah-dil laa-hu fa-hu-wal muh-tad, wa mayn-yud-lil fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo wa-liyy-yam mur-shi-daa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 3: The Dwellers in the Cave**

18. wa tah-sa-bu-hum ay-qaa-zanw wa hum ru-qood, wa nu-qall-li-bu-hum zaa-tal ya-mee-ni wa zaa-tash shi-maal, wa kal-bu-hum baa-si-tun zi-raa-‘ay-hi bil-wa-seed, la-witt-ta-la‘-ta ‘a-lay-him la-wall-lay-ta min-hum fi-raa-ranw wa la-mu-li’-ta min-hum ru‘-baa. **19.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka ba-‘as-naa-hum li-ya-ta-saa-a’-loo

bay-naa-hum, qaa-la qaa-i-lum min-hum, kam la-bis-tum, qaa-loo la-bis-naa yaw-man aw ba‘-da yawm, qaa-loo rabb-bu-kum a‘-la-mu bi-maa la-bis-tum, fab-‘a-soo a-ha-da-kum bi-wa-ri-qi-kum haa-zi-hee i-lal ma-dee-na-ti fal-yan-zur ayy-yu-haa az-kaa ta-‘aa-man fal-ya’-ti-kum bi-riz-qim min-hu wal-ya-ta-latt-taf wa laa yush-‘i-rann-na bi-kum a-ha-daa. **20.** inn-na-hum iyn-yaz-ha-roo ‘a-lay-kum yar-ju-moo-kum aw yu-‘ee-doo-kum fee mill-la-ti-him wa lan tuf-li-hoo i-zan a-ba-daa.

21. wa ka-zaa-li-ka a‘-sar-naa ‘a-lay-him li-ya‘-la-moo ann-na wa‘-dall-laa-hi haqq-qunw wa ann-nas saa-‘a-ta laa ray-ba fee-haa, iz ya-ta-naa-za-‘oo-na bay-na-hum am-ra-hum fa-qaa-lub/noo ‘a-lay-him bun-yaa-naa, rabb-bu-hum a‘-la-mu bi-him, qaa-lal la-zee-na gha-la-boo ‘a-laa am-ri-him la-natt-ta-khi-zann-na ‘a-lay-him mas-ji-daa. **22.** sa-ya-qoo-loo-na sa-laa-sa-tur raa-bi-‘u-hum kal-bu-hum, wa ya-qoo-loo-na kham-sa-tun saa-di-su-hum kal-bu-hum raj-mam bil-ghayb, wa ya-qoo-loo-na sab-‘a-tunw wa saa-mi-nu-hum kal-bu-hum, qur rabb-bee a‘-la-mu bi-‘idd-da-ti-him maa ya‘-la-mu-hum ill-laa qa-leel, fa-laa tu-maa-ri fee-him ill-laa mi-raa-an zaa-hi-ranw wa laa tas-taf-ti fee-him min-hum a-ha-daa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 4: The Quran as a Guidance**

23. wa laa ta-qoo-lann-na li-shay-in inn-nee faa-‘i-lun zaa-li-ka gha-daa. **24.** ill-laa ayn-ya-shaa-al laa-hu waz-kur rabb-ba-ka i-zaa na-see-ta wa qul ‘a-saa ayn-yah-di-ya-ni rabb-bee li-aq-ra-ba min haa-zaa ra-sha-daa. **25.** wa la-bi-soo fee kah-fi-him sa-laa-sa mi-a’-tin si-nee-na waz-daa-doo tis-‘aa. **26.** qu-lil laa-hu a‘-la-mu bi-maa la-bi-soo, la-hoo ghay-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, ab-sir bi-hee wa as-mi‘, maa la-hum min doo-ni-hee minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa yush-ri-ku fee huk-mi-hee a-ha-daa. **27.** wat-lu maa oo-hi-yaa i-lay-ka min ki-taa-bi rabb-bik, laa mu-badd-di-la li-ka-li-maa-ti-hee, wa lan ta-ji-da min doo-ni-hee mul-ta-ha-daa. **28.** was-bir naf-sa-ka ma-‘al la-zee-na yad-‘oo-na rabb-bu-hum

bil-ghaa-daa-ti wal-'a-shiyy-yi yu-ree-doo-na waj-ha-hoo wa-laa ta'-du 'ay-naa-ka 'an-hum, tu-ree-du zee-na-tal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa laa tu-ti' man agh-fal-naa qal-ba-hoo 'an zik-ri-naa watt-ta-ba-'a ha-waa-hu wa kaa-na am-ru-hoo fu-ru-taa. **29.** wa qu-lil haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-man shaa-a' fal-yu'-minw wa man shaa-a' fal-yak-fur, inn-naa a'-tad-naa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na naa-raa, a-haa-ta bi-him su-raa-di-qu-haa, wa iyn-yas-ta-ghee-soo yu-ghaa-soo bi-maa-in kal-muh-li yash-wil wu-jooh, bi'-sash/sha-raab, wa saa-at mur-ta-fa-qaa.

30. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti inn-naa laa nu-dee-'u aj-ra man ah-sa-na 'a-ma-laa. **31.** u-laa-i-ka la-hum jann-naa-tu 'ad-nin taj-ree min tah-ti-hi-mul an-haa-ru yu-hall-law-na fee-haa min a-saa-wi-ra min za-ha-binw wa yal-ba-soo-na si-yaa-ban khud-raa min sun-du-sinw wa is-tab-ra-qim mutt-ta-ki-ee-na fee-haa 'a-lal a-raa-ik, ni'-mas sa-waab, wa ha-su-nat mur-ta-fa-qaa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 5: A Parable**

32. wad-rib la-hum ma-sa-lar ra-ju-lay-ni ja-'al-naa li-a-ha-di-hi-maa jann-na-tay-ni min a'-naa-binw wa ha-faf-naa-hu-maa mi-nakh-linw wa ja-'al-naa bay-na-hu-maa zar-'aa. **33.** kil-tal jann-na-tay-ni aa-tat u-ku-la-haa wa lam taz-lim min-hu shay-aa, wa fajj-jar-naa khi-laa-la-hu-maa na-ha-raa. **34.** wa kaa-na la-hoo sa-ma-run, fa-qaa-la li-saa-hi-bi-hee wa hu-wa yu-haa-wi-ru-hoo a-naa ak-sa-ru min-ka maa-lanw wa a-'azz-zu na-fa-raa. **35.** wa da-kha-la jann-na-ta-hoo wa hu-wa zaa-li-mul li-naf-si-hee, qaa-la maa a-zunn-nu an ta-bee-da haa-zi-hee a-ba-daa. **36.** wa maa a-zunn-nus saa-'a-ta qaa-i-ma-tanw wa la-ir/ru-ditt-tu i-laa rabb-bee la-a-ji-dann-na khay-ram min-haa mun-qa-la-baa. **37.** qaa-la la-hoo saa-hi-bu-hoo wa hu-wa yu-haa-wi-ru-hoo a'-ka-far-ta bill-la-zee kha-la-qa-ka min tu-raa-bin summ-ma min nut-fa-tin summ-ma saww-waa-ka ra-ju-laa. **38.** laa-kinn-naa hu-wal laa-hu rabb-bee wa laa ush-ri-ku bi-rabb-bee a-ha-daa. **39.** wa law laa iz

da-khal-ta jann-na-ka qul-ta maa shaa-al laah, laa quww-wa-ta ill-laa bill-laah, in ta-ra-ni a-naa a-qall-la min-ka maa-lanw wa wa-la-daa. **40.** fa-'a-saa rabb-bee ayn-yu'-ti-ya-ni khay-ram min jann-na-ti-ka wa yur-si-la 'a-lay-haa hus-baa-nam mi-nas sa-maa-i' fa-tus-bi-ha sa-'ee-dan za-la-qaa. **41.** aw yus-bi-ha maa-u-haa ghaw-ran fa-lan tas-ta-tee-'a la-hoo ta-la-baa. **42.** wa u-hee-ta bi-sa-ma-ri-hee fa-as-ba-ha yu-qall-li-bu kaff-fay-hi 'a-laa maa an-fa-qa fee-haa wa hi-ya khaa-wi-ya-tun 'a-laa 'u-roo-shi-haa wa ya-qoo-lu yaa/lay-ta-nee lam ush-rik bi-rabb-bee a-ha-daa. **43.** wa lam ta-kul la-hoo fi-a-tuyn yan-su-roo-na-hoo min doo-nil laa-hi wa maa kaa-na mun-ta-si-raa. **44.** hu-naa-li-kal wa-laa-ya-tu lill-laa-hil haqq, hu-wa khay-run sa-waa-banw wa khay-run 'uq-baa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 6: The Guilty are brought to Judgment**

45. wad-rib la-hum ma-sa-lal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa ka-maa-in an-zal-naa-hu mi-nas sa-maa-i' fakh-ta-la-ta bi-hee na-baa-tul ar-di fa-as-ba-ha ha-shee-man taz-roo-hur ri-yaah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-im muq-ta-di-raa. **46.** al-maa-lu wal-ba-noo-na zee-na-tul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wal-baa-qi-yaa-tus saa-li-haa-tu khay-run 'in-da rabb-bi-ka sa-waa-banw wa khay-run a-ma-laa. **47.** wa yaw-ma nu-sayy-yi-rul ji-baa-la wa ta-ral ar-da baa-ri-za-tanw wa ha-shar-naa-hum fa-lam nu-ghaa-dir min-hum a-ha-daa. **48.** wa 'u-ri-doo 'a-laa rabb-bi-ka saff-faa, la-qad ji'-tu-moo-naa ka-maa kha-laq-naa-kum aww-wa-la marr-ra-tim, bal za-'am-tum al-lan naj-'a-la la-kum maw-'i-daa. **49.** wa wu-di-'al ki-taa-bu fa-ta-ral muj-ri-mee-na mush-fi-qee-na mimm-maa fee-hi wa ya-qoo-loo-na yaa/way-la-ta-naa maa-li haa-zal ki-taa-bi laa yu-ghaa-di-ru sa-ghee-ra-tanw wa laa ka-bee-ra-tan ill-laa ah-saa-haa, wa wa-ja-doo maa 'a-mi-loo haa-di-raa, wa laa yaz-li-mu rabb-bu-ka a-ha-daa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 7: Their Helplessness**

50. wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, kaa-na mi-nal jinn-ni fa-fa-sa-qa 'an am-ri

rabb-bi-hee, a-fa-tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na-hoo wa zurr-riyy-ya-ta-hoo aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-nee wa hum la-kum 'a-duww, bi'-sa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na ba-da-laa. **51.** maa ash-hatt-tu-hum khal-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa laa khal-qa an-fu-si-him, wa maa kun-tu mutt-ta-khi-zal mu-dill-lee-na 'a-du-daa. **52.** wa yaw-ma ya-qoo-lu naa-doo shu-ra-kaa-i-yal la-zee-na za-'am-tum fa-da-'aw-hum fa-lam yas-ta-jee-boo la-hum wa ja-'al-naa bay-na-hum maw-bi-qaa. **53.** wa ra-al muj-ri-moo-nan naa-ra fa-zann-noo ann-na-hum mu-waa-qi-'oo-haa wa lam ya-ji-doo 'an-haa mas-ri-faa.

[Pt. 15] **Section 8: Warning is disregarded**

54. wa la-qad sarr-raf-naa fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni linn-naa-si min kull-li ma-sal, wa kaa-nal in-saa-nu ak-sa-ra shay-in ja-da-laa. **55.** wa maa ma-na-'an naa-sa ayn-yu'-mi-noo iz jaa-a-hu-mul hu-daa wa yas-tagh-fi-roo rabb-ba-hum ill-laa an ta'-ti-ya-hum sunn-na-tul aww-wa-lee-na aw ya'-ti-ya-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu qu-bu-laa. **56.** wa maa nur-si-lul mur-sa-lee-na ill-laa mu-bash-shi-ree-na wa mun-zi-ree-na, wa yu-jaa-di-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bil-baa-ti-li li-yud-hi-doo bi-hil haqq-qa watt-ta-kha-zoo aa-yaa-tee wa maa un-zi-roo hu-zu-waa. **57.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-man zukk-ki-ra bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-hee fa-a'-ra-da 'an-haa wa na-si-ya maa qadd-da-mat ya-daa-hu, inn-naa ja-'al-naa 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him a-kinn-na-tan ayn-yaf-qa-hoo-hu wa fee aa-zaa-ni-him waq-raa, wa in tad-'u-hum i-lal hu-daa fa-layn yah-ta-doo i-zan a-ba-daa. **58.** wa rabb-bu-kal gha-foo-ru zur/rah-ma-ti, law yu-aa-khi-zu-hum bi-maa ka-sa-boo la-'ajj-ja-la la-hu-mul 'a-zaab, bal la-hum maw-'i-dul layn-ya-ji-doo min doo-ni-hee maw-i-laa. **59.** wa til-kal qu-raa ah-lak-naa-hum lamm-maa za-la-moo wa ja-'al-naa li-mah-li-ki-him maw-'i-daa.

Section 9: Moses travels in Search of Knowledge

[Pt. 15] **60.** wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-fa-taa-hu laa ab-ra-hu hatt-taa ab-lu-gha maj-ma-'al bah-ray-ni aw am-di-ya hu-qu-baa. **61.** fa-lamm-maa ba-la-ghaa maj-ma-'a bay-ni-hi-maa na-si-yaa hoo-ta-

hu-maa fatt-ta-kha-za sa-bee-la-hoo fil-bah-ri sa-ra-baa. **62.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-wa-zaa qaa-la li-fa-taa-hu aa-ti-naa gha-daa-a-naa, la-qad la-qee-naa min sa-fa-ri-naa haa-zaa na-sa-baa. **63.** qaa-la a-ra-ay-ta iz a-way-naa i-las sakh-ra-ti fa-inn-nee na-see-tul hoo-ta, wa maa an-saa-nee-hu ill-lash shay-taa-nu an az-ku-ra-hoo, watt-ta-kha-za sa-bee-la-hoo fil bah-ri ‘a-ja-baa. **64.** qaa-laa zaa-li-ka maa kunn-naa nab-ghi, far-tadd-da ‘a-laa aa-saa-ri-hi-maa qa-sa-saa.

65. fa-wa-ja-daa ‘ab-dam min ‘i-baa-di-naa aa-tay-naa-hu rah-ma-tam min ‘in-di-naa wa ‘all-lam-naa-hu mill-la-dunn-naa ‘il-maa. **66.** qaa-la la-hoo moo-saa hal att-ta-bi-‘u-ka ‘a-laa an tu-‘all-li-ma-ni mimm-maa ‘ull-lim-ta rush-daa. **67.** qaa-la inn-na-ka lan tas-ta-tee-‘a ma-‘i-ya sab-raa. **68.** wa kay-fa tas-bi-ru ‘a-laa maa lam tu-hit bi-hee khub-raa. **69.** qaa-la sa-ta-ji-du-nee in shaa-al laa-hu saa-bi-ranw wa laa a‘-see la-ka am-raa. **70.** qaa-la fa-i-nit ta-ba‘-ta-nee fa-laa tas-al-nee ‘an shay-in hatt-taa uh-di-sa la-ka min-hu zik-raa.

Section 10: Moses travels in Search of Knowledge

[Pt. 15] **71.** fan-ta-la-qaa hatt-taa i-zaa ra-ki-baa fiss/sa-fee-na-ti kha-ra-qa-haa, qaa-la a-kha-raq-ta-haa li-tugh-ri-qa ah-la-haa, la-qad ji’-ta shay-an im-raa. **72.** qaa-la a-lam a-qul inn-na-ka lan tas-ta-tee-a‘ ma-‘i-ya sab-raa. **73.** qaa-la laa tu-aa-khiz-nee bi-maa na-see-tu wa laa tur-hiq-nee min am-ree ‘us-raa. **74.** fan-ta-la-qaa hatt-taa i-zaa la-qi-yaa ghu-laa-man fa-qa-ta-la-hoo, qaa-la a’-qa-tal-ta naf-san za-kiyy-ya-tam bi-ghay-ri naf-sin, la-qad ji’-ta shay-an nuk-raa.

PART 16

75. qaa-la a-lam a-qul la-ka inn-na-ka lan tas-ta-tee-‘a ma-‘i-ya sab-raa. **76.** qaa-la in sa-al-tu-ka ‘an shay-im ba‘-da-haa fa-laa tu-saa-hib-nee, qad ba-lagh-ta mil la-dunn-nee ‘uz-raa. **77.** fan-ta-la-qaa hatt-taa i-zaa a-ta-yaa ah-la qar-ya-ti-nis/tat-a’-maa ah-la-

haa fa-a-baw ayn-yu-dayy-yi-foo-hu-maa fa-wa-ja-daa fee-haa ji-daa-rayn yu-ree-du ayn-yan-qadd-da fa-a-qaa-ma-hoo, qaa-la law shi'-ta latt-ta-khaz-ta 'a-lay-hi aj-raa. **78.** qaa-la haa-zaa fi-raa-qu bay-nee wa bay-ni-ka, su-u-nabb-bi-u-ka bi-ta'-wee-li maa lam tas-ta-ti' 'a-lay-hi sab-raa.

79. amm-mas sa-fee-na-tu fa-kaa-nat li-ma-saa-kee-na ya'-ma-loo-na fil-bah-ri fa-a-ratt-tu an a-'ee-ba-haa wa kaa-na wa-raa-a-hum ma-li-kuyn ya'-khu-zu kull-la sa-fee-na-tin ghas-baa. **80.** wa amm-mal ghu-laa-mu fa-kaa-na a-ba-waa-hu mu'-mi-nay-ni fa-kha-shee-naa ayn yur-hi-qa-hu-maa tugh-yaa-nanw wa kuf-raa. **81.** fa-a-rad-naa ayn yub-di-la-hu-maa rabb-bu-hu-maa khay-ram min-hu za-kaa-tanw wa aq-ra-ba ruh-maa. **82.** wa amm-mal ji-daa-ru fa-kaa-na li-ghu-laa-may-ni ya-tee-may-ni fil-ma-dee-na-ti wa kaa-na tah-ta-hoo kan-zul la-hu-maa wa kaa-na a-boo-hu-maa saa-li-haa, fa-a-raa-da rabb-bu-ka ayn yab-lu-ghaa a-shudd-da-hu-maa wa yas-takh-ri-jaa kan-za-hu-maa rah-ma-tam mir rabb-bik, wa maa fa-'al-tu-hoo 'an am-ree, zaa-li-ka ta'-wee-lu maa lam tas-ti' 'a-lay-hi sab-raa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 11: Dhu-l-qarnain and Gog and Magog**

83. wa yas-a-loo-na-ka 'an zil-qar-nayn, qul sa-at-loo 'a-lay-kum min-hu zik-raa. **84.** inn-naa makk-kann-naa la-hoo fil-ar-di wa aa-tay-naa-hu min kull-li shay-in sa-ba-baa. **85.** fa-at-ba-'a sa-ba-baa. **86.** hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-gha magh-ri-bash sham-si wa-ja-da-haa tagh-ru-bu fee 'ay-nin ha-mi-a'-tinw wa wa-ja-da 'in-da-haa qaw-maa, qul-naa yaa/zal-qar-nay-ni imm-maa an tu-'azz-zi-ba wa imm-maa an tatt-ta-khi-za fee-him hus-naa. **87.** qaa-la amm-maa man za-la-ma fa-saw-fa nu-'azz-zi-bu-hoo summ-ma yu-radd-du i-laa rabb-bi-hee fa-yu-'azz-zi-bu-hoo 'a-zaa-ban nuk-raa. **88.** wa amm-maa man aa-ma-na wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-la-hoo ja-zaa-a'-nil hus-naa, wa sa-na-qoo-lu la-hoo min am-ri-naa yus-raa.

89. summ-ma at-ba-‘a sa-ba-baa. **90.** hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-gha mat-li-‘ash sham-si wa-ja-da-haa tat-lu-‘u ‘a-laa qaw-mil lam naj-‘al la-hum min doo-ni-haa sit-raa. **91.** ka-zaa-li-ka, wa qad a-hat-naa bi-maa la-day-hi khub-raa. **92.** summ-ma at-ba-‘a sa-ba-baa. **93.** hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-gha bay-nas sadd-day-ni wa-ja-da min doo-ni-hi-maa qaw-man, laa ya-kaa-doo-na yaf-qa-hoo-na qaw-laa. **94.** qaa-loo yaa/zal-qar-nayn, inn-na ya’-joo-ja wa ma’-joo-ja muf-si-doo-na fil-ar-di fa-hal naj-‘a-lu la-ka khar-jan ‘a-laa an taj-‘a-la bay-na-naa wa bay-na-hum sadd-daa. **95.** qaa-la maa makk-kann-nee fee-hi rabb-bee khay-run fa-a-‘ee-noo-nee bi-quww-wa-tin aj-‘al bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum rad-maa. **96.** aa-too-nee zu-ba-ral ha-deed, hatt-taa i-zaa saa-waa bay-nas sa-da-fay-ni qaa-lan/fu-khoo, hatt-taa i-zaa ja-‘a-la-hoo naa-raa, qaa-la aa-too-nee uf-righ ‘a-lay-hi qit-raa.

97. fa-mas/taa-‘oo ayn-yaz-ha-roo-hu wa mas/ta-taa-‘oo la-hoo naq-baa. **98.** qaa-la haa-zaa rah-ma-tum mir rabb-bee, fa-i-zaa jaa-a’ wa‘-du rabb-bee ja-‘a-la-hoo dakk-kaa-a’, wa kaa-na wa‘-du rabb-bee haqq-qaa. **99.** wa ta-rak-naa ba‘-da-hum yaw-ma-i-ziyn ya-moo-ju fee ba‘-dinw wa nu-fi-kha fis soo-ri fa-ja-ma‘-naa-hum jam-‘aa. **100.** wa ‘a-rad-naa ja-hann-na-ma yaw-ma-i-zil lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ‘ar-daa. **101.** all-la-zee-na kaa-nat a‘-yu-nu-hum fee ghi-taa-in ‘an zik-ree wa kaa-noo laa yas-ta-tee-‘oo-na sam-‘aa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 12: Christian Nations**

102. a-fa-ha-si-bal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ayn-yatt-ta-khi-zoo ‘i-baa-dee min doo-nee aw-li-yaa-a’, inn-naa a‘-tad-naa ja-hann-na-ma lil-kaa-fi-ree-na nu-zu-laa. **103.** qul hal nu-nabb-bi-u-kum bil-akh-sa-ree-na a‘-maa-laa. **104.** all-la-zee-na dall-la sa‘-yu-hum fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa hum yah-sa-boo-na ann-na-hum yuh-si-noo-na sun-‘aa. **105.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him wa li-qaa-i-hee fa-ha-bi-tat a‘-maa-lu-hum fa-laa nu-qee-mu la-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti waz-naa. **106.** zaa-li-ka ja-

zaa-u-hum ja-hann-na-mu bi-maa ka-fa-roo watt-ta-kha-zoo aa-yaa-tee wa ru-su-lee hu-zu-waa. **107.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti kaa-nat la-hum jann-naa-tul fir-daw-si nu-zu-laa. **108.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa laa yab-ghoo-na ‘an-haa hi-wa-laa. **109.** qul law kaa-nal bah-ru mi-daa-dal li-ka-li-maa-ti rabb-bee la-na-fi-dal bah-ru qab-la an tan-fa-da ka-li-maa-tu rabb-bee wa law ji’-naa bi-mis-li-hee ma-da-daa. **110.** qul inn-na-maa a-naa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-kum yoo-haa i-layy-ya ann-na-maa i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hid, fa-man kaa-na yar-joo li-qaa-a’ rabb-bi-hee fal-ya‘-mal ‘a-ma-lan saa-li-hanw wa laa yush-rik bi-‘i-baa-da-ti rabb-bi-hee a-ha-daa.

Chapter 19

Mar-yam: Mary

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 98 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the story of *Mary*, mother of Jesus. It begins with an account of the birth of John and of Jesus, the last representatives of prophecy in the house of Israel, and then refutes the doctrine of the Divine sonship of Jesus. It then mentions the missions of some earlier prophets, showing that only human beings are raised to reform the world. At the end the doctrine that Jesus is the son of God is again denounced. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, about or before the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

[Pt. 16] **Section 1: Zacharias and John**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Kaaf. Haa. Yaa. 'Ayn. Saad. **2.** zik-ru rah-ma-ti rabb-bi-ka 'ab-da-hoo za-ka-riyy-yaa. **3.** iz naa-daa rabb-ba-hoo ni-daa-an kha-fiyy-yaa. **4.** qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee wa-ha-nal 'az-mu minn-nee wash-ta-'a-lar ra'-su shay-banw wa lam a-kum bi-du-'aa-i-ka rabb-bi sha-qiyy-yaa. **5.** wa inn-nee khif-tul ma-waa-li-ya minw wa-raa-ee wa kaa-na-tim/ra-a-tee 'aa-qi-ran fa-hab lee mill/la-dun-ka wa-liyy-yaa. **6.** ya-ri-su-nee wa ya-ri-su min aa-li ya'-qoob, waj-'al-hu rabb-bi ra-diyy-yaa.

7. yaa/za-ka-riyy-yaa inn-naa nu-bash-shi-ru-ka bi-ghu-laa-mi-nis/mu-hoo yah-yaa, lam naj-'al la-hoo min qab-lu sa-miyy-yaa. **8.** qaa-la rabb-bi ann-naa ya-koo-nu lee ghu-laa-munw wa kaa-na-tim/ra-a'-tee 'aa-qi-ranw wa qad ba-lagh-tu mi-nal ki-ba-ri 'i-tiyy-yaa. **9.** qaa-la ka-zaa-li-ka, qaa-la rabb-bu-ka hu-wa 'a-layy-ya hayy-yi-nunw wa qad kha-laq-tu-ka min qab-lu wa lam ta-ku shay-aa'. **10.** qaa-la rabb-bij/'al lee aa-yah, qaa-la aa-ya-tu-ka all-laa tu-kall-li-man naa-sa sa-laa-sa la-yaa-lin sa-wiyy-yaa. **11.** fa-kha-ra-ja 'a-laa qaw-mi-hee mi-nal mih-raa-bi fa-aw-haa i-lay-him an sabb-bi-hoo buk-ra-tanw wa 'a-shiyy-yaa. **12.** yaa/yah-yaa khu-zil-ki-taa-ba bi-quww-wa-tin, wa aa-tay-

naa-hul huk-ma sa-biyy-yaa. **13.** wa ha-naa-nam mil la-dunn-naa wa za-kaa-tan, wa kaa-na ta-qiyy-yaa. **14.** wa barr-ram bi-waa-li-day-hi wa lam ya-kun jabb-baa-ran ‘a-siyy-yaa. **15.** wa sa-laa-mun ‘a-lay-hi yaw-ma wu-li-da wa yaw-ma ya-moo-tu wa yaw-ma yub-‘a-su hayy-yaa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 2: Mary and Jesus**

16. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi mar-ya-ma, i-zin/ta-ba-zat min ah-li-haa ma-kaa-nan shar-qiyy-yaa. **17.** fatt-ta-kha-zat min doo-ni-him hi-jaa-baa, fa-ar-sal-naa i-lay-haa roo-ha-naa fa-ta-mass-sa-la la-haa ba-sha-ran sa-wiyy-yaa. **18.** qaa-lat inn-nee a-‘oo-zu birr-rah-maa-ni min-ka in kun-ta ta-qiyy-yaa. **19.** qaa-la inn-na-maa a-naa ra-soo-lu rabb-bi-ki li-a-ha-ba la-ki ghu-laa-man za-kiyy-yaa. **20.** qaa-lat ann-naa ya-koo-nu lee ghu-laa-munw wa lam yam-sas-nee ba-sha-runw wa lam a-ku ba-ghiyy-yaa. **21.** qaa-la ka-zaa-li-ki, qaa-la rabb-bu-ki hu-wa ‘a-liyy-ya hayy-yi-nun, wa li-naj-‘a-la-hoo aa-ya-tal linn-naa-si wa rah-ma-tam minn-naa, wa kaa-na am-ram maq-diyy-yaa.

22. fa-ha-ma-lat-hu fan-ta-ba-zat bi-hee ma-kaa-nan qa-siyy-yaa. **23.** fa-a-jaa-a-hal ma-khaa-du i-laa jiz-‘in nakh-la-ti, qaa-lat yaa/lay-ta-nee mitt-tu qab-la haa-zaa wa kun-tu nas-yam man-siyy-yaa. **24.** fa-naa-daa-haa min tah-ti-haa all-laa tah-za-nee qad ja-‘a-la rabb-bu-ki tah-ta-ki sa-riyy-yaa. **25.** wa huzz-zee i-lay-ki bi-jiz-‘in nakh-la-ti tu-sa-qit ‘a-lay-ki ru-ta-ban ja-niyy-yaa. **26.** fa-ku-lee wash-ra-bee wa qarr-ree ‘ay-naa, fa-imm-maa ta-ra-yinn-na mi-nal ba-sha-ri a-ha-dann, fa-qoo-lee inn-nee na-zar-tu lirr-rah-maa-ni saw-man fa-lan u-kall-li-mal yaw-ma in-siyy-yaa.

27. fa-a-tat bi-hee qaw-ma-haa tah-mi-lu-hoo, qaa-loo yaa/mar-ya-mu la-qad ji’-ti shay-an fa-riyy-yaa. **28.** yaa/ukh-ti ha-roo-na maa kaa-na a-boo-kim/ra-a’ saw-inw wa maa kaa-nat umm-mu-ki ba-ghiyy-yaa. **29.** fa-a-shaa-rat i-lay-hi, qaa-loo kay-fa nu-kall-li-mu man kaa-na fil-mah-di sa-biyy-yaa. **30.** qaa-la inn-nee ‘ab-dul laah, aa-taa-ni-yal ki-taa-ba wa ja-‘a-la-nee na-

biyy-yaa. **31.** wa ja-'al-nee mu-baa-ra-kan ay-na maa kun-tu, wa aw-saa-nee biss-sa-laa-ti wazz-za-kaa-ti maa dum-tu hayy-yaa. **32.** wa barr-ram bi-waa-li-da-tee, wa lam yaj-'al-nee jabb-baa-ran sha-qiyy-yaa. **33.** wass-sa-laa-mu 'a-layy-ya yaw-ma wu-lid-tu wa yaw-ma a-moo-tu wa yaw-ma ub-'a-su hayy-yaa.

34. zaa-li-ka 'ee-sab/nu mar-ya-ma qaw-lal haqq-qil la-zee fee-hi yam-ta-roon. **35.** maa kaa-na lill-laa-hi ayn-yatt-ta-khi-za minw wa-la-din sub-haa-na-hoo, i-zaa qa-daa am-ran fa-inn-na-maa ya-qoo-lu la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon. **36.** wa inn-nal laa-ha rabb-bee wa rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-doo-hu, haa-zaa si-raa-tum mus-ta-qeem. **37.** fakh-tu-li-fal ah-zaa-bu mim bay-ni-him, fa-way-lul lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo mim mash-ha-di yaw-min 'a-zeem. **38.** as-mi' bi-him wa ab-sir, yaw-ma ya'-too-na-naa laa-ki-niz zaa-li-moo-nal yaw-ma fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **39.** wa an-zir-hum yaw-mal has-ra-ti iz qu-di-yal am-ru, wa hum fee ghaf-la-tinw wa hum laa yu'-mi-noon. **40.** inn-naa nah-nu na-ri-sul ar-da wa man 'a-lay-haa wa i-lay-naa yur-ja-'oon.

[Pt. 16] **Section 3: Abraham**

41. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi ib-raa-heem, inn-na-hoo kaa-na sidd-dee-qan na-biyy-yaa. **42.** iz qaa-la li-a-bee-hi yaa/a-ba-ti li-ma ta'-bu-du maa laa yas-ma-'u wa laa yub-si-ru wa laa yugh-nee 'an-ka shay-aa. **43.** yaa/a-ba-ti inn-nee qad jaa-a-nee mi-nal 'il-mi maa lam ya'-ti-ka fatt-ta-bi'-nee ah-di-ka si-raa-tan sa-wiyy-yaa. **44.** yaa/a-ba-ti laa ta'-bu-dish shay-taan, inn-nash shay-taa-na kaa-na lirr-rah-maa-ni 'a-siyy-yaa. **45.** yaa/a-ba-ti inn-nee a-khaa-fu ayn-ya-mass-sa-ka 'a-zaa-bum mi-nar rah-maa-ni fa-ta-koo-na lish-shay-taa-ni wa-liyy-yaa. **46.** qaa-la a'-raa-ghi-bun an-ta 'an aa-li-ha-tee yaa/ib-raa-hee-mu, la-il lam tan-ta-hi la-ar-ju-mann-na-ka wah-jur-nee ma-liyy-yaa. **47.** qaa-la sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-ka, sa-as-tagh-fi-ru-la-ka rabb-bee, inn-na-hoo kaa-na bee ha-fiyy-yaa. **48.** wa a'-ta-zi-lu-kum wa maa tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi wa ad-'oo rabb-bee, 'a-saa all-laa a-koo-na bi-du-'aa-i' rabb-bee

sha-qiyy-yaa. **49.** fa-lamm-ma'/ta-za-la-hum wa maa ya'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi, wa-hab-naa la-hoo is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoob, wa kull-lan ja-'al-naa na-biyy-yaa. **50.** wa wa-hab-naa la-hum mirr/rah-ma-ti-naa wa ja-'al-naa la-hum li-saa-na sid-qin 'a-liyy-yaa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 4: Other Prophets are raised**

51. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi moo-saa, inn-na-hoo kaa-na mukh-la-sanw wa kaa-na ra-soo-lan na-biyy-yaa. **52.** wa naa-day-naa-hu min jaa-ni-bit too-ril ay-ma-ni wa qarr-rab-naa-hu na-jiyy-yaa. **53.** wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo mir rah-ma-ti-naa a-khaa-hu haa-roo-na na-biyy-yaa. **54.** waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi is-maa-'ee-la, inn-na-hoo kaa-na saa-di-qal wa'-di wa kaa-na ra-soo-lan na-biyy-yaa. **55.** wa kaa-na ya'-mu-ru ah-la-hoo biss-sa-laa-ti wazz-za-kaa-ti, wa kaa-na 'in-da rabb-bi-hee mar-diyy-yaa. **56.** waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi id-ree-sa inn-na-hoo kaa-na sidd-dee-qan na-biyy-yaa. **57.** wa ra-fa'-naa-hu ma-kaa-nan 'a-liyy-yaa. **58.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na an-'a-mal laa-hu 'a-lay-him mi-nan na-biyy-yee-na min zurr-riyy-ya-ti aa-da-ma, wa mimm-man ha-mal-naa ma-'a nooh, wa min zurr-riyy-ya-ti ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-raa-ee-la wa mim-man ha-day-naa waj-ta-bay-naa, i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tur rah-maa-ni kharr-roo sujj-ja-danw wa bu-kiyy-yaa. *[Prostration]*

59. fa-kha-la-fa mim ba'-di-him khal-fun a-daa-'us sa-laa-ta watt-ta-ba-'ush sha-ha-waa-ti fa-saw-fa yal-qaw-na ghayy-yaa. **60.** ill-laa man taa-ba wa aa-ma-na wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-u-laa-i-ka yad-khu-loo-nal jann-na-ta wa laa yuz-la-moo-na shay-aa. **61.** jann-naa-ti 'ad-ni-nil la-tee wa-'a-dar rah-maa-nu 'i-baa-da-hoo bil-ghayb, inn-na-hoo kaa-na wa'-du-hoo ma'-tiyy-yaa. **62.** laa yas-ma-'oo-na fee-haa lagh-wan ill-laa sa-laa-man, wa la-hum riz-qu-hum fee-haa buk-ra-tanw wa 'a-shiyy-yaa. **63.** til-kal jann-na-tul la-tee noo-ri-su min 'i-baa-di-naa man kaa-na ta-qiyy-yaa. **64.** wa maa na-ta-nazz-za-lu ill-laa bi-am-ri rabb-bi-ka, la-

hoo maa bay-na ay-dee-naa wa maa khal-fa-naa wa maa bay-na zaa-li-ka, wa maa kaa-na rabb-bu-ka na-siyy-yaa. **65.** rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa fa'-bud-hu was-ta-bir li-'i-baa-da-ti-hee, hal ta'-la-mu la-hoo sa-miyy-yaa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 5: How the Opponents were dealt with**

66. wa ya-qoo-lul in-saa-nu a'/i-zaa maa mitt-tu la-saw-fa ukh-ra-ju hayy-yaa. **67.** a-wa-laa yaz-ku-rul in-saa-nu ann-naa kha-laq-naa-hu min qab-lu wa lam ya-ku shay-aa'. **68.** fa-wa rabb-bi-ka la-nah-shu-rann-na-hum wash-sha-yaa-tee-na summ-ma la-nuh-di-rann-na-hum haw-la ja-hann-na-ma ji-siyy-yaa. **69.** summ-ma la-nan-zi-'ann-na min kull-li shi-'a-tin ayy-yu-hum a-shadd-du 'a-lar rah-maa-ni 'i-tiyy-yaa. **70.** summ-ma la-nah-nu a'-la-mu bill-la-zee-na hum aw-laa bi-haa si-liyy-yaa. **71.** wa im min-kum ill-laa waa-ri-du-haa, kaa-na 'a-laa rabb-bi-ka hat-mam maq-diyy-yaa.

72. summ-ma nu-najj-jil la-zee-nat/ta-qaw wa na-za-ruz zaa-li-mee-na fee-haa ji-siyy-yaa. **73.** wa i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naa-tin qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ayy-yul fa-ree-qay-ni khay-rum ma-qaa-manw wa ah-sa-nu na-diyy-yaa. **74.** wa kam ah-lak-naa qab-la-hum min qar-nin hum ah-sa-nu a-saa-sanw wa ri'-yaa. **75.** qul man kaa-na fidd-da-laa-la-ti fal-yam-dud la-hur rah-maa-nu madd-daa, hatt-taa i-zaa ra-aw maa yoo-'a-doo-na imm-mal 'a-zaa-ba wa imm-mas saa-'ah, fa-sa-ya'-la-moo-na man hu-wa sharr-rum ma-kaa-nanw wa ad-'a-fu jun-daa. **76.** wa ya-zee-dul laa-hul la-zee-nah/ta-daw hu-dan, wal-baa-qi-yaa-tus saa-li-haa-tu khay-run 'in-da rabb-bi-ka sa-waa-banw wa khay-rum ma-radd-daa.

77. a-fa-ra-ay-tal la-zee ka-fa-ra bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa qaa-la la-oo-ta-yann-na maa-lanw wa wa-la-daa. **78.** att-ta-la-'al ghay-ba a-mit ta-kha-za 'in-dar rah-maa-ni 'ah-daa. **79.** kall-laa, sa-nak-tu-bu maa ya-qoo-lu wa na-mudd-du la-hoo mi-nal 'a-zaa-bi madd-daa. **80.** wa na-ri-su-hoo maa ya-qoo-lu wa ya'-tee-naa far-daa.

81. watt-ta-kha-zoo min doo-nil laa-hi aa-li-ha-tal li-ya-koo-noo la-hum ‘izz-zaa. **82.** kall-laa, sa-yak-fu-roo-na bi-‘i-baa-da-ti-him wa ya-koo-na ‘a-lay-him did-daa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 6: False Doctrine of Sonship**

83. a-lam ta-ra ann-naa ar-sal-nash sha-yaa-tee-na ‘a-lal kaa-fi-ree-na ta-uzz-zu-hum azz-zaa. **84.** fa-laa ta‘-jal ‘a-lay-him, inn-na-maa na-‘udd-du la-hum ‘add-daa. **85.** yaw-ma nah-shu-rul mutt-ta-qee-na i-lar rah-maa-ni waf-daa. **86.** wa na-soo-qul muj-ri-mee-na i-laa ja-hann-na-ma wir-daa. **87.** laa yam-li-koo-nash sha-faa-‘a-ta ill-laa ma-nit ta-kha-za ‘in-dar rah-maa-ni ‘ah-daa. **88.** wa qaa-lut ta-kha-zar rah-maa-nu wa-la-daa. **89.** la-qad ji’-tum shay-an idd-daa. **90.** ta-kaa-dus sa-maa-waa-tu ya-ta-fatt-tar-na min-hu wa tan-shaqq-qul ar-du wa ta-khirr-rul ji-baa-lu haddaa. **91.** an da-‘aw lirr-rah-maa-ni wa-la-daa. **92.** wa maa yam-ba-ghee lirr-rah-maa-ni ayn-yatt-ta-khi-za wa-la-daa. **93.** in kull-lu man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di ill-laa aa-tir rah-maa-ni ‘ab-daa. **94.** la-qad ah-saa-hum wa ‘add-da-hum ‘add-daa. **95.** wa kull-luhum aa-tee-hi yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti far-daa.

96. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti sayaj-‘a-lu la-hu-mur rah-maa-nu wudd-daa. **97.** fa-inn-na-maa yass-sar-naa-hu bi-li-saa-ni-ka li-tu-bash-shi-ra bi-hil mutt-taqee-na wa tun-zi-ra bi-hee qaw-mal ludd-daa. **98.** wa kam ah-laknaa qab-la-hum min qar-nin, hal tu-hiss-su min-hum min a-ha-din aw tas-ma-‘u la-hum rik-zaa.

Chapter 20

Taa Haa: Tā Hā

(Revealed at Makkah: 8 Sections; 135 Verses)

The initial letters of this chapter serve as its title. Beginning by declaring that the Quran was revealed to be triumphant in the world, it deals at length with the story of Moses, showing how he was ultimately successful. It follows this by a description of the opposition to the Prophet Muhammad and the consequences of that opposition. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, about or before the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

[Pt. 16]

Section 1: Moses is called

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Taa. Haa. **2.** maa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-kal qur-aa-na li-tash-qaa. **3.** ill-laa taz-ki-ra-tal li-mayn yakh-shaa. **4.** tan-zee-lam mimm-man kha-la-qal ar-da wass-sa-maa-waa-til 'u-laa. **5.** arr-rah-maa-nu 'a-lal 'ar-shis/ta-waa. **6.** la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa wa maa tah-tas sa-raa. **7.** wa in taj-har bil-qaw-li fa-inn-na-hoo ya'-la-mus sirr-ra wa akh-faa. **8.** all-laa hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa-hu-wa, la-hul as-maa-ul hus-naa.

9. wa hal a-taa-ka ha-dee-su moo-saa. **10.** iz ra-aa naa-ran, fa-qaa-la li-ah-li-him/ku-soo inn-nee aa-nas-tu naa-ral la-all-lee aa-tee-kum min-haa bi-qa-ba-sin aw a-ji-du 'a-lan naa-ri hu-daa. **11.** fa-lamm-maa a-taa-haa noo-di-ya yaa/moo-saa. **12.** inn-nee a-naa rabb-bu-ka fakh-la' na'-layk, inn-na-ka bil-waa-dil mu-qaddda-si tu-waa. **13.** wa a-nakh/tar-tu-ka fas-ta-mi' li-maa yoo-haa. **14.** inn-na-nee a-nal laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa a-naa fa'-bud-nee, wa a-qi-mis sa-laa-ta li-zik-ree. **15.** inn-nas saa-'a-ta aa-ti-ya-tun a-kaa-du ukh-fee-haa li-tuj-zaa kull-lu naf-sin bi-maa tas-'aa. **16.** fa-laa ya-sudd-dann-na-ka 'an-haa mal laa yu'-mi-nu bi-haa watt-ta-ba-'a ha-waa-hu fa-tar-daa. **17.** wa maa til-ka bi-ya-mee-ni-ka yaa/moo-saa. **18.** qaa-la hi-ya 'a-saa-ya, a-ta-wakk-ka-u' 'a-lay-haa wa a-hush-shu bi-haa 'a-laa gha-na-mee wa li-ya fee-haa

ma-aa-ri-bu ukh-raa. **19.** qaa-la al-qi-haa yaa/moo-saa. **20.** fa-al-qaa-haa fa-i-zaa hi-ya hayy-ya-tun tas-'aa. **21.** qaa-la khuz-haa wa laa ta-khaf, sa-nu-'ee-du-haa see-ra-ta-hal oo-laa. **22.** wad-mum ya-da-ka i-laa ja-naa-hi-ka takh-ruj bay-daa-a' min ghay-ri soo-in aa-ya-tan ukh-raa. **23.** li-nu-ri-ya-ka min aa-yaa-ti-nal kub-raa. **24.** iz-hab i-laa fir-'aw-na inn-na-hoo ta-ghaa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 2: Moses and Aaron go to Pharaoh**

25. qaa-la rabb-bish/rah lee sad-ree. **26.** wa yass-sir lee am-ree. **27.** wah-lul 'uq-da-tam mil li-saa-nee. **28.** yaf-qa-hoo qaw-lee. **29.** waj-'al lee wa-zee-ram min ah-lee. **30.** haa-roo-na a-khee. **31.** ush-dud bi-hee az-ree. **32.** wa ash-rik-hu fee am-ree. **33.** kay nu-sabb-bi-ha-ka ka-see-raa. **34.** wa naz-ku-ra-ka ka-see-raa. **35.** inn-na-ka kun-ta bi-naa ba-see-raa.

36. qaa-la qad oo-tee-ta su'-la-ka yaa/moo-saa. **37.** wa la-qad ma-nann-naa 'a-lay-ka marr-ra-tan ukh-raa. **38.** iz aw-hay-naa i-laa umm-mi-ka maa yoo-haa. **39.** a-niq/zi fee-hi fitt/taa-boo-ti faq-zi fee-hi fil-yamm-mi fal-yul-qi-hil yamm-mu biss-saa-hi-li ya'-khuz-hu 'a-duww-wul lee wa 'a-duww-wul la-hoo, wa al-qay-tu 'a-lay-ka mu-habb-ba-tam minn-nee, wa li-tus-na-'a 'a-laa 'ay-nee. **40.** iz tam-shee ukh-tu-ka fa-ta-qoo-lu hal a-dull-lu-kum 'a-laa mayn yak-fu-lu-hoo, fa-ra-ja'-naa-ka i-laa umm-mi-ka kay ta-qarr-ra 'ay-nu-haa wa laa tah-zan, wa qa-tal-ta naf-san fa-najj-jay-naa-ka mi-nal ghamm-mi wa fa-tann-naa-ka fu-too-naa, fa-la-bis-ta si-nee-na fee ah-li mad-ya-na, summ-ma ji'-ta 'a-laa qa-da-riyn yaa/moo-saa. **41.** was-ta-na'-tu-ka li-naf-see.

42. iz-hab an-ta wa a-khoo-ka bi-aa-yaa-tee wa laa ta-ni-yaa fee zik-ree. **43.** iz-ha-baa i-laa fir-'aw-na inn-na-hoo ta-ghaa. **44.** fa-qoo-laa la-hoo qaw-lal layy-yi-nal la-'all-la-hoo ya-ta-zakk-ka-ru aw yakh-shaa. **45.** qaa-laa rabb-ba-naa inn-na-naa na-khaa-fu ayn yaf-ru-ta 'a-lay-naa aw ayn yat-ghaa. **46.** qaa-la laa ta-khaa-faa inn-na-nee ma-'a-ku-maa as-ma-'u wa a-raa. **47.** fa'-ti-yaa-hu fa-qoo-laa inn-naa ra-soo-laa rabb-bi-ka fa-ar-sil ma-'a-

naa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la wa laa tu-‘azz-zib-hum, qad ji’-naa-ka bi-aa-ya-tim mirr-rabb-bik, wass-sa-laa-mu ‘a-laa ma-nitt/ta-ba-‘al hu-daa. **48.** inn-naa qad oo-hi-ya i-lay-naa ann-nal ‘a-zaa-ba ‘a-laa man kazz-za-ba wa ta-wall-laa.

49. qaa-la fa-mar rabb-bu-ku-maa yaa/moo-saa. **50.** qaa-la rabb-bu-nal la-zee a‘-taa kull-la shay-in khal-qa-hoo summ-ma ha-daa. **51.** qaa-la fa-maa baa-lul qu-roo-nil oo-laa. **52.** qaa-la ‘il-mu-haa ‘in-da rabb-bee fee ki-taa-bin, laa ya-dill-lu rabb-bee wa laa yan-saa. **53.** all-la-zee ja-‘a-la la-ku-mul ar-da mah-danw wa sa-la-ka la-kum fee-haa su-bu-lanw wa an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i’ maa-an, fa-akh-raj-naa bi-hee az-waa-jam min na-baa-tin shatt-taa. **54.** ku-loo war-‘aw an-‘aa-ma-kum, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-u-lin nu-haa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 3: Moses and the Enchanters**

55. min-haa kha-laq-naa-kum wa fee-haa nu-‘ee-du-kum wa min-haa nukh-ri-ju-kum taa-ra-tan ukh-raa. **56.** wa la-qad a-ray-naa-hu aa-yaa-ti-naa kull-la-haa fa-kazz-za-ba wa a-baa. **57.** qaa-la a-ji’-ta-naa li-tukh-ri-ja-naa min ar-di-naa bi-sih-ri-ka yaa/moo-saa. **58.** fa-la-na’-ti-yann-na-ka bi-sih-rim mis-li-hee faj-‘al bay-na-naa wa bay-na-ka maw-‘i-dal laa nukh-li-fu-hoo nah-nu wa laa an-ta ma-kaa-nan su-waa. **59.** qaa-la maw-‘i-du-kum yaw-muz zee-na-ti wa an yuh-sha-ran naa-su du-haa.

60. fa-ta-wall-laa fir-‘aw-nu fa-ja-ma-‘a kay-da-hoo summ-ma a-taa. **61.** qaa-la la-hum moo-saa way-la-kum laa taf-ta-roo ‘a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban fa-yus-hi-ta-kum bi-‘a-zaa-bin, wa qad khaa-ba ma-nif/ta-raa. **62.** fa-ta-naa-za-‘oo am-ra-hum bay-na-hum wa a-sarr-run naj-waa. **63.** qaa-loo in haa-zaa-ni la-saa-hi-raa-ni yu-ree-daa-ni ayn-yukh-ri-jaa-kum min ar-di-kum bi-sih-ri-hi-maa wa yaz-ha-baa bi-ta-ree-qa-ti-ku-mul mus-laa. **64.** fa-aj-mi-‘oo kay-da-kum summ-ma’/too saff-fan, wa qad af-la-hal yaw-ma ma-nis-/ta’-laa. **65.** qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa imm-maa an tul-qi-ya wa imm-maa an na-koo-na aww-wa-la man al-qaa. **66.** qaa-la bal

al-qoo, fa-i-zaa hi-baa-lu-hum wa ‘i-siyy-yu-hum yu-khayy-ya-lu i-lay-hi min sih-ri-him ann-na-haa tas-‘aa. **67.** fa-aw-ja-sa fee naf-si-hee khee-fa-tam moo-saa. **68.** qul-naa laa ta-khaf inn-na-ka an-tal a‘-laa. **69.** wa al-qi maa fee ya-mee-ni-ka tal-qa-fu maa sa-na-‘oo, inn-na-maa sa-na-‘oo kay-du saa-hir, wa laa yuf-li-hus saa-hi-ru hay-su a-taa. **70.** fa-ul-qi-yas sa-ha-ra-tu sujj-ja-dan qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bi-rabb-bi haa-roo-na wa moo-saa.

71. qaa-la aa-man-tum la-hoo qab-la an aa-za-na la-kum, inn-na-hoo la-ka-bee-ru-ku-mul la-zee ‘all-la-ma-ku-mus sih-ra, fa-la/u-qatt-ti-‘ann-na ay-di-ya-kum wa ar-ju-la-kum min khi-laa-finw wa la-u-sall-li-bann-na-kum fee ju-zoo-‘in nakh-li, wa la-ta‘-la-munn-na ayy-yu-naa a-shadd-du ‘a-zaa-banw wa ab-qaa. **72.** qaa-loo lan nu’-si-ra-ka ‘a-laa maa jaa-a-naa mi-nal bayy-yi-naa-ti wall-la-zee fa-ta-ra-naa faq-zi maa an-ta qaa-din, inn-na-maa taq-dee haa-zi-hil ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa. **73.** inn-naa aa-mann-naa bi-rabb-bi-naa li-yagh-fi-ra-la-naa kha-taa-yaa-naa wa maa ak-rah-ta-naa ‘a-lay-hi mi-nas sihr, wall-laa-hu khay-runw wa ab-qaa. **74.** inn-na-hoo mayn-ya’-ti rabb-ba-hoo muj-ri-man fa-inn-na la-hoo ja-hann-nam, laa ya-moo-tu fee-haa wa laa yah-yaa. **75.** wa mayn-ya’-ti-hee mu’-mi-nan qad ‘a-mi-las saa-li-haa-ti fa-u-laa-i-ka la-hu-mud da-ra-jaa-tul ‘u-laa. **76.** jann-naa-tu ‘ad-nin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-u’ man ta-zakk-laa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 4: The Israelites worship the Calf**

77. wa la-qad aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa an as-ri bi-‘i-baa-dee fad-rib la-hum ta-ree-qan fil-bah-ri ya-ba-saa, laa ta-khaa-fu da-ra-kanw wa laa takh-shaa. **78.** fa-at-ba-‘a-hum fir-‘aw-nu bi-junoo-di-hee fa-gha-shi-ya-hum mi-nal yamm-mi maa gha-shi-ya-hum. **79.** wa a-dall-la fir-‘aw-nu qaw-ma-hoo wa maa ha-daa. **80.** yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-la qad an-jay-naa-kum min ‘a-duww-wi-kum wa waa-‘ad-naa-kum jaa-ni-bat too-ril ay-ma-na wa nazz-zal-naa ‘a-lay-ku-mul mann-na wass-sal-waa. **81.** ku-loo min

tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ra-zaq-naa-kum wa laa tat-ghaw fee-hi fa-ya-hill-la ʻa-lay-kum gha-da-bee, wa mayn-yah-lil ʻa-lay-hi gha-da-bee fa-qad ha-waa. **82.** wa inn-nee la-ghaff-faa-rul li-man taa-ba wa aa-ma-na wa ʻa-mi-la saa-li-han summ-mah/ta-daa.

83. wa maa aʻ-ja-la-ka ʻan qaw-mi-ka yaa/moo-saa. **84.** qaa-la hum u-laa-i' ʻa-laa a-sa-ree wa ʻa-jil-tu i-lay-ka rabb-bi li-tar-daa. **85.** qaa-la fa-inn-naa qad fa-tann-naa qaw-ma-ka mim baʻ-di-ka wa a-dall-la-hu-mus saa-mi-ree. **86.** fa-ra-ja-ʻa moo-saa i-laa qaw-mi-hee ghad-baa-na a-si-faa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi a-lam ya-ʻid-kum rabb-bu-kum waʻ-dan ha-sa-naa, a-fa-taa-la ʻa-lay-ku-mul ʻah-du am a-ratt-tum ayn/ya-hill-la ʻa-lay-kum gha-da-bum mir rabb-bi-kum fa-akh-laf-tum maw-ʻi-dee. **87.** qaa-loo maa akh-laf-naa maw-ʻi-da-ka bi-mal-ki-naa wa laa-kinn-naa hum-mil-naa aw-zaa-ram min zee-na-til qaw-mi fa-qa-zaf-naa-haa fa-ka-zaa-li-ka al-qas saa-mi-riyy'. **88.** fa-akh-ra-ja la-hum ʻij-lan ja-sa-dal la-hoo khu-waa-run fa-qaa-loo haa-zaa i-laa-hu-kum wa i-laa-hu moo-saa, fa-na-si-ya. **89.** a-fa-laa ya-raw-na all-laa yar-ji-ʻu i-lay-him qaw-laa, wa laa yam-li-ku la-hum darr-ranw wa laa naf-ʻaa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 5: The End of Calf-worship**

90. wa la-qad qaa-la la-hum haa-roo-na min qab-lu, yaa/qaw-mi inn-na-maa fu-tin-tum bi-hee, wa inn-na rabb-ba-ku-mur rah-maa-nu fatt-ta-bi-ʻoo-nee wa a-tee-ʻoo am-ree. **91.** qaa-loo lan nab-ra-ha ʻa-lay-hi ʻaa-ki-fee-na hatt-taa yar-ji-ʻa i-lay-naa moo-saa. **92.** qaa-la, yaa/haa-roo-na maa ma-na-ʻa-ka iz ra-ay-ta-hum dall-loo. **93.** all-laa tatt-ta-bi-ʻan, a-fa-ʻa-say-ta am-ree. **94.** qaa-la yab-na-umm-ma, laa ta'-khuz bi-lih-ya-tee wa laa bi-ra'-see, inn-nee kha-shee-tu an ta-qoo-la farr-raq-ta bay-na ba-nee is-raa-ee-la wa lam tar-qub qaw-lee. **95.** qaa-la fa-maa khat-bu-ka yaa/saa-mi-riyy'. **96.** qaa-la ba-sur-tu bi-maa lam yab-su-roo bi-hee fa-qa-bad-tu qab-da-tam min a-sa-rir ra-soo-li fa-na-baz-tu-haa wa ka-zaa-li-ka saww-wa-lat lee naf-see. **97.** qaa-la faz-hab fa-inn-na la-

ka fil-ha-yaa-ti an ta-qoo-la laa mi-saas, wa inn-na la-ka maw-'i-dal lan tukh-la-fa-hoo, wan-zur i-laa i-laa-ha-kal la-zee zal-ta 'a-lay-hi 'aa-ki-faa, la-nu-harr-ri-qann-na-hoo summ-ma la-nan-si-fann-na-hoo fil yamm-mi nas-faa. **98.** inn-na-maa i-laa-hu-ku-mul laa-hul la-zee laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, wa-si-'a kull-la shay-in 'il-maa.

99. ka-zaa-li-ka na-quss-su 'a-lay-ka min am-baa-i' maa qad sa-baq, wa qad aa-tay-naa-ka mil la-dunn-naa zik-raa. **100.** man a'-ra-da 'an-hu fa-inn-na-hoo yah-mi-lu yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti wiz-raa. **101.** khaa-li-dee-na feeh, wa saa-a' la-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti him-laa. **102.** yaw-ma yun-fa-khu fiss-soo-ri wa nah-shu-rul muj-ri-mee-na yaw-ma-i-zin zur-qaa. **103.** ya-ta-khaa-fa-too-na bay-na-hum il la-bis-tum ill-laa 'ash-raa. **104.** nah-nu a'-la-mu bi-maa ya-qoo-loo-na iz ya-qoo-lu am-sa-lu-hum ta-ree-qa-tan ill-la-bis-tum ill-laa yaw-maa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 6: The Prophet's Opponents**

105. wa yas-a'-loo-na-ka 'a-nil ji-baa-li fa-qul yan-si-fu-haa rabb-bee nas-faa, **106.** fa-ya-za-ru-haa qaa-'an saf-sa-faa, **107.** laa ta-raa fee-haa 'i-wa-janw wa laa am-taa. **108.** yaw-ma-i'-ziyn yatt-ta-bi-'oo-nad daa-'i-ya laa 'i-wa-ja la-hoo, wa kha-sha-'a-til as-waa-tu lirr-rah-maa-ni fa-laa tas-ma-'u ill-laa ham-saa. **109.** yaw-ma-i-zil laa tan-fa-'ush sha-faa-'a-tu ill-laa man a-zi-na la-hur rah-maa-nu wa ra-di-ya la-hoo qaw-laa. **110.** ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal-fa-hum wa laa yu-hee-too-na bi-hee 'il-maa. **111.** wa 'a-na-til wu-joo-hu lil-hayy-yil qayy-yoom, wa qad khaa-ba man ha-ma-la zul-maa. **112.** wa mayn ya'-mal mi-nas saa-li-haa-ti wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-laa ya-khaa-fu zul-manw wa laa had-maa.

113. wa ka-zaa-li-ka an-zal-naa-hu qur-aa-nan 'a-ra-biyy-yanw wa sarr-raf-naa fee-hi mi-nal wa-'ee-di la-'all-la-hum yatt-ta-qoo-na aw yuh-di-su la-hum zik-raa. **114.** fa-ta-'aa-lal laa-hul ma-li-kul haqq, wa laa ta'-jal bil-qur-aa-ni min qab-li ayn yuq-daa

i-lay-ka wah-yu-hoo, wa qur rabb-bi zid-nee ‘il-maa. **115.** wa la-qad ‘a-hid-naa i-laa aa-da-ma min qab-lu fa-na-si-ya wa lam na-jid la-hoo ‘az-maa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 7: The Devil’s Misleading**

116. wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, a-baa. **117.** fa-qul-naa yaa/aa-da-mu inn-na haa-zaa ‘a-duww-wul la-ka wa li-zaw-ji-ka fa-laa yukh-ri-jann-na-ku-maa mi-nal jann-na-ti fa-tash-qaa. **118.** inn-na la-ka all-laa ta-joo-‘a fee-haa wa laa ta‘-raa. **119.** wa ann-na-ka laa taz-ma-oo fee-haa wa laa tad-haa. **120.** fa-was-wa-sa i-lay-hish shay-taa-nu qaa-la yaa/aa-da-mu hal a-dull-lu-ka ‘a-laa sha-ja-ra-til khul-di wa mul-kil laa yab-laa. **121.** fa-a-ka-laa min-haa fa-ba-dat la-hu-maa saw-aa-tu-hu-maa wa ta-fi-qaa yakh-si-faa-ni ‘a-lay-hi-maa minw wa-ra-qil jann-na-ti wa ‘a-saa aa-da-mu rabb-ba-hoo fa-gha-waa.

122. summ-maj/ta-baa-hu rabb-bu-hoo fa-taa-ba ‘a-lay-hi wa ha-daa. **123.** qaa-lah/bi-taa min-haa ja-mee-‘am ba‘-du-kum li-ba‘-din ‘a-duww-wun, fa-imm-maa ya’-ti-yann-na-kum minn-nee hu-dan, fa-ma-nit ta-ba-‘a hu-daa-ya fa-laa ya-dill-lu wa laa yash-qaa. **124.** wa man a‘-ra-da ‘an zik-ree fa-inn-na la-hoo ma-‘ee-sha-tan dan-kanw wa nah-shu-ru-hoo yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti a‘-maa. **125.** qaa-la rabb-bi li-ma ha-shar-ta-nee a‘-maa wa qad kun-tu ba-see-raa. **126.** qaa-la ka-zaa-li-ka a-tat-ka aa-yaa-tu-naa fa-na-see-ta-haa, wa ka-zaa-li-kal yaw-ma tun-saa. **127.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zee man as-ra-fa wa lam yu’-mim bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-hee, wa la-‘a-zaa-bul aa-khi-ra-ti a-shadd-du wa ab-qaa. **128.** a-fa-lam yah-di la-hum kam ah-lak-naa qab-la-hum mi-nal qu-roo-ni yam-shoo-na fee ma-saa-ki-ni-him, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-u-lin nu-haa.

[Pt. 16] **Section 8: Punishment is Certain**

129. wa law laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mirr-rabb-bi-ka la-kaa-na li-zaa-manw wa a-ja-lum mu-samm-maa. **130.** fas-bir ‘a-laa

maa ya-qoo-loo-na wa sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka qab-la tu-loo-'ish/sham-si wa qab-la ghu-roo-bi-haa, wa min aa-naa-il lay-li fa-sabb-bih wa at-raa-fan na-haa-ri la-'all-la-ka tar-daa. **131.** wa laa ta-mudd-dann-na 'ay-nay-ka i-laa maa matt-ta'-naa bi-hee az-waa-jam min-hum zah-ra-tal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa li-naf-ti-na-hum feeh, wa riz-qu rabb-bi-ka khay-runw wa ab-qaa. **132.** wa'-mur ah-la-ka biss-sa-laa-ti was-ta-bir 'a-lay-haa, laa nas-a-lu-ka riz-qaa, nah-nu nar-zu-qu-ka, wal-'aa-qi-ba-tu litt-taq-waa.

133. wa qaa-loo law laa ya'-tee-naa bi-aa-ya-tim mir rabb-bi-hee, a-wa lam ta'-tee-him bayy-yi-na-tu maa fis su-hu-fil oo-laa. **134.** wa law ann-naa ah-lak-naa-hum bi-'a-zaa-bim min qab-li-hee la-qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa law laa ar-sal-ta i-lay-naa ra-soo-lan fa-natt-ta-bi-'a aa-yaa-ti-ka min qab-li an na-zill-la wa nakh-zaa. **135.** qul kull-lum mu-ta-rabb-bi-sun fa-ta-rabb-ba-soo fa-sa-ta'-la-moo-na man as-haa-bus si-raa-tis sa-wiyy-yi wa ma-nih/ta-daa.

Chapter 21

Al-Am-bi-yaa': The Prophets

(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Sections; 112 Verses)

This chapter deals with the deliverance of the prophets, hence its title, and the ultimate triumph of their cause. It tells us that judgment on the opponents is approaching and the truth must triumph now as always. Then it draws attention to the truth of revelation, after which it speaks of God's merciful dealing with people as this is how the Holy Prophet's opponents would be dealt with. Next, examples of a number of prophets are cited who were delivered from their enemies. At the end we are told that the righteous will be made to inherit the land. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, about or before the fifth year of the holy Prophet's mission.

PART 17

Section 1: Judgment approaches

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. iq-ta-ra-ba linn-naa-si hi-saa-bu-hum wa hum fee ghaf-la-tim mu'-ri-doon. **2.** maa ya'-tee-him min za-ka-rim mir rabb-bi-him muh-da-sin ill-las/ta-ma-'oo-hu wa hum yal-'a-boon. **3.** laa-hi-ya-tan qu-loo-bu-hum, wa a-sarr-run naj-wal la-zee-na za-la-moo, hal haa-zaa ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-kum, a-fa-ta'-too-nas sih-ra wa an-tum tub-si-roon. **4.** qaa-la rabb-bee ya'-la-mul qaw-la fis sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di, wa hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

5. bal qaa-loo ad-ghaa-su ah-laa-mim ba-lif/ta-raa-hu bal hu-wa shaa-'i-run, fal-ya'-ti-naa bi-aa-ya-tin ka-maa ur-si-lal aww-waa-loon. **6.** maa aa-ma-nat qab-la-hum min qar-ya-tin ah-lak-naa-haa, a-fa-hum yu'-mi-noon. **7.** wa maa ar-sal-naa qab-la-ka ill-laa ri-jaa-lan noo-hee i-lay-him fas-a'-loo ah-laz zik-ri in kun-tum laa ta'-la-moon. **8.** wa maa ja-'al-naa-hum ja-sa-dal laa ya'-ku-loo-nat ta-'aa-ma wa maa kaa-noo khaa-li-deen. **9.** summ-ma sa-daq-naa-hu-mul wa'-da fa-an-jay-naa-hum wa man na-shaa-u'

wa ah-lak-nal mus-ri-feen. **10.** la-qad an-zal-naa i-lay-kum ki-taa-ban fee-hi zik-ru-kum, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

[Pt. 17] **Section 2: Truth has always triumphed**

11. wa kam qa-sam-naa min qar-ya-tin kaa-nat zaa-li-ma-tanw wa an-sha'-naa ba'-da-haa qaw-man aa-kha-reen. **12.** fa-lamm-maa a-hass-soo ba'-sa-naa i-zaa hum min-haa yar-ku-doon. **13.** laa tar-ku-doo war-ji-'oo i-laa maa ut-rif-tum fee-hi wa ma-saa-ki-ni-kum la-'all-la-kum tus-a-loon. **14.** qaa-loo yaa/way-la-naa inn-naa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen. **15.** fa-maa zaa-lat til-ka da'-waa-hum hatt-taa ja-'al-naa-hum ha-see-dan khaa-mi-deen. **16.** wa maa kha-laq-nas sa-maa-a' wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa laa-'i-been. **17.** law a-rad-naa an natt-ta-khi-za lah-wal lat/ta-khaz-naa-hu mill-la-dunn-naa, in kunn-naa faa-'i-leen. **18.** bal naq-zi-fu bil-haqq-qi 'a-lal baa-ti-li fa-yad-ma-ghu-hoo fa-i-zaa hu-wa zaa-hiq, wa la-ku-mul way-lu mimm-maa ta-si-foon. **19.** wa la-hoo man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa man 'in-da-hoo laa yas-tak-bi-roo-na 'an 'i-baa-da-ti-hee wa laa yas-tah-si-roon. **20.** yu-sabb-bi-hoo-nal lay-la wann-na-haa-ra laa yaf-tu-roon.

21. a-mit ta-kha-zoo aa-li-ha-tam mi-nal ar-di hum yun-shi-roon. **22.** law kaa-na fee-hi-maa aa-li-ha-tun ill-lal laa-hu la-fa-sa-da-taa, fa-sub-haa-nal laa-hi rabb-bil 'ar-shi 'amm-maa ya-si-foon. **23.** laa yus-a'-lu 'amm-maa yaf-'a-lu wa hum yus-a-loon. **24.** a-mit ta-kha-zoo min doo-ni-hee aa-li-ha-tan, qul haa-too bur-haa-na-kum. haa-zaa zik-ru mam ma-'i-ya wa zik-ru man qab-lee, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moo-nal haqq-qa fa-hum mu'-ri-doon. **25.** wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka mir ra-soo-lin ill-laa noo-hee i-lay-hi ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-laa a-naa fa'-bu-doon.

26. wa qaa-lut ta-kha-zar rah-maa-nu wa-la-dan sub-haa-na-hoo, bal 'i-baa-dum muk-ra-moon. **27.** laa yas-bi-qoo-na-hoo bil-qaw-li wa hum bi-am-ri-hee ya'-ma-loon. **28.** ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal-fa-hum wa laa yash-fa-'oo-na ill-laa li-ma-nir/ta-daa wa hum min khash-ya-ti-hee mush-fi-qoon.

29. wa mayn ya-qul min-hum innee i-laa-hum min doo-ni-hee fa-zaa-li-ka naj-zee-hi ja-hannam, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-ziz zaa-li-meen.

[Pt. 17] **Section 3: Truth of Revelation**

30. a-wa lam ya-ral la-zee-na ka-fa-roo annas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da kaa-na-taa rat-qan fa-fa-taq-naa-hu-maa, wa ja-'al-naa mi-nal maa-i' kull-la shay-in hayy', a-fa-laa yu'-mi-noon. **31.** wa ja-'al-naa fil-ar-di ra-waa-si-ya an ta-mee-da bi-him, wa ja-'al-naa fee-haa fi-jaa-jan su-bu-lal la-'all-la-hum yah-ta-doon. **32.** wa ja-'al-nas sa-maa-a' saq-fam mah-foo-zaa, wa hum 'an aa-yaa-ti-haa mu'-ri-doon. **33.** wa hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qal lay-la wannahaa-ra washsham-sa wal-qa-mar, kull-lun fee fa-la-kiyn yas-ba-hoon.

34. wa maa ja-'al-naa li-ba-sha-rim min qab-li-kal khuld, a-fa'-im mitt-ta fa-hu-mul khaa-li-doon. **35.** kull-lu naf-sin zaa-i-qa-tul mawt, wa nab-loo-kum bish-sharr-ri wal-khay-ri fit-na-tan, wa i-lay-naa tur-ja-'oon. **36.** wa i-zaa ra-aa-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo iyn yatt-ta-khi-zoo-na-ka ill-laa hu-zu-waa, a'-haa-zal la-zee yaz-ku-ru aa-li-ha-ta-kum, wa hum bi-zik-rir rah-maa-ni hum kaa-fi-roon. **37.** khu-li-qal in-saa-nu min 'a-jal, sa-oo-ree-kum aa-yaa-tee fa-laa tas-ta'-ji-loon. **38.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa'-du in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **39.** law ya'-la-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo hee-na laa ya-kuff-foo-na 'anw wu-joo-hi-hi-mun naa-ra wa laa 'an zu-hoo-ri-him wa laa hum yun-sa-roon. **40.** bal ta'-tee-him bagh-da-tan fa-tab-ha-tu-hum fa-laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na raddda-haa wa laa hum yun-za-roon. **41.** wa la-qa-dis/tuh-zi-a' bi-ru-su-lim min qab-li-ka fa-haa-qa bill-la-zee-na sa-khi-roo min-hum maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

[Pt. 17] **Section 4: Allah deals with People Mercifully**

42. qul mayn yak-la-u-kum billay-li wannaha-ri mi-nar rah-maan, bal hum 'an zik-ri rabb-bi-him mu'-ri-doon. **43.** am la-hum aa-li-ha-tun tam-na-'u-hum min doo-ni-naa, laa yas-ta-tee-

'oo-na nas-ra an-fu-si-him wa laa hum minn-naa yus-bi-hoon. **44.** bal matt-ta'-naa haa-u-laa-i' wa aa-baa-a'-hum hatt-taa taa-la 'a-lay-hi-mul 'u-mur, a-fa-laa ya-raw-na ann-naa na'-til ar-da nan-qu-su-haa min at-raa-fi-haa, a-fa-hu-mul ghaa-li-boon. **45.** qul inn-na-maa un-zi-ru-kum bil-wah-yi, wa laa yas-ma-'us summ-mud du-'aa-a' i-zaa maa yun-za-roon. **46.** wa la-im mass-sat-hum naf-ha-tum min 'a-zaa-bi rabb-bi-ka la-ya-qoo-lunn-na yaa/way-la-naa inn-naa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen. **47.** wa na-da-'ul ma-waa-zee-nal qis-ta li-yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti fa-laa tuz-la-mu naf-sun shay-aa, wa in kaa-na mis-qaa-la habb-ba-tim min khar-da-lin a-tay-naa bi-haa, wa ka-faa bi-naa haa-si-been.

48. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-saa wa haa-roo-nal fur-qaa-na wa di-yaa-anw wa zik-ral lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **49.** all-la-zee-na yakh-shaw-na rabb-ba-hum bil-ghay-bi wa hum mi-nas saa-'a-ti mush-fi-qoon. **50.** wa haa-zaa zik-rum mu-baa-ra-kun an-zal-naa-hu, a-fa-an-tum la-hoo mun-ki-roon.

[Pt. 17] **Section 5: Abraham is delivered**

51. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa ib-raa-hee-ma rush-da-hoo min qab-lu wa kunn-naa bi-hee 'aa-li-meen. **52.** iz qaa-la li-a-bee-hi wa qaw-mi-hee maa haa-zi-hit ta-maa-see-lul la-tee an-tum la-haa 'aa-ki-foon. **53.** qaa-loo wa-jad-naa aa-baa-a-naa la-haa 'aa-bi-deen. **54.** qaa-la la-qad kun-tum an-tum wa aa-baa-u-kum fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **55.** qaa-loo a'-ji'-ta-naa bil-haqq-qi am an-ta mi-nal laa-'i-been. **56.** qaa-la bar rabb-bu-kum rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-dil la-zee fa-ta-ra-hunn-na, wa a-naa 'a-laa zaa-li-kum mi-nash shaa-hi-deen. **57.** wa tall-laa-hi la-a-kee-dann-na as-naa-ma-kum ba'-da an tu-wall-loo mud-bi-reen.

58. fa-ja-'a-la-hum ju-zaa-zan ill-laa ka-bee-ral la-hum la-'all-la-hum i-lay-hi yar-ji-'oon. **59.** qaa-loo man fa-'a-la haa-zaa bi-aa-li-ha-ti-naa inn-na-hoo la-mi-naz zaa-li-meen. **60.** qaa-loo sa-mi'-naa fa-tayn yaz-ku-ru-hum yu-qaa-lu la-hoo ib-raa-heem. **61.** qaa-loo fa'-too bi-hee 'a-laa a'-yu-nin naa-si la-'all-la-hum

yash-ha-doon. **62.** qaa-loo a'-an-ta fa-'al-ta haa-zaa bi-aa-li-ha-ti-naa yaa/ib-raa-heem. **63.** qaa-la bal fa-'a-la-hoo ka-bee-ru-hum haa-zaa, fas-a-loo-hum in kaa-noo yan-ti-qoon. **64.** fa-ra-ja-'oo i-laa an-fu-si-him fa-qaa-loo inn-na-kum an-tu-muz zaa-li-moon. **65.** summ-ma nu-ki-soo 'a-laa ru-oo-si-him, la-qad 'a-lim-ta maa haa-u-laa-i' yan-ti-qoon. **66.** qaa-la a'-fa-ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa yan-fa-'u-kum shay-anw wa laa ya-durr-ru-kum. **67.** uff-fil la-kum wa li-maa ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laah, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

68. qaa-loo harr-ri-qoo-hu wan-su-roo aa-li-ha-ti-kum in kun-tum faa-'i-leen. **69.** qul-naa yaa/naa-ru koo-nee bar-danw wa sa-laa-man 'a-laa ib-raa-heem. **70.** wa a-raa-doo bi-hee kay-dan fa-ja-'al-naa-hu-mul akh-sa-reen. **71.** wa najj-jay-naa-hu wa loo-tan i-lal ar-dil la-tee baa-rak-naa fee-haa lil-'aa-la-meen. **72.** wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo is-haa-qa, wa ya'-qoo-ba naa-fi-lah, wa kull-lan ja-'al-naa saa-li-heen. **73.** wa ja-'al-naa-hum a-imm-ma-tayn yah-doo-na bi-am-ri-naa wa aw-hay-naa i-lay-him fi'-lal khay-raa-ti wa i-qaa-mas sa-laa-ti wa ee-taa-az za-kaa-ti, wa kaa-noo la-naa 'aa-bi-deen. **74.** wa loo-tan aa-tay-naa-hu huk-manw wa 'il-manw wa najj-jay-naa-hu mi-nal qar-ya-til la-tee kaa-nat ta'-ma-lul kha-baa-is, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qaw-ma saw-in faa-si-qeen. **75.** wa ad-khal-naa-hu fee rah-ma-ti-naa, inn-na-hoo mi-nas saa-li-heen.

[Pt. 17] **Section 6: Allah always delivers Prophets**

76. wa noo-han iz naa-daa min qab-lu fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo fa-najj-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo mi-nal kar-bil 'a-zeem. **77.** wa na-sar-naa-hu mi-nal qaw-mil la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qaw-ma saw-in fa-agh-raq-naa-hum aj-ma-'een. **78.** wa daa-woo-da wa su-lay-maa-na iz yah-ku-maa-ni fil har-si iz na-fa-shat fee-hi gha-na-mul qawm, wa kunn-naa li-huk-mi-him shaa-hi-deen. **79.** fa-fahh-ham-naa haa su-lay-maan, wa kull-lan aa-tay-naa huk-manw wa 'il-maa, wa sakh-khar-naa

ma-'a daa-woo-dal ji-baa-la yu-sabb-bih-na watt-tayr, wa kunn-naa faa-'i-leen. **80.** wa 'all-lam-naa-hu san-'a-ta la-boo-sil la-kum li-tuh-si-na-kum mim ba'-si-kum, fa-hal an-tum shaa-ki-roon. **81.** wa li-su-lay-maa-nar ree-ha 'aa-si-fa-tan taj-ree bi-am-ri-hee i-lal ar-dil la-tee baa-rak-naa fee-haa, wa kunn-naa bi-kull-li shay-in 'aa-li-meen. **82.** wa mi-nash/shay-yaa-tee-ni mayn ya-ghoo-soo-na la-hoo wa ya'-ma-loo-na 'a-ma-lan doo-na zaa-lik, wa kunn-naa la-hum haa-fi-zeen. **83.** wa ayy-yoo-ba iz naa-daa rabb-ba-hoo ann-nee mass-sa-ni-yad durr-ru wa an-ta ar-ha-mur raa-hi-meen. **84.** fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo fa-ka-shaf-naa maa bi-hee min durr-rinw wa aa-tay-naa-hu ah-la-hoo wa mis-la-hum ma-'a-hum rah-ma-tam min 'in-di-naa wa zik-raa lil-'aa-bi-deen.

85. wa is-maa-'ee-la wa id-ree-sa wa zal-kifl, kull-lum mi-nas saa-bi-reen. **86.** wa ad-khal-naa-hum fee rah-ma-ti-naa, inn-na-hum mi-nas saa-li-heen. **87.** wa zann-noo-ni iz za-ha-ba mu-ghaa-di-ban fa-zann-na all-lan naq-di-ra 'a-lay-hi fa-naa-daa fizz-zu-lu-maa-ti all-laa i-laa-ha ill-laa an-ta sub-haa-na-ka, inn-nee kun-tu mi-naz zaa-li-meen. **88.** fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo wa najj-jay-naa-hu mi-nal ghamm, wa ka-zaa-li-ka nun-jil mu'-mi-neen. **89.** wa za-ka-riyy-yaa iz naa-daa rabb-ba-hoo rabb-bi laa ta-zar-nee far-danw wa an-ta khay-rul waa-ri-seen. **90.** fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo yah-yaa wa as-lah-naa la-hoo zaw-ja-hoo, inn-na-hum kaa-noo yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil-khay-raa-ti wa yad-'oo-na-naa ra-gha-banw wa ra-ha-baa, wa kaa-noo la-naa khaa-shi-'een. **91.** wall-la-tee ah-sa-nat far-ja-haa fa-na-fakh-naa fee-haa min roo-hi-naa wa ja-'al-naa-haa wab-na-haa aa-ya-tal lil-'aa-la-meen. **92.** inn-na haa-zi-hee umm-ma-tu-kum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-dah, wa a-naa rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-doon. **93.** wa ta-qatt-ta-'oo am-ra-hum bay-na-hum, kull-lun i-lay-naa raa-ji-'oon.

[Pt. 17] **Section 7: The Righteous will inherit the Land**

94. fa-mayn ya'-mal mi-nas saa-li-haa-ti wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-laa kuf-raa-na li-sa'-yi-hee, wa inn-naa la-hoo kaa-ti-boon.

95. wa ha-raa-mun ‘a-laa qar-ya-tin ah-lak-naa-haa ann-na-hum laa yar-ji-‘oon. **96.** hatt-taa i-zaa fu-ti-hat yu’-joo-ju wa ma’-joo-ju wa hum min kull-li ha-da-biyn yan-si-loon. **97.** waq-ta-ra-bal wa‘-dul haqq-qu fa-i-zaa hi-ya shaa-khi-sa-tun ab-saa-rul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, yaa/way-la-naa qad kunn-naa fee ghaf-la-tim min haa-zaa bal kunn-naa zaa-li-meen. **98.** inn-na-kum wa maa ta‘-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi ha-sa-bu ja-hann-nam, an-tum la-haa waa-ri-doon. **99.** law kaa-na haa-u-laa-i’ aa-li-ha-tam maa wa-ra-doo-haa, wa kull-lun fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **100.** la-hum fee-haa za-fee-runw wa hum fee-haa laa yas-ma-‘oon.

101. inn-nal la-zee-na sa-ba-qat la-hum minn-nal hus-naa, u-laa-i-ka ‘an-haa mub-‘a-doon. **102.** laa yas-ma-‘oo-na ha-see-sa-haa, wa hum fee mash/ta-hat an-fu-su-hum khaa-li-doon. **103.** laa yah-zu-nu-hu-mul fa-za-‘ul ak-ba-ru wa ta-ta-laqq-qaa-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu, haa-zaa yaw-mu-ku-mul la-zee kun-tum too-‘a-doon. **104.** yaw-ma nat-wis sa-maa-a’ ka-tayy-yi-yis si-jill-li lil-ku-tub, ka-maa ba-da’-naa aww-wa-la khal-qin nu-‘ee-duh, wa‘-dan ‘a-lay-naa, inn-naa kunn-naa faa-‘i-leen.

105. wa la-qad ka-tab-naa fizz/za-boo-ri mim ba‘-diz zik-ri ann-nal ar-da ya-ri-su-haa ‘i-baa-di-yas saa-li-hoon. **106.** inn-na fee haa-zaa la-ba-laa-ghal li-qaw-min ‘aa-bi-deen. **107.** wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka ill-laa rah-ma-tal lil-‘aa-la-meen. **108.** qul inn-na-maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya ann-na-maa i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dun, fa-hal an-tum mus-li-moon. **109.** fa-in ta-wall-law fa-qul aa-zan-tu-kum ‘a-laa sa-waa-in, wa in ad-ree a-qa-ree-bun am ba-‘ee-dum maa too-‘a-doon. **110.** inn-na-hoo ya‘-la-mul jah-ra mi-nal qaw-li wa ya‘-la-mu maa tak-tu-moon. **111.** wa in ad-ree la-‘all-la-hoo fit-na-tul la-kum wa ma-taa-‘un i-laa heen. **112.** qaa-la rabb-bih/kum bil-haqq, wa rabb-bu-nar rah-maa-nul mus-ta-‘aa-nu ‘a-laa maa ta-si-foon.

Chapter 22

Al-Hajj: The Pilgrimage

(Revealed at Makkah: 10 Sections; 78 Verses)

This chapter is called *The Pilgrimage* because the proclamation of pilgrimage, originally made by Abraham, was now repeated by the Holy Prophet Muhammad and addressed to the whole world. It opens with the prophecy of a terrible calamity, which is a preliminary to the triumph of truth. Then it asserts the certainty of Divine help for the believers and their consequent triumph. As their triumph would involve the conquest of Makkah, the chapter then deals with the topics of the Sacred House, the pilgrimage and sacrifice. The subject of fighting is then introduced, requiring sacrifices to be made. Then it tells us that, despite opposition, the faithful would be established in the land, but as Allah's dealing with the opponents is merciful their punishment would be withheld for a while. At the end it declares that polytheism would be uprooted. This chapter was revealed in the late period at Makkah.

[Pt. 17]

Section 1: The Judgment

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-sut ta-qoo rabb-ba-kum, inn-na zal-za-la-tas saa-'a-ti shay-un 'a-zeem. **2.** yaw-ma ta-raw-na-haa taz-ha-lu kull-lu mur-di-'a-tin 'amm-maa ar-da-'at wa ta-da-'u kull-lu zaa-ti ham-lin ham-la-haa wa ta-ran naa-sa su-kaa-raa wa maa hum bi-su-kaa-raa wa laa-kinn-na 'a-zaa-bal laa-hi sha-deed. **3.** wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yu-jaa-di-lu fill-la-hi bi-ghay-ri 'il-minw wa yatt-ta-bi-'u kull-la shay-taa-nim ma-reed. **4.** ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-hi ann-na-hoo man ta-wall-laa-hu fa-ann-na-hoo yu-dill-lu-hoo wa yah-dee-hi i-laa 'a-zaa-bis sa-'eer.

5. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su in kun-tum fee ray-bim mi-nal ba'-si fa-inn-naa kha-laq-naa-kum min tu-raa-bin summ-ma min nut-fa-tin summ-ma min 'a-la-qa-tin summ-ma mim mud-gha-tim mu-khall-la-qa-tinw wa ghay-ri mu-khall-la-qa-til li-nu-bayy-yi-na la-kum, wa nu-qirr-ru fil-ar-haa-mi maa na-shaa-u' i-laa a-ja-

lim mu-samm-man, summ-ma nukh-ri-ju-kum tif-lan summ-ma li-tab-lu-ghoo a-shudd-da-kum, wa min-kum mayn yu-ta-waff-faa wa min-kum mayn yu-radd-du i-laa ar-za-lil ‘u-mu-ri li-kay-laa ya‘-la-ma mim ba‘-di ‘il-min shay-aa’, wa ta-ral ar-da haa-mi-da-tan fa-i-zaa an-zal-naa ‘a-lay-hal maa-ah/tazz-zat wa ra-bat wa am-ba-tat min kull-li zaw-jim ba-heej. **6.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal haqq-qu wa ann-na-hoo yuh-yil maw-taa wa ann-na-hoo ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **7.** wa ann-nas saa-‘a-ta aa-ti-ya-tul laa ray-ba fee-haa, wa ann-nal laa-ha yab-‘a-su man fil qu-boor.

8. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yu-jaa-di-lu fil laa-hi bi-ghay-ri ‘il-minw wa laa hu-danw wa laa ki-taa-bim mu-neer. **9.** saa-ni-ya ‘it-fi-hee li-yu-dill-la ‘an sa-bee-lill-laah, la-hoo fid dun-yaa khiz-yunw wa nu-zee-qu-hoo yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti ‘a-zaa-bal ha-reeq. **10.** zaa-li-ka bi-maa qadd-da-mat ya-daa-ka wa ann-nal laa-ha lay-sa bi-zall-laa-mil lil-‘a-beed.

[Pt. 17] **Section 2: Certainty of Divine Help**

11. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn ya‘-bu-dul laa-ha ‘a-laa harf, fa-in a-saa-ba-hoo khay-ru-nit/ma-ann-na bi-hee, wa in a-saa-bat-hu fit-na-tu-nin/qa-la-ba ‘a-laa waj-hi-hee, kha-si-rad dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, zaa-li-ka hu-wal khus-raa-nul mu-been. **12.** yad-‘oo min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa ya-durr-ru-hoo wa maa laa yan-fa-‘u-hoo, zaa-li-ka hu-wad da-laa-lul ba-‘eed. **13.** yad-‘oo la-man darr-ru-hoo aq-ra-bu min naf-‘i-hee, la-bi’-sal maw-laa wa la-bi’-sal ‘a-sheer. **14.** inn-nal laa-ha yud-khi-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, inn-nal laa-ha yaf-‘a-lu maa yu-reed. **15.** man kaa-na ya-zunn-nu all-layn yan-su-ra-hul laa-hu fid dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti fal-yam-dud bi-sa-ba-bin i-las sa-maa-i’ summ-mal yaq-ta‘ fal-yan-zur hal yuz-hi-bann-na kay-du-hoo maa ya-gheez. **16.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka an-zal-naa-hu aa-yaa-tin bayy-yi-naa-tin, wa ann-nal laa-ha yah-dee mayn yu-reed. **17.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wall-la-

zee-na haa-doo wass-saa-bi-ee-na wann-na-saa-raa wal-ma-joo-sa wall-la-zee-na ash-ra-koo, inn-nal laa-ha yaf-si-lu bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-heed. **18.** a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha yas-ju-du la-hoo man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa man fil-ar-di wash-sham-su wal-qa-ma-ru wann-nu-joo-mu wal-ji-baa-lu wash-sha-ja-ru wadd-da-waabb-bu wa-ka-see-rum mi-nan naas, wa ka-see-run haqq-qa ‘a-lay-hil ‘a-zaab, wa mayn yu-hi-nil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo mim muk-rim, inn-nal laa-ha yaf-‘a-lu maa ya-shaa’. *[Prostration]*

19. haa-zaa-ni khas-maa-nikh/ta-sa-moo fee rabb-bi-him, fall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo qutt-ti-‘at la-hum si-yaa-bum min naar, yu-sabb-bu min faw-qi ru-‘oo-si-hi-mul ha-meem. **20.** yus-ha-ru bi-hee maa fee bu-too-ni-him wal-ju-lood. **21.** wa la-hum ma-qaa-mi-‘u min ha-deed. **22.** kull-la-maa a-raa-doo ayn yakh-ru-joo min-haa min ghamm-min u-‘ee-doo fee-haa, wa zoo-qoo ‘a-zaa-bal ha-reeq.

[Pt. 17] **Section 3: Believers are Triumphant**

23. inn-nal laa-ha yud-khi-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru yu-hall-law-na fee-haa min a-saa-wi-ra min za-ha-binw wa lu’-lu-‘aa, wa li-baa-su-hum fee-haa ha-reer. **24.** wa hu-doo i-lat tayy-yi-bi mi-nal qaw-li wa hu-doo i-laa si-raa-til ha-meed. **25.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa ya-sudd-doo-na ‘an sa-bee-lil laa-hi wal-mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mil la-zee ja-‘al-naa-hu linn-naa-si sa-waa-a-nil ‘aa-ki-fu fee-hi wal-baad, wa mayn yu-rid fee-hi bil-haa-dim bi-zul-min nu-ziq-hu min ‘a-zaa-bin a-leem.

[Pt. 17] **Section 4: Pilgrimage**

26. wa iz baww-wa’-naa li-ib-raa-hee-ma ma-kaa-nal bay-ti all-laa tush-rik bee shay-anw wa tahh-hir bay-ti-ya litt-taa-i-fee-na wal-qaa-i-mee-na warr-rukk-ka-‘is su-jood. **27.** wa azz-zin fin naa-si bil-hajj-ji ya’-too-ka ri-jaa-lanw wa ‘a-laa kull-li daa-mi-

riyn ya'-tee-na min kull-li fajj-jin 'a-meeq. **28.** li-yash-ha-doo ma-naa-fi-'a la-hum wa yaz-ku-rus/mal laa-hi fee ayy-yaa-mim ma'-loo-maa-tin 'a-laa maa ra-za-qa-hum mim ba-hee-ma-til an-'aam, fa-ku-loo min-haa wa at-'i-mul baa-i-sal fa-qeer. **29.** summ-mal/yaq-doo ta-fa-sa-hum wal-yoo-foo nu-zu-ru-hum wal-yatt-taww-wa-foo bil-bay-til 'a-teeq.

30. zaa-li-ka. wa mayn yu-'azz-zim hu-ru-maa-til laa-hi fa-huwa khay-rul la-hoo 'in-da rabb-bi-hee, wa u-hill-lat la-ku-mul an-'aa-mu ill-laa maa yut-laa 'a-lay-kum faj-ta-ni-bur rij-sa mi-nal aw-saa-ni waj-ta-ni-boo qaw-laz zoor. **31.** hu-na-faa-a' lill-laa-hi ghay-ra mush-ri-kee-na bi-hee, wa mayn yush-rik bill-laa-hi fa-ka-ann-na-maa kharr-ra mi-nas sa-maa-i' fa-takh-ta-fu-hut tay-ru aw tah-wee bi-hir ree-hu fee ma-kaa-nin sa-heeq. **32.** zaa-lik. wa mayn yu-'azz-zim sha-'aa-i-ral laa-hi fa-inn-na-haa min taq-wal qu-loob. **33.** la-kum fee-haa ma-naa-fi-'u i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-man summ-ma ma-hill-lu-haa i-lal bay-til 'a-teeq.

[Pt. 17] **Section 5: Sacrifices**

34. wa li-kull-li umm-ma-tin ja-'al-naa man-sa-kal li-yaz-ku-rus/mal laa-hi 'a-laa maa ra-za-qa-hum mim ba-hee-ma-til an-'aam, fa-i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dun fa-la-hoo as-li-moo, wa bash-shi-ril mukh-bi-teen. **35.** all-la-zee-na i-zaa zu-ki-ral laa-hu wa-ji-lat qu-loo-bu-hum wass-saa-bi-ree-na 'a-laa maa a-saa-ba-hum wal-mu-qee-mis sa-laah, wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon.

36. wal-bud-na ja-'al-naa-haa la-kum min sha-'aa-i-ril laa-hi la-kum fee-haa khayr, faz-ku-rus/mal laa-hi 'a-lay-haa sa-waaff. fa-i-zaa wa-ja-bat ju-noo-bu-haa fa-ku-loo min-haa wa at-'i-mul qaa-ni-a' wal-mu'-tar, ka-zaa-li-ka sakh-khar-naa-haa la-kum la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **37.** layn ya-naa-lal laa-ha lu-hoo-mu-haa wa laa di-maa-u-haa wa laa-kiyn ya-naa-lu-hut taq-waa min-kum, ka-zaa-li-ka sakh-kha-ra-haa la-kum li-tu-kabb-bi-rul laa-ha 'a-laa maa ha-daa-kum, wa bash-shi-ril muh-si-neen. **38.** inn-nal

laa-ha yu-daa-fi-'u 'a-nil la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bu kull-la khaww-waa-nin ka-foor.

[Pt. 17] **Section 6: Believers permitted to fight**

39. u-zi-na lill-la-zee-na yu-qaa-ta-loo-na bi-ann-na-hum zu-li-moo, wa inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa nas-ri-him la-qa-deer. **40.** all-la-zee-na ukh-ri-joo min di-yaa-ri-him bi-ghay-ri haqq-qin ill-laa ayn ya-qoo-loo rabb-bu-nal laah, wa law laa daf-'ul laa-hin naa-sa ba'-da-hum bi-ba'-dil la-hudd-di-mat sa-waa-mi-'u wa bi-ya-'unw wa sa-laa-waa-tunw wa ma-saa-ji-du yuz-ka-ru fee-has/mul-laa-hi ka-see-raa, wa la-yan-su-rann-nal laa-hu mayn yan-su-ru-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha la-qa-wiyy-yun 'a-zeez. **41.** all-la-zee-na imm/makk-kann-naa-hum fil-ar-di a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-ta wa a-ma-roo bil-ma'-roo-fi wa na-haw 'a-nil mun-kar, wa lill-laa-hi 'aa-qi-ba-tul u-moor.

42. wa iyn yu-kazz-zi-boo-ka fa-qad kazz-za-bat qab-la-hum qaw-mu noo-hinw wa 'aa-dunw wa sa-mood. **43.** wa qaw-mu ib-raa-hee-ma wa qaw-mu loot. **44.** wa as-haa-bu mad-yan, wa kuzz-zi-ba moo-saa fa-am-lay-tu lil-kaa-fi-ree-na summ-ma a-khaz-tu-hum, fa-kay-fa kaa-na na-keer. **45.** fa-ka-ayy-yim min qar-ya-tin ah-lak-naa-haa wa hi-ya zaa-li-ma-tun fa-hi-ya khaa-wi-ya-tun 'a-laa 'u-roo-shi-haa wa bi'-rim mu-'att-ta-la-tinw wa qas-rim ma-sheed. **46.** a-fa-lam ya-see-roo fil-ar-di fa-ta-koo-na la-hum qu-loo-buyn ya'-qi-loo-na bi-haa aw aa-zaa-nuyn yas-ma-'oo-na bi-haa, fa-inn-na-haa laa ta'-mal ab-saa-ru wa laa-kin ta'-mal qu-loo-bul la-tee fiss-su-door. **47.** wa yas-ta'-ji-loo-na-ka bil-'a-zaa-bi wa layn yukh-li-fal laa-hu wa'-da-hoo, wa inn-na yaw-man 'in-da rabb-bi-ka ka-al-fi sa-na-tim mimm-maa ta-'udd-doon. **48.** wa ka-ayy-yim min qar-ya-tin am-lay-tu la-haa wa hi-ya zaa-li-ma-tun summ-ma a-khaz-tu-haa, wa i-layy-yal ma-seer.

[Pt. 17] **Section 7: Opposition to the Prophet**

49. qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su inn-na-maa a-naa la-kum na-zee-rum mu-been. **50.** fall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa riz-qun ka-reem. **51.** wall-la-zee-na sa-‘aw fee aa-yaa-ti-naa mu-‘aa-ji-zee-na, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul ja-jeem. **52.** wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka mir ra-soo-linw wa laa na-biyy-yin ill-laa i-zaa ta-mann-naa al-qash shay-taa-nu fee um-niyy-ya-ti-hee, fa-yan-sa-khul laa-hu maa yul-qish shay-taa-nu summ-ma yuh-ki-mul laa-hu aa-yaa-ti-hee, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mun ha-keem. **53.** li-yaj-‘a-la maa yul-qish shay-taa-nu fit-na-tal lill-la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dunw wal-qaa-si-ya-ti qu-loo-bu-hum, wa inn-naz zaa-li-mee-na la-fee shi-qaa-qim ba-‘eed. **54.** wa li-ya‘-la-mal la-zee-na oo-tul ‘il-ma ann-na-hul haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-ka fa-yu’-mi-noo bi-hee fa-tukh-bi-ta la-hoo qu-loo-bu-hum, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-haa-dil la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

55. wa laa ya-zaa-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fee mir-ya-tim min-hu hatt-taa ta’-ti-ya-hu-mus saa-‘a-tu bagh-ta-tan aw ya’-ti-ya-hum ‘a-zaa-bu yaw-min ‘a-qeem. **56.** al-mul-ku yaw-ma-i-zil lill-laah, yah-ku-mu bay-na-hum, fall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fee jann-naa-tin na-‘eem. **57.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-u-laa-i-ka la-hum ‘a-zaa-bum mu-heen.

[Pt. 17] **Section 8: The Faithful shall be established**

58. wall-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi summ-ma qu-ti-loo aw maa-too la-yar-zu-qann-na-hu-mul laa-hu riz-qan ha-sa-naa, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-hu-wa khay-rur raa-zi-qeen. **59.** la-yud-khi-lann-na-hum mud-kha-layn yar-daw-na-hoo, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-‘a-lee-mun ha-leem. **60.** zaa-lik, wa man ‘aa-qa-ba bi-mis-li maa ‘oo-qi-ba bi-hee summ-ma bu-ghi-ya ‘a-lay-hi la-yan-su-rann-na-hul laah, inn-nal laa-ha la-‘a-fuww-wun gha-foor. **61.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha yoo-li-jul lay-la finn-na-haa-

ri wa yoo-li-jun na-haa-ra fil lay-li wa ann-nal laa-ha sa-mee-‘um ba-seer. **62.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal haqq-qu wa ann-na maa yad-‘oo-na min doo-ni-hee hu-wal baa-ti-lu wa ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal ‘a-liyy-yul ka-beer. **63.** a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i’ maa-an, fa-tus-bi-hul ar-du mukh-darr-rah, inn-nal laa-ha la-tee-fun kha-beer. **64.** la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-hu-wal gha-niyy-yul ha-meed.

[Pt. 17] **Section 9: Divine Mercy in dealing with People**

65. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha sakh-kha-ra la-kum maa fil-ar-di wal-ful-ka taj-ree fil-bah-ri bi-am-ri-hee, wa yum-si-kus sa-maa-a’ an ta-qa-‘a ‘a-lal ar-di ill-laa bi-iz-nih, inn-nal laa-ha binn-naa-si la-ra-oo-fur ra-heem. **66.** wa-hu-wal la-zee ah-yaa-kum, summ-ma yu-mee-tu-kum summ-ma yuh-yee-kum, inn-nal in-saa-na la-ka-foor. **67.** li-kull-li umm-ma-tin ja-‘al-naa man-sa-kan hum naa-si-koo-hu fa-laa yu-naa-zi-‘unn-na-ka fil-am-ri wad-‘u i-laa rabb-bik, inn-na-ka la-‘a-laa hu-dam mus-ta-qeem. **68.** wa in jaa-da-loo-ka fa-qu-lil laa-hu a’-la-mu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loon. **69.** all-laa-hu yah-ku-mu bay-na-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon. **70.** a-lam ta‘-lam ann-nal laa-ha ya‘-la-mu maa fiss-sa-maa-i’ wal-ard, inn-na zaa-li-ka fee ki-taab, inn-na zaa-li-ka ‘a-lal laa-hi ya-seer.

71. wa ya‘-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi maa lam yu-nazz-zil bi-hee sul-taa-nanw wa maa lay-sa la-hum bi-hee ‘ilm, wa maa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na min na-seer. **72.** wa i-zaa tut-laa ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naa-tin ta‘-ri-fu fee wu-joo-hil la-zee-na ka-fa-rul mun-kar, ya-kaa-doo-na yas-too-na bill-la-zee-na yat-loo-na ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa, qul a-fa-u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-sharr-rim min zaa-li-kum, ann-naa-ru wa-‘a-da-hal laa-hul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, wa bi’-sal ma-seer.

[Pt. 17] **Section 10: Polytheism will be uprooted**

73. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su du-ri-ba ma-sa-lun fas-ta-mi-'oo la-hoo, inn-nal la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi layn yakh-lu-qoo zu-baa-banw wa la-wij/ta-ma-'oo la-hoo, wa iyn yas-lub-hu-muz zu-baa-bu shay-al laa yas-tan-qi-zoo-hu min-hu, da-'u-fat taa-li-bu wal-mat-loob. **74.** maa qa-da-rul laa-ha haqq-qa qad-ri-hee, inn-nal laa-ha la-qa-wiyy-yun 'a-zeez. **75.** all-laa-hu yas-ta-fee mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti ru-su-lanw wa mi-nan naas, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'um ba-seer. **76.** ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal-fa-hum, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-'ul u-moor. **77.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nur/ka-'oo was-ju-doo wa'-bu-doo rabb-ba-kum waf-'a-lul khay-ra la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon. *[Prostration]*

78. wa jaa-hi-doo fil laa-hi haqq-qa ji-haa-di-hee, hu-waj/ta-baa-kum wa maa ja-'a-la 'a-lay-kum fid dee-ni min ha-raj, mill-la-ta a-bee-kum ib-raa-heem, hu-wa samm-maa-ku-mul mus-li-mee-na, min qab-lu wa fee ha-zaa li-ya-koo-nar ra-soo-lu sha-hee-dan 'a-lay-kum wa ta-koo-noo shu-ha-daa-a' 'a-lan naas, fa-a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-kaa-ta wa'-ta-si-moo bill-laah, hu-wa maw-laa-kum fa-ni'-mal maw-laa wa ni'-man na-seer.

Chapter 23

Al-Mu'-mi-noon: The Believers

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 118 Verses)

This chapter is so named because it deals with the success of the *Believers*. Continuing the subject-matter of the last chapter, it first asserts the success of the believers and then refers to similar success in case of the former prophets, whose history, it tells us, will be repeated in the Holy Prophet's case. It ends with a condemnation of polytheism by its own votaries and shows how the wicked will finally regret their evil deeds. This chapter was revealed in the late period at Makkah.

PART 18

Section 1: Success of the Faithful

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. qad af-la-hal mu'-mi-noon. **2.** all-la-zee-na hum fee sa-laa-ti-him khaa-shi-'oon. **3.** wall-la-zee-na hum 'a-nil lagh-wi mu'-ri-doon. **4.** wall-la-zee-na hum lizz-za-kaa-ti faa-'i-loon. **5.** wall-la-zee-na hum li-fu-roo-ji-him haa-fi-zoon. **6.** ill-laa 'a-laa az-waa-ji-him aw maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-hum fa-inn-na-hum ghay-ru ma-loo-meen. **7.** fa-ma-nib/ta-ghaa wa-raa-a' zaa-li-ka fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul 'aa-doon. **8.** wall-la-zee-na hum li-a-maa-naa-ti-hum wa 'ah-di-him raa-'oon. **9.** wall-la-zee-na hum 'a-laa sa-la-waa-ti-him yu-haa-fi-zoon. **10.** u-laa-i-ka hu-mul waa-ri-soon. **11.** all-la-zee-na ya-ri-soo-nal fir-daws, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

12. wa la-qad kha-laq-nal in-saa-na min su-laa-la-tim min teen. **13.** summ-ma ja-'al-naa-hu nut-fa-tan fee qa-raa-rim ma-keen. **14.** summ-ma kha-laq-nan nut-fa-ta 'a-la-qa-tan fa-kha-laq-nal 'a-la-qa-ta mud-gha-tan fa-kha-laq-nal mud-gha-ta 'i-zaa-man fa-ka-saw-nal 'i-zaa-ma lah-maa, summ-ma an-sha'-naa-hu khal-qan aa-khar, fa-ta-baa-ra-kal laa-hu ah-sa-nul khaa-li-qeen. **15.** summ-ma inn-na-kum ba'-da zaa-li-ka la-mayy-yi-toon. **16.** summ-ma inn-na-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti tub-'a-soon.

17. wa la-qad kha-laq-naa faw-qa-kum sab-'a ta-raa-iq, wa maa kunn-naa 'a-nil khal-qi ghaa-fi-leen. **18.** wa an-zal-naa mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-am bi-qa-da-rin fa-as-kann-naa-hu fil-ard, wa inn-naa 'a-laa za-haa-bim bi-hee la-qaa-di-roon. **19.** fa-an-sha'-naa la-kum bi-hee jann-naa-tim min na-khee-linw wa a'-naab, la-kum fee-haa fa-waa-ki-hu ka-see-ra-tunw wa min-haa ta'-ku-loon. **20.** wa sha-ja-ra-tan takh-ru-ju min too-ri say-naa-a' tam-bu-tu bidd-duh-ni wa sib-ghil lill-aa-ki-leen. **21.** wa inn-na la-kum fil-an-'aa-mi la-'ib-rah, nus-qee-kum mimm-maa fee bu-too-ni-haa wa la-kum fee-haa ma-naa-fi-'u ka-see-ra-tunw wa min-haa ta'-ku-loon. **22.** wa 'a-lay-haa wa 'a-lal ful-ki tuh-ma-loon.

[Pt. 18] **Section 2: Noah**

23. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa noo-han i-laa qaw-mi-hee fa-qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'/bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, a-fa-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **24.** fa-qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qaw-mi-hee maa haa-zaa ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-kum, yu-ree-du ayn ya-ta-fadd-da-la 'a-lay-kum, wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-an-za-la ma-laa-i-kah, maa sa-mi'-naa bi-haa-zaa fee aa-baa-i-nal aww-wa-leen. **25.** in hu-wa ill-laa ra-ju-lum bi-hee jinn-na-tun fa-ta-rabb-ba-soo bi-hee hatt-taa heen. **26.** qaa-la rabb-bin/sur-nee bi-maa kazz-za-boon. **27.** fa-aw-hay-naa i-lay-hi a-nis/na-'il/ful-ka bi-a'-yu-ni-naa wa wah-yi-naa fa-i-zaa jaa-a' am-ru-naa wa faa-rat tann-noor, fas-luk fee-haa min kull-li zaw-jay-nis/nay-ni wa ah-la-ka ill-laa man sa-ba-qa 'a-lay-hil qaw-lu min-hum, wa laa tu-khaa-tib-nee fil la-zee-na za-la-moo, inn-na-hum mugh-ra-qoon. **28.** fa-i-zas/ta-way-ta an-ta wa mam ma-'a-ka 'a-lal ful-ki fa-qu-lil ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee najj-jaa-naa mi-nal qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **29.** wa qurr/rabb-bi an-zil-nee mun-za-lam mu-baa-ra-kanw wa an-ta khay-rul mun-zi-leen.

30. inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-tinw wa in kunn-naa la-mub-ta-leen. **31.** summ-ma an-sha'-naa mim ba'-di-him qar-nan aa-kha-reen. **32.** fa-ar-sal-naa fee-him ra-soo-lam min-hum a-ni'-bu-

dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, a-fa-laa tatt-ta-qoon.

[Pt. 18] **Section 3: Prophets after Noah**

33. wa qaa-lal ma-la-u' min qaw-mi-hil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-li-qaa-il aa-khi-ra-ti wa at-raf-naa-hum fil ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, maa haa-zaa ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-kum ya'-ku-lu mimm-maa ta'-ku-loo-na min-hu wa yash-ra-bu mimm-maa tash-ra-boon. **34.** wa la-in a-ta'-tum ba-sha-ram mis-la-kum inn-na-kum i-zal la-khaa-si-roon. **35.** a'-ya-'i-du-kum ann-na-kum i-zaa mitt-tum wa kun-tum tu-raa-banw wa 'i-zaa-man ann-na-kum mukh-ra-joon. **36.** hay-haa-ta hay-haa-ta li-maa too-'a-doon. **37.** in hi-ya ill-laa ha-yaa-tu-nad dun-yaa na-moo-tu wa nah-yaa wa maa nah-nu bi-mab-'oo-seen. **38.** in hu-wa ill-laa ra-ju-lu-nif/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-banw wa maa nah-nu la-hoo bi-mu'-mi-neen. **39.** qaa-la rabb-bin/sur-nee bi-maa kazz-za-boon. **40.** qaa-la 'amm-maa qa-lee-lil la-yus-bi-hunn-na naa-di-meen. **41.** fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus say-ha-tu bil-haqq-qi fa-ja-'al-naa-hum ghu-saa-aa', fa-bu'-dal lil-qaw-miz zaa-li-meen.

42. summ-ma an-sha'-naa mim ba'-di-him qu-roo-nan aa-kha-reen. **43.** maa tas-bi-qu min umm-ma-tin a-ja-la-haa wa maa yas-ta'-khi-roon. **44.** summ-ma ar-sal-naa ru-su-la-naa tat-raa, kull-la-maa jaa-a' umm-ma-tar ra-soo-lu-haa kazz-za-boo-hu fa-at-ba'-naa ba'-da-hum ba'-danw wa ja-'al-naa-hum a-haa-dees, fa-bu'-dal li-qaw-mil laa yu'-mi-noon.**45.** summ-ma ar-sal-naa moo-saa wa a-khaa-hu haa-roon, bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa sul-taa-nim mu-been. **46.** i-laa fir-'aw-na wa ma-la'-i-hee fas-tak-ba-roo wa kaa-noo qaw-man 'aa-leen. **47.** fa-qaa-loo a-nu'-mi-nu li-ba-sha-ray-ni mis-li-naa wa qaw-mu-hu-maa la-naa 'aa-bi-doon. **48.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu-maa fa-kaa-noo mi-nal muh-la-keen. **49.** wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba la-'all-la-hum yah-ta-doon. **50.** wa ja-'al-nab/na mar-ya-ma wa umm-ma-hoo aa-ya-tanw wa aa-way-naa-hu-maa i-laa rab-wa-tin zaa-ti qa-raa-rinw wa ma-'een.

[Pt. 18] **Section 4: Higher Values of Life**

51. yaa/ayy-yu-har ru-su-lu ku-loo mi-natt/tayy-yi-baa-ti wa'-ma-loo saa-li-haa, inn-nee bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na 'a-leem. **52.** wa inn-na haa-zi-hee umm-ma-tu-kum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tanw wa a-naa rabb-bu-kum fatt-ta-qoon. **53.** fa-ta-qatt-ta-'oo am-ra-hum bay-na-hum zu-bu-raa, kull-lu hiz-bim bi-maa la-day-him fa-ri-hoon. **54.** fa-zar-hum fee gham-ra-ti-him hatt-taa heen. **55.** a'-yah-sa-boo-na ann-na-maa nu-midd-du-hum bi-hee mim maa-linw wa ba-neen. **56.** nu-saa-ri-'u la-hum fil khay-raat, bal-laa yash-'u-roon.

57. inn-nal la-zee-na hum min khash-ya-ti rabb-bi-him mush-fi-qoon. **58.** wall-la-zee-na hum bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him yu'-mi-noon. **59.** wall-la-zee-na hum bi-rabb-bi-him laa yush-ri-koon. **60.** wall-la-zee-na yu'-too-na maa aa-taw wa qu-loo-bu-hum wa-ji-la-tun ann-na-hum i-laa rabb-bi-him raa-ji-'oon. **61.** u-laa-i-ka yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil-khay-raa-ti wa hum la-haa saa-bi-qoon.

62. wa laa nu-kall-li-fu naf-san ill-laa wus-'a-haa wa la-day-naa ki-taa-buyn yan-ti-qu bil-haqq-qi wa hum laa yuz-la-moon. **63.** bal qu-loo-bu-hum fee gham-ra-tim min haa-zaa wa la-hum a'-maa-lum min doo-ni zaa-li-ka hum la-haa 'aa-mi-loon. **64.** hatt-taa i-zaa a-khaz-naa mut-ra-fee-him bil-'a-zaa-bi i-zaa hum yaj-a-roon. **65.** laa taj-a-rul yawm, inn-na-kum minn-naa laa tun-sa-roon. **66.** qad kaa-nat aa-yaa-tee tut-laa 'a-lay-kum fa-kun-tum 'a-laa a'-qaa-bi-kum tan-ki-soon. **67.** mus-tak-bi-ree-na bi-hee saa-mi-ran tah-ju-roon. **68.** a-fa-lam yadd-dabb-ba-rul qaw-la am jaa-a-hum maa lam ya'-ti aa-baa-a-hu-mul aww-wa-leen. **69.** am lam ya'-ri-foo ra-soo-la-hum fa-hum la-hoo mun-ki-roon. **70.** am ya-qoo-loo-na bi-hee jinn-nah, bal jaa-a-hum bil-haqq-qi wa ak-sa-ru-hum lil-haqq-qi kaa-ri-hoon. **71.** wa la-witt/ta-ba-'al haqq-qu ah-waa-a-hum la-fa-sa-da-tis sa-maa-waa-tu wal-ar-du wa man fee-hinn-na, bal a-tay-naa-hum bi-zik-ri-him fa-hum 'an zik-ri-him mu'-ri-doon. **72.** am tas-a-lu-hum khar-jan fa-kha-raa-

ju rabb-bi-ka khayr, wa hu-wa khay-rur raa-zi-qeen. **73.** wa innna-ka la-tad-'oo-hum i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

74. wa innal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti 'aniss/si-raa-ti la-naa-ki-boon. **75.** wa law ra-him-naa-hum wa kashaf-naa maa bi-him min durr-ril la-lajj-joo fee tugh-yaa-ni-him ya'-ma-hoon. **76.** wa la-qad a-khaz-naa-hum bil-'a-zaa-bi famas/ta-kaa-noo li-rabb-bi-him wa maa ya-ta-darr-ra-'oon. **77.** hatt-taa i-zaa fa-tah-naa 'a-lay-him baa-ban zaa 'a-zaa-bin sha-dee-din i-zaa hum fee-hi mub-li-soon.

[Pt. 18] **Section 5: Polytheism is Self-condemned**

78. wa hu-wal la-zee an-sha-a' la-ku-muss/sam-'a wal-ab-saara wal-af-i-dah, qa-lee-lam maa tash-ku-roon. **79.** wa hu-wal lazee za-ra-a-kum fil-ar-di wa i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon. **80.** wa hu-wal la-zee yuh-yee wa yu-mee-tu wa la-hukh/ti-laa-ful lay-li wannna-haar, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon. **81.** bal qaa-loo mis-la maa qaa-lal aww-wa-loon. **82.** qaa-loo a'-i-zaa mit-naa wa kunn-naa tu-raabanw wa 'i-zaa-man a'-inn-naa la-mab-'oo-soon. **83.** la-qad wu-'id-naa nah-nu wa aa-baa-u-naa haa-zaa min qab-lu in haa-zaa illlaa a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen.

84. qul li-ma-nil ar-du wa man fee-haa in kun-tum ta'-lamoon. **85.** sa-ya-qoo-loo-na lill-laah, qul a-fa-laa ta-zakk-karoon. **86.** qul mar rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-tis sab-'i wa rabb-bul 'arshil 'a-zeem. **87.** sa-ya-qoo-loo-na lill-laah, qul a-fa-laa tatt-taqoon. **88.** qul mam bi-ya-di-hee ma-la-koo-tu kull-li shay-inw wa hu-wa yu-jee-ru wa laa yu-jaa-ru 'a-lay-hi in kun-tum ta'-lamoon. **89.** sa-ya-qoo-loo-na lill-laah, qul fa-ann-naa tus-ha-roon. **90.** bal a-tay-naa-hum bil-haqq-qi wa inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon. **91.** matt-ta-kha-zal laa-hu minw wa-la-dinw wa maa kaa-na ma-'a-hoo min i-laa-hin i-zal la-za-ha-ba kull-lu i-laa-him bi-maa kha-la-qa wa la-'a-laa ba'-du-hum 'a-laa ba'd, sub-haa-nal laa-hi 'amm-maa ya-si-foon. **92.** 'aa-li-mil ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-ti fa-ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

[Pt. 18] **Section 6: Regrets of the Wicked**

93. qur rabb-bi imm-maa tu-ri-yann-nee maa yoo-'a-doon. **94.** rabb-bi fa-laa taj-'al-nee fil-qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **95.** wa inn-naa 'a-laa an nu-ri-ya-ka maa na-'i-du-hum la-qaa-di-roon. **96.** id-fa' bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-sa-nus sayy-yi-ah, nah-nu a'-la-mu bi-maa ya-si-foon. **97.** wa qurr-rabb-bi a-'oo-zu-bi-ka min ha-ma-zaa-tish/sha-yaa-teen. **98.** wa a-'oo-zu bi-ka rabb-bi ayn yah-du-roon. **99.** hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-a' a-ha-da-hu-mul maw-tu qaa-la rabb-bir/ji-'oon. **100.** la-'all-lee a'-ma-lu saa-li-han fee-maa ta-rak-tu kall-laa, inn-na-haa ka-li-ma-tun hu-wa qaa-i-lu-haa, wa minw wa-raa-i-him bar-za-khun i-laa yaw-mi yub-'a-soon.

101. fa-i-zaa nu-fi-kha fis soo-ri fa-laa an-saa-ba bay-na-hum yaw-ma-i-zinw wa laa ya-ta-saa-a'-loon. **102.** fa-man sa-qu-lat ma-waa-zee-nu-hoo fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **103.** wa man khaff-fat ma-waa-zee-nu-hoo fa-u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum fee ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-doon. **104.** tal-fa-hu wu-joo-ha-hu-mun naa-ru wa hum fee-haa kaa-li-hoon. **105.** a-lam ta-kun aa-yaa-tee tut-laa 'a-lay-kum fa-kun-tum bi-haa tu-kazz-zi-boon. **106.** qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa gha-la-bat 'a-lay-naa shiq-wa-tu-naa wa kunn-naa qaw-man daall-leen. **107.** rabb-ba-naa akh-rij-naa min-haa fa-in 'ud-naa fa-inn-naa zaa-li-moon. **108.** qaa-lakh/sa-oo fee-haa wa laa tu-kall-li-moon. **109.** inn-na-hoo kaa-na fa-ree-qum min 'i-baa-dee ya-qoo-loo-na rabb-ba-naa aa-mann-naa fagh-fir-la-naa war-ham-naa wa an-ta khay-rur raa-hi-meen. **110.** fatt-ta-khaz-tu-moo-hum sikh-riyy-yan hatt-taa an-saw-kum zik-ree wa kun-tum min-hum tad-ha-koon. **111.** inn-nee ja-zay-tu-hu-mul yaw-ma bi-maa sa-ba-roo, ann-na-hum hu-mul faa-i-zoon.

112. qaa-la kam la-bis-tum fil-ar-di 'a-da-da si-neen. **113.** qaa-loo la-bis-naa yaw-man aw ba'-da yaw-min fas-a-lil 'aadd-deen. **114.** qaa-la ill/la-bis-tum ill-laa qa-lee-lal law ann-na-kum kun-tun ta'-la-moon. **115.** a-fa-ha-sib-tum ann-na-maa kha-laq-naa-kum 'a-ba-sanw wa ann-na-kum i-lay-naa laa tur-ja-'oon. **116.** fa-

ta-'aa-lal laa-hul ma-li-kul haqq, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, rabb-bul 'ar-shil ka-reem. **117.** wa mayn yad-'u ma-'al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-khar, laa bur-haa-na la-hoo bi-hee, fa-inn-na-maa hi-saa-bu-hoo 'in-da rabb-bi-hee, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-hul kaa-fi-roon. **118.** wa qurr/rabb-bigh/fir war-ham wa an-ta khay-rur raa-hi-meen.

Chapter 24

An-Noor: The Light

(Revealed at Madinah: 9 Sections; 64 Verses)

In verse 35 of this chapter Islam is shown to be the most perfect manifestation of Divine *Light* to illumine both East and West, and hence the name of the chapter. As this light was to first illumine the houses in which Muslims live (v. 36), this chapter deals with the purity of home life. It begins by condemning illicit sexual relations and slander against women, and then it prescribes measures to prevent sexual immorality. It goes on to deal with the kindling of Divine light in Muslim hearts and the establishment of the kingdom of Islam. It ends by teaching respect for each other's privacy and for the Holy Prophet's orders as these relate to the welfare of the community. This chapter was revealed at Madinah, largely about 5 A.H.

[Pt. 18] **Section 1: Law relating to Adultery**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. soo-ra-tun an-zal-naa-haa wa fa-rad-naa-haa wa an-zal-naa fee-haa aa-yaa-tim bayy-yi-naa-til la-'all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon. **2.** azz-zaa-ni-ya-tu wazz-zaa-nee faj-li-doo kull-la waa-hi-dim min-hu-maa mi-a'-ta jal-dah, wa laa ta'-khuz-kum bi-hi-maa ra'-fa-tun fee dee-nil laa-hi in kun-tum tu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khir, wal-yash-had 'a-zaa-ba-hu-maa taa-i-fa-tum mi-nal mu'-mi-neen. **3.** azz-zaa-nee laa yan-ki-hu ill-laa zaa-ni-ya-tan aw mush-ri-ka-tan, wazz-zaa-ni-ya-tu laa yan-ki-hu-haa ill-laa zaa-nin aw mush-rik, wa hurr-ri-ma zaa-li-ka 'a-lal mu'-mi-neen.

4. wall-la-zee-na yar-moo-nal muh-sa-naa-ti summ-ma lam ya'-too bi-ar-ba-'a-ti shu-ha-daa-a' faj-li-doo-hum sa-maa-nee-na jal-da-tanw wa laa taq-ba-loo la-hum sha-haa-da-tan a-ba-daa, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-si-qoon. **5.** ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka wa as-la-hoo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **6.** wall-la-zee-na yar-moo-na az-waa-ja-hum wa lam ya-

kul la-hum shu-ha-daa-u' ill-laa an-fu-su-hum fa-sha-haa-da-tu a-ha-di-him ar-ba-'u sha-haa-daa-tim bill-laah, inn-na-hoo la-mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **7.** wal-khaa-mi-sa-tu ann-na la'-na-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-hi in kaa-na mi-nal kaa-zi-been. **8.** wa yad-ra-oo 'an-hal 'a-zaa-ba an tash-ha-da ar-ba-a' sha-haa-daa-tim bill-laah, inn-na-hoo la-mi-nal kaa-zi-been. **9.** wal-khaa-mi-sa-ta ann-na gha-da-bal laa-hi 'a-lay-haa in kaa-na mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **10.** wa law laa fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo wa ann-nal laa-ha taww-waa-bun ha-keem.

[Pt. 18] **Section 2: Slanderers of Aishah**

11. inn-nal la-zee-na jaa-oo bil-if-ki 'us-ba-tum min-kum, laa tah-sa-boo-hu sharr-ral la-kum, bal hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, li-kull-lim/ri-im min-hum mak/ta-sa-ba mi-nal is-mi, wall-la-zee ta-wall-laa kib-ra-hoo min-hum la-hoo 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem. **12.** law laa iz sa-mi'-tu-moo-hu zann-nal mu'-mi-noo-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-tu bi-an-fu-si-him khayr, wa qaa-loo haa-zaa if-kum mu-been. **13.** law laa jaa-oo 'a-lay-hi bi-ar-ba-'a-ti shu-ha-daa-a', fa-iz lam ya'-too bish-shu-ha-daa-i' fa-u-laa-i-ka 'in-dal laa-hi hu-mul kaa-zi-boon. **14.** wa law laa fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti la-mass-sa-kum fee maa a-fad-tum fee-hi 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

15. iz ta-laqq-qaw-na-hoo bi-al-si-na-ti-kum wa ta-qoo-loo-na bi-af-waa-hi-kum maa lay-sa la-kum bi-hee 'il-munw wa tah-sa-boo-na-hoo hayy-yi-nanw wa hu-wa 'in-dal laa-hi 'a-zeem. **16.** wa law laa iz sa-mi'-tu-moo-hu qul-tum maa ya-koo-nu la-naa an na-ta-kall-la-ma bi-haa-zaa, sub-haa-na-ka haa-zaa buh-taa-nun 'a-zeem. **17.** ya-'i-zu-ku-mul laa-hu an ta-'oo-doo li-mis-li-hee a-ba-dan in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **18.** wa yu-bayy-yi-nul la-ku-mul aa-yaat, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem. **19.** inn-nal la-zee-na yu-hibb-boo-na an ta-shee-'al faa-hi-sha-tu fill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-lee-mun fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa ta'-la-moon. **20.** wa

law laa fad-lul laa-hi ‘a-lay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo wa ann-nal laa-ha ra-oo-fur ra-heem.

[Pt. 18] **Section 3: Slanderers of Women**

21. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-bi-‘oo khu-tu-waa-tish shay-taan, wa mayn yatt-ta-bi’ khu-tu-waa-tish shay-taa-ni, fa-inn-na-hoo ya’-mu-ru bil-fah-shaa-i’ wal-mun-kar, wa law laa fad-lul laa-hi ‘a-lay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo maa za-kaa min-kum min a-ha-din a-ba-daa, wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yu-zakk-kee mayn ya-shaa’, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-‘un ‘a-leem. **22.** wa laa ya’-ta-li u-lul fad-li min-kum wass-sa-‘a-ti ayn yu’-too u-lil qur-baa wal-ma-saa-kee-na wal-mu-haa-ji-ree-na fee sa-bee-lill-laah, wal-ya‘-foo wal-yas-fa-hoo, a-laa tu-hibb-boo-na ayn yagh-fi-ral laa-hu la-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

23. inn-nal la-zee-na yar-moo-nal muh-sa-naa-til ghaa-fi-laa-til mu’-mi-naa-ti lu-‘i-noo fid dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun ‘a-zeem. **24.** yaw-ma tash-ha-du ‘a-lay-him al-si-na-tu-hum wa ay-dee-him wa ar-ju-lu-hum bi-maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **25.** yaw-ma-i-ziyn yu-waff-fee-hi-mul laa-hu dee-na-hu-mul haqq-qa wa ya‘-la-moo-na ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal haqq-qul mu-been. **26.** al-kha-bee-saa-tu lill-kha-bee-see-na wal-kha-bee-soo-na lil-kha-bee-saat, watt-tayy-yi-baa-tu litt-tayy-yi-bee-na watt-tayy-yi-boo-na litt-tayy-yi-baat, u-laa-i-ka mu-barr-ra-oo-na mimm-maa ya-qoo-loon, la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa riz-qun ka-reem.

[Pt. 18] **Section 4: Preventive Measures**

27. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tad-khu-loo bu-yoo-tan ghay-ra bu-yoo-ti-kum hatt-taa tas-ta’-ni-soo wa tu-salli-moo ‘a-laa ah-li-haa, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum la-‘all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon. **28.** fa-ill-lam ta-ji-doo fee-haa a-ha-dan fa-laa tad-khu-loo-haa hatt-taa yu’-za-na la-kum, wa in qee-la la-kum ur/ji-‘oo far-ji-‘oo hu-wa az-kaa la-kum, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ‘a-leem. **29.** lay-sa ‘a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun an tad-khu-

loo bu-yoo-tan ghay-ra mas-koo-na-tin fee-haa ma-taa-‘ul la-kum, wall-laa-hu ya‘-la-mu maa tub-doo-na wa maa tak-tu-moon.

30. qul lill-mu’-mi-nee-na ya-ghudd-doo min ab-saa-ri-him wa yah-fa-zoo fu-roo-ja-hum, zaa-li-ka az-kaa la-hum, inn-nal laa-ha kha-bee-rum bi-maa yas-na-‘oon. **31.** wa qul lil-mu’-mi-naa-ti yagh-dud-na min ab-saa-ri-hinn-na wa yah-faz-na fu-roo-ja-hunn-na wa laa yub-dee-na zee-na-ta-hunn-na ill-laa maa za-ha-ra min-haa wal-yad-rib-na bi-khum-mu-ri-hinn-na ‘a-laa ju-yoo-bi-hinn-na, wa laa yub-dee-na zee-na-ta-hunn-na ill-laa li-ba-‘oo-la-ti-hinn-na aw aa-baa-i-hinn-na aw aa-baa-i bu-‘oo-la-ti-hinn-na aw ab-naa-i-hinn-na aw ab-naa-i’ bu-‘oo-la-ti-hinn-na aw ikh-waa-ni-hinn-na aw ba-nee ikh-waa-ni-hinn-na aw ba-nee a-kha-waa-ti-hinn-na aw ni-saa-i-hinn-na aw maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-hunn-na a-witt taa-bi-‘ee-na ghay-ri u-lil ir-ba-ti mi-nar ri-jaa-li a-witt-tif-lil la-zee-na lam yaz-ha-roo ‘a-laa ‘aw-raa-tin ni-saa-i’, wa laa yad-rib-na bi-ar-ju-li-hinn-na li-yu‘-la-ma maa yukh-fee-na min zee-na-ti-hinn-na. wa too-boo i-lal laa-hi ja-mee-‘an ayy-yu-hal mu-’mi-noo-na la-‘all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

32. wa an-ki-hul a-yaa-maa min-kum wass-saa-li-hee-na min ‘i-baa-di-kum wa i-maa-i-kum, iyn/ya-koo-noo fu-qa-raa-a’ yugh-ni-hi-mul laa-hu min fad-li-hee, wall-laa-hu waa-si-‘un ‘a-leem. **33.** wal-yas-ta‘-fi-fil la-zee-na laa ya-ji-doo-na ni-kaa-han hatt-taa yugh-ni-ya-hu-mul laa-hu min fad-li-hee, wall-la-zee-na yab-ta-ghoo-nal ki-taa-ba mimm-maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum fa-kaa-ti-boo-hum in ‘a-lim-tum fee-him khay-raa, wa aa-too-hum mim maa-lil laa-hil la-zee aa-taa-kum, wa laa tuk-ri-hoo fa-ta-yaa-ti-kum ‘a-lal bi-ghaa-i’ in a-rad-na ta-hass-su-nal li-tab-ta-ghoo ‘a-ra-dal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa mayn/yuk-rih-hunn-na fa-inn-nal laa-ha mim ba‘-di ik-raa-hi-hinn-na gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **34.** wa la-qad an-zal-naa i-lay-kum aa-yaa-tim mu-bayy-yi-naa-tinw wa ma-sa-lam mi-nal la-zee-na kha-law min qab-li-kum wa maw-‘i-za-tal lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

[Pt. 18] **Section 5: Manifestation of Divine Light**

35. all-laa-hu noo-rus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, ma-sa-lu noo-ri-hee ka-mish-kaa-tin fee-haa mis-baa-hun, al-mis-baa-hu fee zu-jaa-jah, azz-zu-jaa-ja-tu ka-ann-na-haa kaw-ka-bun durr-riyy-yuyn yoo-qa-du min sha-ja-ra-tim mu-baa-ra-ka-tin zay-too-na-til laa shar-qiyy-ya-tinw wa laa ghar-biyy-ya-tin, ya-kaa-du zay-tu-haa yu-dee-u' wa law-lam tam-sas-hu naar, noo-run 'a-laa noor, yah-dil laa-hu li-noo-ri-hee mayn ya-shaa', wa yad-ri-bul laa-hul am-saa-la linn-naas, wall-laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem. **36.** fee bu-yoo-tin a-zi-nal laa-hu an tur-fa-'a wa yuz-ka-ra fee-has/mu-hoo, yu-sabb-bi-hu la-hoo fee-haa bil-ghu-duww-wi wal-aa-saal. **37.** ri-jaa-lul laa tul-hee-him ti-jaa-ra-tunw wa laa bay-'un 'an zik-ril laa-hi wa i-qaa-mis sa-laa-ti wa ee-taa-iz za-kaat, ya-khaa-foo-na yaw-man ta-ta-qall-la-bu fee-hil qu-loo-bu wal-ab-saar. **38.** li-yaj-zi-ya-hu-mul laa-hu ah-sa-na maa 'a-mi-loo wa ya-zee-da-hum min fad-li-hee, wall-laa-hu yar-zu-qu mayn ya-shaa-u' bi-ghay-ri hi-saab.

39. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo a'-maa-lu-hum ka-sa-raa-bim bi-qee-'a-tiyn yah-sa-bu-huz zam-aa-nu maa-aa', hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-a-hoo lam ya-jid-hu shay-anw wa wa-ja-dal laa-ha 'in-da-hoo fa-waff-faa-hu hi-saa-ba-hoo, wall-laa-hu sa-ree-'ul hi-saab. **40.** aw ka-zu-lu-maa-tin fee bah-ril lujj-jiyy-yiyn yagh-shaa-hu maw-jum min faw-qi-hee maw-jum min faw-qi-hee sa-haab, zu-lu-maa-tum ba'-du-haa faw-qa ba'd, i-zaa akh-ra-ja ya-da-hoo lam ya-kad ya-raa-haa, wa mal lam yaj-'a-lil laa-hu la-hoo noo-ran fa-maa la-hoo min noor.

[Pt. 18] **Section 6: Manifestation of Divine Power**

41. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha yu-sabb-bi-hu la-hoo man fis sa-maa-wa-ti wal-ar-di watt-tay-ru saaff-faat, kull-lun qad 'a-li-ma sa-laa-ta-hoo wa tas-bee-ha-hoo, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mum bi-maa yaf-'a-loon. **42.** wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa i-lal laa-hil ma-seer. **43.** a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha yuz-jee sa-haa-

ban summ-ma yu-'all-li-fu bay-na-hoo summ-ma yaj-'a-lu-hoo ru-kaa-man fa-ta-ral wad-qa yakh-ru-ju min khi-laa-li-hee, wa yu-nazz-zi-lu mi-nas sa-maa-i' min ji-baa-lin fee-haa mim ba-ra-din fa-yu-see-bu bi-hee mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yas-ri-fu-hoo 'am mayn ya-shaa', ya-kaa-du sa-naa bar-qi-hee yaz-ha-bu bil-ab-saar. **44.** yu-qall-li-bul laa-hul lay-la wann-na-haar, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-'ib-ra-tal li-u-lil ab-saar. **45.** wall-laa-hu kha-la-qa kull-la daabb-ba-tim mim maa-in, fa-min-hum mayn yam-shee 'a-laa bat-ni-hee, wa min-hum mayn yam-shee 'a-laa rij-layn, wa min-hum mayn yam-shee 'a-laa ar-ba-'in, yakh-lu-qul laa-hu maa ya-shaa', inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

46. la-qad an-zal-naa aa-yaa-tim mu-bayy-yi-naat, wall-laa-hu yah-dee mayn ya-shaa-u' i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **47.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa birr-ra-soo-li wa a-ta'-naa summ-ma ya-ta-wall-laa fa-ree-qum min-hum mim ba'-di zaa-lik, wa maa u-laa-i-ka bil-mu'-mi-neen. **48.** wa i-zaa du-'oo i-lal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee li-yah-ku-ma bay-na-hum i-zaa fa-ree-qum min-hum mu'-ri-doon. **49.** wa iyn ya-kul la-hu-mul haqq-qu ya'-too i-lay-hi muz-'i-neen. **50.** a'-fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dun a-mir/taa-boo am ya-khaa-foo-na ayn ya- hee-fal laa-hu 'a-lay-him wa-ra-soo-luh, bal u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon.

Section 7: Establishment of the Kingdom of Islam

[Pt. 18] **51.** inn-na-maa kaa-na qaw-lal mu'-mi-nee-na i-zaa du-'oo i-lal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee li-yah-ku-ma bay-na-hum ayn ya-qoo-loo sa-mi'-naa wa a-ta'-naa, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **52.** wa mayn yu-ti-'il laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa yakh-shal laa-ha wa yatt-taq-hi fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-i-zoon. **53.** wa aq-sa-moo bill-laa-hi jah-da ay-maa-ni-him la-in a-mar-ta-hum la-yakh-ru-junn-na, qul laa tuq-si-moo taa-'a-tum ma'-roo-fah, inn-nal laa-ha kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon. **54.** qul a-tee-'ull-laa-ha wa a-tee-ur ra-sool, fa-in ta-wall-law fa-inn-na-maa 'a-lay-hi maa humm-mi-la wa 'a-lay-kum maa humm-mil-tum, wa in tu-

tee-'oo-hu tah-ta-doo, wa maa 'a-lar ra-soo-li ill-lal ba-laa-ghul mu-been.

55. wa-'a-dal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo min-kum wa 'a-milus saa-li-haa-ti la-yas-takh-li-fann-na-hum fil-ar-di ka-mas/takh-la-fal la-zee-na min qab-li-him, wa la-yu-makk-ki-nann-na la-hum dee-na-hu-mul la-zir/ta-daa la-hum wa la-yu-badd-di-lann-na-hum mim ba'-di khaw-fi-him am-naa, ya'-bu-doo-na-nee laa yush-ri-koo-na bee shay-aa', wa man ka-fa-ra ba'-da zaa-li-ka fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-si-qoon. **56.** wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuzz/za-kaa-ta wa a-tee-'ur ra-soo-la la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon. **57.** laa tah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo mu'-ji-zee-na fil-ard, wa ma'-waa-hu-mun naar, wa la-bi'-sal ma-seer.

[Pt. 18] **Section 8: Respect for Privacy**

58. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo li-yas-ta'-zin-ku-mul la-zee-na ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum wall-la-zee-na lam yab-lu-ghul hu-lu-ma min-kum sa-laa-sa marr-raat, min qab-li sa-laa-til faj-ri wa hee-na ta-da-'oo-na si-yaa-ba-kum mi-naz za-hee-ra-ti wa mim ba'-di sa-laa-til 'i-shaa', sa-laa-su 'aw-raa-til la-kum, lay-sa 'a-lay-kum wa laa 'a-lay-him ju-naa-hum ba'-da-hunn-na, taww-waa-foo-na 'a-lay-kum ba'-du-kum 'a-laa ba'-din, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-ku-mul aa-yaat, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem. **59.** wa i-zaa ba-la-ghal at-faa-lu min-ku-mul hu-lu-ma fal-yas-ta'-zi-noo ka-mas/ta'-za-nal la-zee-na min qab-li-him, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem. **60.** wal-qa-waa-'i-du mi-nan ni-saa-il laa-tee laa yar-joo-na ni-kaa-han fa-lay-sa 'a-lay-hinn-na ju-naa-hun ayn/ya-da'-na si-yaa-ba-hunn-na ghay-ra mu-ta-barr-ri-jaa-tim bi-zee-na-tin, wa ayn yas-ta'-fif-na khay-rul la-hunn-na, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

61. lay-sa 'a-lal a'-maa ha-ra-junw wa laa 'a-lal a'-ra-ji ha-ra-junw wa laa 'a-lal ma-ree-di ha-ra-junw wa laa 'a-laa an-fu-si-kum an ta'-ku-loo mim bu-yoo-ti-kum aw bu-yoo-ti aa-baa-i-kum

aw bu-yoo-ti umm-ma-haa-ti-kum aw bu-yoo-ti ikh-waa-ni-kum aw bu-yoo-ti a-kha-waa-ti-kum aw bu-yoo-ti a‘-maa-mi-kum aw bu-yoo-ti a‘-maa-mi-kum aw bu-yoo-ti ‘amm-maa-ti-kum aw bu-yoo-ti akh-waa-li-kum aw bu-yoo-ti khaa-laa-ti-kum aw maa ma-lak-tum ma-faa-ti-ha-hoo aw sa-dee-qi-kum, lay-sa ‘a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun an ta’-ku-loo ja-mee-‘an aw ash-taa-tan, fa-i-zaa da-khal-tum bu-yoo-tan fa-sall-li-moo ‘a-laa an-fu-si-kum ta-hiyy-ya-tam min ‘in-dil laa-hi mu-baa-ra-ka-tan tayy-yi-bah, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti la-‘all-la-kum ta‘-qi-loon.

[Pt. 18] **Section 9: Matters of State to take Precedence**

62. inn-na-mal mu’-mi-noo-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa i-zaa kaa-noo ma-‘a-hoo ‘a-laa am-rin jaa-mi-‘il lam yaz-ha-boo hatt-taa yas-ta’-zi-noo-hu, inn-nal la-zee-na yas-ta’-zi-noo-ka u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na yu’-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, fa-i-zas/ta’-za-noo-ka li-ba‘-di sha’-ni-him fa’-zan li-man shi’-ta min-hum was-tagh-fir la-hu-mul laah, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **63.** laa taj-‘a-loo du-‘aa-ar ra-soo-li bay-na-kum ka-du-‘aa-i’ ba‘-di-kum ba‘-daa, qad ya‘-la-mul laa-hul la-zee-na ya-ta-sall-la-loo-na min-kum li-waa-zan, fal-yah-za-ril la-zee-na yu-khaa-li-foo-na ‘an am-ri-hee an tu-see-ba-hum fit-na-tun aw yu-see-ba-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem.

64. a-laa inn-na lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-ti wal-ard, qad ya‘-la-mu maa an-tum ‘a-layh, wa yaw-ma yur-ja-‘oo-na i-lay-hi fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa ‘a-mi-loo, wall-laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem.

Chapter 25

Al-Fur-qaan: The Criterion

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 77 Verses)

The name of this chapter, *Al-Furqān*, meaning criterion, distinction or discrimination, is one of the names of the Holy Quran because of the distinction it brings about between truth and falsehood. It deals with the great transformation which the Quran brought about in the lives of those who accepted it. At the outset it declares that the Holy Prophet's message is for all nations of the world. It goes on to assert the truth of the warning conveyed by the Holy Prophet and prophesies that a discrimination will be finally made between good and evil. It then draws lessons from the fate of previous peoples as well as from phenomena in nature. It ends with a description of the righteous, showing the transformation in people that the Quran was to effect. This chapter was revealed entirely at Makkah, most probably in the last period.

[Pt. 18] **Section 1: A Warner for all Nations**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. ta-baa-ra-kal la-zee nazz-za-lal fur-qaa-na ʻa-laa ʻab-di-hee li-ya-koo-na lil-ʻaa-la-mee-na na-zee-raa. **2.** all-la-zee la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa lam yatt-ta-khiz wa-la-danw wa lam ya-kul la-hoo sha-ree-kun fil-mul-ki wa kha-la-qa kull-la shay-in fa-qadd-da-ra-hoo taq-dee-raa. **3.** watt-ta-kha-zoo min doo-ni-hee aa-li-ha-tal laa yakh-lu-qoo-na shay-anw wa hum yukh-la-qoo-na wa laa yam-li-koo-na li-an-fu-si-him darr-ranw wa laa naf-ʻanw wa laa yam-li-koo-na maw-tanw wa laa ha-yaa-tanw wa laa nu-shoo-raa. **4.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in haa-zaa ill-laa if-ku-nif/ta-raa-hu wa a-ʻaa-na-hoo ʻa-lay-hi qaw-mun aa-kha-roon, fa-qad jaa-oo zul-manw wa zoo-raa. **5.** wa qaa-loo a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-lee-nak/ta-ta-ba-haa fa-hi-ya tum-laa ʻa-lay-hi buk-ra-tanw wa a-see-laa. **6.** qul an-za-la-hul la-zee ya'-la-mus sirr-ra fis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, inn-na-hoo kaa-na gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

7. wa qaa-loo maa-li haa-zar ra-soo-li ya'-ku-lut ta-'aa-ma wa yam-shee fil-as-waaq, law laa un-zi-la i-lay-hi ma-la-kun fa-ya-koo-na ma-'a-hoo na-zee-raa. **8.** aw yul-qaa i-lay-hi kan-zun aw ta-koo-nu la-hoo jann-na-tuyn ya'-ku-lu min-haa, wa qaa-laz zaa-li-moo-na in tatt-ta-bi-'oo-na illa ra-ju-lam mas-hoo-raa. **9.** un-zur kay-fa da-ra-boo la-kal am-saa-la fa-dall-loo fa-laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na sa-bee-laa.

[Pt. 18] **Section 2: Truth of the Warning**

10. ta-baa-ra-kal la-zee in shaa-a' ja-'a-la la-ka khay-ram min zaa-li-ka jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, wa yaj-'al la-ka qu-soo-raa. **11.** bal kazz-za-boo biss-saa-'a-ti, wa a'-tad-naa li-man kazz-za-ba biss-saa-'a-ti sa-'ee-raa. **12.** i-zaa ra-at-hum mim ma-kaa-nim ba-'ee-din sa-mi-'oo la-haa ta-ghayy-yu-zanw wa za-fee-raa. **13.** wa i-zaa ul-qoo min-haa ma-kaa-nan dayy-yi-qam mu-qarr-ra-nee-na da-'aw hu-naa-li-ka su-boo-raa. **14.** laa tad-'ul yaw-ma su-boo-ranw waa-hi-danw wad-'oo su-boo-ran ka-see-raa. **15.** qul a-zaa-li-ka khay-run am jann-na-tul khul-dil la-tee wu-'i-dal mutt-ta-qoon, kaa-nat la-hum ja-zaa-anw wa ma-see-raa. **16.** la-hum fee-haa maa ya-shaa-oo-na khaa-li-deen, kaa-na 'a-laa rabb-bi-ka wa'-dam mas-oo-laa.

17. wa yaw-ma yah-shu-ru-hum wa maa ya'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi fa-ya-qoo-lu a'-an-tum ad-lal-tum 'i-baa-dee haa-u-laa-i' am hum dall-lus sa-beel. **18.** qaa-loo sub-haa-na-ka maa kaa-na yam-ba-ghee la-naa an natt-ta-khi-za min doo-ni-ka min aw-li-yaa-a' wa laa-kim matt-ta'-ta-hum wa aa-baa-a-hum hatt-taa na-suz zik-ra, wa kaa-noo qaw-man boo-raa. **19.** fa-qad kazz-za-boo-kum bi-maa ta-qoo-loo-na, fa-maa tas-ta-tee-'oo-na sar-fanw wa laa nas-raa, wa mayn yaz-lim min-kum nu-ziq-hu 'a-zaa-ban ka-bee-raa. **20.** wa maa ar-sal-naa qab-la-ka mi-nal mur-sa-lee-na illa inn-na-hum la-ya'-ku-loo-nat ta-'aa-ma wa yam-shoo-na fil as-waaq, wa ja-'al-naa ba'-da-kum li-ba'-din fit-nah, a'-tas-bi-roon, wa kaa-na rabb-bu-ka ba-see-raa.

PART 19

Section 3: The Day of Discrimination

21. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na li-qaa-a-naa law laa un-zi-la ‘a-lay-nal ma-laa-i-ka-tu aw na-raa rabb-ba-naa, la-qa-dis/tak-ba-roo fee an-fu-si-him wa ‘a-taw ‘u-tuww-wan ka-bee-raa. **22.** yaw-ma ya-raw-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ta laa bush-raa yaw-ma-i-zil lil-muj-ri-mee-na wa ya-qoo-loo-na hij-ram mah-joo-raa. **23.** wa qa-dim-naa i-laa maa ‘a-mi-loo min ‘a-ma-lin fa-ja-‘al-naa-hu ha-baa-am man-soo-raa.

24. as-haa-bul jann-na-ti yaw-ma-i-zin khay-rum mus-ta-qarr-ranw wa ah-sa-nu ma-qee-laa. **25.** wa yaw-ma ta-shaqq-qa-qus sa-maa-u’ bil-gha-maa-mi wa nuzz-zi-lal ma-laa-i-ka-tu tan-zee-laa. **26.** al-mul-ku yaw-ma-i-zi-nil haqq-qu lirr-rah-maan, wa kaa-na yaw-man ‘a-lal kaa-fi-ree-na ‘a-see-raa. **27.** wa yaw-ma ya-‘addduz zaa-li-mu ‘a-laa ya-day-hi ya-qoo-lu yaa/lay-ta-nit ta-khaz-tu ma-‘ar ra-soo-li sa-bee-laa. **28.** yaa/way-la-taa lay-ta-nee lam attta-khiz fu-laa-nan kha-lee-laa. **29.** la-qad a-dall-la-nee ‘a-niz zik-ri ba‘-da iz jaa-a-nee, wa kaa-nash shay-taa-nu lill-in-saa-ni kha-zoo-laa. **30.** wa qaa-lar ra-soo-lu yaa/rabb-bi inn-na qaw-mit ta-kha-zoo haa-zal qur-aa-na mah-joo-raa. **31.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka ja-‘al-naa li-kull-li na-biyy-yin ‘a-duww-wam mi-nal muj-ri-meen, wa ka-faa bi-rabb-bi-ka haa-di-yanw wa na-see-raa. **32.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law laa nuzz-zi-la ‘a-lay-hil qur-aa-nu jum-la-tanw waa-hi-dah, ka-zaa-li-ka li-nu-sabb-bi-ta bi-hee fu-aa-da-ka wa ratt-tal-naa-hu tar-tee-laa. **33.** wa laa ya’-too-na-ka bi-ma-sa-lin ill-laa ji’-naa-ka bil-haqq-qi wa ah-sa-na taf-see-raa. **34.** all-la-zee-na yuh-sha-roo-na ‘a-laa wu-joo-hi-him i-laa ja-hann-nam, u-laa-i-ka sharr-rum ma-kaa-nanw wa a-dall-lu sa-bee-laa.

Section 4: A Lesson in the Fate of Former People

[Pt. 19] **35.** wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba wa ja-‘al-naa ma-‘a-hoo a-khaa-hu haa-roo-na wa-zee-raa. **36.** fa-qul-naz/ha-baa i-lal qaw-mil la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, fa-

damm-mar-naa-hum tad-mee-raa. **37.** wa qaw-ma noo-hil lamm-maa kuzz-za-bur ru-su-la agh-raq-naa-hum wa ja-'al-naa-hum linn-naa-si aa-yah, wa a'-tad-naa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa. **38.** wa 'aa-danw wa sa-moo-da' wa as-haa-bar rass-si wa qu-roo-nam bay-na zaa-li-ka ka-see-raa. **39.** wa kull-lan da-rab-naa la-hul am-saa-la, wa kull-lan tabb-bar-naa tat-bee-raa. **40.** wa la-qad a-taw 'a-lal qar-ya-til la-tee um-ti-rat ma-ta-ras saww-i', a-fa-lam ya-koo-noo ya-raw-na-haa, bal kaa-noo laa yar-joo-na nu-shoo-raa.

41. wa i-zaa ra-aw-ka iyn yatt-ta-khi-zoo-na-ka ill-laa hu-zu-waa, a'-haa-zal la-zee ba-'a-sal laa-hu ra-soo-laa. **42.** in kaa-da la-yu-dill-lu-naa 'an aa-li-ha-ti-naa law laa an sa-bar-naa 'a-lay-haa, wa saw-fa ya'-la-moo-na hee-na ya-raw-nal 'a-zaa-ba man a-dall-lu sa-bee-laa. **43.** a-ra-ay-ta ma-nit ta-kha-za i-laa-ha-hoo ha-waa-hu, a'-fa-an-ta ta-koo-nu 'a-lay-hi wa-kee-laa. **44.** am tah-sa-bu ann-na ak-sa-ra-hum yas-ma-'oo-na aw ya'-qi-loon, in hum ill-laa kal-an-'aa-mi bal hum a-dall-lu sa-bee-laa.

[Pt. 19] **Section 5: A Lesson from Nature**

45. a-lam ta-ra i-laa rabb-bi-ka kay-fa madd-daz zill-la, wa law shaa-a' la-ja-'a-la-hoo saa-ki-naa, summ-ma ja-'al-nash sham-sa 'a-lay-hi da-lee-laa. **46.** summ-ma qa-bad-naa-hu i-lay-naa qab-dayn ya-see-raa. **47.** wa hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul lay-la li-baa-sanw wann-naw-ma su-baa-tanw wa ja-'a-lan na-haa-ra nu-shoo-raa. **48.** wa hu-wal la-zee ar-sa-lar ri-yaa-ha bush-ram bay-na ya-day rah-ma-ti-hee, wa an-zal-naa mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an ta-hoo-raa. **49.** li-nuh-yi-ya bi-hee bal-da-tam may-tanw wa nus-qi-ya-hoo mimm-maa kha-laq-naa an-'aa-manw wa a-naa-siyy-ya ka-see-raa. **50.** wa la-qad sarr-raf-naa-hu bay-na-hum li-yazz-zakk-ka-roo, fa-a-baa ak-sa-run naa-si ill-laa ku-foo-raa.

51. wa law shi'-naa la-ba-'as-naa fee kull-li qar-ya-tin na-zee-raa. **52.** fa-laa tu-ti-'il kaa-fi-ree-na wa jaa-hid-hum bi-hee ji-haa-dan ka-bee-raa. **53.** wa hu-wal la-zee ma-ra-jal bah-ray-ni haa-zaa

‘az-bun fu-raa-tunw wa haa-zaa mil-hun u-jaa-jun, wa ja-‘a-la bay-na-hu-maa bar-za-khanw wa hij-ram mah-joo-raa. **54.** wa hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa mi-nal maa-i ba-sha-ran fa-ja-‘a-la-hoo na-sa-banw wa sih-raa, wa kaa-na rabb-bu-ka qa-dee-raa.

55. wa ya‘-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa yan-fa-‘u-hum wa laa ya-durr-ru-hum, wa kaa-nal kaa-fi-ru ‘a-laa rabb-bi-hee za-hee-raa. **56.** wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka ill-laa mu-basH-shi-ranw wa na-zee-raa. **57.** qul maa as-a-lu-kum ‘a-lay-hi min aj-rin ill-laa man shaa-a’ ayn yatt-ta-khi-za i-laa rabb-bi-hee sa-bee-laa. **58.** wa ta-wakk-kal ‘a-lal hayy-yil la-zee laa ya-moo-tu wa sabb-bih bi-ham-di-hee, wa ka-faa bi-hee bi-zu-noo-bi ‘i-baa-di-hee kha-bee-raa. **59.** all-la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-min summ-mas/ta-waa ‘a-lal ‘arsh, arr-rah-maa-nu fas-al bi-hee kha-bee-raa. **60.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hu-mus/ju-doo lirr-rah-maa-ni qaa-loo, wa marr/rah-maa-nu, a’-nas-ju-du li-maa ta’-mu-ru-naa wa zaa-da-hum nu-foo-raa. *[Prostration]*

[Pt. 19] **Section 6: The Transformation brought about**

61. ta-baa-ra-kal la-zee ja-‘a-la fiss/sa-maa-i’ bu-roo-janw wa ja-‘a-la fee-haa si-raa-janw wa qa-ma-ram mu-nee-raa. **62.** wa hu-wal la-zee ja-‘a-lal lay-la wann-na-haa-ra khil-fa-tal li-man a-raa-da ayn yazz-zakk-ka-ra aw a-raa-da shu-koo-raa.

63. wa ‘i-baa-dur rah-maa-nil la-zee-na yam-shoo-na ‘a-lal ar-di haw-nanw wa i-zaa khaa-ta-ba-hu-mul jaa-hi-loo-na qaa-loo sa-laa-maa. **64.** wall-la-zee-na ya-bee-too-na li-rabb-bi-him sujj-ja-danw wa qi-yaa-maa. **65.** wall-la-zee-na ya-qoo-loo-na rabb-ba-nas/rif ‘ann-naa ‘a-zaa-ba ja-hann-na-ma, inn-na ‘a-zaa-ba-haa kaa-na gha-raa-man: **66.** inn-na-haa saa-at mus-ta-qarr-ranw wa mu-qaa-maa. **67.** wall-la-zee-na i-zaa an-fa-qoo lam yus-ri-foo wa lam yaq-tu-roo wa kaa-na bay-na zaa-li-ka qa-waa-maa. **68.** wall-la-zee-na laa yad-‘oo-na ma-‘al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-khara wa laa yaq-tu-loo-nan naf-sal la-tee harr-ra-mal laa-hu ill-laa

bil-haqq-qi wa laa yaz-noo-na, wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-ka yal-qa a-saa-maa. **69.** yu-daa-'af la-hul 'a-zaa-bu yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti wa yakh-lud fee-hi mu-haa-naa. **70.** ill-laa man taa-ba wa aa-ma-na wa 'a-mi-la 'a-ma-lan saa-li-han, fa-u-laa-i-ka yu-badd-di-lul laa-hu sayy-yi-aa-ti-him ha-sa-naat, wa kaa-nal laa-hu gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa. **71.** wa man taa-ba wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-innna-hoo ya-too-bu i-lal laa-hi ma-taa-baa.

72. wall-la-zee-na laa yash-ha-doo-naz zoo-ra, wa i-zaa marr-roo bill-lagh-wi marr-roo ki-raa-maa. **73.** wall-la-zee-na i-zaa zukk-ki-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him lam ya-khirr-roo 'a-lay-haa summ-manw wa 'um-yaa-naa. **74.** wall-la-zee-na ya-qoo-loo-na rabb-ba-naa hab la-naa min az-waa-ji-naa wa zurr-riyy-yaa-ti-naa qurr-ra-ta a'-yu-ninw waj-'al-naa lil-mutt-ta-qee-na i-maa-maa. **75.** u-laa-i-ka yuj-zaw-nal ghur-fa-ta bi-maa sa-ba-roo wa yu-laqq-qaw-na fee-haa ta-hiyy-ya-tanw wa sa-laa-maa. **76.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, ha-su-nat mus-ta-qarr-ranw wa mu-qaa-maa. **77.** qul maa ya'-ba-oo-bi-kum rabb-bee law laa du-'aa-u'-kum, fa-qad kazz-zab-tum fa-saw-fa ya-koo-nu li-zaa-maa.

Chapter 26

Ash-Shu-'a-raa': The Poets

(Revealed at Makkah: 11 Sections; 227 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from a reference to *poets* in v. 224, where the allegation is refuted that the Quran is the work of a poet. It opens by consoling the Holy Prophet that he need not be anxious because of the rejection of his message by the people or despair of their reform. Then the histories of several prophets are narrated, presenting the fate of their opponents as a warning to the Holy Prophet's opponents, and finally the subject reverts to their objections against him. This chapter, and the two following it, belong to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 19] **Section 1: The Prophet is consoled**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Taa. Seen. Meem. **2.** til-ka aa-yaa-tul ki-taa-bil mu-been. **3.** la-'all-la-ka baa-khi-'un naf-sa-ka all-laa ya-koo-noo mu'-mi-neen. **4.** in na-sha' nu-nazz-zil 'a-lay-him mi-nas sa-maa-i' aa-ya-tan fa-zall-lat a'-naa-qu-hum la-haa khaa-di-'een. **5.** wa maa ya'-tee-him min zik-rim mi-nar rah-maa-ni muh-da-sin ill-laa kaa-noo 'an-hu mu'-ri-deen. **6.** fa-qad kazz-za-boo fa-sa-ya'-tee-him am-baa-oo maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon. **7.** a-wa lam ya-raw i-lal ar-di kam am-bat-naa fee-haa min kull-li zaw-jin ka-reem. **8.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **9.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 2: Moses is called and sent to Pharaoh**

10. wa iz naa-daa rabb-bu-ka moo-saa a-ni'/til qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **11.** qaw-ma fir-'awn, a-laa yatt-ta-qoon. **12.** qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee a-khaa-fu ayn/yu-kazz-zi-boon. **13.** wa ya-dee-qu sad-ree wa laa yan-ta-li-qu li-saa-nee fa-ar-sil i-laa haa-roon. **14.** wa la-hum 'a-layy-ya zam-bun fa-a-khaa-fu ayn/yaq-tu-loon. **15.** qaa-la kall-laa, faz-ha-baa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa inn-naa ma-'a-kum

mus-ta-mi-'oon. **16.** fa'-ti-yaa fir-'aw-na fa-qoo-laa inn-naa ra-soo-lu rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **17.** an ar-sil ma-'a-naa ba-nee is-raa-eel.

18. qaa-la a-lam nu-rabb-bi-ka fee-naa wa-lee-danw wa la-bis-ta fee-naa min 'u-mu-ri-ka si-neen. **19.** wa fa-'al-ta fa-'al-ta-kal la-tee fa-'al-ta wa an-ta mi-nal kaa-fi-reen. **20.** qaa-la fa-'al-tu-haa i-zanw wa a-naa mi-nad daall-leen. **21.** fa-fa-rar-tu min-kum lamm-maa khif-tu-kum fa-wa-ha-ba lee rabb-bee huk-manw wa ja-'a-la-nee mi-nal mur-sa-leen. **22.** wa til-ka ni'-ma-tun ta-munn-nu-haa 'a-layy-ya an 'a-batt-ta ba-nee is-raa-eel.

23. qaa-la fir-'aw-nu wa maa rabb-bul 'aa-la-meen. **24.** qaa-la rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, in kun-tum moo-qi-neen. **25.** qaa-la li-man haw-la-hoo a-laa tas-ta-mi-'oon. **26.** qaa-la rabb-bu-kum wa rabb-bu aa-baa-i-ku-mul aww-wa-leen. **27.** qaa-la inn-na ra-soo-la-ku-mul la-zee ur-si-la i-lay-kum la-maj-noon. **28.** qaa-la rabb-bul mash-ri-qi wal-magh-ri-bi wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, in kun-tum ta'-qi-loon. **29.** qaa-la la-i-nit ta-khaz-ta i-laa-han ghay-ree la-aj-'a-lann-na-ka mi-nal mas-joo-neen. **30.** qaa-la a-wa-law ji'-tu-ka bi-shay-im mu-been. **31.** qaa-la fa'-ti bi-hee in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **32.** fa-al-qaa 'a-saa-hu fa-i-zaa hi-ya su'-baa-num mu-been. **33.** wa na-za-'a ya-da-hoo fa-i-zaa hi-ya bay-daa-u' linn-naa-zi-reen.

[Pt. 19] **Section 3: Moses and the Enchanters**

34. qaa-la lil-ma-la-i haw-la-hoo inn-na haa-zaa la-saa-hi-run 'a-leem. **35.** yu-ree-du ayn yukh-ri-ja-kum min ar-di-kum bi-sih-ri-hee, fa-maa zaa ta'-mu-roon. **36.** qaa-loo ar-jih wa a-khaa-hu wab-'as fil-ma-daa-i-ni haa-shi-reen. **37.** ya'-too-ka bi-kull-li sahh-haa-rin 'a-leem. **38.** fa-ju-mi-'as sa-ha-ra-tu li-mee-qaa-ti yaw-mim ma'-loom. **39.** wa qee-la linn-naa-si hal an-tum muj-ta-mi-'oon. **40.** la-'all-la-naa natt-ta-bi-'us sa-ha-ra-ta in kaa-noo hu-mul ghaa-li-been. **41.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-as sa-ha-ra-tu qaa-loo li-fir-'aw-na a'-inn-na la-naa la-aj-ran in kunn-na nah-nul ghaa-li-

been. **42.** qaa-la na-'am wa inn-na-kum i-zal la-mi-nal mu-qarr-ra-been. **43.** qaa-la la-hum moo-saa al-qoo maa an-tum mul-qoon. **44.** fa-al-qaw hi-baa-la-hum wa 'i-siyy-ya-hum wa qaa-loo bi-'izz-za-ti fir-'aw-na inn-naa la-nah-nul ghaa-li-boon. **45.** fa-al-qaa moo-saa 'a-saa-hu fa-i-zaa hi-ya tal-qa-fu maa ya'-fi-koon.

46. fa-ul-qi-yas sa-ha-ra-tu saa-ji-deen. **47.** qaa-loo aa-mannaa bi-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **48.** rabb-bi moo-saa wa haa-roon. **49.** qaa-la aa-man-tum la-hoo qab-la an aa-za-na la-kum, inn-na-hoo la-ka-bee-ru-ku-mul la-zee 'all-la-ma-ku-mus sihr, fa-la-saw-fa ta'-la-moon, la-u-qatt-ti-'ann-na ay-di-ya-kum wa ar-ju-la-kum min khi-laa-finw wa la-u-sall-li-bann-na-kum aj-ma-'een. **50.** qaa-loo laa day-ra, inn-naa i-laa rabb-bi-naa mun-qa-li-boon. **51.** inn-naa nat-ma-'u ayn-yagh-fi-ra-la-naa rabb-bu-naa kha-taa-yaa-naa an kunn-naa aww-wa-lal mu'-mi-neen.

Section 4: Moses is delivered and Pharaoh drowned

[Pt. 19] **52.** wa aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa an as-ri bi-'i-baa-dee inn-na-kum mutt-ta-bi-'oon. **53.** fa-ar-sa-la fir-'aw-nu fil ma-daa-i-ni haa-shi-reen. **54.** inn-na haa-u-laa-i' la-shir-zi-ma-tun qa-lee-loon. **55.** wa inn-na-hum la-naa la-ghaa-i-zoon. **56.** wa inn-naa la-ja-mee-'un haa-zi-roon. **57.** fa-akh-raj-naa-hum min jann-naa-tinw wa 'u-yoon. **58.** wa ku-noo-zinw wa ma-qaa-min ka-reem. **59.** ka-zaa-lik, wa aw-ras-naa-haa ba-nee is-raa-eel.

60. fa-at-ba-'oo-hum mush-ri-qeen. **61.** fa-lamm-maa ta-raa-al jam-'aa-ni, qaa-la as-haa-bu moo-saa inn-naa la-mud-ra-koon. **62.** qaa-laa kall-laa, inn-na ma-'i-ya rabb-bee sa-yah-deen. **63.** fa-aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa a-nid/rib bi-'a-saa-kal bahr, fan-fa-la-qa fa-kaa-na kull-lu fir-qin katt-taw-dil 'a-zeem. **64.** wa az-laf-naa samm-mal aa-kha-reen. **65.** wa an-jay-naa moo-saa wa mam ma-'a-hoo aj-ma-'een. **66.** summ-ma agh-raq-nal aa-kha-reen. **67.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **68.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 5: History of Abraham**

69. wat-lu 'a-lay-him na-ba-a' ib-raa-heem. **70.** iz qaa-la li-a-bee-hi wa qaw-mi-hee maa ta'-bu-doon. **71.** qaa-loo na'-bu-du as-naa-man fa-na-zall-lu la-haa 'aa-ki-feen. **72.** qaa-la hal yas-ma-'oo-na-kum iz tad-'oon. **73.** aw yan-fa-'oo-na-kum aw ya-durr-roon. **74.** qaa-loo bal wa-jad-naa aa-baa-a-naa ka-zaa-li-ka yaf-'a-loon. **75.** qaa-la a-fa-ra-ay-tum maa kun-tum ta'-bu-doon. **76.** an-tum wa aa-baa-u-ku-mul aq-da-moon. **77.** fa-inn-na-hum 'a-duww-wul lee ill-laa rabb-bal 'aa-la-meen. **78.** all-la-zee kha-la-qa-nee fa-hu-wa yah-deen. **79.** wall-la-zee hu-wa yut-'i-mu-nee wa yas-qeen. **80.** wa i-zaa ma-rid-tu fa-hu-wa yash-feen. **81.** wall-la-zee yu-mee-tu-nee summ-ma yuh-yeen. **82.** wall-la-zee at-ma-'u ayn yagh-fi-ra-lee kha-tee-a'-tee yaw-mad deen. **83.** rabb-bi hab lee huk-manw wa al-hiq-nee biss-saa-li-heen. **84.** waj-'al lee li-saa-na sid-qin fil/aa-khi-reen. **85.** waj-'al-nee minw wa-ra-sa-ti jann-na-tin na-'eem. **86.** wagh-fir li-a-bee inn-na-hoo kaa-na mi-nad daall-leen. **87.** wa laa tukh-zi-nee yaw-ma yub-'a-soon. **88.** yaw-ma laa yan-fa-'u maa-lunw wa laa ba-noon. **89.** ill-laa man a-tal laa-ha bi-qal-bin sa-leem.

90. wa uz-li-fa-til jann-na-tu lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **91.** wa burr-ri-za-til ja-hee-mu lil-ghaa-ween. **92.** wa qee-la la-hum ay-na-maa kun-tum ta'-bu-doon. **93.** min doo-nil laah, hal yan-su-roo-na-kum aw yan-ta-si-roon. **94.** fa-kub-ki-boo fee-haa hum wal-ghaa-woon. **95.** wa ju-noo-du ib-lee-sa aj-ma-'oon. **96.** qaa-loo wa hum fee-haa yakh-ta-si-moon. **97.** tall-laa-hi in kunn-naa la-fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **98.** iz nu-saww-wee-kum bi-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **99.** wa maa a-dall-la-naa ill-lal muj-ri-moon. **100.** fa-maa la-naa min shaa-fi-'een. **101.** wa laa sa-dee-qin ha-meem. **102.** fa-law ann-na la-naa karr-ra-tan fa-na-koo-na mi-nal mu'-mi-neen. **103.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **104.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 6: History of Noah**

105. kazz-za-bat qaw-mu noo-hi-nil mur-sa-leen. **106.** iz qaa-la la-hum a-khoo-hum noo-hun a-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **107.** inn-nee la-kum ra-soo-lun a-meen. **108.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **109.** wa maa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi min aj-rin, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-laa rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **110.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **111.** qaa-loo a'-nu'-mi-nu la-ka watt-ta-ba-'a-kal ar-za-loon. **112.** qaa-la wa maa 'il-mee bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **113.** in hi-saa-bu-hum ill-laa 'a-laa rabb-bee law tash-'u-roon. **114.** wa maa a-naa bi-taa-ri-dil mu'-mi-neen. **115.** in a-naa ill-laa na-zee-rum mu-been.

116. qaa-loo la-il lam tan-ta-hi yaa/noo-hu la-ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mar-joo-meen. **117.** qaa-la rabb-bi inn-na qaw-mee kazz-za-boon. **118.** faf-tah bay-nee wa bay-na-hum fat-hanw wa najj-ji-nee wa mam ma-'i-ya mi-nal mu'-mi-neen. **119.** fa-an-jay-naa-hu wa mam ma-'a-hoo fil-ful-kil mash-hoon. **120.** summ-ma agh-raq-naa ba'-dul baa-qeen. **121.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **122.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 7: History of Hūd**

123. kazz-za-bat 'aa-du-nil mur-sa-leen. **124.** iz qaa-la la-hum a-khoo-hum hoo-dun a-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **125.** inn-nee la-kum ra-soo-lun a-meen. **126.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **127.** wa maa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi min aj-rin, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-laa rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **128.** a'-tab-noo-na bi-kull-li ree-'in aa-ya-tan ta'-ba-soon. **129.** wa tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na ma-saa-ni-'a la-'all-la-kum takh-lu-doon. **130.** wa i-zaa ba-tash-tum ba-tash-tum jabb-baa-reen. **131.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **132.** watt-ta-qul la-zee a-madd-da-kum bi-maa ta'-la-moon. **133.** a-madd-da-kum bi-an-'aa-minw wa ba-neen. **134.** wa jann-naa-tinw wa 'u-yoon. **135.** inn-nee a-khaa-fu 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min 'a-zeem. **136.** qaa-loo sa-waa-un 'a-lay-naa a-wa 'az-ta am lam ta-kum mi-

nal waa-'i-zeen. **137.** in haa-za ill-laa khu-lu-qul aww-wa-leen. **138.** wa maa nah-nu bi-mu-'azz-zi-been. **139.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-ah-lak-naa-hum, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **140.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 8: History of Sālih**

141. kazz-za-bat sa-moo-dul mur-sa-leen. **142.** iz qaa-la la-hum a-khoo-hum saa-li-hun , a-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **143.** inn-nee la-kum ra-soo-lun a-meen. **144.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **145.** wa maa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi min aj-rin, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-laa rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **146.** a-tut-ra-koo-na fee maa haa-hu-naa aa-mi-neen. **147.** fee jann-naa-tinw wa 'u-yoon. **148.** wa zu-roo-'inw wa nakh-lin tal-'u-haa ha-deem. **149.** wa tan-hi-too-na mi-nal ji-baa-li bu-yoo-tan faa-ri-heen. **150.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **151.** wa laa tu-tee-'oo am-ral mus-ri-feen. **152.** all-la-zee-na yuf-si-doo-na fil-ar-di wa laa yus-li-hoon.

153. qaa-loo inn-na-maa an-ta mi-nal mu-sahh-ha-reen. **154.** maa an-ta ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-naa, fa'-ti bi-aa-ya-tin in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **155.** qaa-la haa-zi-hee naa-qa-tul la-haa shir-bunw wa la-kum shir-bu yaw-mim ma'-loom. **156.** wa laa ta-mass-soo-haa bi-soo-in fa-ya'-khu-za-kum 'a-zaa-bu yaw-min 'a-zeem. **157.** fa-'a-qa-roo-haa fa-as-ba-hoo naa-di-meen. **158.** fa-a-kha-za-hu-mul 'a-zaab, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **159.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 9: History of Lot**

160. kazz-za-bat qaw-mu loo-ti-nil mur-sa-leen. **161.** iz qaa-la la-hum a-khoo-hum loo-tun a-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **162.** inn-nee la-kum ra-soo-lun a-meen. **163.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **164.** wa maa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi min aj-rin, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-laa rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **165.** a-ta'-too-naz zuk-raa-na mi-nal 'aa-

la-meen. **166.** wa ta-za-roo-na maa kha-la-qa la-kum rabb-bu-kum min az-waa-ji-kum, bal an-tum qaw-mun 'aa-doon. **167.** qaa-loo la-il lam tan-ta-hi yaa/loo-tu la-ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mukh-ri-jeen. **168.** qaa-la inn-nee li-'a-ma-li-kum mi-nal qaa-leen. **169.** rabb-bi najj-ji-nee wa ah-lee mimm-maa ya'-ma-loon. **170.** fa-najj-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo aj-ma-'een. **171.** ill-laa 'a-joo-zan fil-ghaa-bi-reen. **172.** summ-ma damm-mar-nal aa-kha-reen. **173.** wa am-tar-naa 'a-lay-him ma-ta-ran, fa-saa-a' ma-ta-rul mun-za-reen. **174.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **175.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 10: History of Shuaib**

176. kazz-za-ba as-haa-bul/ay-ka-til mur-sa-leen. **177.** iz qaa-la la-hum shu-'ay-bun a-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **178.** inn-nee la-kum ra-soo-lun a-meen. **179.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon. **180.** wa maa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi min aj-rin, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-laa rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **181.** aw-ful kay-la wa laa ta-koo-noo mi-nal mukh-si-reen. **182.** wa-zi-noo bil-qis-taa-sil mus-ta-qeem. **183.** wa laa tab-kha-sun naa-sa ash-yaa-a-hum wa laa ta'-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen. **184.** watt-ta-qul la-zee kha-la-qa-kum wal-ji-bill-la-tal aww-wa-leen.

185. qaa-loo inn-na-maa an-ta mi-nal mu-sahh-ha-reen. **186.** wa maa an-ta ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-naa wa in na-zunn-nu-ka la-mi-nal kaa-zi-been. **187.** fa-as-qit 'a-lay-naa ki-sa-fam mi-nas sa-maa-i' in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **188.** qaa-la rabb-bee a'-la-mu bi-maa ta'-ma-loon. **189.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-a-kha-za-hum 'a-zaa-bu yaw-miz zull-lah, inn-na-hoo kaa-na 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min 'a-zeem. **190.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yah, wa maa kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mu'-mi-neen. **191.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 19] **Section 11: Prophet's Opponents warned**

192. wa inn-na-hoo la-tan-zee-lu rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **193.** na-za-la bi-hir roo-hul a-meen. **194.** 'a-laa qal-bi-ka li-ta-koo-na mi-nal mun-zi-reen. **195.** bi-li-saa-nin 'a-ra-biyy-yim mu-been. **196.** wa inn-na-hoo la-fee zu-bu-ril aww-wa-leen. **197.** a-wa lam ya-kul la-hum aa-ya-tan ayn/ya'-la-ma-hoo 'u-laa-maa-u' ba-nee is-raa-eel. **198.** wa law nazz-zal-naa-hu 'a-laa ba'-dil a'-ja-meen. **199.** fa-qa-ra-a-hoo 'a-lay-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee mu'-mi-neen. **200.** ka-zaa-li-ka sa-lak-naa-hu fee qu-loo-bil muj-ri-meen

201. laa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-hee hatt-taa ya-ra-wul 'a-zaa-bal a-leem. **202.** fa-ya'-ti-ya-hum bagh-ta-tanw wa hum laa yash-'u-roon. **203.** fa-ya-qoo-loo hal nah-nu mun-za-roon. **204.** a-fa-bi-'a-zaa-bi-naa yas-ta'-ji-loon. **205.** a-fa-ra-ay-ta im matt-ta'-naa-hum si-neen. **206.** summ-ma jaa-a'-hum maa kaa-noo yoo-'a-doon. **207.** maa agh-naa 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yu-matt-ta-'oon. **208.** wa maa ah-lak-naa min qar-ya-tin ill-laa la-haa mun-zi-roon. **209.** zik-raa, wa maa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen. **210.** wa maa ta-nazz-za-lat bi-hish shi-yaa-teen. **211.** wa maa yam-ba-ghee la-hum wa maa yas-ta-tee-'oon. **212.** inn-na-hum 'a-nis sam-'i la-ma'-zoo-loon.

213. fa-laa tad-'u ma-'al-laa-hi i-laa-han aa-kha-ra fa-ta-koo-na mi-nal mu-'azz-za-been. **214.** wa an-zir 'a-shee-ra-ta-kal aq-ra-been. **215.** wakh-fiz ja-naa-ha-ka li-ma-nit ta-ba-'a-ka mi-nal mu'-mi-neen. **216.** fa-in 'a-saw-ka fa-qul inn-nee ba-ree-um mimm-maa ta'-ma-loon. **217.** wa ta-wakk-kal 'al-lal 'a-zee-zir ra-heem. **218.** all-la-zee ya-raa-ka hee-na ta-qoom. **219.** wa ta-qall-lu-ba-ka fiss/saa-ji-deen. **220.** inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

221. hal u-nabb-bi-u-kum 'a-laa man ta-nazz-za-lush shi-yaa-teen. **222.** ta-nazz-za-lu 'a-laa kull-li aff-faa-kin a-seem. **223.** yul-qoo-nas sam-'a wa ak-sa-ru-hum kaa-zi-boon. **224.** wash-shu-'a-

raa-u' yatt-ta-bi-'u-hu-mul ghaa-woon. **225.** a-lam ta-ra ann-na-hum fee kull-li waa-diyn ya-hee-moon. **226.** wa ann-na-hum ya-qoo-loo-na maa laa yaf-'a-loon. **227.** ill-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa za-ka-rul laa-ha ka-see-ranw wan-ta-sa-roo mim ba'-di maa zu-li-moo, wa sa-ya'-la-mul la-zee-na za-la-moo ayy-ya mun-qa-la-biyn yan-qa-li-boon.

Chapter 27

An-Naml: The Naml

(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Sections; 93 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention in v. 18 of a tribe known as the *Naml* in the story of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. It begins by dealing with the histories of Moses and Solomon, indicating the likeness of their lives with that of the Holy Prophet. He was a law-giver like Moses and eventually ruler of a kingdom as Solomon was, yet retained the simplicity of the life of Moses. The chapter then refers to the prophets Sālih and Lot whose opponents were destroyed and goes on to prophesy the triumph of the faithful and to indicate that in the Holy Prophet's case this triumph would be generally through the spiritual resurrection of his opponents rather than their destruction. This chapter belongs to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 19] **Section 1: A Reference to Moses' History**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Taa. Seen. til-ka aa-yaa-tul qur-aa-ni wa ki-taa-bim mu-been. **2.** hu-danw wa bush-raa lil-mu'-mi-neen. **3.** all-la-zee-na yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa yu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum yoo-qi-noon. **4.** inn-nal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti zayy-yann-naa la-hum a'-maa-la-hum fa-hum ya'-ma-hoon. **5.** u-laa-i-kal la-zaa-na la-hum soo-ul 'a-zaa-bi wa hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti hu-mul akh-sa-roon. **6.** wa inn-na-ka la-tu-laqq-qal qur-'aa-na mil la-dun ha-kee-min a-leem.

7. iz qaa-la moo-saa li-ah-li-hee inn-nee aa-nas-tu naa-raa, sa-aa-tee-kum min-haa bi-kha-ba-rin aw aa-tee-kum bi-shi-haa-bin qa-ba-sil la-'all-la-kum tas-ta-loon. **8.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-haa noo-di-ya am boo-ri-ka man finn-naa-ri wa man haw-la-haa, wa sub-haa-nal laa-hi rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **9.** yaa/moo-saa inn-na-hoo a-nal laa-hul 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **10.** wa al-qi 'a-saa-ka, fa-lamm-maa ra-aa-haa tah-tazz-zu ka-ann-na-haa jaann-nunw wall-laa mud-bi-ranw wa lam yu-'aqq-qib, yaa/moo-saa laa ta-khaf,

inn-nee laa ya-khaa-fu la-dayy-yal mur-sa-loon. **11.** ill-laa man za-la-ma summ-ma badd-da-la hus-nam ba‘-da soo-in fa-inn-nee gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **12.** wa ad-khil ya-da-ka fee jay-bi-ka takh-ruj bay-daa-a’ min ghay-ri soo-in, fee tis-‘i aa-yaa-tin i-laa fir-‘aw-na wa qaw-mi-hee, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qaw-man faa-si-qeen. **13.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-at-hum aa-yaa-tu-naa mub-si-ra-tan qaa-loo haa-zaa sih-rum mu-been. **14.** wa ja-ha-doo bi-haa was-tay-qa-nat-haa an-fu-su-hum zul-manw wa ‘u-luww-waa, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tul muf-si-deen.

[Pt. 19] **Section 2: History of Solomon**

15. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa daa-woo-da wa su-lay-maa-na ‘il-maa, wa qaa-lal ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee fadd-dal-naa ‘a-laa ka-see-rim min ‘i-baa-di-hil mu’-mi-neen. **16.** wa wa-ri-sa su-lay-maa-nu daa-woo-da wa qaa-la yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su ‘ull-lim-naa man-ti-qat tay-ri wa oo-tee-naa min kull-li shayy’, inn-na haa-zaa la-hu-wal fad-lul mu-been. **17.** wa hu-shi-ra li-su-lay-maa-na ju-noo-du-hoo mi-nal jinn-ni wal-in-si watt-tay-ri fa-hum yoo-za-‘oon. **18.** hatt-taa i-zaa a-taw ‘a-laa waa-din nam-li, qaa-lat nam-la-tun: yaa/ayy-yu han nam-lud/khu-loo ma-saa-ki-na-kum, laa yah-ti-mann-na-kum su-lay-maa-nu wa ju-noo-du-hoo, wa hum laa yash-‘u-roon. **19.** fa-ta-bass-sa-ma daa-hi-kam min qaw-li-haa wa qaa-la rabb-bi aw-zi‘-nee an ash-ku-ra ni‘-ma-ta-kal la-tee an-‘am-ta ‘a-layy-ya wa ‘a-laa waa-li-dayy-ya wa an a‘-ma-la saa-li-han tar-daa-hu wa ad-khil-nee bi-rah-ma-ti-ka fee ‘i-baa-di-kas saa-li-heen.

20. wa ta-faqq-qa-dat tay-ra, fa-qaa-la maa li-ya laa a-ral hud-hud, am kaa-na mi-nal ghaa-i-been. **21.** la-u-‘azz-zi-bann-na-hoo ‘a-zaa-ban sha-dee-dan aw la-az-ha-bann-na-hoo aw-la-ya’-ti-yann-nee bi-sul-taa-nim mu-been. **22.** fa-ma-ka-sa ghay-ra ba-‘ee-din fa-qaa-la a-hatt-tu bi-maa lam tu-hit bi-hee wa ji’-tu-ka min sa-ba-im bi-na-ba-iyn ya-qeen. **23.** inn-nee wa-jatt-tum/ra-a-tan tam-li-ku-hum wa oo-ti-yat min kull-li shay-inw wa la-haa

‘ar-shun ‘a-zeem. **24.** wa-jatt-tu-haa wa qaw-ma-haa yas-ju-doo-na lish-sham-si min doo-nil laa-hi wa zayy-ya-na la-hu-mush shay-taa-nu a‘-maa-la-hum fa-sadd-da-hum ‘a-nis sa-bee-li fa-hum laa yah-ta-doon. **25.** all-laa yas-ju-doo lill-laa-hil la-zee yukh-ri-jul khab-a’ fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa ya‘-la-mu maa tukh-foo-na wa maa tu‘-li-noon. **26.** all-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha illa hu-wa rabb-bul ‘ar-shil ‘a-zeem. *[Prostration]*

27. qaa-la sa-nan-zu-ru a-sa-daq-ta am kun-ta mi-nal kaa-zi-been. **28.** iz-hab bi-ki-taa-bee haa-zaa fa-al-qih i-lay-him summa ta-wall-la ‘an-hum fan-zur maa zaa yar-ji-‘oon. **29.** qaa-lat yaa/ayy-yu-hal ma-la-u’ inn-nee ul-qi-ya i-layy-ya ki-taa-bun ka-reem. **30.** inn-na-hoo min su-lay-maa-na wa inn-na-hoo bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem. **31.** all-laa ta‘-loo ‘a-layy-ya wa’-too-nee mus-li-meen.

[Pt. 19] **Section 3: History of Solomon**

32. qaa-lat yaa/ayy-yu-hal ma-la-u’ af-too-nee fee am-ree, maa kun-tu qaa-ti-‘a-tan am-ran hatt-taa tash-ha-doon. **33.** qaa-loo nah-nu oo-loo quww-wa-tinw wa oo-loo ba’-sin sha-dee-din, wal-am-ru i-lay-ki fan-zu-ree maa zaa ta’-mu-reen. **34.** qaa-lat inn-nal mu-loo-ka i-zaa da-kha-loo qar-ya-tan af-sa-doo-haa wa ja-‘a-loo a-‘izz-za-ta ah-li-haa a-zill-lah, wa ka-zaa-li-ka yaf-‘a-loon. **35.** wa inn-nee mur-si-la-tun i-lay-him bi-ha-diyy-ya-tin fa-naa-zi-ra-tum bi-ma yar-ji-‘ul mur-sa-loon.

36. fa-lamm-maa jaa-a’ su-lay-maa-na qaa-la a-tu-midd-doo-na-ni bi-maa-lin, fa-maa aa-taa-ni-yal laa-hu khay-rum mimm-maa aa-taa-kum; bal an-tum bi-ha-diyy-ya-ti-kum taf-ra-hoon. **37.** ir-ji‘ i-lay-him fa-la-na’-ti-yann-na-hum bi-ju-noo-dil laa qi-ba-la la-hum bi-haa wa la-nukh-ri-jann-na-hum min-haa a-zill-la-tanw wa hum saa-ghi-roon. **38.** qaa-la yaa/ayy-yu-hal ma-la-oo ayy-yu-kum ya’-tee-nee bi-‘ar-shi-haa qab-la ayn ya’-too-nee mus-li-meen. **39.** qaa-la ‘if-ree-tum mi-nal jinn-ni a-naa aa-tee-ka bi-hee qab-la an ta-qoo-ma mim ma-qaa-mik, wa inn-nee ‘a-lay-

hi la-qa-wiyy-yun a-meen. **40.** qaa-lal la-zee ‘in-da-hoo ‘il-mum mi-nal ki-taa-bi a-naa aa-tee-ka bi-hee qab-la ayn yar-tadd-da i-lay-ka tar-fuk, fa-lamm-maa ra-aa-hu mus-ta-qirr-ran ‘in-da-hoo qaa-la haa-zaa min fad-li rabb-bee, li-yab-lu-wa-nee a’-ash-ku-ru am ak-fur, wa man sha-ka-ra fa-inn-na-maa yash-ku-ru li-naf-si-hee, wa man ka-fa-ra fa-inn-na rabb-bee gha-niyy-yun ka-reem. **41.** qaa-la nakk-ki-roo la-haa ‘ar-sha-haa nan-zur a’-tah-ta-dee am ta-koo-nu mi-nal la-zee-na laa yah-ta-doon.

42. fa-lamm-maa jaa-at qee-la a’-haa-ka-zaa ‘ar-shu-ki, qaa-lat ka-ann-na-hoo hu-wa, wa oo-tee-nal ‘il-ma min qab-li-haa wa kunn-naa mus-li-meen. **43.** wa sadd-da-haa maa kaa-nat ta‘-bu-du min doo-nil laah, inn-na-haa kaa-nat min qaw-min kaa-fi-reen. **44.** qee-la la-haa, ud-khu-lis sar-ha, fa-lamm-maa ra-at-hu ha-si-bat-hu lujj-ja-tanw wa ka-sha-fat ‘an saa-qay-haa, qaa-la inn-na-hoo sar-hum mu-marr-ra-dum min qa-waa-ree-ra, qaa-lat rabb-bi inn-nee za-lam-tu naf-see wa as-lam-tu ma-‘a su-lay-maa-na lill-laa-hi rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen.

[Pt. 19] **Section 4: Sālih and Lot**

45. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa i-laa sa-moo-da a-khaa-hum saa-li-han a-ni‘/bu-dul laa-ha fa-i-zaa hum fa-ree-qaa-ni yakh-ta-si-moon. **46.** qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi li-ma tas-ta‘-ji-loo-na biss-sayy-yi-a’-ti qab-lal ha-sa-na-ti, law laa tas-tagh-fi-roo-nal laa-ha la-‘all-la-kum tur-ha-moon. **47.** qaa-lut tayy-yar-naa bi-ka wa bi-mam ma-‘a-ka, qaa-la taa-i-ru-kum ‘in-dal laa-hi bal an-tum qaw-mun tuf-ta-noon.

48. wa kaa-na fil ma-dee-na-ti tis-‘a-tu rah-tiyn yuf-si-doo-na fil-ar-di wa laa yus-li-hoon. **49.** qaa-loo ta-qaa-sa-moo bill-laa-hi la-nu-bayy-yi-tann-na-hoo wa ah-la-hoo summ-ma la-na-qoo-lann-na li-wa-liyy-yi-hee maa sha-hid-naa mah-li-ka ah-li-hee wa inn-naa la-saa-di-qoon. **50.** wa ma-ka-roo mak-ranw wa ma-kar-naa mak-ranw wa hum laa yash-‘u-roon. **51.** fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tu mak-ri-him, ann-naa damm-mar-naa-hum wa

qaw-ma-hum aj-ma-‘een. **52.** fa-til-ka bu-yoo-tu-hum khaa-wi-ya-tam bi-maa za-la-moo, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn ya‘-la-moon. **53.** wa an-jay-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa kaa-noo yatt-ta-qoon.

54. wa loo-tan iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hee a’-ta’-too-nal faa-hi-sha-ta wa an-tum tub-si-roon. **55.** a-inn-na-kum la-ta’-too-nar ri-jaa-la shah-wa-tam min doo-nin ni-saa’, bal an-tum qaw-mun taj-ha-loon. **56.** fa-maa kaa-na ja-waa-ba qaw-mi-hee ill-laa an qaa-loo akh-ri-joo aa-la loo-tim min qar-ya-ti-kum, inn-na-hum u-naa-suyn ya-ta-tahh-ha-roon. **57.** fa-an-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo ill-lam/ra-a-ta-hoo, qadd-dar-naa-haa mi-nal ghaa-bi-reen. **58.** wa am-tar-naa ‘a-lay-him ma-ta-ran, fa-saa-a’ ma-ta-rul mun-za-reen.

[Pt. 19] **Section 5: The Faithful will be exalted**

59. qu-lil ham-du lill-laa-hi wa sa-laa-mun ‘a-laa ‘i-baa-di-hil la-zee-nas/ta-faa, aall-laa-hu khay-run amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

PART 20

60. amm-man kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal ar-da wa an-za-la la-kum mi-nas sa-maa-i’ maa-an, fa-am-bat-naa bi-hee ha-daa-i-qa zaa-ta bah-ja-tin – maa kaa-na la-kum an tum-bi-too sha-ja-ra-haa, a’-i-laa-hum ma-‘al laah, bal hum qaw-muyn ya‘-di-loon. **61.** amm-man ja-‘a-lal ar-da qa-raa-ranw wa ja-‘a-la khi-laa-la-haa an-haa-ranw wa ja-‘a-la la-haa ra-waa-si-ya wa ja-‘a-la bay-nal bah-ray-ni haa-ji-zaa, a’-i-laa-hum ma-‘al laah, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya‘-la-moon. **62.** amm-mayn yu-jee-bul mad-tarr-ra i-zaa da-‘aa-hu wa yak-shi-fus soo-a’ wa yaj-‘a-lu-kum khu-la-faa-al ard, a’-i-laa-hum ma-‘al laah, qa-lee-lam maa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **63.** amm-mayn yah-dee-kum fee zu-lu-maa-til barr-ri wal-bah-ri wa mayn yur-si-lur ri-yaa-ha bush-ram bay-na ya-day rah-ma-ti-hee, a’-i-laa-hum ma-‘al laah, ta-‘aa-lall-laa-hu ‘amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **64.** amm-mayn yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-‘ee-du-

hoo wa mayn yar-zu-qu-kum mi-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ard, a'-i-laa-hum ma-'al laah, qul haa-too bur-haa-na-kum in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **65.** qul laa ya'-la-mu man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-dil ghay-ba ill-lal laah, wa maa yash-'u-roo-na ayy-yaa-na yub-'a-soon. **66.** ba-lid daa-ra-ka 'il-mu-hum fil-aa-khi-rah, bal hum fee shakk-kim min-haa, bal hum min-haa 'a-moon.

[Pt. 20] **Section 6: The Spiritual Resurrection**

67. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo a'-i-zaa kunn-naa tu-raa-banw wa aa-baa-u-naa a'-inn-naa la-mukh-ra-joon. **68.** la-qad wu-'id-naa haa-zaa nah-nu wa aa-baa-u-naa min qabl, in haa-zaa ill-laa a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen. **69.** qul see-roo fil-ar-di fan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul muj-ri-meen. **70.** wa laa tah-zan 'a-lay-him wa laa ta-kun fee day-qim mimm-maa yam-ku-roon.

71. wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa'-du in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **72.** qul 'a-saa ayn ya-koo-na ra-di-fa la-kum ba'-dul la-zee tas-ta'-ji-loon. **73.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-zoo fad-lin 'a-lan naa-si wa-laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa yash-ku-roon. **74.** wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-ya'-la-mu maa tu-kinn-nu su-doo-ru-hum wa maa yu'-li-noon. **75.** wa maa min ghaa-i-ba-tin fiss-sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di ill-laa fee ki-taa-bim mu-been.

76. inn-na haa-zal qur-aa-na ya-quss-su 'a-laa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la ak-sa-ral la-zee hum fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon. **77.** wa inn-na-hoo la-hu-danw wa rah-ma-tul lil-mu'-mi-neen. **78.** inn-na rabb-ba-ka yaq-dee bay-na-hum bi-huk-mi-hee, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul 'a-leem. **79.** fa-ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal laah, inn-na-ka 'a-lal haqq-qil mu-been. **80.** inn-na-ka laa tus-mi-'ul maw-taa wa laa tus-mi-'us summ-mad du-'aa-a' i-zaa wall-law mud-bi-reen. **81.** wa maa an-ta bi-haa-dil 'um-yi 'an da-laa-la-ti-him, in tus-mi-'u ill-laa mayn yu'-mi-nu bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-hum mus-li-moon. **82.** wa i-zaa wa-qa-'al qaw-lu 'a-lay-him akh-raj-naa la-hum daabb-ba-tam mi-nal ar-di tu-kall-li-mu-hum, ann-nan naa-sa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa laa yoo-qi-noon.

[Pt. 20] **Section 7: Passing away of Opposition**

83. wa yaw-ma nah-shu-ru min kull-li umm-ma-tin faw-jam mimm-mayn yu-kazz-zi-bu bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-hum yoo-za-'oon. **84.** hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-oo qaa-la a'-kazz-zab-tum bi-aa-yaa-tee wa lam tu-hee-too bi-haa 'il-man amm-maa zaa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **85.** wa wa-qa-'al qaw-lu 'a-lay-him bi-maa za-la-moo fa-hum laa yan-ti-qoon. **86.** a-lam ya-raw ann-naa ja-'al-nal lay-la li-yas-ku-noo fee-hi wann-na-haa-ra mub-si-raa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

87. wa yaw-ma yun-fa-khu fiss-soo-ri fa-fa-zi-'a man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa man fil-ar-di ill-laa man shaa-al laah, wa kull-lun a-taw-hu daa-khi-reen. **88.** wa ta-ral ji-baa-la tah-sa-bu-haa jaa-mi-da-tanw wa hi-ya ta-murr-ru marr-ras sa-haab, sun-'al laa-hil la-zee at-qa-na kull-la shayy', inn-na-hoo kha-bee-rum bi-maa taf-'a-loon. **89.** man jaa-a' bil-ha-sa-na-ti fa-la-hoo khay-rum min-haa, wa hum min fa-za-'iyn yaw-ma-i-zin aa-mi-noon. **90.** wa man jaa-a' biss-sayy-yi-a-ti fa-kubb-bat wu-joo-hu-hum finn-naar, hal tuj-zaw-na ill-laa maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

91. inn-na-maa u-mir-tu an a'-bu-da rabb-ba haa-zi-hil bal-da-til la-zee harr-ra-ma-haa wa la-hoo kull-lu shay-in, wa u-mir-tu an a-koo-na mi-nal mus-li-meen. **92.** wa an at-lu-wal qur-aan, fa-ma-nih/ta-daa fa-inn-na-maa yah-ta-dee li-naf-si-hee, wa man dall-la fa-qul inn-na-maa a-naa mi-nal mun-zi-reen. **93.** wa qu-lil ham-du lill-laa-hi sa-yu-ree-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee fa-ta'-ri-foo-na-haa, wa maa rabb-bu-ka bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon.

Chapter 28

Al-Qa-sas: The Narrative

(Revealed at Makkah: 9 Sections; 88 Verses)

This chapter is chiefly *a narrative* of the story of Moses. After relating events of the life of Moses it announces that a prophet like him had now appeared with true revelation like the revelation of Moses, and its opponents will be humbled. In the end it says that their great wealth will not make them successful and prophesies that the Holy Prophet will return to Makkah in triumph. This chapter belongs to the middle period at Makkah, although v. 85 would appear to have been revealed when the Holy Prophet was fleeing from Makkah to Madinah.

[Pt. 20] **Section 1: History of Moses — Infancy**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Taa. Seen. Meem. **2.** til-ka aa-yaa-tul ki-taa-bil mu-been. **3.** nat-loo ‘a-lay-ka min na-ba-i’ moo-saa wa fir-‘aw-na bil-haqq-qi li-qaw-miyn yu’-mi-noon. **4.** inn-na fir-‘aw-na ‘a-laa fil-ar-di wa ja-‘a-la ah-la-haa shi-‘ya-‘ayn yas-tad-‘i-fu taa-i-fa-tam min-hum yu-zabb-bi-hu ab-naa-a’-hum wa yas-tah-yee ni-saa-a-hum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na mi-nal muf-si-deen. **5.** wa nu-ree-du an na-munn-na ‘a-lal la-zee-nas/tud-‘i-foo fil-ar-di wa naj-‘a-la-hum a-imm-ma-tanw wa naj-‘a-la-hu-mul waa-ri-seen. **6.** wa nu-makk-ki-na la-hum fil-ar-di wa nu-ri-ya fir-‘aw-na wa haa-maa-na wa ju-noo-da-hu-maa min-hum maa kaa-noo yah-za-roon.

7. wa aw-hay-naa i-laa umm-mi moo-saa an ar-di-‘ee-hi, fa-i-zaa khif-ti ‘a-lay-hi fa-al-qee-hi fil-yamm-mi wa laa ta-khaa-fee wa laa tah-za-nee, inn-naa raadd-doo-hu i-lay-ki wa jaa-‘i-loo-hu mi-nal mur-sa-leen. **8.** fal-ta-qa-ta-hoo aa-lu fir-‘aw-na li-ya-koo-na la-hum ‘a-duww-wanw wa ha-za-naa, inn-na fir-‘aw-na wa haa-maa-na wa ju-noo-da-hu-maa kaa-noo khaa-ti-een. **9.** wa qaa-la-tim/ra-a-tu fir-‘aw-na qurr-ra-tu ‘ay-nil lee wa la-ka, laa taq-tu-loo-hoo, ‘a-saa ayn yan-fa-‘a-naa aw natt-ta-khi-za-hoo wa-la-danw wa hum laa yash-‘u-roon.

10. wa as-ba-ha fu-aa-du umm-mi moo-saa faa-ri-ghaa, in kaa-dat la-tub-dee bi-hee law laa arr-ra-bat-naa ‘a-laa qal-bi-haa li-ta-koo-na mi-nal mu’-mi-neen. **11.** wa qaa-lat li-ukh-ti-hee quss-see-hi, fa-ba-su-rat bi-hee ‘an ju-nu-binw wa hum laa yash-‘u-roon. **12.** wa harr-ram-naa ‘a-lay-hil ma-raa-di-‘a min qab-lu fa-qaa-lat hal a-dull-lu-kum ‘a-laa ah-li bay-tiyn yak-fu-loo-na-hoo la-kum wa hum la-hoo naa-si-hoon. **13.** fa-ra-dad-naa-hu i-laa umm-mi-hee kay ta-qarr-ra ‘ay-nu-haa wa laa tah-za-na wa li-ta‘-la-ma ann-na wa‘-dal laa-hi haqq-qunw wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya‘-la-moon.

[Pt. 20] **Section 2: History of Moses — flees Egypt**

14. wa lamm-maa ba-la-gha a-shudd-da-hoo was-ta-waa aa-tay-naa-hu huk-manw wa ‘il-maa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **15.** wa da-kha-lal ma-dee-na-ta ‘a-laa hee-ni ghaf-la-tim min ah-li-haa fa-wa-ja-da fee-haa ra-ju-lay-ni yaq-ta-ti-laa-ni, haa-zaa min shi-‘a-ti-hee wa haa-zaa min ‘a-duww-wi-hee, fas-ta-ghaa-sa-hul la-zee min shee-‘a-ti-hee ‘a-lal la-zee min ‘a-duww-wi-hee, fa-wa-ka-za-hoo moo-saa fa-qa-daa ‘a-lay-hi, qaa-la haa-zaa min ‘a-ma-lish shay-taan, inn-na-hoo ‘a-duww-wum mu-dill-lum mu-been. **16.** qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee za-lam-tu naf-see fagh-fir lee fa-gha-fa-ra la-hoo, inn-na-hoo hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **17.** qaa-la rabb-bi bi-maa an-‘am-ta ‘a-layy-ya fa-lan a-koo-na za-hee-ral lill-muj-ri-meen.

18. fa-as-ba-ha fil-ma-dee-na-ti khaa-i-fayn ya-ta-raqq-qa-bu fa-i-zal la-zis/tan-sa-ra-hoo bil-am-si yas-tas-ri-khu-hoo, qaa-la la-hoo moo-saa inn-na-ka la-gha-wiyy-yum mu-been. **19.** fa-lamm-maa an a-raa-da ayn yab-ti-sha bill-la-zee hu-wa ‘a-duww-wul la-hu-maa, qaa-la yaa/moo-saa a’-tu-ree-du an taq-tu-la-nee ka-maa qa-tal-ta naf-san bil-ams, in tu-ree-du ill-laa an ta-koo-na jabb-baa-ran fil-ar-di wa maa tu-ree-du an ta-koo-na mi-nal mus-li-heen. **20.** wa jaa-a’ ra-ju-lum min aq-sal ma-dee-na-ti yas-‘aa, qaa-la yaa/moo-saa inn-nal ma-la-a’ ya’-ta-mi-roo-na bi-ka li-

yaq-tu-loo-ka fakh-ruj inn-nee la-ka mi-nan naa-si-heen. **21.** fa-kha-ra-ja min-haa khaa-i-fayn ya-ta-raqq-qa-bu, qaa-la rabb-bi najj-ji-nee mi-nal qaw-miz zaa-li-meen.

[Pt. 20] **Section 3: History of Moses — In Midian**

22. wa lamm-maa ta-wajj-ja-ha til-qaa-a' mad-ya-na qaa-la 'a-saa rabb-bee ayn yah-di-ya-nee sa-waa-as sa-beel. **23.** wa lamm-maa wa-ra-da maa-a' mad-ya-na wa-ja-da 'a-lay-hi umm-ma-tam mi-nan naa-si yas-qoo-na, wa wa-ja-da min doo-ni-hi-mum/ra-a-tay-ni ta-zoo-daan, qaa-la maa khat-bu-ku-maa, qaa-la-taa laa nas-qee hatt-taa yus-di-rar ri-'aa-u', wa a-boo-naa shay-khun ka-beer. **24.** fa-sa-qaa la-hu-maa summ-ma ta-wall-laa i-laz zill-li, fa-qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee li-maa an-zal-ta i-layy-ya min khay-rin fa-qeer.

25. fa-jaa-at-hu ih-daa-hu-maa tam-shee 'a-las/tih-yaa-in, qaa-lat inn-na a-bee yad-'oo-ka li-yaj-zi-ya-ka aj-ra maa sa-qay-ta la-naa, fa-lamm-maa jaa-a'-hoo wa qass-sa 'a-lay-hil qa-sa-sa, qaa-la laa ta-khaf, na-jaw-ta mi-nal qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **26.** qaa-lat ih-daa-hu-maa yaa/a-ba-tis/ta'-jir-hu, inn-na khay-ra ma-nis/ta'-jar-tal qa-wiyy-yul a-meen. **27.** qaa-la inn-nee u-ree-du an un-ki-ha-ka ih-dab/na-tayy-ya haa-tay-ni 'a-laa an ta'-ju-ra-nee sa-maa-ni-ya hi-ja-jin, fa-in at-mam-ta 'ash-ran fa-min 'in-dik, wa maa u-ree-du an a-shuqq-qa 'a-layk, sa-ta-ji-du-nee in shaa-al laa-hu mi-nas saa-li-heen. **28.** qaa-la zaa-li-ka bay-nee wa bay-na-ka, ayy-ya-mal a-ja-lay-ni qa-day-tu fa-laa 'ud-waa-na 'a-layy-ya, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa maa na-qoo-lu wa-keel.

Section 4: History of Moses — Prophethood and Mission

[Pt. 20] **29.** fa-lamm-maa qa-daa moo-sal a-ja-la wa saa-ra bi-ah-li-hee aa-na-sa min jaa-ni-bit too-ri naa-raa, qaa-la li-ah-li-him/ku-soo inn-nee aa-nas-tu naa-ral la-'all-lee aa-tee-kum min-haa bi-kha-ba-rin aw jaz-wa-tim mi-nan naa-ri la-'all-la-kum tas-ta-loon. **30.** fa-lamm-maa a-taa-haa noo-di-ya min shaa-ti-il waa-dil ay-ma-ni fil-buq-'a-til mu-baa-ra-ka-ti mi-nash sha-ja-ra-ti

ayn yaa/moo-saa inn-nee a-nal laa-hu rabb-bul ‘aa-la-meen. **31.** wa an al-qi ‘a-saa-ka, fa-lamm-maa ra-aa-haa tah-tazz-zu ka-ann-na-haa jaann-nunw wall-laa mud-bi-ranw wa lam yu-‘aqq-qib, yaa/moo-saa aq-bil wa laa ta-khaf, inn-na-ka mi-nal aa-mi-neen. **32.** us-luk ya-da-ka fee jay-bi-ka takh-ruj bay-daa-a’ min ghay-ri soo-inw wad-mum i-lay-ka ja-naa-ha-ka mi-nar rah-bi, fa-zaa-ni-ka bur-haa-naa-ni mir rabb-bi-ka i-laa fir-‘aw-na wa ma-la’-i-hee, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qaw-man faa-si-qeen.

33. qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee qa-tal-tu min-hum naf-san fa-a-khaa-fu ayn yaq-tu-loon. **34.** wa a-khee haa-roo-na hu-wa af-sa-hu minn-nee li-saa-nan fa-ar-sil-hu ma-‘i-ya rid-ayn yu-sadd-di-qu-nee inn-nee a-khaa-fu ayn yu-kazz-zi-boon. **35.** qaa-la sa-na-shudd-du ‘a-du-da-ka bi-a-khee-ka wa naj-‘a-lu la-ku-maa sul-taa-nan fa-laa ya-si-loo-na i-lay-ku-maa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, an-tu-maa wa ma-nit ta-ba-‘a-ku-mal ghaa-li-boon. **36.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hum moo-saa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa bayy-yi-naa-tin qaa-loo maa haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum muf-ta-ranw wa maa sa-mi‘-naa bi-haa-zaa fee aa-baa-i-nal aww-wa-leen. **37.** wa qaa-la moo-saa rabb-bee a‘-la-mu bi-man jaa-a’ bil-hu-daa min ‘in-di-hee wa man ta-koo-nu la-hoo ‘aa-qi-ba-tud daar, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-huz zaa-li-moon.

38. wa qaa-la fir-‘aw-nu yaa/ayy-yu-hal ma-la-u’ maa ‘a-lim-tu la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ree, fa-aw-qid lee yaa/haa-maa-nu ‘a-lat tee-ni faj-‘al lee sar-hal la-‘all-lee att-ta-li-‘u i-laa i-laa-hi moo-saa, wa inn-nee la-a-zunn-nu-hoo mi-nal kaa-zi-been. **39.** was-tak-ba-ra hu-wa wa ju-noo-du-hoo fil-ar-di bi-ghay-ril haqq-qi wa zann-noo ann-na-hum i-lay-naa laa yur-ja-‘oon. **40.** fa-a-khaz-naa-hu wa ju-noo-da-hoo, fa-na-baz-naa-hum fil-yamm-mi, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tuz zaa-li-meen. **41.** wa ja-‘al-naa-hum a-imm-ma-tayn yad-‘oo-na i-lan naar, wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti laa yun-sa-roon. **42.** wa at-ba‘-naa-hum fee

haa-zi-hid dun-yaa la‘-na-tan, wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti hum mi-nal maq-boo-heen.

[Pt. 20] **Section 5: A Prophet like Moses**

43. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba mim ba‘-di maa ah-lak-nal qu-roo-nal oo-laa ba-saa-i-ra linn-naa-si wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **44.** wa maa kun-ta bi-jaa-ni-bil ghar-biyy-yi iz qa-day-naa i-laa moo-sal am-ra wa maa kun-ta mi-nash shaa-hi-deen. **45.** wa laa-kinn-na an-sha’-naa qu-roo-nan fa-ta-taa-wa-la ‘a-lay-hi-mul ‘u-mu-ru, wa maa kun-ta saa-wi-yan fee ah-li mad-ya-na tat-loo ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-ti-naa, wa laa-kinn-naa kunn-naa mur-si-leen.

46. wa maa kun-ta bi-jaa-ni-bit too-ri iz naa-day-naa wa laa-kir rah-ma-tam mir rabb-bi-ka li-tun-zi-ra qaw-mam maa a-taa-hum min na-zee-rim min qab-li-ka la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **47.** wa law laa an tu-see-ba-hum mu-see-ba-tum bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-him, fa-ya-qoo-loo rabb-ba-naa law laa ar-sal-ta i-lay-naa ra-soo-lan fa-natt-ta-bi-‘a aa-yaa-ti-ka wa na-koo-na mi-nal mu’-mi-neen. **48.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hu-mul haqq-qu min ‘in-di-naa qaa-loo law laa oo-ti-ya mis-la maa oo-ti-ya moo-saa, a-wa-lam yak-fu-roo bi-maa oo-ti-ya moo-saa min qabl, qaa-loo sih-raa-ni ta-zaa-ha-raa, wa qaa-loo inn-naa bi-kull-lin kaa-fi-roon. **49.** qul fa’-too bi-ki-taa-bim min ‘in-dill-laa-hi hu-wa ah-daa min-hu-maa att-ta-bi‘-hu in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **50.** fa-il lam yas-ta-jee-boo la-ka fa‘-lam ann-na-maa yatt-ta-bi-‘oo-na ah-waa-a’-hum, wa man a-dall-lu mimm-ma-nit ta-ba-‘a ha-waa-hu bi-ghay-ri hu-dam mi-nal laah, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

[Pt. 20] **Section 6: The Truth of Revelation**

51. wa la-qad wass-sal-naa la-hu-mul qaw-la la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **52.** all-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba min qab-li-hee, hum bi-hee yu’-mi-noon. **53.** wa i-zaa yut-laa ‘a-lay-him qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bi-hee inn-na-hul haqq-qu mir rabb-

bi-naa inn-naa kunn-naa min qab-li-hee mus-li-meen. **54.** u-laa-i-ka yu'-taw-na aj-ra-hum marr-ra-tay-ni bi-maa sa-ba-roo wa yad-ra-oo-na bil-ha-sa-na-tis sayy-yi-a'-ta wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon. **55.** wa i-zaa sa-mi-'ul lagh-wa a'-ra-doo 'an-hu wa qaa-loo la-naa a'-maa-lu-naa wa la-kum a'-maa-lu-kum, sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-kum, laa nab-ta-ghil jaa-hi-leen.

56. inn-na-ka laa tah-dee man ah-bab-ta wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yah-dee mayn ya-shaa', wa hu-wa a'-la-mu bil-muh-ta-deen. **57.** wa qaa-loo in natt-ta-bi-'il hu-daa ma-'a-ka nu-ta-khatt-taf min ar-di-naa, a-wa-lam nu-makk-kil la-hum ha-ra-man aa-minayn yuj-baa i-lay-hi sa-ma-raa-tu kull-li shay-ir riz-qam mil la-dunn-naa wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya'-la-moon. **58.** wa kam ah-lak-naa min qar-ya-tim ba-ti-rat ma-'ee-sha-ta-haa, fa-til-ka ma-saa-ki-nu-hum lam tus-kam mim ba'-di-him ill-laa qa-lee-laa, wa kunn-naa nah-nul waa-ri-seen. **59.** wa maa kaa-na rabb-bu-ka muh-li-kal qu-raa hatt-taa yab-'a-sa fee umm-mi-haa ra-soo-layn yat-loo 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-ti-naa, wa maa kunn-naa muh-li-kil qu-raa ill-laa wa ah-lu-haa zaa-li-moon. **60.** wa maa oo-tee-tum min shay-in fa-ma-taa-'ul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa zee-na-tu-haa, wa maa 'in-dal laa-hi khay-runw wa ab-qaa, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

[Pt. 20] **Section 7: Opponents shall be brought Low**

61. a-fa-manw wa-'ad-naa-hu wa'-dan ha-sa-nan fa-hu-wa laa-qee-hi ka-mam matt-ta'-naa-hu ma-taa-'al ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa summ-ma hu-wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti mi-nal muh-da-reen. **62.** wa yaw-ma yu-naa-dee-him fa-ya-qoo-lu ay-na shu-ra-kaa-i-yal la-zee-na kun-tum taz-'u-moon. **63.** qaa-lal la-zee-na haqq-qa 'a-lay-hi-mul qaw-lu rabb-ba-naa haa-u-laa-il la-zee-na agh-way-naa, agh-way-naa-hum ka-maa gha-way-naa, ta-barr-ra'-naa i-lay-ka maa kaa-noo iyy-yaa-naa ya'-bu-doon. **64.** wa qee-lad/'oo shu-ra-kaa-a-kum fa-da-'aw-hum fa-lam yas-ta-jee-boo la-hum wa ra-a-wul 'a-zaa-ba, law ann-na-hum kaa-noo yah-ta-doon.

65. wa yaw-ma yu-naa-dee-him fa-ya-qoo-lu maa zaa a-jab-tu-mul mur-sa-leen. **66.** fa-'a-mi-yat 'a-lay-hi-mul am-baa-'u yaw-ma-i-zin fa-hum laa ya-ta-saa-a-loon. **67.** fa-amm-maa man taa-ba wa aa-ma-na wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-'a-saa ayn ya-koo-na mi-nal muf-li-heen. **68.** wa rabb-bu-ka yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa-u' wa yakh-taa-ru, maa kaa-na la-hu-mul khi-ya-rah, sub-haa-nal laa-hi wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **69.** wa rabb-bu-ka ya'-la-mu maa tu-kinn-nu su-doo-ru-hum wa maa yu'-li-noon. **70.** wa hu-wal laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, la-hul ham-du fil-oo-laa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti, wa la-hul huk-mu wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon.

71. qul a-ra-ay-tum in ja-'a-lal laa-hu 'a-lay-ku-mul lay-la sar-ma-dan i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti man i-laa-hun ghay-rul laa-hi ya'-tee-kum bi-di-yaa-in, a-fa-laa tas-ma-'oon. **72.** qul a-ra-ay-tum in ja-'a-lal laa-hu 'a-lay-ku-mun na-haa-ra sar-ma-dan i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti man i-laa-hun ghay-rul laa-hi ya'-tee-kum bi-lay-lin tas-ku-noo-na feeh, a-fa-laa tub-si-roon. **73.** wa mir rah-ma-ti-hee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul lay-la wann-na-haa-ra li-tas-ku-noo fee-hi wa li-tab-ta-ghoo min fad-li-hee wa la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

74. wa yaw-ma yu-naa-dee-him fa-ya-qoo-lu ay-na shu-ra-kaa-i-yal la-zee-na kun-tum taz-'u-moon. **75.** wa na-za'-naa min kull-li umm-ma-tin sha-hee-dan fa-qul-naa haa-too bur-haa-na-kum fa-'a-li-moo ann-nal haqq-qa lill-laa-hi wa dall-la 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

[Pt. 20] **Section 8: Korah's Wealth leads him to Ruin**

76. inn-na qaa-roo-na kaa-na min qaw-mi moo-saa fa-ba-ghaa 'a-lay-him, wa aa-tay-naa-hu mi-nal ku-noo-zi maa inn-na ma-faa-ti-ha-hoo la-ta-noo-u' bil'-us-ba-ti u-lil quww-wa-ti, iz qaa-la la-hoo qaw-mu-hoo laa taf-rah, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul fa-ri-heen. **77.** wab-ta-ghi fee-maa aa-taa-kal laa-hud daa-ral aa-khi-ra-ta wa laa tan-sa na-see-ba-ka mi-nad dun-yaa wa ah-sin ka-maa

ah-sa-nal laa-hu i-lay-ka wa laa tab-ghil fa-saa-da fil-ard, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul muf-si-deen. **78.** qaa-la inn-na-maa oo-tee-tu-hoo ‘a-laa ‘il-min ‘in-dee, a-wa-lam ya‘-lam ann-nal laa-ha qad ah-la-ka min qab-li-hee mi-nal qu-roo-ni man hu-wa a-shadd-du min-hu quww-wa-tanw wa ak-sa-ru jam-‘aa, wa laa yus-a-lu ‘an zu-noo-bi-hi-mul muj-ri-moon.

79. fa-kha-ra-ja ‘a-laa qaw-mi-hee fee zee-na-ti-hee, qaa-lal la-zee-na yu-ree-doo-nal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa yaa/lay-ta la-naa mis-la maa oo-ti-ya qaa-roon, inn-na-hoo la-zoo hazz-zin ‘a-zeem. **80.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na oo-tul ‘il-ma way-la-kum sa-waa-bul laa-hi khay-rul li-man aa-ma-na wa ‘a-mi-la saa-li-haa, wa laa yu-laqq-qaa-haa ill-las saa-bi-roon. **81.** fa-kha-saf-naa bi-hee wa bi-daa-ri-hil ard, fa-maa kaa-na la-hoo min fi-a’-tiyn yan-su-roo-na-hoo min doo-nil laah, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mun-ta-si-reen. **82.** wa as-ba-hal la-zee-na ta-mann-naw ma-kaa-na-hoo bil-am-si ya-qoo-loo-na way-ka-ann-nal laa-ha yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u’ min ‘i-baa-di-hee wa yaq-dir, law laa am mann-nal laa-hu ‘a-lay-naa la-kha-sa-fa bi-naa, way-ka-ann-na-hoo laa yuf-li-hul kaa-fi-roon.

[Pt. 20] **Section 9: The Prophet will return to Makkah**

83. til-kad daa-rul aa-khi-ra-tu naj-‘a-lu-haa lill-la-zee-na laa yu-ree-doo-na ‘u-luww-wan fil-ar-di wa laa fa-saa-daa, wal-‘aa-qi-ba-tu lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **84.** man jaa-a’ bil-ha-sa-na-ti fa-la-hoo khay-rum min-haa, wa man jaa-a’ biss-sayy-yi-a-ti fa-laa yuj-zal la-zee-na ‘a-mi-lus sayy-yi-aa’-ti ill-laa maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon.

85. inn-nal la-zee fa-ra-da ‘a-lay-kal qur-aa-na la-raadd-du-ka i-laa ma-‘aad, qur rabb-bee a‘-la-mu man jaa-a’ bil-hu-daa wa man hu-wa fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **86.** wa maa kun-ta tar-joo ayn yul-qaa i-lay-kal ki-taa-bu ill-laa rah-ma-tam mir rabb-bi-ka fa-laa ta-koo-nann-na za-hee-ral lil-kaa-fi-reen. **87.** wa laa ya-sudd-dunn-na-ka ‘an aa-yaa-til laa-hi ba‘-da iz un-zi-lat i-lay-ka wad-

‘u i-laa rabb-bi-ka wa laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **88.** wa laa tad-‘u ma-‘al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-kha-ra, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, kull-lu shay-in haa-li-kun ill-laa waj-ha-hoo, la-hul huk-mu wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon.

Chapter 29

Al-'An-ka-boot: The Spider

(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Sections; 69 Verses)

This chapter is entitled *The Spider* as v. 41 compares false beliefs with a spider's web, which shall be swept away by the current of truth. It begins by stating that believers must undergo trials and persecutions, even by their parents, before truth can triumph. These sufferings purify them. Then it relates histories of prophets who underwent suffering. It goes on to refer to the purifying effect of the Quran on the believers. Finally, it warns the opponents of their fate and comforts the believers by stating that their sufferings will change to a state of happiness and their exertions and striving in the cause of truth will be fruitful. Chapters 29 to 32 form one group revealed near the close of the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 20]

Section 1: Trials purify

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. **2.** a'-ha-si-ban naa-su ayn yut-ra-koo ayn ya-qoo-loo aa-mann-naa wa hum laa yuf-ta-noon. **3.** wa la-qad fa-tann-nal la-zee-na min qab-li-him fa-la-ya'-la-mann-nal laa-hul la-zee-na sa-da-qoo wa la-ya'-la-mann-nal kaa-zi-been. **4.** am ha-si-bal la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas sayy-yi-aa-ti ayn yas-bi-qoo-naa, saa-a' maa yah-ku-moon. **5.** man kaa-na yar-joo li-qaa-al laa-hi fa-inn-na a-ja-lal laa-hi la-aat, wa hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem. **6.** wa man jaa-ha-da fa-inn-na-maa yu-jaa-ji-du li-naf-si-hee, inn-nal laa-ha la-gha-niyy-yun 'a-nil 'aa-la-meen. **7.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-nu-kaff-fi-rann-na 'an-hum sayy-yi-aa-ti-him wa la-naj-zi-yann-na-hum ah-sa-nal la-zee kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

8. wa wass-say-nal in-saa-na bi-waa-li-day-hi hus-naa, wa in jaa-ha-daa-ka li-tush-ri-ka bee maa lay-sa la-ka bi-hee 'il-mun fa-laa tu-ti'-hu-maa, i-layy-ya mar-ji-'u-kum fa-u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **9.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-

mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-nud-khi-lann-na-hum fiss-saa-li-heen. **10.** wa mi-nan naa-si mayn ya-qoo-lu aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi fa-i-zaa oo-zi-ya fill-laa-hi ja-'a-la fit-na-tan naa-si ka-'a-zaa-bil laah, wa la-in jaa-a' nas-rum mir rabb-bi-ka la-ya-qoo-lunn-na inn-naa kunn-naa ma-'a-kum, a-wa-lay-sal laa-hu bi-a'-la-ma bi-maa fee su-doo-ril 'aa-la-meen. **11.** wa la-ya'-la-mann-nal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa la-ya'-la-mann-nal mu-naa-fi-qeen. **12.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-bi-'oo sa-bee-la-naa wal-nah-mil kha-taa-yaa-kum, wa maa hum bi-haa-mi-lee-na min kha-taa-yaa-hum min shay-in, inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon. **13.** wa la-yah-mi-lunn-na as-qaa-la-hum wa as-qaa-lam ma-'a as-qaa-li-him, wa la-yus-a-lunn-na yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti 'amm-maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

[Pt. 20]

Section 2: Noah and Abraham

14. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa noo-han i-laa qaw-mi-hee fa-la-bi-sa fee-him al-fa sa-na-tin ill-laa kham-see-na 'aa-maa, fa-a-kha-za-hu-mut too-faa-nu wa hum zaa-li-moon. **15.** fa-an-jay-naa-hu wa as-haa-bas sa-fee-na-ti wa ja-'al-naa-haa aa-ya-tal lill-'aa-la-meen.

16. wa ib-raa-hee-ma iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hi'/bu-dul laa-ha watt-ta-qoo-hu, zaa-li-kum khay-rull-laa-kum in kun-tum ta'-la-moon. **17.** inn-na-maa ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi aw-saa-nanw wa takh-lu-qoo-na if-kaa, inn-nal la-zee-na ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi laa yam-li-koo-na la-kum riz-qan fab-ta-ghoo 'in-dal laa-hir riz-qa wa'-bu-doo-hu wash-ku-roo la-hoo, i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon.

18. wa in tu-kazz-zi-boo fa-qad kazz-za-ba u-ma-mum min qab-li-kum, wa maa 'a-lar ra-soo-li ill-lal ba-laa-ghul mu-been. **19.** a-wa-lam ya-raw kay-fa yub-di-ul laa-hul khal-qa summ-ma yu-'ee-du-hoo, inn-na zaa-li-ka 'a-lal laa-hi ya-seer. **20.** qul see-roo fil-ar-di fan-zu-roo kay-fa ba-da-al khal-qa summ-mal laa-hu yun-shi-un nash-a-tal aa-khi-rah, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li

shay-in qa-deer. **21.** yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yar-ha-mu mayn ya-shaa', wa i-lay-hi tuq-la-boon. **22.** wa maa an-tum bi-mu'-ji-zee-na fil-ar-di wa laa fiss-sa-maa-i', wa maa la-kum min doo-nil laa-hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer.

[Pt. 20] **Section 3: Abraham and Lot**

23. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa li-qaa-i-hee u-laa-i-ka ya-i-soo mir rah-ma-tee wa u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **24.** fa-maa kaa-na ja-waa-ba qaw-mi-hee ill-laa an qaa-luq/tu-loo-hu aw harr-ri-qoo-hu fa-an-jaa-hul laa-hu mi-nan naar, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon. **25.** wa qaa-la inn-na-mat ta-khaz-tum min doo-nil laa-hi aw-saa-nam ma-wadd-da-ta bay-ni-kum fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, summ-ma yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti yak-fu-ru ba'-du-kum bi-ba'-dinw wa yal-'a-nu ba'-du-kum ba'-danw wa ma'-waa-ku-mun naa-ru wa maa la-kum min naa-si-reen.

26. fa-aa-ma-na la-hoo loo-tun, wa qaa-la inn-nee mu-haa-ji-run i-laa rabb-bee, inn-na-hoo hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **27.** wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoo-ba wa ja-'al-naa fee zu-riyy-ya-ti-hin nu-buww-wa-ta wal-ki-taa-ba wa aa-tay-naa-hu aj-ra-hoo fidd-dun-yaa, wa inn-na-hoo fil-aa-khi-ra-ti la-mi-nas saa-li-heen. **28.** wa loo-tan iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hee inn-na-kum la-ta'-too-nal faa-hi-sha-ta, maa sa-ba-qa-kum bi-haa min a-ha-dim mi-nal 'aa-la-meen. **29.** a'-inn-na-kum la-ta'-too-nar ri-jaa-la wa taq-ta-'oo-nas sa-beel, wa ta'-too-na fee naa-dee-ku-mul mun-kar, fa-maa kaa-na ja-waa-ba qaw-mi-hee ill-laa an qaa-lu'/ti-naa bi-'a-zaa-bil laa-hi in kun-ta ni-nas saa-di-qeen. **30.** qaa-la rabb-bin/sur-nee 'a-lal qaw-mil muf-si-deen.

[Pt. 20] **Section 4: Opposition to Truth ever a Failure**

31. wa lamm-maa jaa-at ru-su-lu-naa ib-raa-hee-ma bil-bush-raa, qaa-loo inn-naa muh-li-koo ah-li haa-zi-hil qar-yah, inn-na ah-la-haa kaa-noo zaa-li-meen. **32.** qaa-la inn-na fee-haa loo-taa,

qaa-loo nah-nu a'-la-mu bi-man fee-haa, la-nu-najj-ji-yann-na-hoo wa ah-la-hoo ill-lam/ra-a-ta-hoo, kaa-nat mi-nal ghaa-bi-reen. **33.** wa lamm-maa an jaa-at ru-su-lu-naa loo-tan see-a' bi-him wa daa-qa bi-him zar-'anw wa qaa-loo laa ta-khaf wa laa tah-zan, inn-naa mu-najj-joo-ka wa ah-la-ka ill-lam/ra-a-ta-ka kaa-nat mi-nal ghaa-bi-reen. **34.** inn-naa mun-zi-loo-na 'a-laa ah-li haa-zi-hil qar-ya-ti rij-zam mi-nas sa-maa-i' bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-su-qoon. **35.** wa la-qat ta-rak-naa min-haa aa-ya-tam bayy-yi-na-tal li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon.

36. wa i-laa mad-ya-na a-khaa-hum shu-'ay-baa, fa-qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'/bu-dul laa-ha war-jul yaw-mal aa-khi-ra wa laa ta'-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen. **37.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mur raj-fa-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee daa-ri-him jaa-si-meen. **38.** wa 'aa-danw wa sa-moo-da' wa qad ta-bayy-ya-na la-kum mim ma-saa-ki-ni-him, wa zayy-ya-na la-hu-nush shay-taa-nu a'-maa-la-hum fa-sadd-da-hum 'a-nis sa-bee-li wa kaa-noo mus-tab-si-reen. **39.** wa qaa-roo-na wa fir-'aw-na wa haa-maa-na, wa la-qad jaa-a-hum moo-saa bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fas-tak-ba-roo fil-ar-di wa maa kaa-noo saa-bi-qeen. **40.** fa-kull-lan a-khaz-naa bi-zam-bi-hee, fa-min-hum man ar-sal-naa 'a-lay-hi haa-si-ban, wa min-hum man a-kha-zat-hus say-ha-tu wa min-hum man kha-saf-naa bi-hil ar-da wa min-hum man agh-raq-naa, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yaz-li-ma-hum wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

41. ma-sa-lul la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo min doo-nil laa-hi aw-li-yaa-a' ka-ma-sa-lil 'an-ka-boot, itt-ta-kha-zat by-tan, wa inn-na aw-ha-nal bu-yoo-ti la-bay-tul 'an-ka-boot, law kaa-noo ya'-la-moon. **42.** inn-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa yad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee min shay-in, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **43.** wa til-kal am-saa-lu nad-ri-bu-haa linn-naa-si, wa maa ya'-qi-lu-haa ill-lal 'aa-li-moon. **44.** kha-la-qal laa-hus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal lill-mu'-mi-neen.

PART 21

Section 5: The Quran is a Purifier

45. ut-lu maa oo-hi-ya i-lay-ka mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa a-qi-mis sa-laah, inn-nas sa-laa-ta tan-haa 'a-nil fah-shaa-i' wal-mun-kar, wa la-zik-rul laa-hi ak-bar, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa tas-na-'oon. **46.** wa laa tu-jaa-di-loo ah-lal ki-taa-bi ill-laa bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-san, ill-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo min-hum wa qoo-loo aa-mann-naa bill-la-zee un-zi-la i-lay-naa wa un-zi-la i-lay-kum wa wa i-laa-hu-naa wa i-laa-hu-kum waa-hi-dunw wa nah-nu la-hoo mus-li-moon. **47.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka an-zal-naa i-lay-kal ki-taab, fall-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba yu'-mi-noo-na bi-hee, wa min haa-u-laa-i' mayn yu'-mi-nu bi-hee, wa maa yaj-ha-du bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa ill-lal kaa-fi-roon. **48.** wa maa kun-ta tat-loo min qab-li-hee min ki-taa-binw wa laa ta-khutt-tu-hoo bi-ya-mee-ni-ka i-zal lar-taa-ba mub-ti-loon. **49.** bal hu-wa aa-yaa-tum bayy-yi-naa-tun fee su-doo-ril la-zee-na oo-tul 'ilm, wa maa yaj-ha-du bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa ill-laz zaa-li-moon.

50. wa qaa-loo law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi aa-yaa-tum mir rabb-bi-hee, qul inn-na-mal aa-yaa-tu 'in-dal laah, wa inn-na-maa a-naa na-zee-rum mu-been. **51.** a-wa-lam yak-fi-him ann-naa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba yut-laa 'a-lay-him, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-rah-ma-tanw wa zik-raa li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

[Pt. 21] **Section 6: Warning and Consolation**

52. qul ka-faa bill-laa-hi bay-nee wa bay-na-kum sha-hee-daa, ya'-la-mu maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bil-baa-ti-li wa ka-fa-roo bill-laah, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon. **53.** wa yas-ta'-ji-loo-na-ka bil-'a-zaab, wa law laa a-ja-lum mu-samm-mal la-jaa-a'-hu-mul 'a-zaab, wa la-ya'-ti-yann-na-hum bagh-ta-tanw wa hum laa yash-'u-roon. **54.** yas-ta'-ji-loo-na-ka bil-'a-zaab, wa inn-na ja-hann-na-ma la-mu-hee-ta-tum bil-kaa-fi-reen. **55.** yaw-ma yagh-shaa-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu min faw-qi-

him wa min tah-ti ar-ju-li-him wa ya-qoo-lu zoo-qoo maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **56.** yaa/'i-baa-di-yal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na ar-dee waa-si-'a-tun fa-iyy-yaa-ya fa'-bu-doon. **57.** kull-lu naf-sin zaa-i-qa-tul mawt, summ-ma i-lay-naa tur-ja-'oon. **58.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-nu-baww-wi-annn-na-hum mi-nal jann-na-ti ghu-ra-fan taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, ni'-ma aj-rul 'aa-mi-leen. **59.** all-la-zee-na sa-ba-roo wa 'a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon. **60.** wa ka-ayy-yim min daabb-ba-til laa tah-mi-lu riz-qa-haa, all-laa-hu yar-zu-qu-haa wa iyy-yaa-kum, wa hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

61. wa la-in sa-al-ta-hum man kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa sakh-kha-rash sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra la-ya-qoo-lunn-nal laah, fa-annn-naa yu'-fa-koon. **62.** all-laa-hu yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-di-hee wa yaq-di-ru la-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem. **63.** wa la-in sa-al-ta-hum man nazz-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an fa-ah-yaa bi-hil ar-da mim ba'-di maw-ti-haa la-ya-qoo-lunn-nal laah, qu-lil ham-du lill-laah, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-qi-loon.

[Pt. 21] **Section 7: Triumph of the Faithful**

64. wa maa haa-zi-hil ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa ill-laa lah-wunw wa la-'i-bun, wa inn-nad daa-ral aa-khi-ra-ta la-hi-yal ha-ya-waan, law kaa-noo ya'-la-moon. **65.** fa-i-zaa ra-ki-boo fil-ful-ki da-'a-wul laa-ha mukh-li-see-na la-hud deen, fa-lamm-maa najj-jaa-hum i-lal barr-ri i-zaa hum yush-ri-koon. **66.** li-yak-fu-roo bi-maa aa-tay-naa-hum, wa li-ya-ta-matt-ta-'oo, fa-saw-fa ya'-la-moon.

67. a-wa-lam ya-raw annn-naa ja-'al-naa ha-ra-man aa-mi-nanw wa yu-ta-khatt-ta-fun naa-su min haw-li-him, a-fa-bil-baa-ti-li yu'-mi-noo-na wa bi-ni'-ma-til laa-hi yak-fu-roon. **68.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw kazz-za-ba bil-haqq-qi lamm-maa jaa-a-hoo, a'-lay-sa fee ja-hannn-na-ma mas-wal lil-kaa-fi-reen. **69.** wall-la-zee-na jaa-ha-

doo fee-naa la-nah-di-yann-na-hum su-bu-la-naa, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-ma-ʻal muh-si-neen.

Chapter 30

Ar-Room: The Romans

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 60 Verses)

This chapter is named after its prophecy of the victory of *the Romans* over the Persians. Disclosing this news, it also prophesies a great Muslim victory over their oppressors. The respective conditions of the two groups will soon be reversed, it adds. It goes on to say that the same Divine power which controls physical nature will bring about the triumph of Islam, and that as Islam appeals to man's inner nature itself it will be accepted universally. Finally, it states that a great moral transformation will be brought about in Arabia by Islam and the mighty opposition to it will be overthrown. Chapters 29 to 32 form one group revealed near the close of the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 21] **Section 1: A Great Prophecy**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. **2.** ghu-li-ba-tir room, **3.** fee ad-nal ar-di wa hum mim ba'-di gha-la-bi-him sa-yagh-li-boon, **4.** fee bid-'i si-neen, lill-laa-hil am-ru min qab-lu wa mim ba'd, wa yaw-ma-i-ziyn yaf-ra-hul mu'-mi-noon, **5.** bi-nas-ril laah, yan-su-ru mayn ya-shaa', wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem. **6.** wa'-dal laah, laa yukh-li-ful laa-hu wa'-da-hoo wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon.

7. ya'-la-moo-na zaa-hi-ram mi-nal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa hum 'a-nil aa-khi-ra-ti hum ghaa-fi-loon. **8.** a-wa-lam ya-ta-fakk-ka-roo fee an-fu-si-him, maa kha-la-qal laa-hus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa ill-laa bil-haqq-qi wa a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, wa inn-na ka-see-ram mi-nan naa-si bi-li-qaa-i' rabb-bi-him la-kaa-fi-roon. **9.** a-wa-lam ya-see-roo fil-ar-di fa-yan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na min qab-li-him, kaa-noo a-shadd-da min-hum quww-wa-tanw wa a-saa-rul ar-da wa 'a-ma-roo-haa ak-sa-ra mimm-maa 'a-ma-roo-haa wa jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naat, fa-maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yaz-

li-ma-hum wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon. **10.** summ-ma kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tal la-zee-na a-saa-us soo-aa’ an kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa kaa-noo bi-haa yas-tah-zi-oon.

[Pt. 21]

Section 2: The Two Parties

11. all-laa-hu yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-‘ee-du-hoo summ-ma i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon. **12.** wa yaw-ma ta-qoo-mus saa-‘a-tu yub-li-sul muj-ri-moon. **13.** wa lam ya-kul la-hum min shu-ra-kaa-i-him shu-fa-‘aa-oo wa kaa-noo bi-shu-ra-kaa-i-him kaa-fi-reen. **14.** wa yaw-ma ta-qoo-mus saa-‘a-tu yaw-ma-i-ziyn ya-ta-farr-ra-qoon. **15.** fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fa-hum fee raw-da-tiyn yuh-ba-roon. **16.** wa amm-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa li-qaa-il aa-khi-ra-ti fa-u-laa-i-ka fil-‘a-zaa-bi muh-da-roon.

17. fa-sub-haa-nal laa-hi hee-na tum-soo-na wa hee-na tus-bi-hoon. **18.** wa la-hul ham-du fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa ‘a-shiyy-yanw wa hee-na tuz-hi-roon. **19.** yukh-ri-jul hayy-ya mi-nal mayy-yi-ti wa yukh-ri-jul mayy-yi-ta mi-nal hayy-yi wa yuh-yil ar-da ba‘-da maw-ti-haa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka tukh-ra-joon.

Section 3: Manifestations of Divine Power in Nature

[Pt. 21] **20.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee an kha-la-qa-kum min tu-raa-bin summ-ma i-zaa an-tum ba-sha-run tan-ta-shi-roon. **21.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee an kha-la-qa la-kum min an-fu-si-kum az-waa-jal li-tas-ku-noo i-lay-haa wa ja-‘a-la bay-na-kum mu-wadd-da-tanw wa rah-mah, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **22.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee khal-qus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wakh-ti-laa-fu al-si-na-ti-kum wa al-waa-ni-kum, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til lil-‘aa-li-meen. **23.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee ma-naa-mu-kum bill-lay-li wann-na-haa-ri wab-ti-ghaa-u-kum min fad-li-hee, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yas-ma-‘oon. **24.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee yu-ree-ku-mul bar-qa

khaw-fanw wa ta-ma-'anw wa yu-nazz-zi-lu mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an fa-yuh-yee bi-hil ar-da ba'-da maw-ti-haa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon. **25.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee an ta-qoo-mas sa-maa-u' wal-ar-du bi-am-ri-hee, summ-ma i-zaa da-'aa-kum da'-wa-tam mi-nal ard, i-zaa an-tum takh-ru-joon. **26.** wa la-hoo man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, kull-lul la-hoo qaa-ni-toon. **27.** wa hu-wal la-zee yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-'ee-du-hoo wa hu-wa ah-wa-nu 'a-layh, wa la-hul ma-sa-lul a'-laa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

[Pt. 21] **Section 4: Appeal to Human Nature**

28. da-ra-ba la-kum ma-sa-lam min an-fu-si-kum, hal la-kum mim maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum min shu-ra-kaa-a' fee maa ra-zaq-naa-kum fa-an-tum fee-hi sa-waa-un ta-khaa-foo-na-hum ka-khee-fa-ti-kum an-fu-sa-kum, ka-zaa-li-ka nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon. **29.** ba-lit ta-ba-'al la-zee-na za-la-moo ah-waa-a-hum bi-ghay-ri 'il-min, fa-mayn yah-dee man a-dall-lal laah, wa maa la-hum min naa-si-reen. **30.** fa-a-qim waj-ha-ka lidd-dee-ni ha-nee-faa, fit-ra-tal laa-hil la-tee fa-ta-ran naa-sa 'a-lay-haa, laa tab-dee-la li-khal-qil laah, zaa-li-kad dee-nul qayy-yim, wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon. **31.** mu-nee-bee-na i-lay-hi watt-ta-qoo-hu wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa laa ta-koo-noo mi-nal mush-ri-keen. **32.** mi-nal la-zee-na farr-ra-qoo dee-na-hum wa kaa-noo shi-ya-'aa, kull-lu hiz-bim bi-maa la-day-him fa-ri-hoon.

33. wa i-zaa mass-san naa-sa durr-run da-'aw rabb-ba-hum mu-nee-bee-na i-lay-hi summ-ma i-zaa a-zaa-qa-hum min-hu rah-ma-tan i-zaa fa-ree-qum min-hum bi-rabb-bi-him yush-ri-koon. **34.** li-yak-fu-roo bi-maa aa-tay-naa-hum, fa-ta-matt-ta-'oo, fa-saw-fa ta'-la-moon. **35.** am an-zal-naa 'a-lay-him sul-taa-nan fa-hu-wa ya-ta-kall-la-mu bi-maa kaa-noo bi-hee yush-ri-koon. **36.** wa i-zaa a-zaq-nan naa-sa rah-ma-tan fa-ri-hoo bi-haa, wa in tu-sib-hum sayy-yi-a-tum bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-him i-zaa

hum yaq-na-toon. **37.** a-wa-lam ya-raw ann-nal laa-ha yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yaq-dir, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

38. fa-aa-ti zal-qur-baa haqq-qa-hoo wal-mis-kee-na wab-nas sa-beel, zaa-li-ka khay-rul lill-la-zee-na yu-ree-doo-na waj-hal laah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **39.** wa maa aa-tay-tum mir ri-bal li-yar-bu-wa' fee am-waa-lin naa-si fa-laa yar-boo 'in-dal laah, wa maa aa-tay-tum min za-kaa-tin tu-ree-doo-na waj-hal laa-hi fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mud-'i-foon. **40.** all-laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qa-kum summ-ma ra-za-qa-kum summ-ma yu-mee-tu-kum summ-ma yuh-yee-kum, hal min shu-ra-kaa-i-kum mayn yaf-'a-lu min zaa-li-kum min shay-in, sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

[Pt. 21] **Section 5: A Transformation**

41. za-ha-ral fa-saa-du fil-barr-ri wal-bah-ri bi-maa ka-sa-bat ay-din naa-si li-yu-zee-qa-hum ba'-dal la-zee 'a-mi-loo la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon. **42.** qul see-roo fil-ar-di fan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na min qabl, kaa-na ak-sa-ru-hum mush-ri-keen. **43.** fa-a-qim waj-ha-ka lidd-dee-nil qayy-yi-mi min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya yaw-mul laa ma-radd-da la-hoo mi-nal laa-hi yaw-ma-i-ziyn yass-sadd-da-'oon. **44.** man ka-fa-ra fa-'a-lay-hi kuf-ru-hoo, wa man 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-li-an-fu-si-him yam-ha-doon. **45.** li-yaj-zi-yal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti min fad-li-hee, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-bul kaa-fi-reen.

46. wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee ayn yur-si-lar ri-yaa-ha mu-bash-shi-raa-tinw wa li-yu-zee-qa-kum mir rah-ma-ti-hee wa li-taj-ri-yal ful-ka bi-am-ri-hee wa li-tab-ta-ghoo min fad-li-hee wa la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **47.** wa la-qad ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka ru-su-lan i-laa qaw-mi-him fa-jaa-oo-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fan-ta-qam-naa mi-nal la-zee-na aj-ra-moo, wa kaa-na haqq-qan 'a-lay-naa nas-rul mu'-mi-neen. **48.** all-laa-hul la-zee yur-si-lur ri-yaa-ha fa-tu-see-ru sa-haa-ban fa-yab-su-tu-hoo fiss-sa-maa-i' kay-fa

ya-shaa-u' wa yaj-'a-lu-hoo ki-sa-fan fa-ta-ral wad-qa yakh-ru-ju min khi-laa-li-hee, fa-i-zaa a-saa-ba bi-hee mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-di-hee i-zaa-hum yas-tab-shi-roon. **49.** wa in kaa-noo min qab-li ayn yu-nazz-za-la 'a-lay-him min qab-li-hee la-mub-li-seen.

50. fan-zur i-laa aa-saa-ri rah-ma-til laa-hi kay-fa yuh-yil ar-da ba'-da maw-ti-haa, inn-na zaa-li-ka la-muh-yil maw-taa, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **51.** wa la-in ar-sal-naa ree-han fa-ra-aw-hu mus-farr-ral la-zall-loo mim ba'-di-hee yak-fu-roon. **52.** fa-inn-na-ka laa tus-mi-'ul maw-taa wa laa tus-mi-'us summ-mad du-a' i-zaa wall-law mud-bi-reen. **53.** wa maa an-ta bi-haa-dil 'um-yi 'an da-laa-la-ti-him, in tus-mi-'u ill-laa mayn yu'-mi-nu bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-hum mus-li-moon.

[Pt. 21] **Section 6: Overthrow of Opposition**

54. all-laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qa-kum min du'-fin summ-ma ja-'a-la mim ba'-di du'-fin quww-wa-tan summ-ma ja-'a-la mim ba'-di quww-wa-tin du'-fanw wa shay-bah, yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa-u', wa hu-wal 'a-lee-mul qa-deer. **55.** wa yaw-ma ta-qoo-mus saa-'a-tu yuq-si-mul muj-ri-moon, maa la-bi-soo ghay-ra saa-'a-tin, ka-zaa-li-ka kaa-noo yu'-fa-koon. **56.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na oo-tul 'il-ma wal-ee-maa-na la-qad la-bis-tum fee ki-taa-bil laa-hi i-laa yaw-mil ba'-si, fa-haa-zaa yaw-mul ba'-si wa laa-kinn-na-kum kun-tum laa ta'-la-moon. **57.** fa-yaw-ma-i-zil laa yan-fa-'ul la-zee-na za-la-moo ma'-zi-ra-tu-hum wa laa hum yus-ta'-ta-boon.

58. wa la-qad da-rab-naa linn-naa-si fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni min kull-li ma-sal, wa la-in ji'-ta-hum bi-aa-ya-til la-ya-qoo-lann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in an-tum ill-laa mub-ti-loon. **59.** ka-zaa-li-ka yat-ba-'ul laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-bil la-zee-na laa ya'-la-moon. **60.** fas-bir inn-na wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qunw wa laa yas-ta-khiff-fann-na-kal la-zee-na laa yoo-qi-noon.

Chapter 31

Luq-maan: Luqmān

(Revealed at Makkah: 4 Sections; 34 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from that of the Ethiopian sage, *Luqmān*, to whose story it refers. It deals with the following topics: success to be attained by the Muslims, wise advice of Luqmān to his son, now meant for Muslims, greatness of Divine power, and the doom of the mighty opponents of truth. Chapters 29 to 32 form one group revealed near the close of the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 21] **Section 1: Believers will be Successful**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. **2.** til-ka aa-yaa-tul ki-taa-bil ha-keem. **3.** hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal lil-muh-si-neen. **4.** all-la-zee-na yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa yu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum yoo-qi-noon. **5.** u-laa-i-ka 'a-laa hu-dam mir rabb-bi-him wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon.

6. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yash-ta-ree lah-wal ha-dee-si li-yu-dill-la 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi bi-ghay-ri 'il-minw wa yatt-ta-khi-za-haa hu-zu-waa, u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mu-heen. **7.** wa i-zaa tut-laa a-lay-hi aa-yaa-tu-naa wall-laa mus-tak-bi-ran ka-al lam yas-ma'-haa ka-ann-na fee u-zu-nay-hi waq-raa, fa-bash-shir-hu bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem. **8.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-hum jann-naa-tun na-'eem. **9.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qaa, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

10. kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti bi-ghay-ri 'a-ma-din ta-raw-na-haa wa al-qaa fil-ar-di ra-waa-si-ya an ta-mee-da bi-kum wa bass-sa fee-haa min kull-li daabb-bah, wa an-zal-naa mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an fa-am-bat-naa fee-haa min kull-li zaw-jin ka-reem. **11.** haa-zaa khal-qul laa-hi fa-a-roo-nee maa zaa kha-la-qal la-zee-na min doo-ni-hee, ba-liz zaa-li-moo-na fee da-laa-lim mu-been.

[Pt. 21] **Section 2: Luqmān's Advice to his Son**

12. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa luq-maa-nal hik-ma-ta a-nish/kur lill-laah, wa mayn yash-kur fa-inn-na-maa yash-ku-ru li-naf-si-hee, wa man ka-fa-ra fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-niyy-yun ha-meed. **13.** wa iz qaa-la luq-maa-nu li-ib-ni-hee wa hu-wa ya-'i-zu-hoo, yaa/bu-nayy-ya laa tush-rik bill-laah, inn-nash shir-ka la-zul-mun 'a-zeem. **14.** wa wass-say-nal in-saa-na bi-waa-li-day-hi, ha-ma-lat-hu umm-mu-hoo wah-nan 'a-laa wah-ninw wa fi-saa-lu-hoo fee 'aa-may-ni a-nish/kur lee wa li-waa-li-day-ka, i-layy-yal ma-seer. **15.** wa in jaa-ha-daa-ka 'a-laa an tush-ri-ka bee maa lay-sa la-ka bi-hee 'il-mun, fa-laa tu-ti'-hu-maa wa saa-hib-hu-maa fidd-dun-yaa ma'-roo-fan, watt-ta-bi' sa-bee-la man a-naa-ba i-layy-ya, summ-ma i-layy-ya mar-ji-'u-kum fa-u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

16. yaa/bu-nayy-ya inn-na-haa in ta-ku mis-qaa-la habb-ba-tim min khar-da-lin fa-ta-kun fee sakh-ra-tin aw fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti aw fil-ar-di ya'-ti bi-hal laah, inn-nal laa-ha la-tee-fun kha-beer. **17.** yaa/bu-nayy-ya a-qi-mis sa-laa-ta wa'-mur bil-ma'-roo-fi wan-ha 'a-nil mun-ka-ri was-bir 'a-laa maa a-saa-ba-ka, inn-na zaa-li-ka min 'az-mil u-moor. **18.** wa laa tu-sa'-'ir khadd-da-ka linn-naa-si wa laa tam-shi fil-ar-di ma-ra-haa, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bu kull-la mukh-taa-lin fa-khoor. **19.** waq-sid fee mash-yi-ka wagh-dud min saw-ti-ka, inn-na an-ka-ral as-waa-ti la-saw-tul ha-meer.

[Pt. 21] **Section 3: Greatness of Divine Power**

20. a-lam ta-raw ann-nal laa-ha sakh-kha-ra la-kum maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di wa as-ba-gha 'a-lay-kum ni-'a-ma-hoo zaa-hi-ra-tanw wa baa-ti-nah, wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yu-jaa-di-lu fill-laa-hi bi-ghay-ri 'il-minw wa laa hu-danw wa laa ki-taa-bim mu-neer. **21.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hu-mut ta-bi-'oo maa an-za-lal laa-hu qaa-loo bal natt-ta-bi-'u maa wa-jad-naa 'a-lay-hi aa-baa-a-naa, a-wa-law kaa-nash shay-taa-nu yad-'oo-hum i-laa 'a-

zaa-bis sa-'eer. **22.** wa mayn yus-lim waj-ha-hoo i-lal laa-hi wa hu-wa muh-si-nun fa-qa-dis/tam-sa-ka bil-'ur-wa-til wus-qaa, wa i-lal laa-hi 'aa-qi-ba-tul u-moor. **23.** wa man ka-fa-ra fa-laa yah-zun-ka kuf-ru-hoo, i-lay-naa mar-ji-'u-hum fa-nu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa 'a-mi-loo, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door. **24.** nu-matt-ti-'u-hum qa-lee-lan summ-ma nad-tarr-ru-hum i-laa 'a-zaa-bin gha-leez. **25.** wa la-in sa-al-ta-hum man kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da la-ya-qoo-lunn-nal laah, qu-lil ham-du lill-laah, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moon. **26.** lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, inn-nal laa-ha hu-wal gha-niyy-yul ha-meed.

27. wa law ann-na maa fil-ar-di min sha-ja-ra-tin aq-laa-munw wal-bah-ru ya-mudd-du-hoo mim ba'-di-hee sab-'a-tu ab-hu-rim maa na-fi-dat ka-li-maa-tul laah, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun ha-keem. **28.** maa khal-qu-kum wa laa ba'-su-kum ill-laa ka-naf-sinw waa-hi-dah, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'um ba-seer. **29.** a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha yoo-li-jul lay-la finn-na-haa-ri wa yoo-li-jun na-haa-ra fill-lay-li wa sakh-kha-rash sham-sa wal-qa-mar, kull-luyn yaj-ree i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-manw wa ann-nal laa-ha bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer. **30.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal haqq-qu wa ann-na maa yad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hil baa-ti-lu, wa ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal 'a-liyy-yul ka-beer.

[Pt. 21] **Section 4: The Doom comes**

31. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal ful-ka taj-ree fil-bah-ri bi-ni'-ma-til laa-hi li-yu-ri-ya-kum min aa-yaa-ti-hee, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-kull-li sabb-baa-rin sha-koor. **32.** wa i-zaa gha-shi-ya-hum maw-jun kazz-zu-la-li da-'a-wul laa-ha mukh-li-see-na la-hud deen, fa-lamm-maa najj-jaa-hum i-lal barr-ri fa-min-hum muq-ta-si-dun, wa maa yaj-ha-du bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa ill-laa kull-lu khatt-taa-rin ka-foor. **33.** yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-sut ta-qoo rabb-ba-kum wakh-shaw yaw-mal laa yaj-zee waa-li-dun 'anw wa-la-di-hee, wa laa maw-loo-dun hu-wa jaa-zin 'anw waa-li-di-hee shay-aa', inn-na wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qun fa-laa ta-ghurr-rann-na-ku-

mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa, wa laa ya-ghurr-rann-na-kum bill-laa-hil gha-roor. **34.** inn-nal laa-ha ‘in-da-hoo ‘il-mus saa-‘a-ti, wa yu-nazz-zi-lul ghay-sa, wa ya‘-la-mu maa fil-ar-haam, wa maa tad-ree naf-sum maa zaa tak-si-bu gha-dan, wa maa tad-ree naf-sum bi-ayy-yi ar-din ta-moot, inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-lee-mun kha-beer.

Chapter 32

As-Saj-dah: Adoration

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 30 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from v. 15 where the faithful are spoken of as falling down in adoration, or prostrating, when the Divine messages are recited to them. The chapter foretells the establishment of Islam, the punishment for the opponents in this very life and the raising of the dead earth to life. Chapters 29 to 32 form one group revealed near the close of the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 21] **Section 1: Islam will be established**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. **2.** tan-zee-lul ki-taa-bi laa ray-ba fee-hi mir rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen. **3.** am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raa-hu, bal huwal haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-ka li-tun-zi-ra qaw-mam maa a-taa-hum min na-zee-rim min qab-li-ka la-‘all-la-hum yah-ta-doon.

4. all-laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-min summ-mas/ta-waa ‘a-lal ‘arsh, maa la-kum min doo-ni-hee minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa sha-fee’, a-fa-laa ta-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **5.** yu-dabb-bi-rul am-ra mi-nass-sa-maa-i’ i-lal ar-di summ-ma ya‘-ru-ju i-lay-hi fee yawmin kaa-na miq-daa-ru-hoo al-fa sa-na-tim mimm-maa ta-‘uddoon. **6.** zaa-li-ka ‘aa-li-mul ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-til ‘a-zeezur ra-heem. **7.** all-la-zee ah-sa-na kull-la shay-in kha-la-qa-hoo wa ba-da-a’ khal-qal in-saa-ni min teen. **8.** summ-ma ja-‘a-la nasla-hoo min su-laa-la-tim mim maa-im ma-heen. **9.** summ-ma saww-waa-hu wa na-fa-kha fee-hi mir roo-hi-hee wa ja-‘a-la laku-mus sam-‘a wal-ab-saa-ra wal-af-i-dah, qa-lee-lam maa tashku-roon.

10. wa qaa-loo a’-i-zaa da-lal-naa fil-ar-di a’-inn-naa la-fee khal-qin ja-deed, bal hum bi-li-qaa-i’ rabb-bi-him kaa-fi-roon.

11. qul ya-ta-waff-faa-kum ma-la-kul maw-til la-zee wukk-ki-la bi-kum summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-kum tur-ja-'oon.

Section 2: Believers and Disbelievers — a Comparison

[Pt. 21] **12.** wa law ta-raa i-zil muj-ri-moo-na naa-ki-soo ru-oo-si-him 'in-da rabb-bi-him, rabb-ba-naa ab-sar-naa wa sa-mi'-naa far-ji'-naa na'-mal saa-li-han inn-naa moo-qi-noon. **13.** wa law shi'-naa la-aa-tay-naa kull-la naf-sin hu-daa-haa wa laa-kin haqq-qal qaw-lu minn-nee la-am-la-ann-na ja-hann-na-ma mi-nal jinn-na-ti wann-naa-si aj-ma-'een. **14.** fa-zoo-qoo bi-maa na-see-tum li-qaa-a' yaw-mi-kum haa-zaa, inn-naa na-see-naa-kum wa zoo-qoo 'a-zaa-bal khul-di bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **15.** inn-na-maa yu'-mi-nu bi-aa-yaa-ti-nal la-zee-na i-zaa zukk-ki-roo bi-haa kharr-roo sujj-ja-danw wa sabb-ba-hoo bi-ham-di rabb-bi-him wa hum laa yas-tak-bi-roon. *[Prostration]*

16. ta-ta-jaa-faa ju-noo-bu-hum 'a-nil ma-daa-ji-'i yad-'oo-na rabb-ba-hum khaw-fanw wa ta-ma-'anw wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon. **17.** fa-laa ta'-la-mu naf-sum maa ukh-fi-ya la-hum min qurr-ra-ti a'-yu-nin, ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **18.** a-fa-man kaa-na mu'-mi-nan ka-man kaa-na faa-si-qaa, laa yas-ta-woon. **19.** amm-mal laa-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fa-la-hum jann-naa-tul ma'-waa, nu-zu-lam bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **20.** wa amm-mal-la-zee-na fa-sa-qoo fa-ma'-waa-hu-mun naar, kull-la-maa a-raa-doo ayn yakh-ru-joo min-haa u-'ee-doo fee-haa wa qee-la la-hum zoo-qoo 'a-zaa-ban naa-ril la-zee kun-tum bi-hee tu-kazz-zi-boon. **21.** wa la-nu-zee-qann-na-hum mi-nal 'a-zaa-bil ad-naa doo-nal 'a-zaa-bil ak-ba-ri la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon. **22.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-man zukk-ki-ra bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-hee summ-ma a'-ra-da 'an-haa, inn-naa mi-nal muj-ri-mee-na mun-ta-qi-moon.

[Pt. 21] Section 3: Dead Earth will receive Life

23. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba fa-laa ta-kun fee mir-ya-tim mil li-qaa-i-hee wa ja-'al-naa-hu hu-dal li-ba-nee is-

raa-eel. **24.** wa ja-‘al-naa min-hum a-imm-ma-tayn yah-doo-na bi-am-ri-naa lamm-maa sa-ba-roo, wa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yoo-qi-noon. **25.** inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa yaf-si-lu bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon. **26.** a-wa-lam yah-di-la-hum kam ah-lak-naa min qab-li-him mi-nal qu-roo-ni yam-shoo-na fee ma-saa-ki-ni-him, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaat, a-fa-laa yas-ma-‘oon. **27.** a-wa-lam ya-raw ann-naa na-soo-qul maa-a’ i-lal ar-dil ju-ru-zi fa-nukh-ri-ju bi-hee zar-‘an ta’-ku-lu min-hu an-‘aa-mu-hum wa an-fu-su-hum, a-fa-laa yub-si-roon.

28. wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal fat-hu in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **29.** qul yaw-mal fat-hi laa yan-fa-‘ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ee-maa-nu-hum wa laa hum yun-za-roon. **30.** fa-a‘-rid ‘an-hum wan-ta-zir inn-na-hum mun-ta-zi-roon.

Chapter 33

Al-Ah-zaab: The Allies

(Revealed at Madinah: 9 Sections; 73 Verses)

By the *Allies* are meant the Quraish, allied with other idolatrous tribes and tribes of the Jews, who besieged Madinah in 4 A.H. That battle is known as the battle of the Allies, and this chapter deals with it. It begins by referring to the spiritual relationship of the Holy Prophet Muhammad with the faithful, and then covers the topic of the attack of the Allies on the Muslims. It goes on to deal with the Holy Prophet's domestic life and shows that, despite becoming a ruler of his people, he and his wives lived in the utmost simplicity and he told his wives that to stay with him they would have to give up worldly comforts. Then it refutes some objections relating to his domestic life and teaches Muslims certain rules of conduct in domestic relations. Finally, it denounces those who spread evil reports against innocent persons and teaches Muslims to avoid such behaviour. Most of this chapter was revealed in 4 A.H. while some verses were revealed later, up to 7 A.H.

[Pt. 21] Section 1: Spiritual and Physical Relationship

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yut ta-qil laa-ha wa laa tu-ti-'il kaa-fi-ree-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qeen, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **2.** watt-ta-bi' maa yoo-haa i-lay-ka mir rabb-bik, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-bee-raa. **3.** wa ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal laah, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-kee-laa. **4.** maa ja-'a-lal laa-hu li-ra-ju-lim min qal-bay-ni fee jaw-fi-hee, wa maa ja-'a-la az-waa-ja-ku-mul laa-i' tu-zaa-hi -roo-na min-hunn-na umm-ma-haa-ti-kum, wa maa ja-a'-la ad-'i-yaa-'a-kum ab-naa-'a-kum, zaa-li-kum qaw-lu-kum bi-af-waa-hi-kum, wall-laa-hu ya-qoo-lul haqq-qa wa hu-wa yah-dis sa-beel. **5.** ud-'oo-hum li-aa-baa-i-him hu-wa aq-sa-tu 'in-dal laah, fa-il lam ta'-la-moo aa-baa-a-hum fa-ikh-waa-nu-kum fidd-dee-ni wa ma-waa-lee-kum, wa lay-sa 'a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun fee-maa akh-ta'-tum bi-hee, wa laa-kim maa ta-'amm-ma-dat qu-loo-bu-kum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu

gha-foo-rur ra-heem-maa. **6.** ann-na-biyy-yu aw-laa bil-mu'-mi-nee-na min an-fu-si-him wa az-waa-ju-hoo umm-ma-haa-tu-hum, wa u-lul ar-haa-mi ba'-du-hum aw-laa bi-ba'-din fee ki-taa-bil laa-hi mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu-haa-ji-ree-na ill-laa an taf-'a-loo i-laa aw-li-yaa-i-kum ma'-roo-faa, kaa-na zaa-li-ka fil-ki-taa-bi mas-too-raa.

7. wa iz a-khaz-naa mi-nan na-biyy-yee-na mee-saa-qa-hum wa min-ka wa min noo-hinw wa ib-raa-hee-ma wa moo-saa wa 'ee-sab-ni mar-yam, wa a-khaz-naa min-hum mee-saa-qan gha-lee-zaa. **8.** li-yas-a-las saa-di-qee-na 'an sid-qi-him, wa a'-'add-da lill-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

[Pt. 21] **Section 2: The Allies' Attack on Madinah**

9. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nuz/ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz jaa-at-kum ju-noo-dun fa-ar-sal-naa 'a-lay-him ree-hanw wa ju-noo-dal lam ta-raw-haa, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-see-raa. **10.** iz jaa-oo-kum min faw-qi-kum wa min as-fa-la min-kum wa iz zaa-gha-til ab-saa-ru wa ba-la-gha-til qu-loo-bul ha-naa-ji-ra wa ta-zunn-noo-na bill-laa-hiz zu-noo-naa. **11.** hu-naa-li-kab/tu-li-yal mu'-mi-noo-na wa zul-zi-loo zil-zaa-lan sha-dee-daa.

12. wa iz ya-qoo-lul mu-naa-fi-qoo-na wall-la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dum maa wa-'a-da-nal laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo ill-laa ghu-roo-raa. **13.** wa iz qaa-lat taa-i-fa-tum min-hum yaa/ah-la yas-ri-ba laa mu-qaa-ma la-kum far-ji-'oo, wa yas-ta'-zi-nu fa-ree-qum min-hu-mun na-biyy-ya ya-qoo-loo-na inn-na bu-yoo-ta-naa 'aw-ra-tun, wa maa hi-ya bi-'aw-ra-tin, iyn-yu-ree-doo-na ill-laa fi-raa-raa. **14.** wa law du-khi-lat 'a-lay-him min aq-taa-ri-haa summ-ma su-i-lul fit-na-ta la-aa-taw-haa wa maa ta-labb-ba-soo bi-haa ill-laa ya-see-raa. **15.** wa la-qad kaa-noo 'aa-ha-dul laa-ha min qab-lu laa yu-wall-loo-nal ad-baar, wa kaa-na 'ah-dul laa-hi mas-oo-aa.

16. qul layn yan-fa-'a-ku-mul fi-raa-ru in fa-rar-tum mi-nal maw-ti a-wil qat-li wa i-zal laa tu-matt-ta-'oo-na ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **17.** qul man zall-la-zee ya'-si-mu-kum mi-nal laa-hi in a-raa-da bi-kum soo-an aw a-raa-da-bi-kum rah-mah, wa laa ya-ji-doo-na la-hum min doo-nil laa-hi wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa. **18.** qad ya'-la-mul laa-hul mu-'aww-wi-qee-na min-kum wal-qaa-i-lee-na li-ikh-waa-ni-him ha-lumm-ma i-lay-naa, wa laa ya'-too-nal ba'-sa ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **19.** a-shihh-ha-tan 'a-lay-kum, fa-i-zaa jaa-al khaw-fu ra-ay-ta-hum yan-zu-roo-na i-lay-ka ta-doo-ru a'-yu-nu-hum kall-la-zee yugh-shaa 'a-lay-hi mi-nal mawt, fa-i-zaa za-ha-bal khaw-fu sa-la-qoo-kum bi-al-si-na-tin hi-daa-din a-shihh-ha-tan 'a-lal khayr, u-laa-i-ka lam yu'-mi-noo fa-ah-ba-tal laa-hu a'-maa-la-hum, wa kaa-na zaa-li-ka 'a-lal-laa-hi ya-see-raa. **20.** yah-sa-boo-nal ah-zaa-ba lam yaz-ha-boo, wa iyn ya'-til ah-zaa-bu ya-wadd-doo law ann-na-hum baa-doo-na fil-a'-raa-bi yas-a-loo-na 'an am-baa-i-kum, wa law kaa-noo fee-kum maa qaa-ta-loo ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

[Pt. 21] **Section 3: Allies' Flight**

21. la-qad kaa-na la-kum fee ra-soo-lil laa-hi us-wa-tun ha-sa-na-tul li-man kaa-na yar-jul laa-ha wal-yaw-mal aa-khi-ra wa za-ka-ral laa-ha ka-see-raa. **22.** wa lamm-maa ra-al mu'-mi-noo-nal ah-zaab, qaa-loo haa-zaa maa wa-'a-da-nal laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo wa sa-da-qal laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo, wa maa zaa-da-hum ill-laa ee-maa-nanw wa tas-lee-maa. **23.** mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-na ri-jaa-lun sa-da-qoo maa 'aa-ha-dul laa-ha 'a-lay-hi, fa-min-hum man qa-daa nah-ba-hoo wa min-hum mayn yan-ta-zir, wa maa badd-da-loo tab-dee-laa. **24.** li-yaj-zi-yal laa-hus saa-di-qee-na bi-sid-qi-him wa yu-'azz-zi-bal mu-naa-fi-qee-na in shaa-a' aw ya-too-ba 'a-lay-him, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

25. wa radd-dal laa-hul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-ghay-zi-him lam ya-naa-loo khay-raa, wa ka-fal laa-hul mu'-mi-nee-nal qi-taal, wa kaa-nal laa-hu qa-wiyy-yan 'a-zee-zaa. **26.** wa an-za-lal

la-zee-na zaa-ha-roo-hum min ah-lil ki-taa-bi min sa-yaa-see-him wa qa-za-fa fee qu-loo-bi-hi-mur ru‘-ba fa-ree-qan taq-tu-loo-na wa ta’-si-roo-na fa-ree-qaa. **27.** wa aw-ra-sa-kum ar-da-hum wa di-yaa-ra-hum wa am-waa-la-hum wa ar-dal lam ta-ta-oo-haa, wa kaa-nal laa-hu ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

[Pt. 21] **Section 4: Prophet’s Domestic Simplicity**

28. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu qul li-az-waa-ji-ka in kun-tunn-na tu-rid-nal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa wa zee-na-ta-haa fa-ta-‘aa-lay-na u-matt-ti‘-kunn-na wa u-sarr-rih-kunn-na sa-raa-han ja-mee-laa. **29.** wa in kun-tunn-na tu-rid-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wadd-daa-ral aa-khi-ra-ta fa-inn-nal laa-ha a-‘add-da lil-muh-si-naa-ti min-kunn-na aj-ran ‘a-zee-maa. **30.** yaa/ni-saa-an na-biyy-yi mayn ya’-ti min-kunn-na bi-faa-hi-sha-tim mu-bayy-yi-na-tiyn yu-daa-‘af la-hal ‘a-zaa-bu di‘-fayn, wa kaa-na zaa-li-ka ‘a-lal laa-hi ya-see-raa.

PART 22

31. wa mayn yaq-nut min-kunn-na lill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa ta‘-mal saa-li-han nu’-ti-haa aj-ra-haa marr-ra-tayn, wa a‘-tad-naa la-haa riz-qan ka-ree-maa. **32.** yaa/ni-saa-an na-biyy-yi las-tunn-na ka-a-ha-dim mi-nan ni-saa-i’ i-nitt-ta-qay-tunn-na fa-laa takh-da‘-na bil-qaw-li fa-yat-ma-‘al la-zee fee qal-bi-hee ma-ra-dunw wa qul-na qaw-lam ma‘-roo-faa. **33.** wa qar-na fee bu-yoo-ti-kunn-na wa laa ta-barr-raj-na ta-barr-ru-jal jaa-hi-liyy-ya-til oo-laa wa a-qim-nas sa-laa-ta wa aa-tee-naz za-kaa-ta wa a-ti‘-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, inn-na-maa yu-ree-dul laa-hu li-yuz-hi-ba ‘an-ku-mur rij-sa ah-lal bay-ti wa yu-tahh-hi-ra-kum tat-hee-raa. **34.** waz-kur-na maa yut-laa fee bu-yoo-ti-kunn-na min aa-yaa-til laa-hi wal-hik-ma-ti, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na la-tee-fan kha-bee-raa.

[Pt. 22] **Section 5: Prophet's Marriage with Zainab**

35. inn-nal mus-li-mee-na wal-mus-li-maa-ti wal-mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-ti wal-qaa-ni-tee-na wal-qaa-ni-taa-ti wass-saa-di-qee-na wass-saa-di-qaa-ti wass-saa-bi-ree-na wass-saa-bi-raa-ti wal-khaa-shi-'ee-na wal-khaa-shi-'aa-ti wal-mu-ta-sadd-di-qee-na wal mu-ta-sadd-di-qaa-ti wass-saa-i-mee-na wass-saa-i-maa-ti wal-haa-fi-zee-na fu-roo-ja-hum wal-haa-fi-zaa-ti wazz-zaa-ki-ree-nal laa-ha ka-see-ranw wazz-zaa-ki-raa-ti, a-'add-dal laa-hu la-hum magh-fi-ra-tanw wa aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

36. wa maa kaa-na li-mu'-mi-ninw wa laa mu'-mi-na-tin i-zaa qa-dal laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo am-ran ayn ya-koo-na la-hu-mul khi-ya-ra-tu min am-ri-him, wa mayn ya'-sil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo fa-qad dall-la da-laa-lam mu-bee-naa. **37.** wa iz ta-qoo-lu lill-la-zee an-'a-mal laa-hu 'a-lay-hi wa an-'am-ta 'a-lay-hi am-sik 'a-lay-ka zaw-ja-ka watt-ta-qil laa-ha wa tukh-fee fee naf-si-ka mall-laa-hu mub-dee-hi wa takh-shan naa-sa, wall-laa-hu a'-haqq-qu an takh-shaa-hu, fa-lamm-maa qa-daa zay-dum min-haa wa-ta-ran zaww-waj-naa-ka-haa li-kay laa ya-koo-na 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na ha-ra-jun fee az-waa-ji ad-'i-yaa-i-him i-zaa qa-daw min-hunn-na wa-ta-raa, wa kaa-na am-rul laa-hi maf-'oo-laa.

38. maa kaa-na 'a-lan na-biyy-yi min ha-ra-jin fee-maa fa-ra-dal laa-hu la-hoo, sunn-na-tal laa-hi fill-la-zee-na kha-law min qabl, wa kaa-na am-rul laa-hi qa-da-ram maq-doo-raa. **39.** all-la-zee-na yu-ball-li-ghoo-na ri-saa-laa-til laa-hi wa yakh-shaw-na-hoo wa laa yakh-shaw-na a-ha-dan ill-lal laah, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi ha-see-baa. **40.** maa kaa-na mu-hamm-ma-dun a-baa a-ha-dim mir ri-jaa-li-kum wa laa-kir ra-soo-lal laa-hi wa khaa-ta-man na-biyy-yeen, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-lee-maa.

[Pt. 22] **Section 6: The Prophet's Marriages**

41. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nuz/ku-rul laa-ha zik-ran ka-see-raa. **42.** wa sabb-bi-hoo-hu buk-ra-tanw wa a-see-laa. **43.** hu-wal la-zee yu-sall-lee 'a-lay-kum wa ma-laa-i-ka-tu-hoo li-

yukh-ri-ja-kum mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noor, wa kaa-na bil-mu'-mi-nee-na ra-hee-maa. **44.** ta-hiyy-ya-tu-hum yaw-ma yal-qaw-na-hoo sa-laam, wa a-'add-da la-hum aj-ran ka-ree-maa.

45. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu inn-naa ar-sal-naa-ka shaa-hi-danw wa mu-bash-shi-ranw wa na-zee-raa. **46.** wa daa-'i-yan i-lal laa-hi bi-iz-ni-hee wa si-raa-jam mu-nee-raa. **47.** wa bash-shi-ril mu'-mi-nee-na bi-ann-na la-hum mi-nal laa-hi fad-lan ka-bee-raa. **48.** wa laa tu-ti-'il kaa-fi-ree-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qee-na wa da' a-zaa-hum wa ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal laah, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-kee-laa.

49. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa na-kah-tu-mul mu'-mi-naa-ti summ-ma tall-laq-tu-moo-hunn-na min qab-li an ta-mass-soo-hunn-na fa-maa la-kum 'a-lay-hinn-na min 'idd-da-tin ta'-tadd-doo-na-haa, fa-matt-ti-'oo-hunn-na wa sarr-ri-hoo-hunn-na sa-raa-han ja-mee-laa. **50.** yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu inn-naa ah-lal-naa la-ka az-waa-ja-kal laa-tee aa-tay-ta u-joo-ra-hunn-na wa maa ma-la-kat ya-mee-nu-ka mimm-maa a-faa-al laa-hu 'a-lay-ka wa ba-naa-ti 'amm-mi-ka wa ba-naa-ti 'amm-maa-ti-ka wa ba-naa-ti khaa-li-ka wa ba-naa-ti khaa-laa-ti-kal laa-tee haa-jar-na ma-'a-ka, wam-ra-a-tam mu'-mi-na-tan inw wa-ha-bat naf-sa-haa linn-na-biyy-yi in a-raa-dan na-biyy-yu ayn yas-tan-ki-ha-haa, khaa-li-sa-tal la-ka min doo-nil mu'-mi-neen, qad 'a-lim-naa maa fa-rad-naa 'a-lay-him fee az-waa-ji-him wa maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-hum li-kay-laa ya-koo-na 'a-lay-ka ha-ra-jun, wa kaa-nal laa-hu gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa. **51.** tur-jee man ta-shaa-u' min-hunn-na wa tu'-wee i-lay-ka man ta-shaa', wa ma-nib/ta-ghay-ta mimm-man 'a-zal-ta fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-layk, zaa-li-ka ad-naa an ta-qarr-ra a'-yu-nu-hunn-na wa laa yah-zann-na wa yar-day-na bi-maa aa-tay-ta-hunn-na kull-lu-hunn-na, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa fee qu-loo-bi-kum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-lee-maa. **52.** laa ya-hill-lu la-kan ni-saa-u' mim ba'-du wa laa an ta-badd-da-la bi-hinn-na min az-waa-jinw wa law a'-

ja-ba-ka hus-nu-hunn-na ill-laa maa ma-la-kat ya-mee-nu-ka, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-ir ra-qee-baa.

Section 7: Rules of Conduct in Domestic Relations

[Pt. 22] **53.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tad-khu-loo bu-yoo-tan na-biyy-yi ill-laa ayn yu'-za-na la-kum i-laa ta-'aa-min ghay-ra naa-zi-ree-na i-naa-hu, wa laa-kin i-zaa du-'ee-tum fad-khu-loo fa-i-zaa ta-'im-tum fan-ta-shi-roo wa-laa mus-ta'-ni-see-na li-ha-dees, inn-na zaa-li-kum kaa-na yu'-zin na-biyy-ya fa-yas-tah-yee min-kum, wall-laa-hu laa yas-tah-yee mi-nal haqq, wa i-zaa sa-al-tu-moo-hunn-na ma-taa-'an fas-a-loo-hunn-na minw wa-raa-i' hi-jaab, zaa-li-kum at-ha-ru li-qu-loo-bi-kum wa qu-loo-bi-hinn-na, wa maa kaa-na la-kum an tu'-zoo ra-soo-lal laa-hi wa laa an tan-ki-hoo az-waa-ja-hoo mim ba'-di-hee a-ba-daa, inn-na zaa-li-kum kaa-na 'in-dal laa-hi 'a-zee-maa. **54.** in tub-doo shay-an aw tukh-foo-hu fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-kull-li- shay-in 'a-lee-maa.

55. laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hinn-na fee aa-baa-i-hinn-na wa laa ab-naa-i-hinn-na wa laa ikh-waa-ni-hinn-na wa laa ab-naa-i' ikha-waa-ni-hinn-na wa laa ab-naa-i a-kha-waa-ti-hinn-na wa laa ni-saa-i-hinn-na wa laa maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-hunn-na, watt-ta-qee-nal laah, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-hee-daa. **56.** inn-nal laa-ha wa ma-laa-i-ka-ta-hoo yu-sall-loo-na 'a-lan na-biyy', yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo sall-loo 'a-lay-hi wa sall-li-moo tas-lee-maa. **57.** inn-nal la-zee-na yu'-zoo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo la-'a-na-hu-mul laa-hu fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti wa a-'add-da la-hum 'a-zaa-bam mu-hee-naa. **58.** wall-la-zee-na yu'-zoo-nal mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-ti bi-ghay-ri mak-ta-sa-boo fa-qa-dih/ta-ma-loo buh-taa-nanw wa is-mam mu-bee-naa.

[Pt. 22] Section 8: Those who spread Evil Reports

59. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu qul li-az-waa-ji-ka wa ba-naa-ti-ka wa ni-saa-il mu'-mi-nee-na yud-nee-na 'a-lay-hinn-na min

ja-laa-bee-bi-hinn-na, zaa-li-ka ad-naa ayn yu'-raf-na fa-laa yu'-zayn, wa kaa-nal laa-hu gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa. **60.** la-il lam yan-ta-hil mu-naa-fi-qoo-na wall-la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dunw wal-mur-ji-foo-na fil ma-dee-na-ti la-nugh-ri-yann-na-ka bi-him summ-ma laa yu-jaa-wi-roo-na-ka fee-haa ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **61.** mal-'oo-nee-na ay-na-maa su-qi-foo u-khi-zoo wa qutt-ti-loo taq-tee-laa. **62.** sunn-na-tal laa-hi fill-la-zee-na kha-law min qabl, wa lan ta-ji-da li-sunn-na-til laa-hi tab-dee-laa.

63. yas-a-lu-kan naa-su 'a-nis saa-'ah, qul inn-na-maa 'il-mu-haa 'in-dal laah, wa maa yud-ree-ka la-'all-las saa-'a-ta ta-koo-nu qa-ree-baa. **64.** inn-nal laa-ha la-'a-nal kaa-fi-ree-na wa a-'add-da-la-hum sa-'ee-raa. **65.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, laa ya-ji-doo-na wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa. **66.** yaw-ma tu-qall-la-bu wu-joo-hu-hum finn-naa-ri ya-qoo-loo-na yaa/lay-ta-naa a-ta'-nal laa-ha wa a-ta'-nar ra-soo-laa. **67.** wa qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa inn-naa a-ta'-naa saa-da-ta-naa wa ku-ba-raa-a-naa fa-a-dall-loo-nas sa-bee-laa. **68.** rabb-ba-naa aa-ti-him di'-fay-ni mi-nal 'a-zaa-bi wal-'an-hum la'-nan ka-bee-raa.

[Pt. 22] **Section 9: An Exhortation to the Faithful**

69. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na aa-zaw moo-saa fa-barr-ra-a-hul laa-hu mimm-maa qaa-loo, wa kaa-na 'in-dal laa-hi wa-jee-haa. **70.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wa qoo-loo qaw-lan sa-dee-daa. **71.** yus-lih la-kum a'-maa-la-kum wa yagh-fir-la-kum zu-noo-ba-kum, wa mayn yu-ti-'il laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo fa-qad faa-za faw-zan 'a-zee-maa. **72.** inn-naa 'a-rad-nal a-maa-na-ta 'a-las sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wal-ji-baa-li fa-a-bay-na ayn yah-mil-na-haa wa ash-faq-na min-haa wa ha-ma-la-hal in-saan, inn-na-hoo kaa-na za-loo-man ja-hoo-laa. **73.** li-yu-'azz-zi-bal laa-hul mu-naa-fi-qee-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qaa-ti wal-mush-ri-kee-na wal-mush-ri-kaa-ti wa ya-too-bal laa-hu 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu'-mi-naat, wa kaa-nal laa-hu gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

Chapter 34

Sa-baa': Saba'

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 54 Verses)

The title of this chapter is the name of a city (v.15), Saba, in Yaman which was destroyed by a flood. The chapter begins by asserting the truth of the judgment, which takes place not only in the life after death but is witnessed in this life as well. Prosperous nations are destroyed when they fall into evil ways, and this judgment will overtake the Quraish as well. It then prophesies a victory for the Muslims in an encounter with their enemies, whose leaders and followers will blame each other and their deities will be unable to help them. In the end it tells us that truth will prosper and falsehood will vanish before it. Chapters 34 to 39 form one group, belonging most probably to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 22] **Section 1: Judgment is Certain**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di wa la-hul ham-du fil-aa-khi-rah, wa hu-wal ha-kee-mul kha-beer. **2.** ya'-la-mu maa ya-li-ju fil-ar-di wa maa yakh-ru-ju min-haa wa maa yan-zi-lu mi-nas sa-maa-i' wa maa ya'-ru-ju fee-haa, wa hu-war ra-hee-mul gha-foor. **3.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo laa ta'-tee-nas saa-'ah, qul ba-laa wa rabb-bee la-ta'-ti-yann-na-kum, 'aa-li-mil ghayb, laa ya'-zu-bu 'an-hu mis-qaa-lu zarr-ra-tin fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa laa fil-ar-di wa laa as-ghaa-ru min zaa-li-ka wa laa ak-ba-ru ill-laa fee ki-taa-bim mu-been. **4.** li-yaj-zi-yal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haat, u-laa-i-ka la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa riz-qun ka-reem. **5.** wall-la-zee-na sa-'aw fee aa-yaa-ti-naa mu-'aa-ji-zee-na u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mir raj-zin a-leem.

6. wa ya-ral la-zee-na oo-tul 'il-mal la-zee un-zi-la i-lay-ka mirr-rabb-bi-ka hu-wal haqq, wa yah-dee i-laa si-raa-til 'a-zee-zil ha-meed. **7.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo hal na-dull-lu-kum 'a-laa ra-ju-liyn yu-nabb-bi-u-kum i-zaa muzz-ziq-tum kull-la mu-

mazz-za-qin, inn-na-kum la-fee khal-qin ja-deed. **8.** af-ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban am bi-hee jinn-nah, ba-lil laa-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti fil-'a-zaa-bi wadd-da-laa-lil ba-'eed. **9.** a-fa-lam ya-raw i-laa maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal-fa-hum mi-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ard, in na-sha' nakh-sif bi-hi-mul ar-da aw nus-qit 'a-lay-him ki-sa-fam mi-nas sa-maa', inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-kull-li 'ab-dim mu-neeb.

[Pt. 22] **Section 2: Favours followed by Retribution**

10. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa daa-woo-da minn-naa fad-laa, yaa/ji-baa-lu aww-wi-bee ma-'a-hoo watt-tay-ra, wa a-lann-naa la-hul ha-deed. **11.** a-ni'-mal saa-bi-ghaa-tinw wa qadd-dir fiss-sar-di wa'-ma-loo saa-li-haa, inn-nee bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **12.** wa li-su-lay-maa-nar ree-ha ghu-duww-wu-haa shah-runw wa ra-waa-hu-haa shah-run, wa a-sal-naa la-hoo 'ay-nal qitr, wa mi-nal jinn-ni mayn ya'-ma-lu bay-na ya-day-hi bi-iz-ni rabb-bih, wa mayn ya-zigh min-hum 'an am-ri-naa nu-ziq-hu min 'a-zaa-bis sa-'eer. **13.** ya'-ma-loo-na la-hoo maa ya-shaa-u' mim ma-haa-ree-ba wa ta-maa-see-la wa ji-faa-nin kal-ja-waa-bi wa qu-doo-rir raa-si-yaat, i'-ma-loo aa-la daa-woo-da shuk-raa, wa qa-lee-lum min 'i-baa-di-yash sha-koor. **14.** fa-lamm-maa qa-day-naa 'a-lay-hil maw-ta maa dall-la-hum 'a-laa maw-ti-hee ill-laa daabb-ba-tul ar-di ta'-ku-lu min-sa-a-ta-hoo, fa-lamm-maa kharr-ra ta-bayy-ya-na-til jinn-nu all-law kaa-noo ya'-la-moo-nal ghay-ba maa la-bi-soo fil-'a-zaa-bil mu-heen.

15. la-qad kaa-na li-sa-ba-in fee mas-ka-ni-him aa-ya-tun, jann-na-taa-ni 'ayn ya-mee-ninw wa shi-maa-lin, ku-loo mirr-riz-qi rabb-bi-kum wash-ku-roo la-hoo, bal-da-tun tayy-yi-ba-tunw wa rabb-bun gha-foor. **16.** fa-a'-ra-doo fa-ar-sal-naa 'a-lay-him say-lal 'a-ri-mi wa badd-dal-naa-hum bi-jann-na-tay-him jann-na-tay-ni za-waa-tay u-ku-lin kham-tinw wa as-linw wa shay-im min sid-rin qa-leel. **17.** zaa-li-ka ja-zay-naa-hum bi-maa ka-fa-roo, wa hal nu-jaa-zee ill-lal ka-foor. **18.** wa ja-'al-naa bay-na-

hum wa bay-nal qu-ral la-tee baa-rak-naa fee-haa qu-ran zaa-hi-ra-tanw wa qaddd-dar-naa fee-has sayr, see-roo fee-haa la-yaa-li-ya wa ayy-yaa-man aa-mi-neen. **19.** fa-qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa baa-'id bay-na as-faa-ri-naa wa za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum fa-ja-'al-naa-hum a-haa-dee-sa wa mazz-zaq-naa-hum kull-la mu-mazz-zaq, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-kull-li sabb-baa-rin sha-koor.

20. wa-la-qad saddd-da-qa 'a-lay-him ib-lee-su zann-na-hoo fatt-ta-ba-'oo-hu ill-laa fa-ree-qam mi-nal mu'-mi-neen. **21.** wa maa kaa-na la-hoo 'a-lay-him min sul-taa-nin ill-laa li-na'-la-ma mayn yu'-mi-nu bil-aa-khi-ra-ti mimm-man hu-wa min-haa fee shakk-kin, wa rabb-bu-ka 'a-laa kull-li shay-in ha-feez.

[Pt. 22] **Section 3: A Victory for the Muslims**

22. qu-lid/'ul la-zee-na za-'am-tum min doo-nil laa-hi, laa yam-li-koo-na mis-qaa-la zarr-ra-tin fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa laa fil-ar-di wa maa la-hum fee-hi-maa min shir-kinw wa maa la-hoo min-hum min za-heer. **23.** wa laa tan-fa-'ush sha-faa-'a-tu 'in-da-hoo ill-laa li-man a-zi-na la-hoo, hatt-taa i-zaa fuzz-zi-'a 'an qu-loo-bi-him qaa-la maa zaa, qaa-la rabb-bu-kum, qaa-lul haqq-qa, wa hu-wal 'a-liyy-yul ka-beer. **24.** qul mayn yar-zu-qu-kum mi-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, qu-lill-laah, wa inn-naa aw iyy-yaa-kum la-'a-laa hu-dan aw fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **25.** qul laa tus-a-loo-na 'amm-maa aj-ram-naa wa laa nus-a-lu 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon. **26.** qul yaj-ma-'u bay-na-naa rabb-bu-naa summ-ma yaf-ta-hu bay-na-naa bil-haqq, wa hu-wal fatt-taa-hul 'a-leem. **27.** qul a-roo-ni-yal la-zee-na al-haq-tum bi-hee shu-ra-kaa-a' kall-laa, bal hu-wal laa-hul 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

28. wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka ill-laa kaaff-fa-tal linn-naa-si ba-shee-ranw wa na-zee-ranw wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon. **29.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa'-du in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **30.** qul la-kum mee-'aa-du yaw-mil laa tas-ta'-khi-roo-na 'an-hu saa-'a-tanw wa laa tas-taq-di-moon.

[Pt. 22] **Section 4: The Leaders of Evil**

31. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lan nu'-mi-na bi-haa-zal qur-aa-ni wa laa bill-la-zee bay-na ya-dayh, wa law ta-raa i-ziz-zaa-li-moo-na maw-qoo-foo-na 'in-da rabb-bi-him, yar-ji-'u ba'-du-hum i-laa ba'-di-nil qaw-la, ya-qoo-lul la-zee-nas/tud-'i-foo lill-la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo law laa an-tum la-kunn-naa mu'-mi-neen. **32.** qaa-lal la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo lill-la-zee-nas/tud-'i-foo a'-nah-nu sa-dad-naa-kum 'a-nil hu-daa ba'-da iz jaa-a-kum bal kun-tum muj-ri-meen. **33.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-nas/tud-'i-foo lill-la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo bal mak-rul lay-li wann-na-haa-ri iz ta'-mu-roo-na-naa an nak-fu-ra bill-laa-hi wa naj-'a-la la-hoo an-daa-daa, wa a-sarr-run na-daa-ma-ta lamm-maa ra-a-wul 'a-zaab, wa ja-'al-nal aghl-laa-la fee a'-naa-qil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, hal yuj-zaw-na ill-laa maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

34. wa maa ar-sal-naa fee qar-ya-tim min na-zee-rin ill-laa qaa-la mut-ra-foo-haa, inn-naa bi-maa ur-sil-tum bi-hee kaa-fi-roon. **35.** wa qaa-loo nah-nu ak-sa-ru am-waa-lanw wa aw-laa-danw wa maa nah-nu bi-mu-'azz-za-been. **36.** qul inn-na rabb-bee yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yaq-di-ru wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon.

[Pt. 22] **Section 5: Wealth does not stand for Greatness**

37. wa maa am-waa-lu-kum wa laa aw-laa-du-kum bill-la-tee tu-qarr-ri-bu-kum 'in-da-naa zul-faa ill-laa man aa-ma-na wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han, fa-u-laa-i-ka la-hum ja-zaa-ud di'-fa bi-maa 'a-mi-loo wa hum fil-ghu-ru-faa-ti aa-mi-noon. **38.** wall-la-zee-na yas-'aw-na fee aa-yaa-ti-naa mu-'aa-ji-zee-na u-laa-i-ka fil-'a-zaa-bi muh-da-roon. **39.** qul inn-na rabb-bee yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-di-hee wa yaq-di-ru la-hoo, wa maa an-faq-tum min shay-in fa-hu-wa yukh-li-fu-hoo, wa hu-wa khay-rur raa-zi-qeen. **40.** wa yaw-ma yah-shu-ru-hum ja-mee-'an summ-ma ya-qoo-lu lil-ma-laa-i-ka-ti a'-haa-u-laa-i' iyy-yaa-kum kaa-noo ya'-bu-doon. **41.** qaa-loo sub-haa-na-ka an-ta wa-

liyy-yu-naa min doo-ni-him, bal kaa-noo ya'-bu-doo-nal jinn-na, ak-sa-ru-hum bi-him mu'-mi-noon. **42.** fal-yaw-ma laa yam-li-ku ba'-du-kum li-ba'-din naf-'anw wa laa darr-raa, wa na-qoo-lu lill-la-zee-na za-la-moo zoo-qoo 'a-zaa-ban naa-ril la-tee kun-tum bi-haa tu-kazz-zi-boon. **43.** wa i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naa-tin qaa-loo maa haa-zaa ill-laa ra-ju-luyn yu-ree-du ayn ya-sudd-da-kum 'amm-maa kaa-na ya'-bu-du aa-ba-u-kum, wa qaa-loo maa haa-zaa ill-laa if-kum muf-ta-ran, wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lil-haqq-qi lamm-maa jaa-a-hum, in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been. **44.** wa maa aa-tay-naa-hum min ku-tu-biyn yad-ru-soo-na-haa wa maa ar-sal-naa i-lay-him qab-la-ka min na-zeer. **45.** wa kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him, wa maa ba-la-ghoo mi'-shaa-ra maa aa-tay-naa-hum fa-kazz-za-boo ru-su-lee, fa-kay-fa kaa-na na-keer.

[Pt. 22] **Section 6: Truth will prosper**

46. qul inn-na-maa a-'i-zu-kum bi-waa-hi-da-tin, an ta-qoo-moo lill-laa-hi mas-naa wa fu-raa-daa summ-ma ta-ta-fakk-ka-roo, maa bi-saa-hi-bi-kum min jinn-nah, in hu-wa ill-laa na-zee-rul la-kum bay-na ya-day 'a-zaa-bin sha-deed. **47.** qul maa sa-al-tu-kum min aj-rin fa-hu-wa la-kum, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-lal laah, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-heed. **48.** qul inn-na rabb-bee yaq-zi-fu bil-haqq, 'all-laa-mul ghu-yoob. **49.** qul jaa-al haqq-qu wa maa yub-di-ul baa-ti-lu wa maa yu-'eed. **50.** qul in da-lal-tu fa-inn-na-maa a-dill-lu 'a-laa naf-see, wa i-nih/ta-day-tu fa-bi-maa yoo-hee i-layy-ya rabb-bee, inn-na-hoo sa-mee-'un qa-reeb.

51. wa law ta-raa iz fa-zi-'oo fa-laa faw-ta wa u-khi-zoo mim ma-kaa-nin qa-reeb. **52.** wa qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bi-hee, wa ann-naa la-hu-mut ta-naa-wu-shu mim ma-kaa-nim ba-'eed. **53.** wa qad ka-fa-roo bi-hee min qab-lu, wa yaq-zi-foo-na bil-ghay-bi mim ma-kaa-nim ba-'eed. **54.** wa hee-la bay-na-hum wa bay-na maa yash-ta-hoo-na ka-maa fu-'i-la bi-ash-yaa-'i-him min qabl, inn-na-hum kaa-noo fee shakk-kim mu-reeb.

Chapter 35

Faa-tir: The Originator

(Revealed at Makkah: 5 Sections; 45 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the Divine attribute the *Originator* mentioned in the first verse. God, as Originator of the heavens and the earth, sweeps away the old order and generates a new one. The chapter begins by referring to Divine favours upon mankind and asserts the promise that truth will prevail. It then prophesies the rising of a new generation to promote the cause of truth and justice in the world. After this, it promises success to the believers, and at the end it reiterates the law that punishment is due to evil deeds. Chapters 34 to 39 form one group, belonging most probably to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 22]

Section 1: Divine Favours

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-ham-du lill-laa-hi faa-ti-ris sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di jaa-'i-lil ma-laa-i-ka-ti ru-su-lan u-lee aj-ni-ha-tim mas-naa wa su-laa-sa wa ru-baa-a', ya-zee-du fil khal-qi maa ya-shaa', inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **2.** maa yaf-ta-hil laa-hu linn-naa-si mir rah-ma-tin fa-laa mum-si-ka la-haa, wa maa yum-sik, fa-laa mur-si-la la-hoo mim ba'-di-hee, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **3.** yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-suz/ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum, hal min khaa-li-qin ghay-rul laa-hi yar-zu-qu-kum mi-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ard, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, fa-ann-naa tu'-fa-koon. **4.** wa iyn yu-kazz-zi-boo-ka fa-qad kuzz-zi-bat ru-su-lum min qab-lik, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-'ul u-moor.

5. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su inn-na wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qun fa-laa ta-ghurr-rann-na-ku-mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa, wa laa ya-ghurr-rann-na-kum bill-laa-hil gha-roor. **6.** inn-nash shay-taa-na la-kum 'a-duww-wun fatt-ta-khi-zoo-hu 'a-duww-waa, inn-na-maa yad-'oo hiz-ba-hoo li-ya-koo-noo min as-haa-bis sa-'eer. **7.** all-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo la-hum 'a-zaa-bun sha-dee-dun, wall-la-zee-na aa-

ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa aj-run ka-beer.

[Pt. 22] **Section 2: Truth will prevail**

8. a-fa-man zuyy-yi-na la-hoo soo-u’ ‘a-ma-li-hee fa-ra-aa-hu ha-sa-naa, fa-inn-nal laa-ha yu-dill-lu mayn ya-shaa-u’ wa yah-dee mayn ya-shaa’, fa-laa taz-hab naf-su-ka ‘a-lay-him ha-sa-raat, inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-lee-mum bi-maa yas-na-‘oon. **9.** wall-laa-hul la-zee ar-sa-lar ri-yaa-ha fa-tu-see-ru sa-haa-ban fa-suq-naa-hu i-laa ba-la-dim mayy-yi-tin fa-ah-yay-naa bi-hil ar-da ba‘-da maw-ti-haa, ka-zaa-li-kan nu-shoor. **10.** man kaa-na yu-ree-dul ‘izz-za-ta fa-lill-laa-hil ‘izz-za-tu ja-mee-‘aa, i-lay-hi yas-‘a-dul ka-li-mut tayy-yi-bu wal-‘a-ma-lus saa-li-hu yar-fa-‘u-hoo, wall-la-zee-na yam-ku-roo-nas sayy-yi-aa-ti la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun sha-deed, wa mak-ru u-laa-i-ka hu-wa ya-boor.

11. wall-laa-hu kha-la-qa-kum min tu-raa-bin summ-ma min nut-fa-tin summ-ma ja-‘a-la-kum az-waa-jaa, wa maa tah-mi-lu min un-saa wa laa ta-da-‘u ill-laa bi-‘il-mi-hee, wa maa yu-‘amm-ma-ru mim mu-‘amm-ma-rinw wa laa yun-qa-su min ‘u-mu-ri-hee ill-laa fee ki-taab, inn-na zaa-li-ka ‘a-lal laa-hi ya-seer. **12.** wa maa yas-ta-wil bah-raa-ni, haa-zaa ‘az-bun fu-raa-tun saa-i-ghun sha-raa-bu-hoo wa haa-zaa mil-hun u-jaaj, wa min kull-li ta’-ku-loo-na lah-man ta-riyy-yanw wa tas-takh-ri-joo-na hil-ya-tan tal-bi-soo-na-haa, wa ta-ral ful-ka fee-hi ma-waa-khi-ra li-tab-ta-ghoo min fad-li-hee wa la-‘all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **13.** yoo-li-jul lay-la finn-na-haa-ri wa yoo-li-jun na-haa-ra fil layl, wa sakh-kha-rash sham-sa wal-qa-mar, kull-luyn yaj-ree li-a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum la-hul mulk, wall-la-zee-na tad-‘oo-na min doo-ni-hee maa yam-li-koo-na min qit-meer. **14.** in tad-‘oo-hum laa yas-ma-‘oo du-‘aa-a-kum wa law sa-mi-‘oo mas/ta-jaa-boo la-kum, wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti yak-fu-roo-na bi-shir-ki-kum, wa laa yu-nabb-bi-u-ka mis-lu kha-beer.

[Pt. 22] **Section 3: A New Generation will be raised**

15. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su an-tu-mul fu-qa-raa-u' i-lal laah, wall-laa-hu hu-wal gha-niyy-yul ha-meed. **16.** iyn-ya-sha' yuz-hib-kum wa ya'-ti bi-khal-qin ja-deed. **17.** wa maa zaa-li-ka 'a-lal laa-hi bi-'a-zeez. **18.** wa laa ta-zi-ru waa-zi-ra-tunw wiz-ra ukh-raa, wa in tad-'u mus-qa-la-tun i-laa him-li-haa laa yuh-mal min-hu shay-unw wa law kaa-na zaa qur-baa, inn-na-maa tun-zi-rul la-zee-na yakh-shaw-na rabb-ba-hum bil-ghay-bi wa a-qaa-muss/sa-laah, wa man ta-zakk-kaa fa-inn-na-maa ya-ta-zakk-kaa li-naf-si-hee, wa i-lal laa-hil ma-seer.

19. wa maa yas-ta-wil a'-maa wal-ba-seer. **20.** wa lazz-zu-lu-maa-tu wa lann-noor. **21.** wa lazz-zill-lu wa lal ha-roor. **22.** wa maa yas-ta-wil ah-yaa-u' wa lal-am-waat, inn-nal laa-ha yus-mi-'u mayn ya-shaa', wa maa an-ta bi-mus-mi-'im man fil-qu-boor. **23.** in an-ta ill-laa na-zeer. **24.** inn-naa ar-sal-naa-ka bil-haqq-qi ba-shee-ranw wa na-zee-raa, wa im-min umm-ma-tin ill-laa kha-laa fee-haa na-zeer. **25.** wa iyn yu-kazz-zi-boo-ka fa-qad kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him, jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wa bizz-zu-bu-ri wa bil-ki-taa-bil mu-neer. **26.** summ-ma a-khaz-tul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-kay-fa kaa-na na-keer.

[Pt. 22] **Section 4: The Elect**

27. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an, fa-akh-raj-naa bi-hee sa-ma-raa-tim mukh-ta-li-fan al-waa-nu-haa, wa mi-nal ji-baa-li ju-da-dum bee-dunw wa hum-rum mukh-ta-li-fun al-waa-nu-haa wa gha-raa-bee-bu sood. **28.** wa mi-nan naa-si wadd-da-waabb-bi wal-an-'aa-mi mukh-ta-li-fun al-waa-nu-hoo ka-zaa-lik, inn-na-maa yakh-shal laa-ha min 'i-baa-di-hil 'u-la-maa-oo', inn-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun gha-foor.

29. inn-nal la-zee-na yat-loo-na ki-taa-bal laa-hi wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa an-fa-qoo mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum sirr-ranw wa 'a-laa-niyy-ya-tayn yar-joo-na ti-jaa-ra-tal lan ta-boor. **30.** li-yu-waff-fi-ya-hum u-joo-ra-hum wa ya-zee-da-hum min fad-li-hee,

inn-na-hoo gha-foo-run sha-koor. **31.** wall-la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka mi-nal ki-taa-bi hu-wal haqq-qu mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-dayh, inn-nal laa-ha bi-'i-baa-di-hee la-kha-bee-rum ba-seer. **32.** summ-ma aw-ras-nal ki-taa-bal la-zee-nas/ta-fay-naa min 'i-baa-di-naa, fa-min-hum zaa-li-mul li-naf-si-hee, wa min-hum muq-ta-si-dun, wa min-hum saa-bi-qum bil-khay-raa-ti bi-iz-nil laah, zaa-li-ka hu-wal fad-lul ka-beer. **33.** jann-naa-tu 'ad-niyn yad-khu-loo-na-haa yu-hall-law-na fee-haa min a-saa-wi-ra min za-ha-binw wa lu'-loo-an, wa li-baa-su-hum fee-haa ha-reer. **34.** wa qaa-lul ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee az-ha-ba 'ann-nal ha-zan, inn-na rabb-ba-naa la-gha-foo-run sha-koor. **35.** all-la-zee a-hall-la-naa daa-ral mu-qaa-ma-ti min fad-li-hee, laa ya-mass-su-naa fee-haa na-sa-bunw wa laa ya-mass-su-naa fee-haa lu-ghoob.

36. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo la-hum naa-ru ja-hann-na-ma, laa yuq-daa 'a-lay-him fa-ya-moo-too wa laa yu-khaff-fa-fu 'an-hum min 'a-zaa-bi-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zee kull-la ka-foor. **37.** wa hum yas-ta-ri-khoo-na fee-haa, rabb-ba-naa akh-rij-naa na'-mal saa-li-han ghay-ral la-zee kunn-naa na'-mal, a-wa-lam nu-'amm-mir-kum maa ya-ta-zakk-ka-ru fee-hi man ta-zakk-ka-ra wa jaa-a-ku-mun na-zeer, fa-zoo-qoo fa-maa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na min na-seer.

[Pt. 22] **Section 5: Punishment due to Evil Deeds**

38. inn-nal laa-ha 'aa-li-mu ghay-bis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, inn-na-hoo 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door. **39.** hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-la-kum kha-laa-i-fa fil-ard, fa-man ka-fa-ra fa-'a-lay-hi kuf-ru-hoo, wa laa ya-zee-dul kaa-fi-ree-na kuf-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him ill-laa maq-taa, wa laa ya-zee-dul kaa-fi-ree-na kuf-ru-hum ill-laa kha-saa-raa. **40.** qul a-ra-ay-tum shu-ra-kaa-a'-ku-mul la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laah, a-roo-nee maa zaa kha-la-qoo mi-nal ar-di am la-hum shir-kun fiss-sa-maa-waat, am aa-tay-naa-hum ki-taa-ban fa-hum 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim min-hu, bal iyn ya-'i-duz zaa-li-moo-na ba'-du-hum ba'-dan ill-laa ghu-roo-raa.

41. inn-nal laa-ha yum-si-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da an ta-zoo-laa, wa la-in zaa-la-taa in am-sa-ka-hu-maa min a-ha-dim mim ba‘-di-hee, inn-na-hoo kaa-na ha-lee-man gha-foo-raa.

42. wa aq-sa-moo bill-laa-hi jah-da ay-maa-ni-him la-in jaa-a-hum na-zee-rul la-ya-koo-nunn-na ah-daa min ih-dal u-maa-mi, fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hum na-zee-rum maa zaa-da-hum ill-laa nu-foo-raa. **43.** is-tik-baa-ran fil-ar-di wa mak-ras sayy-yi’, wa laa ya-hee-qul mak-rus sayy-yi-u’ ill-laa bi-ah-li-hee, fa-hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa sunn-na-tal aww-wa-leen, fa-lan ta-ji-da li-sunn-na-til laa-hi tab-dee-laa, wa lan ta-ji-da li-sunn-na-til laa-hi tah-wee-laa. **44.** a-wa-lam ya-see-roo fil-ar-di fa-yan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na min qab-li-him wa kaa-noo a-shadd-da min-hum quww-wah, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yu‘-ji-za-hoo min shay-in fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa laa fil-ard, inn-na-hoo kaa-na ‘a-lee-man qa-dee-raa. **45.** wa law yu-aa-khi-zul laa-hun naa-sa bi-maa ka-sa-boo maa ta-ra-ka ‘a-laa zah-ri-haa min daabb-ba-tinw wa laa-kiyn yu-akh-khi-ru-hum i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-man, fa-i-zaa jaa-a’ a-ja-lu-hum, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-‘i-baa-di-hee ba-see-raa.

Chapter 36

Yaa-seen: Yā Sīn

(Revealed at Makkah: 5 Sections; 83 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the initial letters *Yā Sīn* which form the first verse, meaning *O man* or *O Perfect man*, addressing the Holy Prophet. The chapter declares the truth of the Quran and begins by saying that its revelation will, after initial opposition, give life to a dead humanity. This is illustrated by a parable. Signs in nature are pointed to, indicating that the same law is working in the spiritual world. It goes on to show that acceptors and rejectors of truth will be dealt with distinctly. In the end it draws attention to the Resurrection and life after death, an awareness of which makes a person feel responsible for his actions. Chapters 34 to 39 form one group, belonging most probably to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 22]

Section 1: Truth of the Quran

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Yaa. Seen. **2.** wal-qur-aa-nil ha-keem. **3.** inn-na-ka la-mi-nal mur-sa-leen. **4.** ‘a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **5.** tan-zee-lal ‘a-zee-zir ra-heem. **6.** li-tun-zi-ra qaw-mam maa un-zi-ra aa-baa-u-hum fa-hum ghaa-fi-loon. **7.** la-qad haqq-qal qaw-lu ‘a-laa ak-sa-ri-him fa-hum laa yu’-mi-noon. **8.** inn-naa ja-‘al-naa fee a‘-naa-qi-him agh-laa-lan fa-hi-ya i-lal az-qaa-ni fa-hum muq-ma-hoon. **9.** wa ja-‘al-naa mim bay-ni ay-dee-him sadd-danw wa min khal-fi-him sadd-dan fa-agh-shay-naa-hum fa-hum laa yub-si-roon.

10. wa sa-waa-un ‘a-lay-him a’-an-zar-ta-hum am lam tun-zir-hum laa yu’-mi-noon. **11.** inn-na-maa tun-zi-ru ma-nit ta-ba-‘az zik-ra wa kha-shi-yar rah-maa-na bil-ghayb, fa-bash-shir-hu bi-magh-fi-ra-tinw wa aj-rin ka-reem. **12.** inn-naa nah-nu nuh-yil maw-taa wa nak-tu-bu maa qadd-da-moo wa aa-saa-ra-hum, wa kull-la shay-in ah-say-naa-hu fee i-maa-mim mu-been.

[Pt. 22] **Section 2: Confirmation of the Truth**

13. wad-rib la-hum ma-sa-lan as-haa-bal qar-ya-ti, iz jaa-a-hal mur-sa-loon. **14.** iz ar-sal-naa i-lay-hi-mus/nay-ni fa-kazz-za-boo-hu-maa fa-'azz-zaz-naa bi-saa-li-sin, fa-qaa-loo inn-naa i-lay-kum mur-sa-loon. **15.** qaa-loo maa an-tum ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-naa, wa maa an-za-lar rah-maa-nu min shay-in, in an-tum ill-laa tak-zi-boon. **16.** qaa-loo rabb-bu-naa ya'-la-mu inn-naa i-lay-kum la-mur-sa-loon. **17.** wa maa 'a-lay-naa ill-lal ba-laa-ghul mu-been. **18.** qaa-loo inn-naa ta-tayy-yar-naa bi-kum, la-il lam tan-ta-hoo la-nar-ju-mann-na-kum wa la-ya-mass-sann-na-kum minn-naa 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **19.** qaa-loo taa-i-ru-kum ma-'a-kum, a'-in zukk-kir-tum, bal an-tum qaw-mum mus-ri-foon. **20.** wa jaa-a' min aq-sal ma-dee-na-ti ra-ju-luyn yas-'aa qaa-la yaa/qaw-mit ta-bi-'ul mur-sa-leen. **21.** itt-ta-bi-'oo mall-laa yas-a-lu-kum aj-runw wa hum muh-ta-doon.

PART 23

22. wa maa li-ya laa a'-bu-dul la-zee fa-ta-ra-nee wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon. **23.** a'-att-ta-khi-zu min doo-ni-hee aa-li-ha-tan iyn yu-rid-nir rah-maa-nu bi-durr-ril laa tugh-ni 'ann-nee sha-faa-'a-tu-hum shay-anw wa laa yun-qi-zoon. **24.** inn-nee i-zal la-fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **25.** inn-nee aa-man-tu bi-rabb-bi-kum fas-ma-'oon. **26.** qee-lad/khu-lil jann-na-ta, qaa-la yaa/lay-ta qaw-mee ya'-la-moon. **27.** bi-maa gha-fa-ra-lee rabb-bee wa ja-'a-la-nee mi-nal muk-ra-meen. **28.** wa maa an-zal-naa 'a-laa qaw-mi-hee mim ba'-di-hee min jun-dim mi-nas sa-maa-i' wa maa kunn-naa mun-zi-leen. **29.** in kaa-nat ill-laa say-ha-tanw waa-hi-da-tan fa-i-zaa hum khaa-mi-doon. **30.** yaa/has-ra-tan 'a-lal 'i-baad, maa ya'-tee-him mir ra-soo-lin ill-laa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon. **31.** a-lam ya-raw kam ah-lak-naa qab-la-hum mi-nal qu-roo-ni ann-na-hum i-lay-him laa yar-ji-'oon. **32.** wa in kull-lul lamm-maa ja-mee-'ul la-day-naa muh-da-roon.

[Pt. 23] **Section 3: Signs of the Truth**

33. wa aa-ya-tul la-hu-mul ar-dul may-ta-tu ah-yay-naa-haa wa akh-raj-naa min-haa habb-ban fa-min-hu ya'-ku-loon. **34.** wa ja-'al-naa fee-haa jann-naa-tim min na-khee-linw wa a'-naa-binw wa fajj-jar-naa fee-haa mi-nal 'u-yoon. **35.** li-ya'-ku-loo min sa-ma-ri-hee, wa maa 'a-mi-lat-hu ay-dee-him, a-fa-laa yash-ku-roon. **36.** sub-haa-nal la-zee kha-la-qal az-waa-ja kull-la-haa mimm-maa tum-bi-tul ar-du wa min an-fu-si-him wa mimm-maa laa ya'-la-moon.

37. wa aa-ya-tul la-hu-mul lay-lu nas-la-khu min-hun na-haa-ra fa-i-zaa hum muz-li-moon. **38.** wash-sham-su taj-ree li-mus-ta-qarr-ril la-haa, zaa-li-ka taq-dee-rul 'a-zee-zil 'a-leem. **39.** wal-qa-ma-ra qadd-dar-naa-hu ma-naa-zi-la hatt-taa 'aa-da kal-'ur-joo-nil qa-deem. **40.** lash-sham-su yam-ba-ghee la-haa an tud-ri-kal qa-ma-ra wa lal lay-lu saa-bi-qun na-haar, wa kull-lun fee fa-la-kiyn yas-ba-hoon. **41.** wa aa-ya-tul la-hum ann-naa ha-mal-naa zurr-riyy-ya-ta-hum fil-ful-kil mash-hoon. **42.** wa kha-laq-naa la-hum mim mis-li-hee maa yar-ka-boon. **43.** wa in na-sha' nugh-riq-hum fa-laa sa-ree-kha la-hum wa laa hum yun-qa-zoon. **44.** ill-laa rah-ma-tam minn-naa wa ma-taa-'an i-laa heen.

45. wa i-zaa qee-la la-hu-mut ta-qoo maa bay-na ay-dee-kum wa maa khal-fa-kum la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon. **46.** wa maa ta'-tee-him min aa-ya-tim min aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him ill-laa kaa-noo 'an-haa mu'-ri-deen. **47.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum an-fi-qoo mimm-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laah, qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a'-nut-'i-mu mal law ya-shaa-ul laa-hu at-'a-ma-hoo, in an-tum ill-laa fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **48.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa'-du in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **49.** maa yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa say-ha-tanw waa-hi-da-tan ta'-khu-zu-hum wa hum ya-khiss-si-moon. **50.** fa-laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na taw-si-ya-tanw wa laa i-laa ah-li-him yar-ji-'oon.

[Pt. 23] **Section 4: Reward and Punishment**

51. wa nu-fi-kha fiss-soo-ri fa-i-zaa-hum mi-nal aj-daa-si i-laa rabb-bi-him yan-si-loon. **52.** qaa-loo yaa/way-la-naa mam ba-'a-sa-naa mim mar-qa-di-naa haa-zaa maa wa-'a-dar rah-maa-nu wa sa-da-qal mur-sa-loon. **53.** in kaa-nat ill-laa say-ha-tanw waa-hi-da-tan fa-i-zaa hum ja-mee-'ul la-day-naa muh-da-roon. **54.** fal-yaw-ma laa tuz-la-mu naf-sun shay-anw wa laa tuj-zaw-na ill-laa maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **55.** inn-na as-haa-bal jann-na-til yaw-ma fee shu-ghu-lin faa-ki-hoon. **56.** hum wa az-waa-ju-hum fee zi-laa-lin 'a-lal a-raa-i-ki mutt-ta-i-oon. **57.** la-hum fee-haa faa-ki-ha-tunw wa la-hum maa yadd-da-'oon. **58.** sa-laa-mun, qaw-lam mirr-rabb-bir ra-heem.

59. wam-taa-zul yaw-ma ayy-yu-hal muj-ri-moon. **60.** a-lam a'-had i-lay-kum yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma all-laa ta'-bu-dush shay-taa-na, inn-na-hoo la-kum 'a-duww-wum mu-been. **61.** wa a-ni'-bu-doo-nee, haa-zaa si-raa-tum mus-ta-qeem. **62.** wa la-qad a-dall-la min-kum ji-bill-lan ka-see-raa, a-fa-lam ta-koo-noo ta'-qi-loon. **63.** haa-zi-hee ja-hann-na-mul la-tee kun-tum too-'a-doon. **64.** is-law-hal yaw-ma bi-maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon. **65.** al-yaw-ma nakh-ti-mu 'a-laa af-waa-hi-him wa tu-kall-li-mu-naa ay-dee-him wa tash-ha-du ar-ju-lu-hum bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **66.** wa law na-shaa-u' la-ta-mas-naa 'a-laa a'-yu-ni-him fas-ta-baqus si-raa-ta fa-ann-naa yub-si-roon. **67.** wa law na-shaa-u' la-ma-sakh-naa-hum 'a-laa ma-kaa-na-ti-him fa-mas/ta-taa-'oo mu-diyy-yanw wa laa yar-ji-'oon.

[Pt. 23] **Section 5: The Resurrection**

68. wa man nu-'amm-mir-hu nu-nakk-kis-hu fil-khalq, a-fa-laa ya'-qi-loon. **69.** wa maa 'all-lam-naa-hush shi'-ra wa maa yam-ba-ghee la-hoo, in hu-wa ill-laa zik-runw wa qur-aa-num mu-been. **70.** li-yun-zi-ra man kaa-na hayy-yanw wa ya-hiqq-qal qaw-lu 'a-lal kaa-fi-reen. **71.** a-wa-lam ya-raw ann-naa kha-laq-naa la-hum mimm-maa 'a-mi-lat ay-dee-naa an-'aa-man fa-hum

la-haa maa-li-koon. **72.** wa zall-lal-naa-haa la-hum fa-min-haa ra-koo-bu-hum wa min-haa ya'-ku-loon. **73.** wa la-hum fee-haa ma-naa-fi-'u wa ma-shaa-rib, a-fa-laa yash-ku-roon. **74.** watt-ta-kha-zoo min doo-nil laa-hi aa-li-ha-tal la-'all-la-hum yun-sa-roon. **75.** laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na nas-ra-hum, wa hum la-hum jun-dum muh-da-roon. **76.** fa-laa yah-zun-ka qaw-lu-hum, inn-naa na'-la-mu maa yu-sirr-roo-na wa maa yu'-li-noon.

77. a-wa-lam ya-ral in-saa-nu ann-naa kha-laq-naa-hu min nut-fa-tin fa-i-zaa hu-wa kha-see-mum mu-been. **78.** wa da-ra-ba la-naa ma-sa-lanw wa na-si-ya khal-qa-hoo, qaa-la mayn yuh-yil 'i-zaa-ma wa hi-ya ra-meem. **79.** qul yuh-yee-hal la-zee an-sha-a-haa aww-wa-la marr-rah, wa hu-wa bi-kull-li khal-qin 'a-leem. **80.** all-la-zee ja-'a-la la-kum mi-nash sha-ja-ril akh-da-ri naa-ran fa-i-zaa an-tum min-hu too-qi-doon. **81.** a-wa lay-sal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bi-qaa-di-rin 'a-laa ayn yakh-luqa mis-la-hum, ba-laa, wa hu-wal khall-laa-qul 'a-leem. **82.** inn-na-maa am-ru-hoo i-zaa a-raa-da shay-aa', ayn ya-qoo-la la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon. **83.** fa-sub-haa-nal la-zee bi-ya-di-hee ma-la-koo-tu kull-li shay-inw wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon.

Chapter 37

As-Saaff-faat: Those Ranging in Ranks

(Revealed at Makkah: 5 Sections; 182 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from its opening words which give a description of the faithful. It begins by announcing a clear prophecy of the ultimate victory of the doctrine of Oneness of God and then establishes the truth of the judgment. After this, the preachings of a number of prophets are mentioned, the last of these being Jonah. The chapter concludes with a prediction of the triumph of the Holy Prophet. Chapters 34 to 39 form one group, belonging most probably to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 23] **Section 1: Unity will prevail**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. wass-saaff-faa-ti saff-fan, **2.** fazz-zaa-ji-raa-ti zaj-ran, **3.** fatt-taa-li-yaa-ti zik-ran, **4.** inn-na i-laa-ha-kum la-waa-hid. **5.** rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa wa rabb-bul ma-shaa-riq. **6.** inn-naa zayy-yann-nas sa-maa-ad dunyaa bi-zee-na-ti-nil ka-waa-kib. **7.** wa hif-zam min kull-li shaytaa-nim maa-rid. **8.** laa yass-samm-ma-'oo-na i-lal ma-la-il a'-laa wa yuq-za-foo-na min kull-li jaa-nib. **9.** du-hoo-ranw wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bunw waa-sib. **10.** ill-laa man kha-ti-fal khat-fa-ta fa-at-ba-'a-hoo shi-haa-bun saa-qib. **11.** fas-taf-ti-him a'-hum a-shadd-du khal-qan am man kha-laq-naa, inn-naa kha-laq-naa-hum min teenil laa-zib.

12. bal 'a-jib-ta wa yas-kha-roon. **13.** wa i-zaa zukk-ki-roo laa yaz-ku-roon. **14.** wa i-zaa ra-aw aa-ya-tayn yas-tas-khi-roon. **15.** wa qaa-loo in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been. **16.** a'-i-zaa mit-naa wa kunn-naa tu-raa-banw wa 'i-zaa-man a'-inn-naa lamab-'oo-soon. **17.** a-wa aa-baa-u-nal aww-wa-loon. **18.** qul na-'am wa an-tum daa-khi-roon. **19.** fa-inn-na-maa hi-ya zaj-ra-tunw waa-hi-da-tun, fa-i-zaa hum yan-zu-roon. **20.** wa qaa-loo

yaa/way-la-naa haa-zaa yaw-mud deen. **21.** haa-zaa yaw-mul fas-lil la-zee kun-tum bi-hee tu-kazz-zi-boon.

[Pt. 23] **Section 2: The Judgment**

22. uh-shi-rul la-zee-na za-la-moo wa az-waa-ja-hum wa maa kaa-noo ya‘-bu-doon. **23.** min doo-nil laa-hi fah-doo-hum i-laa si-raa-til ja-heem. **24.** wa-qi-foo-hum inn-na-hum mas-oo-loon. **25.** maa la-kum laa ta-naa-sa-roon. **26.** bal hu-mul yaw-ma mus-tas-li-moon. **27.** wa aq-ba-la ba‘-du-hum ‘a-laa ba‘-diyn ya-ta-saa-a-loon. **28.** qaa-loo inn-na-kum kun-tum ta’-too-na-naa ‘a-nil ya-meen. **29.** qaa-loo bal lam ta-koo-noo mu’-mi-neen. **30.** wa maa kaa-na la-naa ‘a-lay-kum min sul-taa-nin, bal kun-tum qaw-man taa-gheen. **31.** fa-haqq-qa ‘a-lay-naa qaw-lu rabb-bi-naa, inn-naa la-zaa-i’-qoon. **32.** fa-agh-way-naa-kum inn-naa kunn-naa ghaa-ween. **33.** fa-inn-na-hum yaw-ma-i-zin fil-‘a-zaa-bi mush-ta-ri-koon. **34.** inn-naa ka-zaa-li-ka naf-‘a-lu bil-muj-ri-meen.

35. inn-na-hum kaa-noo i-zaa qee-la la-hum laa i-laa-ha ill-lal laa-hu yas-tak-bi-roon. **36.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na a’-inn-naa la-taa-ri-koo aa-li-ha-ti-naa li-shaa-‘i-rim maj-noon. **37.** bal jaa-a’ bil-haqq-qi wa sadd-da-qal mur-sa-leen. **38.** inn-na-kum la-zaa-i-qul ‘a-zaa-bil a-leem. **39.** wa maa tuj-zaw-na ill-laa maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon. **40.** ill-laa ‘i-baa-dal laa-hil mukh-la-seen. **41.** u-laa-i-ka la-hum riz-qum ma‘-loom. **42.** fa-waa-ki-hu, wa hum muk-ra-moon. **43.** fee jann-naa-tin na-‘eem. **44.** ‘a-laa su-ru-rim mu-ta-qaa-bi-leen. **45.** yu-taa-fu ‘a-lay-him bi-ka’-sim mim ma-‘een. **46.** bay-daa-a’ lazz-za-til lish-shaa-ri-been. **47.** laa fee-haa ghaw-lunw wa laa hum ‘an-haa yun-za-foon. **48.** wa ‘in-da-hum qaa-si-raa-tut tar-fi ‘een. **49.** ka-ann-na-hunn-na bay-dum mak-noon.

50. fa-aq-ba-la ba‘-du-hum ‘a-laa ba‘-diyn ya-ta-saa-a-loon. **51.** qaa-la qaa-i-lum min-hum inn-nee kaa-na lee qa-reen. **52.** ya-qoo-lu a’-inn-na-ka la-mi-nal mu-sadd-di-qeen. **53.** a’-i-zaa mit-naa wa kunn-naa tu-raa-banw wa ‘i-zaa-man a’-inn-naa la-ma-dee-noon. **54.** qaa-la hal an-tum mutt-ta-li-‘oon. **55.** fatt-ta-la-‘a

fa-ra-aa-hu fee sa-waa-il ja-heem. **56.** qaa-la tal-laa-hi in kitt-ta la-tur-deen. **57.** wa law laa ni'-ma-tu rabb-bee la-kun-tu mi-nal muh-da-reen. **58.** a-fa-maa nah-nu bi-mayy-yi-teen. **59.** ill-laa maw-ta-ta-nal oo-laa wa maa nah-nu bi-mu-'azz-za-been. **60.** inn-na haa-zaa la-hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem. **61.** li-mis-li haa-zaa, fal-ya'-ma-lil 'aa-mi-loon.

62. a'-zaa-li-ka khay-run nu-zu-lan am sha-ja-ra-tuz zaqq-qoom. **63.** inn-naa ja-'al-naa-haa fit-na-tal lizz-zaa-li-meen. **64.** inn-na-haa sha-ja-ra-tun takh-ru-ju fee as-lil ja-heem. **65.** tal-'u-haa ka-ann-na-hoo ru-oo-sush/sha-yaa-teen. **66.** fa-inn-na-hum la-aa-ki-loo-na min-haa fa-maa-li-oo-na min-hal bu-toon. **67.** summ-ma inn-na la-hum 'a-lay-haa la-shaw-bam min ha-meem. **68.** summ-ma inn-na mar-ji-'a-hum laa i-lal ja-heem. **69.** inn-na-hum al-faw aa-baa-a-hum daall-leen. **70.** fa-hum 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him yuh-ra-'oon. **71.** wa la-qad dall-la qab-la-hum ak-sa-rul aww-wa-leen. **72.** wa la-qad ar-sal-naa fee-him mun-zi-reen. **73.** fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul mun-za-reen. **74.** ill-laa 'i-baa-dal laa-hil mukh-la-seen.

[Pt. 23] **Section 3: Noah and Abraham**

75. wa la-qad naa-daa-naa noo-hun fa-la-ni'-mal mu-jee-boon. **76.** wa najj-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo mi-nal kar-bil 'a-zeem. **77.** wa ja-'al-naa zurr-riyy-ya-ta-hoo hu-mul baa-qeen. **78.** wa ta-rak-naa 'a-lay-hi fil-aa-khi-reen. **79.** sa-laa-mun 'a-laa noo-hin fil-'aa-la-meen. **80.** inn-naa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **81.** inn-na-hoo min 'i-baa-di-nal mu'-mi-neen. **82.** summ-ma agh-raq-nal aa-kha-reen. **83.** wa inn-na min shi-'a-ti-hee la-ib-raa-heem. **84.** iz jaa-a' rabb-ba-hoo bi-qal-bin sa-leem. **85.** iz qaa-la li-a-bee-hi wa qaw-mi-hee maa zaa ta'-bu-doon. **86.** a'-if-kan aa-li-ha-tan doo-nal laa-hi tu-ree-doon. **87.** fa-maa zann-nu-kum bi-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **88.** fa-na-za-ra naz-ra-tan finn-nu-joom. **89.** fa-qaa-la inn-nee sa-qeem. **90.** fa-ta-wall-law 'an-hu mud-bi-reen. **91.** fa-raa-gha i-laa aa-li-ha-ti-him fa-qaa-la a-laa ta'-ku-

loon. **92.** maa-la-kum laa tan-ti-qoon. **93.** fa-raa-gha ‘a-lay-him dar-bam bil-ya-meen. **94.** fa-aq-ba-loo i-lay-hi ya-ziff-foon. **95.** qaa-la a’-ta‘-bu-doo-na maa tan-hi-toon. **96.** wall-laa-hu kha-la-qa-kum wa maa ta‘-ma-loon. **97.** qaa-lub/noo la-hoo bun-yaa-nan fa-al-qoo-hu fil-ja-heem. **98.** fa-a-raa-doo bi-hee kay-dan fa-ja-‘al-naa-hu-mul as-fa-leen.

99. wa qaa-la inn-nee zaa-hi-bun i-laa rabb-bee sa-yah-deen. **100.** rabb-bi hab lee mi-nas saa-li-heen. **101.** fa-bash-shar-naa-hu bi-ghu-laa-min ha-leem. **102.** fa-lamm-maa ba-la-gha ma-‘a-hus sa‘-ya, qaa-la yaa/bu-nayy-ya inn-nee a-raa fil ma-naa-mi ann-nee az-ba-hu-ka fan-zur maa zaa ta-raa, qaa-la yaa/a-ba-tif/’al maa tu’-mar, sa-ta-ji-du-nee in sha-al laa-hu mi-nas saa-bi-reen. **103.** fa-lamm-maa as-la-maa wa tall-la-hoo lil-ja-been. **104.** wa naa-day-naa-hu ayn yaa/ib-raa-heem. **105.** qad sadd-daq-tar ru’-yaa, inn-naa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **106.** inn-na haa-zaa la-hu-wal ba-laa-ul mu-been. **107.** wa fa-day-naa-hu bi-zib-hin ‘a-zeem.

108. wa ta-rak-naa ‘a-lay-hi fil aa-khi-reen. **109.** sa-laa-mun ‘a-laa ib-raa-heem. **110.** ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **111.** inn-na-hoo min ‘i-baa-di-nal mu’-mi-neen. **112.** wa bash-shar-naa-hu bi-is-haa-qa na-biyy-yam mi-nas saa-li-heen. **113.** wa baa-rak-naa ‘a-lay-hi wa ‘a-laa is-haaq, wa min zurr-riyy-ya-ti-hi-maa muh-si-nunw wa zaa-li-mul li-naf-si-hee mu-been.

[Pt. 23] **Section 4: Moses, Aaron, Elias and Lot**

114. wa la-qad ma-nann-naa ‘a-laa moo-saa wa haa-roon. **115.** wa najj-jay-naa-hu-maa wa qaw-ma-hu-maa mi-nal kar-bil ‘a-zeem. **116.** wa na-sar-naa-hum fa-kaa-noo hu-mul ghaa-li-been. **117.** wa aa-tay-naa-hu-mal ki-taa-bal mus-ta-been. **118.** wa ha-day-naa-hu-mas si-raa-tal mus-ta-qeem. **119.** wa ta-rak-naa ‘a-lay-hi-maa fil-aa-khi-reen. **120.** sa-laa-mun ‘a-laa moo-saa wa haa-roon. **121.** inn-naa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **122.** inn-na-hu-maa min ‘i-baa-di-nal mu’-mi-neen.

123. wa inn-na il-yaa-sa la-mi-nal mur-sa-leen. **124.** iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hee a-laa tatt-ta-qoon. **125.** a'-tad-'oo-na ba'-lanw wa ta-za-roo-na ah-sa-nal khaa-li-qeen. **126.** all-laa-hu rabb-ba-kum wa rabb-ba aa-baa-u-ku-mul aww-wa-leen. **127.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-inn-na-hum la-muh-da-roon. **128.** ill-laa 'i-baa-dal laa-hil mukh-la-seen. **129.** wa ta-rak-naa 'a-lay-hi fil-aa-khi-reen. **130.** sa-laa-mun 'a-laa il-yaa-seen. **131.** inn-naa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **132.** inn-na-hoo min 'i-baa-di-nal mu'-mi-neen.

133. wa inn-na loo-tal la-mi-nal mur-sa-leen. **134.** iz najj-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo aj-ma-'een. **135.** ill-laa 'a-joo-zan fil-ghaa-bi-reen. **136.** summ-ma damm-mar-nal aa-kha-reen. **137.** wa inn-na-kum la-ta-murr-roo-na 'a-lay-him mus-bi-heen. **138.** wa bill-layl, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

Section 5: Jonah and Holy Prophet's Triumph

[Pt. 23] **139.** wa inn-na yoo-nu-sa la-mi-nal mur-sa-leen. **140.** iz a-ba-qa i-lal ful-kil mash-hoon. **141.** fa-saa-ha-ma fa-kaa-na mi-nal mud-ha-deen. **142.** fal-ta-qa-ma-hul hoo-tu wa hu-wa mu-leem. **143.** fa-law laa ann-na-hoo kaa-na mi-nal mu-sabb-bi-heen. **144.** la-la-bi-sa fee bat-ni-hee i-laa yub-'a-soon. **145.** fa-na-baz-naa-hu bil-'a-raa-i' wa hu-wa sa-qeem. **146.** wa am-bat-naa 'a-lay-hi sha-ja-ra-tam miyn yaq-teen. **147.** wa ar-sal-naa-hu i-laa mi-a'-ti al-fin aw ya-zee-doon. **148.** fa-aa-ma-noo fa-matt-ta'-naa-hum i-laa heen.

149. fas-taf-ti-him a'-li-rabb-bi-kal ba-naa-tu wa la-hu-mul ba-noon. **150.** am kha-laq-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ta i-naa-sanw wa hum shaa-hi-doon. **151.** a-laa inn-na-hum min if-ki-him la-ya-qoo-loon. **152.** wa-la-dal laah, wa inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon. **153.** as-ta-fal ba-naa-ti 'a-lal ba-neen. **154.** maa la-kum, kay-fa tah-ku-moon. **155.** a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **156.** am la-kum sul-taa-num mu-been. **157.** fa'-too bi-ki-taa-bi-kum in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **158.** wa ja-'a-loo bay-na-hoo wa bay-nal jinn-na-ti na-sa-baa, wa la-qad 'a-li-ma-til jinn-na-tu inn-na-hum la-muh-da-roon.

159. sub-haa-nal laa-hi ‘amm-maa ya-si-foon. **160.** ill-laa ‘i-baa-dal laa-hil mukh-la-seen. **161.** fa-inn-na-kum wa maa ta‘-bu-doon. **162.** maa an-tum ‘a-lay-hi bi-faa-ti-neen. **163.** ill-laa man hu-wa saa-lil ja-heem. **164.** wa maa minn-naa ill-laa la-hoo ma-qaa-mum ma‘-loom. **165.** wa inn-naa la-nah-nus saaff-foon. **166.** wa inn-naa la-nah-nul mu-sabb-bi-hoon.

167. wa in kaa-noo la-ya-qoo-loon. **168.** law ann-na ‘in-da-naa zik-ram mi-nal aww-wa-leen. **169.** la-kunn-na ‘i-baa-dal laa-hil mukh-la-seen. **170.** fa-ka-fa-roo bi-hee fa-saw-fa ya‘-la-moon. **171.** wa la-qad sa-ba-qat ka-li-ma-tu-naa li-‘i-baa-di-nal mur-sa-leen. **172.** inn-na-hum la-hu-mul man-soo-roon. **173.** wa inn-na jun-da-naa la-hu-mul ghaa-li-boon. **174.** fa-ta-wall-la ‘an-hum hatt-taa heen. **175.** wa ab-sir-hum fa-saw-fa yub-si-roon. **176.** a-fa-bi-‘a-zaa-bi-naa yas-ta‘-ji-loon. **177.** fa-i-zaa na-za-la bi-saa-ha-ti-him fa-saa-a’ sa-baa-hul mun-za-reen. **178.** wa ta-wall-la ‘an-hum hatt-taa heen. **179.** wa ab-sir fa-saw-fa yub-si-roon.

180. sub-haa-na rabb-bi-ka rabb-bil ‘izz-za-ti ‘amm-maa ya-si-foon. **181.** wa sa-laa-mun ‘a-lal mur-sa-leen. **182.** wal-ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen.

Chapter 38

Saad: Ṣād

(Revealed at Makkah: 5 Sections; 88 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from its initial letter *Ṣād* which stands for *Ṣādiq,* meaning here *Truthful God*. It describes the sufferings of prophets at the hands of their enemies but the *Truthful God* foretold the discomfiture of the enemy and the final triumph of truth. It relates the accounts of David and Solomon, who faced enmity despite being mighty kings, and then describes the tribulations of Job and his deliverance from them. The chapter ends with a mention of the typical opposition of the devil to the prophet-man. Chapters 34 to 39 form one group, belonging most probably to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 23] **Section 1: The Enemy's Discomfiture**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Saad. wal-qur-aa-ni zizz-zikr. **2.** ba-lil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fee 'izz-az tinw wa shi-qaaq. **3.** kam ah-lak-naa min qab-li-him min qar-nin fa-naa-daw wa laa-ta hee-na ma-naas. **4.** wa 'a-ji-boo an jaa-a-hum mun-zi-rum min-hum wa qaa-lal kaa-fi-roo-na haa-zaa saa-hi-run kazz-zaab, **5.** a'-ja-'a-lal aa-li-ha-ta i-laa-hanw waa-hi-daa, inn-na haa-zaa la-shay-un 'u-jaab. **6.** wan-ta-la-qal ma-la-u' min-hum a-nim/shoo was-bi-roo 'a-laa aa-li-ha-ti-kum, inn-na haa-zaa la-shay-uyn yu-raad. **7.** maa sa-mi'-naa bi-haa-zaa fil-mill-la-til aa-khi-rah, in haa-zaa ill-lakh/ti-laaq. **8.** a'-un-zi-la 'a-lay-hiz zik-ru mim bay-ni-naa bal hum fee shakk-kim min zik-ree, bal lamm-maa ya-zoo-qoo 'a-zaab.

9. am 'in-da-hum kha-zaa-i-nu rah-ma-ti rabb-bi-kal 'a-zee-zil wahh-haab. **10.** am la-hum mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, fal-yar-ta-qoo fil-as-baab. **11.** jun-dum maa hu-naa-li-ka mah-zoo-mum mi-nal ah-zaab. **12.** kazz-za-bat qab-la-hum qaw-mu noo-hinw wa 'aa-dunw wa fir-'aw-nu zul-aw-taad. **13.** wa sa-moo-du wa qaw-mu loo-tinw wa as-haa-bul ay-

ka-ti, u-laa-i-kal ah-zaab. **14.** in kull-lun ill-laa kazz-za-bar ru-su-la fa-haqq-qa ‘i-qaab.

[Pt. 23] **Section 2: David’s Enemies**

15. wa maa yan-zu-ru haa-u-laa-i’ ill-laa say-ha-tanw waa-hi-da-tam maa la-haa min fa-waaq. **16.** wa qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa ‘ajj-jil la-naa qitt-ta-naa qab-la yaw-mil hi-saab. **17.** is-bir ‘a-laa maa ya-qoo-loo-na waz-kur ‘ab-da-naa daa-woo-da zal-ayd, inn-na-hoo aww-waab. **18.** inn-naa sakh-khar-nal ji-baa-la ma-‘a-hoo yu-sabb-bih-na bil-‘a-shiyy-yi wal-ish-raaq. **19.** watt-tay-ra mah-shoo-rah, kull-lul la-hoo aww-waab. **20.** wa sha-dad-naa mul-ka-hoo wa aa-tay-naa-hul hik-ma-ta wa fas-lal khi-taab.

21. wa hal a-taa-ka na-ba-ul khas-mi, iz ta-saww-wa-rul mih-raab. **22.** iz da-kha-loo ‘a-laa daa-woo-da fa-fa-zi-‘a min-hum, qaa-loo laa ta-khaf, khas-maa-ni ba-ghaa ba‘-du-naa ‘a-laa ba‘-din fah-kum bay-na-naa bil-haqq-qi wa laa tush-tit wah-di-naa i-laa sa-waa-is si-raat. **23.** inn-na haa-zaa a-khee, la-hoo tis-‘unw wa tis-‘oo-na na‘-ja-tanw wa li-ya na‘-ja-tunw waa-hi-dah, fa-qaa-la ak-fil-nee-haa wa ‘azz-za-nee fil khi-taab. **24.** qaa-la la-qad za-la-ma-ka bi-su-aa-li na‘-ja-ti-ka i-laa ni-‘aa-jah, wa inn-na ka-see-ram mi-nal khu-la-taa-i’ la-yab-ghee ba‘-du-hum ‘a-laa ba‘-din ill-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa qa-lee-lum maa hum, wa zann-na daa-woo-du ann-na-maa fa-tann-naa-hu fas-tagh-fa-ra rabb-ba-hoo wa kharr-ra raa-ki-‘anw wa a-naab. *[Prostration]*

25. fa-ghaf-ar-naa la-hoo zaa-li-ka, wa inn-na la-hoo ‘in-da-naa la-zul-faa wa hus-na ma-aab. **26.** yaa/daa-woo-du inn-naa ja-‘al-naa-ka kha-lee-fa-tan fil-ar-di fah-kum bay-nan naa-si bil-haqq-qi wa laa tatt-ta-bi-‘il ha-waa fa-yu-dill-la-ka ‘an sa-bee-lill-laah, inn-nal la-zee-na ya-dill-loo-na ‘an sa-bee-lill-laa-hi la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun sha-dee-dum bi-maa na-soo yaw-mal hi-saab.

[Pt. 23] **Section 3: Solomon and his Enemies**

27. wa maa kha-laq-nas sa-maa-a' wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa baa-ti-laa, zaa-li-ka zann-nul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, fa-way-lul lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo mi-nan naar. **28.** am naj-'a-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti kal-muf-si-dee-na fil-ar-di am naj-'a-lul mutt-ta-qee-na kal-fujj-jaar. **29.** ki-taa-bun an-zal-naa-hu i-lay-ka mu-baa-ra-kul li-yadd-dabb-ba-roo aa-yaa-ti-hee wa li-ya-ta-zakk-ka-ra u-lul al-baab.

30. wa wa-hab-naa li-daa-woo-da su-lay-maan, ni'-mal 'abd, inn-na-hoo aww-waab. **31.** iz 'u-ri-da 'a-lay-hi bil-'a-shiyy-yis saa-fi-naa-tul ji-yaad. **32.** fa-qaa-la inn-nee ah-bab-tu hub-bal khay-ri 'an zik-ri rabb-bee hatt-taa ta-waa-rat bil-hi-jaab. **33.** rudd-doo-haa 'a-layy-ya, fa-ta-fi-qa mas-ham biss-soo-qi wal-a'-naaq. **34.** wa la-qad fa-tann-naa su-lay-maa-na wa al-qay-naa 'a-laa kur-siyy-yi-hee ja-sa-dan summ-ma a-naab. **35.** qaa-la rabb-bigh/fir-lee wa hab lee mul-kal laa yam-ba-ghee li-a-ha-dim mim ba'-dee, inn-na-ka an-tal wahh-haab. **36.** fa-sakh-khar-naa la-hur ree-ha taj-ree bi-am-ri-hee ru-khaa-an hay-su a-saab. **37.** wash-sha-yaa-tee-na kull-la bann-naa-inw wa ghaww-waas. **38.** wa aa-kha-ree-na mu-qarr-ra-nee-na fil-as-faad. **39.** haa-zaa 'a-taa-u-naa fam-nun aw am-sik bi-ghay-ri hi-saab. **40.** wa inn-na la-hoo 'in-da-naa la-zul-faa wa hus-na ma-aab.

[Pt. 23] **Section 4: Job — Triumph of the Righteous**

41. waz-kur 'ab-da-naa ayy-yoo-ba, iz naa-daa rabb-ba-hoo ann-nee mass-sa-ni-yash shay-taa-nu bi-nus-binw wa 'a-zaab. **42.** ur-kud bi-rij-li-ka, haa-zaa mugh-ta-sa-lum baa-ri-dunw wa sha-raab. **43.** wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo ah-la-hoo wa mis-la-hum ma-'a-hum rah-ma-tam minn-naa wa zik-raa li-u-lil al-baab. **44.** wa khuz bi-ya-di-ka digh-san fad-rib bi-hee wa laa tah-nas, inn-naa wa-jad-naa-hu saa-bi-raa, ni'-mal 'abd, inn-na-hoo aww-waab.

45. waz-kur 'i-baa-da-naa ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoo-ba u-lil ay-dee wal-ab-saar. **46.** inn-naa akh-las-naa-hum bi-

khaa-li-sa-tin zik-rad daar. **47.** wa inn-na-hum ‘in-da-naa la-mi-nal mus-ta-fay-nal akh-yaar. **48.** waz-kur is-maa-‘ee-la wal ya-sa-‘a wa zal-kifl, wa kull-lum mi-nal akh-yaar.

49. haa-zaa zik-run, wa inn-na lil-mutt-ta-qee-na la-hus-na ma-aab. **50.** jann-naa-ti ‘ad-nim mu-fatt-ta-ha-tal la-hu-mul ab-waab. **51.** mutt-ta-ki-ee-na fee-haa yad-‘oo-na fee-haa bi-faa-ki-ha-tin ka-see-ra-tinw wa sha-raab. **52.** wa ‘in-da-hum qaa-si-raa-tut tar-fi at-raab. **53.** haa-zaa maa too-‘a-doo-na li-yaw-mil hi-saab. **54.** inn-na haa-zaa la-riz-qu-naa maa la-hoo min na-faad. **55.** haa-zaa, wa inn-na litt-taa-ghee-na la-sharr-ra ma-aab. **56.** ja-hann-nam yas-law-na-haa, fa-bi’-sal mi-haad. **57.** haa-zaa, fal-ya-zoo-qoo-hu ha-mee-munw wa ghass-saaq. **58.** wa aa-kha-ru min shak-li-hee az-waaj. **59.** haa-zaa faw-jum muq-ta-hi-mum ma-‘a-kum, laa mar-ha-bam bi-him, inn-na-hum saa-lun naar. **60.** qaa-loo bal an-tum, laa mar-ha-bam bi-kum, an-tum qadd-dam-tu-moo-hu la-naa, fa-bi’-sal qa-raar. **61.** qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa man qadd-da-ma la-naa haa-zaa fa-zid-hu ‘a-zaa-ban di‘-fan fin naar. **62.** wa qaa-loo maa la-naa laa na-raa ri-jaa-lan kunn-naa na-‘udd-du-hum mi-nal ash-raar. **63.** att-ta-khaz-naa-hum sikh-riyy-yan am zaa-ghat ‘an-hu-mul ab-saar. **64.** inn-na zaa-li-ka la-haqq-qun ta-khaa-su-mu ah-lin naar.

[Pt. 23] **Section 5: Opposition to Prophets**

65. qul inn-na-maa a-naa mun-zi-runw wa maa min i-laa-hin ill-lal laa-hul waa-hi-dul qahh-haar. **66.** rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-mal ‘a-zee-zul ghaff-faar. **67.** qul hu-wa na-ba-un ‘a-zeem. **68.** an-tum ‘an-hu mu‘-ri-doon. **69.** maa kaa-na li-ya min ‘il-mim bil-ma-la-il a‘-laa iz yakh-ta-si-moon. **70.** iyn yoo-haa i-layy-ya ill-laa ann-na-maa a-naa na-zee-rum mu-been.

71. iz qaa-la rabb-bu-ka lil-ma-laa-i-ka-ti inn-nee khaa-li-qum ba-sha-ram min teen. **72.** fa-i-zaa saww-way-tu-hoo wa na-fakh-tu fee-hi mir roo-hee fa-qa-‘oo la-hoo saa-ji-deen. **73.** fa-sa-ja-dal

ma-laa-i-ka-tu kull-lu-hum aj-ma-‘oon. **74.** ill-laa ib-lees, is-tak-ba-ra wa kaa-na mi-nal kaa-fi-reen. **75.** qaa-la yaa/ib-lee-su maa ma-na-‘a-ka an tas-ju-da li-maa kha-laq-tu bi-ya-dayy-ya, as-tak-bar-ta am-kun-ta mi-nal ‘aa-leen. **76.** qaa-la a-naa khay-rum min-hu, kha-laq-ta-nee min naa-rinw wa kha-laq-ta-hoo min teen. **77.** qaa-la fakh-ruj min-haa fa-inn-na-ka ra-jeem. **78.** wa inn-na ‘a-lay-ka la‘-na-tee i-laa yaw-mid deen. **79.** qaa-la rabb-bi fa-an-zir-nee i-laa yaw-mi yub-‘a-soon. **80.** qaa-la fa-inn-na-ka mi-nal mun-za-reen. **81.** i-laa yaw-mil waq-til ma‘-loom. **82.** qaa-la fa-bi-‘izz-za-ti-ka la-ugh-wi-yann-na-hum aj-ma-‘een. **83.** ill-laa ‘i-baa-da-ka min-hu-mul mukh-la-seen. **84.** qaa-la fal-haqq, wal-haqq-qa a-qool. **85.** la-am-la-ann-na ja-hann-na-ma min-ka wa mimm-man ta-bi-‘a-ka min-hum aj-ma-‘een.

86. qul maa as-a-lu-kum ‘a-lay-hi min aj-rinw wa maa a-naa mi-nal mu-ta-kall-li-feen. **87.** in hu-wa ill-laa zik-rul lil-‘aa-la-meen. **88.** wa la-ta‘-la-munn-na na-ba-a-hoo ba‘-da heen.

Chapter 39

Az-Zu-mar: The Companies

(Revealed at Makkah: 8 Sections; 75 Verses)

The title of this chapter refers to two classes, the believers and the disbelievers (v. 71, 73). It begins by emphasizing sincere obedience to Allah and refers to those who obey and those who refuse to obey. Then it shows that the Quran is a perfect guidance whose rejectors will meet with punishment. Although this will not be averted from those who persist in rejection, yet the door of Divine mercy will remain open for even the greatest sinners who need not despair. At the end the chapter speaks of the coming of the judgment when each of the two companies is made to taste what it deserves. Chapters 34 to 39 form one group, belonging most probably to the middle period at Makkah.

[Pt. 23] **Section 1: Obedience to Allah**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. tan-zee-lul ki-taa-bi mi-nal laa-hil ‘a-zee-zil ha-keem. **2.** inn-naa an-zal-naa i-lay-kal ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi fa‘-bu-dil laa-ha mukh-li-sal la-hud deen. **3.** a-laa lill-laa-hid dee-nu khaa-lis, wall-la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo min doo-ni-hee aw-li-yaa-a’, maa na‘-bu-du-hum ill-laa li-yu-qarr-ri-boo-naa i-lal laa-hi zul-faa, inn-nal laa-ha yah-ku-mu bay-na-hum fee maa hum fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dee man hu-wa kaa-zi-bun kaff-faar. **4.** law a-raa-dal laa-hu ayn yatt-ta-khi-za wa-la-dal las-ta-faa mimm-maa yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa-u’, sub-haa-na-hoo, hu-wal laa-hul waa-hi-dul qahh-haar.

5. kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq, yu-kaww-wi-rul lay-la ‘a-lan na-haa-ri wa yu-kaww-wi-run na-haa-ra ‘a-lall-lay-li wa sakh-kha-rash sham-sa wal-qamar, kull-luyn yaj-ree li-a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, a-laa hu-wal ‘a-zee-zul ghaff-faar. **6.** kha-la-qa-kum min naf-sinw waa-hi-da-tin summ-ma ja-‘a-la min-haa zaw-ja-haa wa an-za-la la-kum mi-nal an-‘aa-mi sa-maa-ni-ya-ta az-waaj, yakh-lu-qu-kum fee bu-too-ni umm-maa-haa-ti-

kum khal-qam mim ba‘-di khal-qin fee zu-lu-maa-tin sa-laa-sin, zaa-li-kum-ul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum la-hul mulk, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, fa-ann-naa tus-ra-foon.

7. in tak-fu-roo fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-niyy-yun ‘an-kum, wa laa yar-daa li-‘i-baa-di-hil kufr, wa in tash-ku-roo yar-da-hu la-kum, wa laa ta-zi-ru waa-zi-raa-tunw wiz-ra ukh-raa, summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-kum mar-ji-‘u-kum fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon, inn-na-hoo ‘a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door. **8.** wa i-zaa mass-sal in-saa-na durr-run da-‘aa rabb-ba-hoo mu-nee-ban i-lay-hi summ-ma i-zaa khaww-wa-la-hoo ni‘-ma-tam min-hu na-si-ya maa kaa-na yad-‘oo i-lay-hi min qab-lu wa ja-‘a-la lill-laa-hi an-daa-dal li-yu-dill-la ‘an sa-bee-lih, qul ta-matt-ta‘ bi-kuf-ri-ka qa-lee-laa, inn-na-ka min as-haa-bin naar. **9.** amm-man hu-wa qaa-ni-tun aa-naa-al lay-li saa-ji-danw wa qaa-i-mayn yah-za-rul aa-khi-ra-ti wa yar-joo rah-ma-ta rabb-bih, qul hal yas-ta-wil la-zee-na ya‘-la-moo-na wall-la-zee-na laa ya‘-la-moo-na, inn-na-maa ya-ta-zakk-ka-ru u-lul al-baab.

[Pt. 23] **Section 2: Believers and Disbelievers**

10. qul yaa/‘i-baa-dil la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qoo rabb-ba-kum, lill-la-zee-na ah-sa-noo fee haa-zi-hid dun-yaa ha-sa-nah, wa ar-dull-laa-hi waa-si-‘ah, inn-na-maa yu-waff-fas saa-bi-roo-na aj-ra-hum bi-ghay-ri hi-saab. **11.** qul inn-nee u-mir-tu an a‘-bu-dal laa-ha mukh-li-sal la-hud deen. **12.** wa u-mir-tu li-an a-koo-na aww-wa-lal mus-li-meen. **13.** qul inn-nee a-khaa-fu in ‘a-say-tu rabb-bee ‘a-zaa-ba yaw-min ‘a-zeem. **14.** qu-lill-laa-ha a‘-bu-du mukh-li-sal laa-hoo dee-nee. **15.** fa‘-bu-doo maa shi’-tum min doo-ni-hee, qul inn-nal khaa-si-ree-nal la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum wa ah-lee-him yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, a-laa zaa-li-ka hu-wal khus-raa-nul mu-been. **16.** la-hum min faw-qi-him zu-la-lum mi-nan naa-ri wa min tah-ti-him zu-la-lun, zaa-li-ka yu-khaww-wi-ful laa-hu bi-hee ‘i-baa-da-hoo, yaa/‘i-baa-di fatt-ta-qoon.

17. wall-la-zee-naj/ta-na-but taa-ghoo-ta ayn/ya‘-bu-doo-haa wa a-naa-boo i-lall-laa-hi la-hu-mul bush-raa, fa-bash-shir ‘i-baad. **18.** all-la-zee-na yas-ta-mi-‘oo-nal qaw-la fa-yatt-ta-bi-‘oo-na ah-sa-na-hoo, u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ha-daa-hu-mul laa-hu wa u-laa-i-ka hum u-lul al-baab. **19.** a-fa-man haqq-qa ‘a-lay-hi ka-li-ma-tul ‘a-zaab, a’-fa-an-ta tun-qi-zu man finn/naar. **20.** laa-ki-nil la-zee-nat ta-qaw rabb-ba-hum la-hum ghu-ra-fum min faw-qi-haa ghu-ra-fum mab-niyy-ya-tun, taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, wa‘-dal laah, laa yukh-li-ful laa-hul mee-‘aad.

21. a-lam ta-ra annal laa-ha an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i’ maa-an fa-sa-la-ka-hoo ya-naa-bee-‘a fil ar-di summ-ma yukh-ri-ju bi-hee zar-‘am mukh-ta-li-fan al-waa-nu-hoo summ-ma ya-hee-ju fa-ta-raa-hu mus-farr-ran summ-ma yaj-‘a-lu-hoo hu-taa-maa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-zik-raa li-u-lil al-baab.

[Pt. 23] **Section 3: A Perfect Guidance**

22. a-fa-man sha-ra-hal laa-hu sad-ra-hoo lill-is-laa-mi fa-hu-wa ‘a-laa noo-rim mir rabb-bi-hee, fa-way-lul lil-qaa-si-ya-ti qu-loo-bu-hum min zik-ril laah, u-laa-i-ka fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **23.** all-laa-hu nazz-za-la ah-sa-nal ha-dee-si ki-taa-bam mu-ta-shaa-bi-ham ma-saa-nee, taq-sha-‘irr-ru min-hu ju-loo-dul la-zee-na yakh-shaw-na rabb-ba-hum, summ-ma ta-lee-nu ju-loo-du-hum wa qu-loo-bu-hum i-laa zik-ril laah, zaa-li-ka hu-dal laa-hi yah-dee bi-hee mayn ya-shaa’, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo min haad.

24. a-fa-mayn yatt-ta-qee bi-waj-hi-hee soo-al ‘a-zaa-bi yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wa qee-la lizz-zaa-li-mee-na zoo-qoo maa kun-tum tak-si-boon. **25.** kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him fa-a-taa-hu-mul ‘a-zaa-bu min hay-su laa yash-‘u-roon. **26.** fa-a-zaa-qa-hu-mul laa-hul khiz-ya fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa la-‘a-zaa-bul aa-khi-ra-ti ak-bar, law kaa-noo ya‘-la-moon.

27. wa la-qad da-rab-naa linn-naa-si fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni min kull-li ma-sa-lil la-'all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **28.** qur-aa-nan 'a-ra-biyy-yan ghay-ra zee 'i-wa-jil la-'all-la-hum yatt-ta-qoon. **29.** da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lan ra-ju-lan fee-hi shu-ra-kaa-u' mu-ta-shaa-ki-soo-na wa ra-ju-lan sa-la-mal li-ra-ju-lin, hal yas-ta-wi-yaa-ni ma-sa-laa, al-ham-du lill-laah, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moon. **30.** inn-na-ka mayy-yi-tunw wa inn-na-hum mayy-yi-toon. **31.** summ-ma inn-na-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti 'in-da rabb-bi-kum takh-ta-si-moon.

PART 24

Section 4: Rejectors will be disgraced

32. fa-man az-la-mu mimm-man ka-za-ba 'a-lal laa-hi wa kazz-za-ba biss-sid-qi iz jaa-a'-hoo, a'-lay-sa fee ja-hann-na-ma mas-wal lil-kaa-fi-reen. **33.** wall-la-zee jaa-a' biss-sid-qi wa sadd-da-qa bi-hee u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mutt-ta-qoon. **34.** la-hum maa ya-shaa-oo-na 'in-da rabb-bi-him, zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-ul muh-si-neen. **35.** li-yu-kaff-fi-ral laa-hu 'an-hum as-wa-al la-zee 'a-mi-loo wa yaj-zi-ya-hum aj-ra-hum bi-ah-sa-nil la-zee kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

36. a-lay-sal laa-hu bi-kaa-fin 'ab-da-hoo, wa yu-khaww-wi-foo-na-ka bill-la-zee-na min doo-ni-hee, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo min haad. **37.** wa mayn yah-dil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo mim mu-dill-lin, a'-lay-sal laa-hu bi-'a-zee-zin zin-ti-qaam. **38.** wa la-in sa-al-ta-hum man kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da la-ya-qoo-lunn-nal laah, qul a'-fa-ra-ay-tum maa tad-'oo-na min-doo-nil laa-hi in a-raa-da-ni-yal laa-hu bi-durr-rin hal hunn-na kaa-shi-faa-tu durr-ri-hee aw a-raa-da-nee bi-rah-ma-tin hal hunn-na mum-si-kaa-tu rah-ma-ti-hee, qul has-bi-yal laah, 'a-lay-hi ya-ta-wakk-ka-lul mu-ta-wakk-ki-loon. **39.** qul yaa/qaw-mi'/ma-loo 'a-laa ma-kaa-na-ti-kum inn-nee 'aa-mi-lun, fa-saw-fa ta'-la-moon. **40.** mayn ya'-tee-hi 'a-zaa-buyn yukh-zee-hi wa ya-hill-lu 'a-lay-hi 'a-zaa-bum mu-qeem. **41.** inn-naa an-zal-naa

‘a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba linn-naa-si bil-haqq, fa-ma-nih/ta-daa fa-li-naf-si-hee, wa man dall-la fa-inn-na-maa ya-dill-lu ‘a-lay-haa, wa maa an-ta ‘a-lay-him bi-wa-keel.

[Pt. 24] **Section 5: Punishment cannot be averted**

42. all-laa-hu ya-ta-waff-fal an-fu-sa hee-na maw-ti-haa wall-la-tee lam ta-mut fee ma-naa-mi-haa fa-yum-si-kul la-tee qa-daa ‘a-lay-hal maw-ta wa yur-si-lul ukh-raa i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **43.** a-mit ta-kha-zoo min doo-nil laa-hi shu-fa-‘aa-a’, qul a-wa-law kaa-noo laa yam-li-koo-na shay-anw wa laa ya‘-qi-loon. **44.** qul lill-laa-hish sha-faa-‘a-tu ja-mee-‘aa, la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, summ-ma i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon. **45.** wa i-zaa zu-ki-ral laa-hu wah-da-hush/ma-azz-zat qu-loo-bul la-zee-na laa yu’-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-rah, wa i-zaa zu-ki-ral la-zee-na min doo-ni-hee i-zaa hum yas-tab-shi-roon. **46.** qu-lil laa-humm-ma faa-ti-ras sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di ‘aa-li-mal ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-ti an-ta tah-ku-mu bay-na ‘i-baa-di-ka fee maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon. **47.** wa law ann-na lill-la-zee-na za-la-moo maa fil-ar-di ja-mee-‘anw wa mis-la-hoo ma-‘a-hoo laf-ta-daw bi-hee min soo-il ‘a-zaa-bi yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wa ba-daa la-hum mi-nal laa-hi maa lam ya-koo-noo yah-ta-si-boon. **48.** wa ba-daa la-hum sayy-yi-aa-tu maa ka-sa-boo wa haa-qa bi-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

49. fa-i-zaa mass-sal in-saa-na durr-run da-‘aa-naa, summ-ma i-zaa khaww-wal-naa-hu ni‘-ma-tam minn-naa, qaa-la inn-na-maa oo-tee-tu-hoo ‘a-laa ‘ilm, bal hi-ya fit-na-tunw wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya‘-la-moon. **50.** qad qaa-la-hal la-zee-na min qab-li-him fa-maa agh-naa ‘an-hum maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **51.** fa-a-saa-ba-hum sayy-yi-aa-tu maa ka-sa-boo, wall-la-zee-na za-la-moo min haa-u-laa-i’ sa-yu-see-bu-hum sayy-yi-aa-tu maa ka-sa-boo, wa maa hum bi-mu‘-ji-zeen. **52.** a-wa-lam ya‘-la-moo

ann-nal laa-ha yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yaq-dir, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

[Pt. 24] **Section 6: Divine Mercy**

53. qul yaa/'i-baa-di-yal la-zee-na as-ra-foo 'a-laa an-fu-si-him laa taq-na-too mir rah-ma-till-laah, inn-nal laa-ha yagh-fi-ruz zu-noo-ba ja-mee-'aa, inn-na-hoo hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **54.** wa a-nee-boo i-laa rabb-bi-kum wa as-li-moo la-hoo min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya-ku-mul 'a-zaa-bu summ-ma laa tun-sa-roon. **55.** watt-ta-bi-'oo ah-sa-na maa un-zi-la i-lay-kum mir rabb-bi-kum min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya-ku-mul 'a-zaa-bu bagh-ta-tanw wa an-tum laa tash-'u-roon. **56.** an ta-qoo-la naf-suyn yaa/has-ra-taa 'a-laa maa farr-ratt-tu fee jam-bil laa-hi wa in kun-tu la-mi-nas saa-khi-reen. **57.** aw ta-qoo-la law ann-nal laa-ha ha-daa-nee la-kun-tu mi-nal mutt-ta-qeen. **58.** aw ta-qoo-la hee-na ta-ral 'a-zaa-ba law ann-na lee karr-ra-tan fa-a-koo-na mi-nal muh-si-neen. **59.** ba-laa qad jaa-at-ka aa-yaa-tee fa-kazz-zab-ta bi-haa was-tak-bar-ta wa kun-ta mi-nal kaa-fi-reen.

60. wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti ta-ral la-zee-na ka-za-boo 'a-lal laa-hi wu-joo-hu-hum mus-wadd-dah, a'-lay-sa fee ja-hann-na-ma mas-wal lil-mu-ta-kabb-bi-reen. **61.** wa yu-najj-jil laa-hul la-zee-nat ta-qaw bi-ma-faa-za-ti-him, laa ya-mass-su-hu-mus soo-u' wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **62.** all-laa-hu khaa-li-qu kull-li shay-inw wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-inw wa-keel. **63.** la-hoo ma-qaa-lee-dus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

[Pt. 24] **Section 7: The Final Judgment**

64. qul a-fa-ghay-ral laa-hi ta'-mu-roo-nee a'-bu-du ayy-yu-hal jaa-hi-loon. **65.** wa la-qad oo-hi-ya i-lay-ka wa i-lal la-zee-na min qab-lik, la-in ash-rak-ta la-yah-ba-tann-na 'a-ma-lu-ka wa la-ta-koo-nann-na min-al khaa-si-reen. **66.** ba-lil laa-ha fa'-bud wa kum mi-nash-shaa-ki-reen. **67.** wa maa qa-da-rul laa-ha haqq-qa

qad-ri-hee, wal-ar-du ja-mee-‘aa qab-da-tu-hoo yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti wass-sa-maa-waa-ti mat-wiyy-yaa-tum bi-ya-mee-ni-hee, sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-‘aa-laa ‘amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **68.** wa nu-fi-kha fiss-soo-ri fa-sa-‘i-qa man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa man fil-ar-di ill-laa man shaa-al laah, summ-ma nu-fi-kha fee-hi ukh-raa fa-i-zaa hum qi-yaa-muyn yan-zu-roon. **69.** wa ash-ra-qa-til ar-du bi-noo-ri rabb-bi-haa wa wu-di-‘al ki-taa-bu wa jee-a’ binn-na-biyy-yee-na wash-shu-ha-daa-i’ wa qu-di-ya bay-na-hum bil-haqq-qi wa hum laa yuz-la-moon. **70.** wa wuff-fi-yat kull-lu naf-sim maa ‘a-mi-lat wa hu-wa a‘-la-mu bi-maa yaf-‘a-loon.

[Pt. 24] **Section 8: Each Group meets with its Desert**

71. wa see-qal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo i-laa ja-hann-na-ma zu-ma-raa, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-oo-haa fu-ti-hat ab-waa-bu-haa wa qaa-la la-hum kha-za-na-tu-haa a-lam ya’-ti-kum ru-su-lum min-kum yat-loo-na ‘a-lay-kum aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-kum wa yun-zi-roo-na-kum li-qaa-a’ yaw-mi-kum haa-zaa, qaa-loo ba-laa wa laa-kin haqq-qat ka-li-ma-tul ‘a-zaa-bi ‘a-lal kaa-fi-reen. **72.** qee-lad/khu-loo ab-waa-ba ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, fa-bi’-sa mas-wal mu-ta-kabb-bi-reen.

73. wa see-qal la-zee-nat ta-qaw rabb-ba-hum i-lal jann-na-ti zu-ma-raa, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-oo-haa wa fu-ti-hat ab-waa-bu-haa wa qaa-la la-hum kha-za-na-tu-haa sa-laa-mun ‘a-lay-kum tib-tum fad-khu-loo-haa khaa-li-deen. **74.** wa qaa-lul ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee sa-da-qa-naa wa‘-da-hoo wa aw-ras-nal ar-da na-ta-baww-wa-u’ mi-nal jann-na-ti hay-su na-shaa-u’, fa-ni‘-ma aj-rul ‘aa-mi-leen. **75.** wa ta-ral ma-laa-i-ka-ta haaff-fee-na min haw-lil ‘ar-shi yu-sabb-bi-hoo-na bi-ham-di rabb-bi-him, wa qu-di-ya bay-na-hum bil-haqq-qi wa qee-lal ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil ‘aa-la-meen.

Chapter 40

Al-Mu'-min: The Believer

(Revealed at Makkah: 9 Sections; 85 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention of a *believer* in Moses from among Pharaoh's people (v. 28) who pleaded for Moses when Pharaoh wanted to kill him. Chapters 40 to 46 form a group all beginning with the letters *Ḥā Mīm*, and belong to the middle period at Makkah when persecution of Muslims had begun. These chapters offer solace to Muslims, warn their persecutors and foretell the triumph of truth over opposition. This chapter begins with the mention of the Divine plan for the protection of the faithful and goes on to speak of the eventual failure of the opponents. This warning is illustrated from the history of Moses. The chapter then reiterates that prophets of God and believers in them are always helped against their opponents, it mentions that nothing is impossible before the power of Allah and warns the disbelievers that their opposition to the truth will end in failure.

[Pt. 24] **Section 1: Protection of the Faithful**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Haa. Meem. **2.** tan-zee-lul ki-taa-bi mi-nal laa-hil 'a-zee-zil 'a-leem. **3.** ghaa-fi-riz zam-bi wa qaa-bi-lit taw-bi sha-dee-dil 'i-qaa-bi zitt/tawl, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, i-lay-hil ma-seer. **4.** maa yu-jaa-di-lu fee aa-yaa-til laa-hi ill-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-laa yagh-rur-ka ta-qall-lu-bu-hum fil bi-laad. **5.** kazz-za-bat qab-la-hum qaw-mu noo-hinw wal-ah-zaa-bu mim ba'-di-him, wa hamm-mat kull-lu umm-ma-tim bi-ra-soo-li-him li-ya'-khu-zoo-hu wa jaa-da-loo bil-baa-ti-li li-yud-hi-doo bi-hil haqq-qa fa-a-khaz-tu-hum, fa-kay-fa kaa-na 'i-qaab. **6.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka haqq-qat ka-li-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka 'a-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ann-na-hum as-haa-bun naar.

7. all-la-zee-na yah-mi-loo-nal 'ar-sha wa man haw-la-hoo yu-sabb-bi-hoo-na bi-ham-di rabb-bi-him wa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-hee wa yas-tagh-fi-roo-na lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, rabb-ba-naa wa-

si'-ta kull-la shay-ir rah-ma-tanw wa 'il-man fagh-fir lill-la-zee-na taa-boo watt-ta-ba-'oo sa-bee-la-ka wa-qi-him 'a-zaa-bal ja-heem. **8.** rabb-ba-naa wa ad-khil-hum jann-naa-ti 'ad-ni-nil la-tee wa-'att-ta-hum wa man sa-la-ha min aa-baa-i-him wa az-waa-ji-him wa zurr-ree-yaa-ti-him, inn-na-ka an-tal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **9.** wa-qi-hi-mus sayy-yi-aat, wa man ta-qis sayy-yi-aa-ti yaw-ma-i-zin fa-qad ra-him-ta-hoo, wa zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

[Pt. 24] **Section 2: Failure of Opponents**

10. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yu-naa-daw-na la-maq-tul laa-hi ak-ba-ru mim maq-ti-kum an-fu-sa-kum iz tud-'oo-na i-lal ee-maa-ni fa-tak-fu-roon. **11.** qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa a-matt-ta-nas/na-tay-ni wa ah-yay-ta-nas/na-tay-ni fa'-ta-raf-naa bi-zu-noo-bi-naa fa-hal i-laa khu-roo-jim min sa-beel. **12.** zaa-li-kum bi-ann-na-hoo i-zaa du-'i-yal laa-hu wah-da-hoo ka-far-tum, wa iyn yush-rak bi-hee tu'-mi-noo, fal-huk-mu lill-laa-hil 'a-liyy-yil ka-beer.

13. hu-wal la-zee yu-ree-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee wa yu-nazz-zi-lu la-kum mi-nas sa-maa-i' riz-qan, wa maa ya-ta-zakk-ka-ru ill-laa mayn yu-neeb. **14.** fad-'ul laa-ha mukh-li-see-na la-hud dee-na wa law ka-ri-hal kaa-fi-roon. **15.** ra-fee-'ud da-ra-jaa-ti zul 'arsh, yul-qir roo-ha min am-ri-hee 'a-laa mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-di-hee li-yun-zi-ra yaw-mat ta-laaq. **16.** yaw-ma hum baa-ri-zoo-na laa-yakh-faa 'a-lal laa-hi min-hum shayy', li-ma-nil mul-kul yawm, lill-laa-hil waa-hi-dil qahh-haar. **17.** al-yaw-ma tuj-zaa kull-lu naf-sim bi-maa ka-sa-bat, laa zul-mal yawm, inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-'ul hi-saab.

18. wa an-zir-hum yaw-mal aa-zi-fa-ti i-zil-qu-loo-bu la-dal ha-naa-ji-ri kaa-zi-meen, maa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na min ha-mee-minw wa laa sha-fee-'iyn yu-taa'. **19.** ya'-la-mu khaa-i-na-tal a'-yu-ni wa maa tukh-fis su-door. **20.** wall-laa-hu yaq-zee bil-haqq, wall-la-zee-na yad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee laa yaq-doo-na bi-shayy', inn-nal laa-ha hu-was sa-mee-'ul ba-seer.

[Pt. 24] **Section 3: A Warning in Moses' History**

21. a-wa-lam ya-see-roo fil-ar-di fa-yan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na kaa-noo min qab-li-him, kaa-noo hum a-shadd-da min-hum quww-wa-tanw wa aa-saa-ran fil-ar-di fa-a-kha-za-hu-mul laa-hu bi-zu-noo-bi-him, wa maa kaa-na la-hum mi-nal laa-hi minw waaq. **22.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum kaa-nat ta'-tee-him ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fa-ka-fa-roo fa-a-kha-za-hu-mul laah, inn-na-hoo qa-wiyy-yun sha-dee-dul ‘i-qaab. **23.** wa la-qad ar-sal-naa moo-saa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa sul-taa-nim mu-been. **24.** i-laa fir-‘aw-na wa haa-maa-na wa qaa-roo-na fa-qaa-loo saa-hi-run kazz-zaab. **25.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hum bil-haqq-qi min ‘in-di-naa qaa-luq/tu-loo ab-naa-al la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-‘a-hoo was-tah-yoo ni-saa-a-hum, wa maa kay-dul kaa-fi-ree-na ill-laa fee da-laal. **26.** wa qaa-la fir-‘aw-nu za-roo-nee aq-tul moo-saa wal-yad-‘u rabb-ba-hoo, inn-nee a-khaa-fu ayn yu-badd-di-la dee-na-kum aw ayn yuz-hi-ra fil-ar-dil fa-saad. **27.** wa qaa-la moo-saa inn-nee ‘uz-tu bi-rabb-bee wa rabb-bi-kum min kull-li mu-ta-kabb-bi-ril laa yu'-mi-nu bi-yaw-mil hi-saab.

[Pt. 24] **Section 4: A Believer of Pharaoh's People**

28. wa qaa-la ra-ju-lum mu'-mi-num min aa-li fir-‘aw-na yak-tu-mu ee-maa-na-hoo a'-taq-tu-loo-na ra-ju-lan ayn ya-qoo-la rabb-bi-yal laa-hu wa qad jaa-a-kum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti mirr-rabb-bi-kum, wa iyn ya-ku kaa-zi-ban fa-‘a-lay-hi ka-zi-bu-hoo, wa iyn ya-ku saa-di-qayn yu-sib-kum ba‘-dul la-zee ya-‘i-du-kum, innal laa-ha laa yah-dee man hu-wa mus-ri-fun kazz-zaab. **29.** yaa/qaw-mi la-ku-mul mul-kul yaw-ma zaa-hi-ree-na fil ar-di, fa-mayn yan-su-ru-naa mim ba'-sil laa-hi in jaa-a-naa, qaa-la fir-‘aw-nu maa u-ree-kum ill-laa maa a-raa wa maa ah-dee-kum ill-laa sa-bee-lar ra-shaad.

30. wa qaa-lal la-zee aa-ma-na yaa/qaw-mi inn-nee a-khaa-fu ‘a-lay-kum mis-la yaw-mil ah-zaab. **31.** mis-la da'-bi qaw-mi noo-hinw wa ‘aa-dinw wa sa-moo-da wall-la-zee-na mim ba‘-di-

him, wa mal laa-hu yu-ree-du zul-mal lill-'i-baad. **32.** wa yaa/qaw-mi inn-nee a-khaa-fu 'a-lay-kum yaw-mat ta-naad. **33.** yaw-ma tu-wall-loo-na mud-bi-ree-na, maa la-kum mi-nal laa-hi min 'aa-si-min, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo min haad. **34.** wa la-qad jaa-a-kum yoo-su-fu min qab-lu bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fa-maa-zil-tum fee shakk-kim mimm-maa jaa-a-kum bi-hee, hatt-taa i-zaa ha-la-ka qul-tum layn yab-'a-sal laa-hu mim ba'-di-hee ra-soo-laa, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-dill-lul laa-hu man hu-wa mus-ri-fum mur-taab. **35.** all-la-zee-na yu-jaa-di-loo-na fee aa-yaa-til laa-hi bi-ghay-ri sul-taa-nin a-taa-hum, ka-bu-ra maq-tan 'in-dal laa-hi wa 'in-dal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, ka-zaa-li-ka yat-ba-'ul laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li qal-bi mu-ta-kabb-bi-rin jabb-baar.

36. wa qaa-la fir-'aw-nu yaa/haa-maa-nub/ni lee sar-hal la-'all-lee ab-lu-ghul as-baab. **37.** as-baa-bas sa-maa-waa-ti fa-att-ta-li-'a i-laa i-laa-hi moo-saa wa inn-nee la-a-zunn-nu-hoo kaa-zi-baa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka zuyy-yi-na li-fir-'aw-na soo-u' 'a-ma-li-hee wa sudd-da 'a-nis sa-beel, wa maa kay-du fir-'aw-na ill-laa fee ta-baab.

[Pt. 24] **Section 5: The End of Pharaoh's People**

38. wa qaa-lal la-zee aa-ma-na yaa/qaw-mit ta-bi-'oo-ni ah-di-kum sa-bee-lar ra-shaad. **39.** yaa/qaw-mi inn-na-maa haa-zi-hil ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa ma-taa-'un, wa inn-nal aa-khi-ra-ta hi-ya daa-rul qa-raar. **40.** man 'a-mi-la sayy-yi-a-tan fa-laa yuj-zaa ill-laa mis-la-haa, wa man 'a-mi-la saa-li-ham min za-ka-rin aw un-saa wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-u-laa-i-ka yad-khu-loo-nal jann-na-ta yur-za-qoo-na fee-haa bi-ghay-ri hi-saab. **41.** wa yaa/qaw-mi maa lee ad-'oo-kum i-lan na-jaa-ti wa tad-'oo-na-nee i-lan naar. **42.** tad-'oo-na-nee li-ak-fu-ra bill-laa-hi wa ush-ri-ka bi-hee maa lay-sa lee bi-hee 'ilm, wa a-naa ad-'oo-kum i-lal 'a-zee-zil ghaff-faar. **43.** laa ja-ra-ma ann-na-maa tad-'oo-na-nee i-lay-hi lay-sa la-hoo da'-wa-tun fidd-dun-yaa wa laa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti wa ann-na ma-radd-da-naa i-lal laa-hi wa ann-nal mus-ri-fee-na hum as-haa-

bun naar. **44.** fa-sa-taz-ku-roo-na maa a-qoo-lu la-kum wa u-faww-wi-du am-ree i-lal laah, inn-nal laa-ha ba-see-rum bil-'i-baad. **45.** fa-wa-qaa-hul laa-hu sayy-yi-aa-ti maa ma-ka-roo wa haa-qa bi-aa-li fir-'aw-na soo-ul 'a-zaab. **46.** ann-naa-ru yu'-ra-doo-na 'a-lay-haa ghu-duww-wanw wa 'a-shiyy-yaa, wa yaw-ma ta-qoo-mus saa-'a-tu, ad-khi-loo aa-la fir-'aw-na a-shadd-dal 'a-zaab.

47. wa iz ya-ta-haajj-joo-na finn-naa-ri fa-ya-qoo-lud du-'a-faa-u lill-la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo inn-naa kunn-naa la-kum ta-ba-'an fa-hal an-tum mugh-noo-na 'ann-naa na-see-bam mi-nan naar. **48.** qaa-lal la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo inn-naa kull-lun fee-haa, inn-nal laa-ha qad ha-ka-ma bay-nal 'i-baad. **49.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na fin naa-ri li-khaza-na-ti ja-hann-na-mad/'oo rabb-ba-kum yu-khaff-fif 'ann-naa yaw-mam mi-nal 'a-zaab. **50.** qaa-loo a-wa-lam ta-ku ta'-tee-kum ru-su-lu-kum bil-bayy-yi-naat, qaa-loo ba-laa, qaa-loo fad-'oo, wa maa du-'aa-ul kaa-fi-ree-na ill-laa fee da-laal.

[Pt. 24] **Section 6: Messengers receive Divine Help**

51. inn-naa la-nan-su-ru ru-su-lu-naa wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa yaw-ma ya-qoo-mul ash-haad. **52.** yaw-ma laa yan-fa-'uz zaa-li-mee-na ma'-zi-ra-tu-hum wa la-hu-mul la'-na-tu wa la-hum soo-ud/daar. **53.** wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal hu-daa wa aw-ras-naa ba-nee is-raa-ee-lal ki-taab. **54.** hu-danw wa zik-raa li-u-lil al-baab. **55.** fas-bir inn-na wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qunw was/tagh-fir li-zam-bi-ka wa sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka bil-'a-shiyy-yi wal-ib-kaar.

56. inn-nal la-zee-na yu-jaa-di-loo-na fee aa-yaa-til laa-hi bi-ghay-ri sul-taa-nin a-taa-hum, in fee su-doo-ri-him ill-laa kib-rum maa hum bi-baa-li-ghee-hi, fas-ta-'iz bill-laah, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-'ul ba-seer. **57.** la-khal-qus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di ak-ba-ru min khal-qin naa-si wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon. **58.** wa maa yas-ta-wil a'-maa wal-ba-seer, wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa lal-mu-si-u', qa-lee-

lam maa ta-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **59.** inn-nas saa-'a-ta la-aa-ti-ya-tul laa ray-ba fee-haa wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yu'-mi-noon. **60.** wa qaa-la rabb-bu-ku-mud/'oo-nee as-ta-jib la-kum, inn-nal la-zee-na yas-tak-bi-roo-na 'an 'i-baa-da-tee sa-yad-khu-loo-na ja-hann-na-ma daa-khi-reen.

[Pt. 24] **Section 7: The Power of Allah**

61. all-laa-hul la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul lay-la li-tas-ku-noo fee-hi wann-na-haa-ra mub-si-raa, inn-nal laa-ha la-zoo fad-lin 'a-lan naa-si wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yash-ku-roon. **62.** zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum khaa-li-qu kull-li shay-in, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, fa-ann-naa tu'-fa-koon. **63.** ka-zaa-li-ka yu'-fa-kul la-zee-na kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi yaj-ha-doon. **64.** all-laa-hul la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul ar-da qa-raa-ranw wass-sa-maa-a' bi-naa-anw wa saww-wa-ra-kum fa-ah-sa-na su-wa-ra-kum wa ra-za-qa-kum mi-nat tayy-yi-baat, zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum, fa-ta-baa-ra-kal laa-hu rabb-bul 'aa-la-meen. **65.** hu-wal hayy-yu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa fad-'oo-hu mukh-li-see-na la-hudd-deen, al-ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

66. qul inn-nee nu-hee-tu an a'-bu-dal la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi lamm-maa jaa-a-ni-yal bayy-yi-naa-tu mir rabb-bee, wa u-mir-tu an us-li-ma li-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **67.** hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa-kum min tu-raa-bin summ-ma min nut-fa-tin summ-ma min 'a-la-qa-tin summ-ma yukh-ri-ju-kum tif-lan summ-ma li-tab-lu-ghoo a-shudd-da-kum summ-ma li-ta-koo-noo shu-yoo-khaa, wa min-kum mayn yu-ta-waff-faa min qab-lu wa li-tab-lu-ghoo a-ja-lam mu-samm-manw wa la-'all-la-kum ta'-qi-loon. **68.** hu-wal la-zee yuh-yee wa yu-meet, fa-i-zaa qa-daa am-ran fa-inn-na-maa ya-qoo-lu la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon.

[Pt. 24] **Section 8: The End of Opposition**

69. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na yu-jaa-di-loo-na fee aa-yaa-til laah, ann-naa yus-ra-foon. **70.** all-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bil-ki-taa-bi wa bi-maa ar-sal-naa bi-hee ru-su-la-naa, fa-saw-fa ya'-la-

moon. **71.** i-zil-agh-laa-lu fee a'-naa-qi-him wass-sa-laa-si-lu yus-ha-boon. **72.** fil-ha-meem, summ-ma finn-naa-ri yus-ja-roon. **73.** summ-ma qee-la la-hum ay-na maa kun-tum tush-ri-koon. **74.** min-doo-nil laah, qaa-loo dall-loo 'ann-naa bal lam na-kun nad-'oo min qab-lu shay-aa', ka-zaa-li-ka yu-dill-lul laa-hul kaa-fi-reen.

75. zaa-li-kum bi-maa kun-tum taf-ra-hoo-na fil-ar-di bi-ghay-ril haqq-qi wa bi-maa kun-tum tam-ra-hoon. **76.** ud-khu-loo ab-waa-ba ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, fa-bi'-sa mas-wal mu-ta-kabb-bi-reen. **77.** fas-bir inn-na wa'-dal laa-hi haqq-qun, fa-imm-ma nu-ri-yann-na-ka ba'-dal la-zee na-'i-du-hum aw na-ta-waff-fa-yann-na-ka fa-i-lay-naa yur-ja-'oon. **78.** wa la-qad ar-sal-naa ru-su-lam min qab-li-ka min-hum man qa-sas-naa 'a-lay-ka wa min-hum mal lam naq-sus 'a-layk, wa maa kaa-na li-ra-soo-lin ayn ya'-ti-ya bi-aa-ya-tin ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, fa-i-zaa jaa-a' am-rul laa-hi qu-di-ya bil-haqq-qi wa kha-si-ra hu-naa-li-kal mub-ti-loon.

[Pt. 24] **Section 9: The End of Opposition**

79. all-laa-hul la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul an-'aa-ma li-tar-ka-boo min-haa wa min-haa ta'-ku-loon. **80.** wa la-kum fee-haa ma-naa-fi-'u wa li-tab-lu-ghoo 'a-lay-haa haa-ja-tan fee su-doo-ri-kum wa 'a-lay-haa wa 'a-lal ful-ki tuh-ma-loon. **81.** wa yu-ree-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee, fa-ayy-ya aa-yaa-til laa-hi tun-ki-roon.

82. a-fa-lam ya-see-roo fil-ar-di fa-yan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na min qab-li-him, kaa-noo ak-sa-ra min-hum wa a-shadd-da quww-wa-tanw wa aa-saa-ran fil-ar-di fa-maa agh-naa 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **83.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fa-ri-hoo bi-maa 'in-da-hum mi-nal 'il-mi wa haa-qa bi-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon. **84.** fa-lamm-maa ra-aw ba'-sa-naa qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wah-da-hoo wa ka-far-naa bi-maa kunn-naa bi-hee mush-ri-keen. **85.** fa-lam ya-ku yan-fa-'u-hum ee-maa-nu-hum lamm-

maa ra-aw ba'-sa-naa, sunn-na-tal laa-hil la-tee qad khalat fee 'i-baa-di-hee, wa khasi-ra hu-naa-li-kal kaa-fi-roon.

Chapter 41

Haa Meem: Ḥā Mīm

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 54 Verses)

This chapter bears the name of its initial letters *Ḥā Mīm* and is also known as *Ḥā Mīm Sajdah*. It is also called *Fuṣṣilat,* meaning something made plain, from the occurrence of this word in v. 3. Chapters 40 to 46 form one group; see the introductory note to chapter 40. This chapter opens with an invitation to the truth, followed by a warning against its rejection and a mention of the evidence of man's own faculties against the rejection of truth. Then it shows that believers are strengthened by inspiration and that revelation gives life to those who are spiritually dead. Finally, it is stated that if warnings and arguments are not heeded, the doom is inevitable and the truth will spread gradually.

[Pt. 24] **Section 1: Invitation to the Truth**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Haa. Meem. **2.** tan-zee-lum mi-nar rah-maa-nir-ra-heem. **3.** ki-taa-bun fuss-si-lat aa-yaa-tu-hoo qur-aa-nan ‘a-ra-biyy-yal li-qaw-miyn ya‘-la-moon. **4.** ba-shee-ranw wa na-zee-raa, fa-a‘-ra-da ak-sa-ru-hum fa-hum laa yas-ma-‘oon. **5.** wa qaa-loo qu-loo-bu-naa fee a-kinn-na-tim mimm-maa tad-‘oo-naa i-lay-hi wa fee aa-zaa-ni-naa waq-runw wa mim bay-ni-naa wa bay-ni-ka hi-jaa-bun fa‘-mal inn-na-naa ‘aa-mi-loon. **6.** qul inn-na-maa a-naa ba-shee-rum mis-lu-kum yoo-haa i-layy-ya ann-na-maa i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dun fas-ta-qee-moo i-lay-hi was-tagh-fi-roo-hu, wa way-lul lill-mush-ri-keen. **7.** all-la-zee-na laa yu’-too-naz za-kaa-ta wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum kaa-fi-roon. **8.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-hum aj-run ghay-ru mam-noon.

[Pt. 24] **Section 2: The Warning**

9. qul a’-inn-na-kum la-tak-fu-roo-na bill-la-zee kha-la-qal ar-da fee yaw-may-ni wa taj-‘a-loo-na la-hoo an-daa-daa, zaa-li-ka rabb-bul ‘aa-la-meen. **10.** wa ja-‘a-la fee-haa ra-waa-si-ya min

faw-qi-haa wa baa-ra-ka fee-haa wa qadd-da-ra fee-haa aq-waa-ta-haa fee ar-ba-‘a-ti ayy-yaam, sa-waa-al liss-saa-i-leen. **11.** summ-mas/ta-waa i-las sa-maa-i’ wa hi-ya du-khaa-nun fa-qaa-la la-haa wa lil-ar-di’/ti-yaa taw-‘an aw kar-haa, qaa-la-taa a-tay-naa taa-i-‘een. **12.** fa-qa-daa-hunn-na sab-‘a sa-maa-waa-tin fee yaw-may-ni wa aw-haa fee kull-li sa-maa-in am-ra-haa, wa zayy-yann-nas sa-maa-ad dun-yaa bi-ma-saa-bee-ha wa hif-zaa, zaa-li-ka taq-dee-rul ‘a-zee-zil ‘a-leem.

13. fa-in a‘-ra-doo fa-qul an-zar-tu-kum saa-‘i-qa-tam mis-la saa-‘i-qa-ti ‘aa-dinw wa sa-mood. **14.** iz jaa-at-hu-mur ru-su-lu mim bay-ni ay-dee-him wa min khal-fi-him all-laa ta‘-bu-doo ill-lal laah, qaa-loo law shaa-a’ rabb-bu-naa la-an-za-la ma-laa-i-ka-tan fa-inn-naa bi-maa ur-sil-tum bi-hee kaa-fi-roon. **15.** fa-amm-maa ‘aa-dun fas-tak-ba-roo fil-ar-di bi-ghay-ril haqq-qi wa qaa-loo man a-shadd-du minn-naa quww-wah, a-wa-lam ya-raw ann-nal laa-hal la-zee kha-la-qa-hum hu-wa a-shadd-du min-hum quww-wah, wa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yaj-ha-doon. **16.** fa-ar-sal-naa ‘a-lay-him ree-han sar-sa-ran fee ayy-yaa-min na-hi-saa-til li-nu-zee-qa-hum ‘a-zaa-bal khiz-yi fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa la-‘a-zaa-bul aa-khi-ra-ti akh-zaa wa hum laa yun-sa-roon. **17.** wa amm-maa sa-moo-du fa-ha-day-naa-hum fas-ta-habb-bul ‘a-maa ‘a-lal hu-daa fa-a-kha-zat-hum saa-‘i-qa-tul ‘a-zaa-bil hoo-ni bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **18.** wa najj-jay-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa kaa-noo yatt-ta-qoon.

[Pt. 24] **Section 3: Man’s Evidence against Himself**

19. wa yaw-ma yuh-sha-ru a‘-daa-ul laa-hi i-lan naa-ri fa-hum yoo-za-‘oon. **20.** hatt-taa i-zaa maa jaa-oo-haa sha-hi-da ‘a-lay-him sam-‘u-hum wa ab-saa-ru-hum wa ju-loo-du-hum bi-maa kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **21.** wa qaa-loo li-ju-loo-di-him li-ma sha-hitt-tum ‘a-lay-naa, qaa-loo an-ta-qa-nal laa-hul la-zee an-ta-qa kull-la shay-inw wa hu-wa kha-la-qa-kum aww-wa-la marr-ra-tinw wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon. **22.** wa maa kun-tum tas-ta-ti-roo-na

ayn yash-ha-da ‘a-lay-kum sam-‘u-kum wa laa ab-saa-ru-kum wa laa ju-loo-du-kum wa laa-kin za-nan-tum ann-nal laa-ha laa ya‘-la-mu ka-see-ram mimm-maa ta‘-ma-loon. **23.** wa zaa-li-kum za-nann-nu-ku-mul la-zee za-nan-tum bi-rabb-bi-kum ar-daa-kum fa-as-bah-tum mi-nal khaa-si-reen. **24.** fa-iyn yas-bi-roo fann-naa-ru mas-wal la-hum, wa iyn yas-ta‘-ti-boo fa-maa hum mi-nal mu‘-ta-been. **25.** wa qayy-yad-naa la-hum qu-ra-naa-a’ fa-zayy-ya-noo la-hum maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal-fa-hum wa haqq-qa ‘a-lay-hi-mul qaw-lu fee u-ma-min qad kha-lat min qab-li-him mi-nal jinn-ni wal-ins, inn-na-hum kaa-noo khaa-si-reen.

[Pt. 24] **Section 4: Believers strengthened**

26. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo laa tas-ma-‘oo li-haa-zal qur-aa-ni wal-ghaw fee-hi la-‘all-la-kum tagh-li-boon. **27.** fa-la-nu-zee-qann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ‘a-zaa-ban sha-dee-dan, wa la-naj-zi-yann-na-hum as-wa-al la-zee kaa-noo ya‘-ma-loon. **28.** zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-u a‘-daa-il laa-hin naar, la-hum fee-haa daa-rul khuld, ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yaj-ha-doon. **29.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo rabb-ba-naa a-ri-nal la-zay-ni a-dall-laa-naa mi-nal jinn-ni wal-in-si naj-‘al-hu-maa tah-ta aq-daa-mi-naa li-ya-koo-naa mi-nal as-fa-leen.

30. inn-nal la-zee-na qaa-loo rabb-bu-nal laa-hu, summ-mas/ta-qaa-moo ta-ta-nazz-za-lu ‘a-lay-hi-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu all-laa ta-khaa-foo wa laa tah-za-noo wa ab-shi-roo bil-jann-na-til la-tee kun-tum too-‘a-doon. **31.** nah-nu aw-li-yaa-u-kum fil ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti, wa la-kum fee-haa maa tash-ta-hee an-fu-su-kum wa la-kum fee-haa maa tadd-da-‘oon. **32.** nu-zu-lam min gha-foo-rir ra-heem.

[Pt. 24] **Section 5: Effect of the Revelation**

33. wa man ah-sa-nu qaw-lam mimm-man da-‘aa i-lal laa-hi wa ‘a-mi-la saa-li-hanw wa qaa-la inn-na-nee mi-nal mus-li-meen. **34.** wa laa tas-ta-wil ha-sa-na-tu wa las sayy-yi-ah, id-fa‘

bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-sa-nu fa-i-zal la-zee bay-na-ka wa bay-na-hoo ‘a-daa-wa-tun ka-annn-na-hoo wa-liyy-yun ha-meem. **35.** wa maa yu-laqq-qaa-haa ill-lal la-zee-na sa-ba-roo wa maa yu-laqq-qaa-haa ill-laa zoo hazz-zin ‘a-zeem. **36.** wa imm-maa yan-za-ghann-na-ka mi-nash shay-taa-ni naz-ghun fas-ta-‘iz bill-laah, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ‘a-leem.

37. wa min aa-yaa-ti-hil lay-lu wann-na-haa-ru wash-sham-su wal-qa-mar, laa tas-ju-doo lish-sham-si wa laa lil-qa-ma-ri was-ju-doo lill-laa-hil la-zee kha-la-qa-hunn-na in kun-tum iyy-yaa-hu ta‘-bu-doon. **38.** fa-i-nis/tak-ba-roo fall-la-zee-na ‘in-da rabb-bi-ka yu-sabb-bi-hoo-na la-hoo bill-lay-li wann-na-haa-ri wa hum laa yas-‘a-moon. *[Prostration]*

39. wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee ann-na-ka ta-ral ar-da khaa-shi-‘a-tan fa-i-zaa an-zal-naa ‘a-lay-hal maa-ah/tazz-zat wa ra-bat, inn-nal la-zee ah-yaa-haa la-muh-yil maw-taa, inn-na-hoo ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **40.** inn-nal la-zee-na yul-hi-doo-na fee aa-yaa-ti-naa laa yakh-faw-na ‘a-lay-naa, a-fa-mayn yul-qaa finn-naa-ri khay-rum am mayn ya’-tee aa-mi-nayn yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, i‘-ma-loo maa shi’-tum, inn-na-hoo bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **41.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bizz-zik-ri lamm-maa jaa-a-hum, wa inn-na-hoo la-ki-taa-bun ‘a-zeez. **42.** laa ya’-tee-hil baa-ti-lu mim bay-ni ya-day-hi wa laa min khal-fi-hee, tan-zee-lum min ha-kee-min ha-meed.

43. maa yu-qaa-lu la-ka ill-laa maa qad qee-la lirr-ru-su-li min qab-lik, inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-zoo magh-fi-ra-tinw wa zoo ‘i-qaa-bin a-leem. **44.** wa law ja-‘al-naa-hu qur-aa-nan a‘-ja-miyy-yal la-qaa-loo law laa fuss-si-lat aa-yaa-tu-hoo, a’-a‘-ja-miyy-yunw wa ‘a-ra-biyy-yun, qul hu-wa lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo hu-danw wa shi-faa-un, wall-la-zee-na laa yu’-mi-noo-na fee aa-zaa-ni-him waq-runw wa hu-wa ‘a-lay-him ‘a-man, u-laa-i-ka yu-naa-daw-na mim ma-kaa-nim ba-‘eed.

[Pt. 24] **Section 6: Gradual Spread of Truth**

45. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba fakh-tu-li-fa feeh, wa law laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mir rabb-bi-ka la-qu-di-ya bay-na-hum, wa inn-na-hum la-fee shakk-kim min-hu mu-reeb. **46.** man ‘a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-li-naf-si-hee wa man a-saa-a’ fa-‘a-lay-haa, wa maa rabb-bu-ka bi-zall-laa-mil lil-‘a-beed.

PART 25

47. i-lay-hi yu-radd-du ‘il-mus saa-‘ah, wa maa takh-ru-ju min sa-ma-raa-tim min ak-maa-mi-haa wa maa tah-mi-lu min un-saa wa laa ta-da-‘u ill-laa bi-‘il-mi-hee, wa yaw-ma yu-naa-dee-him ay-na shu-ra-kaa-ee, qaa-loo aa-zann-naa-ka, maa minn-naa min sha-heed. **48.** wa dall-la ‘an-hum maa kaa-noo yad-‘oo-na min qab-lu wa zann-noo maa la-hum mim ma-hees.

49. laa yas-a’-mul in-saa-nu min du-‘aa-il khayr, wa imm-mass-sa-hush sharr-ru fa-ya-oo-sun qa-noot. **50.** wa la-in a-zaq-naa-hu rah-ma-tam minn-naa mim ba‘-di darr-raa-a’ mass-sat-hu la-ya-qoo-lann-na haa-zaa lee, wa maa a-zunn-nus saa-‘a-ta qaa-i-ma-tanw wa la-ir ru-ji‘-tu i-laa rabb-bee inn-na lee ‘in-da-hoo lal-hus-naa, fa-la-nu-nabb-bi-ann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-maa ‘a-mi-loo, wa la-nu-zee-qann-na-hum min ‘a-zaa-bin gha-leez. **51.** wa i-zaa an-‘am-naa ‘a-lal in-saa-ni a‘-ra-da wa na-aa-bi-jaa-ni-bi-hee, wa i-zaa mass-sa-hush sharr-ru fa-zoo du-‘aa-in ‘a-reed.

52. qul a-ra-ay-tum in kaa-na min ‘in-dil laa-hi summ-ma ka-far-tum bi-hee man a-dall-lu mimm-man hu-wa fee shi-qaa-qim ba-‘eed. **53.** sa-nu-ree-him aa-yaa-ti-naa fil-aa-faa-qi wa fee an-fu-si-him hatt-taa ya-ta-bayy-ya-na la-hum ann-na-hul haqq-qu, a-wa-lam yak-fi bi-rabb-bi-ka ann-na-hoo ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-heed. **54.** a-laa inn-na-hum fee mir-ya-tim mil li-qaa-i’ rabb-bi-him, a-laa inn-na-hoo bi-kull-li shay-im mu-heet.

Chapter 42

Ash-Shoo-raa: Counsel

(Revealed at Makkah: 5 Sections; 53 Verses)

This chapter is known as *Counsel,* from the command in v. 38 to Muslims to decide their affairs by counsel among themselves. Chapters 40 to 46 form one group; see the introductory note to chapter 40. The subjects discussed in this chapter, in sequence, are that Divine mercy is predominant over all the other attributes of God, so that His warning is an act of mercy, Divine judgment comes to settle differences, God's dealing with people is always just and no nation is destroyed unjustly, so that even the unjust are given respite, and finally that the Quran, being a revelation, guides to the right way.

[Pt. 25] Section 1: Divine Mercy in giving Warning

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Haa. Meem. **2.** 'Ayn. Seen. Qaaf. **3.** ka-zaa-li-ka yoo-hee i-lay-ka wa i-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-kal laa-hul 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **4.** la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa hu-wal 'a-liyy-yul 'a-zeem. **5.** ta-kaa-dus sa-maa-waa-tu ya-ta-fatt-tar-na min faw-qi-hinn-na wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu yu-sabb-bi-hoo-na bi-ham-di rabb-bi-him wa yas-tagh-fi-roo-na li-man fil-ard, a-laa inn-nal laa-ha hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

6. wall-la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo min doo-ni-hee aw-li-yaa-al laa-hu ha-fee-zun 'a-lay-him, wa maa an-ta 'a-lay-him bi-wa-keel. **7.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka qur-aa-nan 'a-ra-biyy-yal li-tun-zi-ra umm-mal qu-raa wa man haw-la-haa wa tun-zi-ra yaw-mal jam-i' laa ray-ba feeh, fa-ree-qun fil-jann-na-ti wa fa-ree-qun fiss-sa-'eer. **8.** wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-ja-'a-la-hum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tanw wa laa-kiyn yud-khi-lu mayn ya-shaa-u' fee rah-ma-ti-hee, wazz-zaa-li-moo-na maa la-hum minw wa liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer. **9.** a-mit ta-kha-zoo min doo-ni-hee aw-li-yaa-a', fall-laa-hu hu-wal wa-liyy-yu wa hu-wa yuh-yil maw-taa, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

[Pt. 25] **Section 2: Judgment is given**

10. wa makh/ta-laf-tum fee-hi min shay-in fa-huk-mu-hoo i-lal laah, zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bee ‘a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu wa i-lay-hi u-neeb. **11.** faa-ti-rus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, ja-‘a-la la-kum min an-fu-si-kum az-waa-janw wa mi-nal an-‘aa-mi az-waa-jan, yaz-ra-u-kum feeh, lay-sa ka-mis-li-hee shay-un, wa hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ba-seer. **12.** la-hoo ma-qaa-lee-dus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, yab-su-tur riz-qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u’ wa yaq-dir, inn-na-hoo bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem.

13. sha-ra-‘a la-kum mi-nad dee-ni maa wass-saa bi-hee noo-hanw wall-la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka wa maa wass-say-naa bi-hee ib-raa-hee-ma wa moo-saa wa ‘ee-saa an a-qee-mud dee-na wa laa ta-ta-farr-ra-qoo feeh, ka-bu-ra ‘a-lal mush-ri-kee-na maa tad-‘oo-hum i-layh, all-laa-hu yaj-ta-bee i-lay-hi mayn ya-shaa-u’ wa yah-dee i-lay-hi mayn yu-neeb. **14.** wa maa ta-farr-ra-qoo illaa mim ba‘-di maa jaa-a-hu-mul ‘il-mu bagh-yam bay-na-hum, wa law laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mir rabb-bi-ka i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-mal la-qu-di-ya bay-na-hum, wa inn-nal la-zee-na oo-ri-sul ki-taa-ba mim ba‘-di-him la-fee shakk-kim min-hu mu-reeb.

15. fa-li-zaa-li-ka fad-‘u, was-ta-qim ka-maa u-mir-ta, wa laa tatt-ta-bi‘ ah-waa-a-hum, wa qul aa-man-tu bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu min ki-taa-bin, wa u-mir-tu li-a‘-di-la bay-na-kum, all-laa-hu rabb-bu-naa wa rabb-bu-kum, la-naa a‘-maa-lu-naa wa la-kum a‘-maa-lu-kum, laa hujj-ja-ta bay-na-naa wa bay-na-kum, all-laa-hu yaj-ma-‘u bay-na-naa, wa i-lay-hil ma-seer. **16.** wall-la-zee-na yu-haajj-joo-na fill-laa-hi mim ba‘-di mas/tu-jee-ba la-hoo hujj-ja-tu-hum daa-hi-da-tun ‘in-da rabb-bi-him wa ‘a-lay-him gha-da-bunw wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun sha-deed.

17. all-laa-hul la-zee an-za-lal ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi wal-mee-zaan, wa maa yud-ree-ka la-‘all-las saa-‘a-ta qa-reeb. **18.** yas-ta‘-ji-lu bi-hal la-zee-na laa yu’-mi-noo-na-bi-haa, wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo mush-fi-qoo-na min-haa, wa ya‘-la-moo-na ann-na-hal

haqq, a-laa inn-nal la-zee-na yu-maa-roo-na fiss-saa-a'-ti la-fee da-laa-lim ba-'eed. **19.** all-laa-hu la-tee-fum bi-'i-baa-di-hee yar-zu-qu mayn ya-shaa', wa hu-wal qa-wiyy-yul 'a-zeez.

[Pt. 25] **Section 3: Allah's Dealing is Just**

20. man kaa-na yu-ree-du har-sal aa-khi-ra-ti na-zid la-hoo fee har-si-hee, wa man kaa-na yu-ree-du har-sad dun-yaa nu'-ti-hee min-haa wa maa la-hoo fil-aa-khi-ra-ti min na-seeb. **21.** am la-hum shu-ra-kaa-oo sha-ra-'oo la-hum mi-nad dee-ni maa lam ya'-zam bi-hil laah, wa law laa ka-li-ma-tul fas-li la-qu-di-ya bay-na-hum, wa inn-naz zaa-li-mee-na la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **22.** ta-raz zaa-li-mee-na mush-fi-qee-na mimm-maa ka-sa-boo wa hu-wa waa-qi-'um bi-him, wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fee raw-daa-til jann-naat, la-hum maa ya-shaa-oo-na 'in-da rabb-bi-him, zaa-li-ka hu-wal fad-lul ka-beer. **23.** zaa-li-kal la-zee yu-bash-shi-rul laa-hu 'i-baa-da-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haat, qul laa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi aj-ran ill-lal ma-wadd-da-ta fil-qur-baa, wa mayn yaq-ta-rif ha-sa-na-tan na-zid la-hoo fee-haa hus-naa, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-run sha-koor. **24.** am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-baa, fa-iyn-ya-sha-il laa-hu yakh-tim 'a-laa qal-bik, wa yam-hul laa-hul baa-ti-la wa yu-hiqq-qul haqq-qa bi-ka-li-maa-ti-hee, inn-na-hoo 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

25. wa hu-wal la-zee yaq-ba-lut taw-ba-ta 'an 'i-baa-di-hee wa ya'-foo 'a-nis sayy-yi-aa-ti wa ya'-la-mu maa taf-'a-loon. **26.** wa yas-ta-jee-bul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa ya-zee-du-hum min fad-li-hee, wal-kaa-fi-roo-na la-hum 'a-zaa-bun sha-deed. **27.** wa law ba-sa-tal laa-hur riz-qa li-'i-baa-di-hee la-ba-ghaw fil-ar-di wa laa-kiyn yu-nazz-zi-lu bi-qa-da-rim maa ya-shaa', inn-na-hoo bi-'i-baa-di-hee kha-bee-rum ba-seer. **28.** wa hu-wal la-zee yu-nazz-zi-lul ghay-sa mim ba'-di maa qa-na-too wa yan-shu-ru rah-ma-ta-hoo, wa hu-wal wa-liyy-yul ha-meed. **29.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hee khal-qus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di

wa maa bass-sa fee-hi-maa min daabb-ba-tin, wa hu-wa ‘a-laa jam-‘i-him i-zaa ya-shaa-u’ qa-deer.

[Pt. 25] **Section 4: Believers should be Patient**

30. wa maa a-saa-ba-kum mim mu-see-ba-tin fa-bi-maa ka-sa-bat ay-dee-kum wa ya‘-foo ‘an ka-seer. **31.** wa maa an-tum bi-mu‘-ji-zee-na fil-ar-di, wa maa la-kum min doo-nil laa-hi minw wa wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer. **32.** wa min aa-yaa-ti-hil ja-waa-ri fil-bah-ri kal-a‘-laam. **33.** iyn ya-sha’ yus-ki-nir ree-ha fa-yaz-lal-na ra-waa-ki-da ‘a-laa zah-ri-hee, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-kull-li sabb-baa-rin sha-koor. **34.** aw yoo-biq-hunn-na bi-maa ka-sa-boo wa ya‘-fu ‘an ka-seer. **35.** wa ya‘-la-mal la-zee-na yu-jaa-di-loo-na fee aa-yaa-ti-naa, maa la-hum mim ma-hees.

36. fa-maa oo-tee-tum min shay-in fa-ma-taa-‘ul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa maa ‘in-dal laa-hi khay-runw wa ab-qaa lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon. **37.** wall-la-zee-na yaj-ta-ni-boo-na ka-baa-i-ral is-mi wal-fa-waa-hi-sha wa i-zaa maa gha-di-boo hum yagh-fi-roon. **38.** wall-la-zee-nas/ta-jaa-boo li-rabb-bi-him wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta, wa am-ru-hum shoo-raa bay-na-hum, wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon. **39.** wall-la-zee-na i-zaa a-saa-ba-hu-mul bagh-yu hum yan-ta-si-roon. **40.** wa ja-zaa-u’ sayy-yi-a’-tin sayy-yi-a’-tum mis-lu-haa, fa-man ‘a-faa wa as-la-ha fa-aj-ru-hoo ‘a-lal laah, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-buz zaa-li-meen. **41.** wa la-ma-nin/ta-sa-ra ba‘-da zul-mi-hee fa-u-laa-i-ka maa ‘a-lay-him min sa-beel. **42.** inn-na-mas sa-bee-lu ‘a-lal la-zee-na yaz-li-moo-nan naa-sa wa yab-ghoo-na fil-ar-di bi-ghay-ril haqq, u-laa-i-ka la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **43.** wa la-man sa-ba-ra wa gha-fa-ra inn-na zaa-li-ka la-min ‘az-mil u-moor.

[Pt. 25] **Section 5: Revelation guides Aright**

44. wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo minw wa-liyy-yim mim ba‘-di-hee, wa ta-raz zaa-li-mee-na lamm-maa ra-a-wul

‘a-zaa-ba ya-qoo-loo-na hal i-laa ma-radd-dim min sa-beel. **45.** wa ta-raa-hum yu‘-ra-doo-na ‘a-lay-haa khaa-shi-‘ee-na mi-naz zull-li yan-zu-roo-na min tar-fin khaf-fiyy-yin, wa qaa-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-nal khaa-si-ree-nal la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum wa ah-lee-him yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, a-laa inn-naz zaa-li-mee-na fee ‘a-zaa-bim mu-qeem. **46.** wa maa kaa-na la-hum min aw-li-yaa-a’ yan-su-roo-na-hum min doo-nil laah, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo min sa-beel.

47. is-ta-jee-boo li-rabb-bi-kum min qab-li ayn ya’-ti-ya yaw-mul laa ma-radd-da la-hoo mi-nal laah, maa la-kum mim mal-ja-iyn yaw-ma-i’-zinw wa maa la-kum min na-keer. **48.** fa-in a’-ra-doo fa-maa ar-sal-naa-ka ‘a-lay-him ha-fee-zaa, in ‘a-lay-ka ill-lal ba-laagh, wa inn-naa i-zaa a-zaq-nal in-saa-na minn-naa rah-ma-tan fa-ri-ha bi-haa, wa in tu-sib-hum sayy-yi-a’-tum bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-him fa-inn-nal in-saa-na ka-foor. **49.** lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa’, ya-ha-bu li-mayn ya-shaa-u’ i-naa-sanw wa ya-ha-bu li-mayn ya-shaa-uz zu-koor. **50.** aw yu-zaww-wi-ju-hum zuk-raa-nanw wa i-naa-saa, wa yaj-‘a-lu mayn ya-shaa-u’ ‘a-qee-maa, inn-na-hoo ‘a-lee-mun qa-deer.

51. wa maa kaa-na li-ba-sha-rin ayn yu-kall-li-ma-hul laa-hu ill-laa wah-yan aw min wa-raa-i hi-jaa-bin aw yur-si-la ra-soo-lan fa-yoo-hi-ya bi-iz-ni-hee maa ya-shaa-u’, inn-na-hoo ‘a-liyy-yun ha-keem. **52.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka roo-ham min am-ri-naa, maa kun-ta tad-ree mal-ki-taa-bu wa lal-ee-maa-nu wa laa-kin ja-‘al-naa-hu noo-ran nah-dee bi-hee man na-shaa-u’ min ‘i-baa-di-naa, wa inn-na-ka la-tah-dee i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **53.** si-raa-til laa-hil la-zee la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, a-laa i-lal laa-hi ta-see-rul u-moor.

Chapter 43

Zukh-ruf: Gold

(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Sections; 89 Verses)

This chapter is named *Gold* from its mention in v. 35, where it is stated that it is not gold and silver and the like but righteous deeds that are acceptable to God. Chapters 40 to 46 form one group; see the introductory note to chapter 40. The chapter opens by declaring that the revelation of the Quran has come as a favour from the Merciful God, despite people's wrongdoing. Then, after condemning polytheism, it answers the objection as to why an influential or wealthy man was not chosen as God's messenger instead of the Prophet Muhammad. It goes on to state that those who deny the revelation will, in the end, regret their deeds, and even the powerful Pharaoh was destroyed when he refused to listen to Moses. Then the objection of the idolaters is answered as to why Muslims accept Jesus when he is also taken as god by his followers. Lastly, the chapter contrasts the fate of the believers and the disbelievers.

[Pt. 25] **Section 1: Revelation is a Divine Favour**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Haa. Meem. **2.** wal-ki-taa-bil mu-been. **3.** inn-naa ja-'al-naa-hu qur-aa-nan 'a-ra-biyy-yal la-'all-la-kum ta'-qi-loon. **4.** wa inn-na-hoo fee umm-mil ki-taa-bi la-day-naa la-'a-liyy-yun ha-keem. **5.** a-fa-nad-ri-bu 'an-ku-muz zik-ra saf-han an kun-tum qaw-mam mus-ri-feen. **6.** wa kam ar-sal-naa min na-biyy-yin fil-aww-wa-leen. **7.** wa maa ya'-tee-him min na-biyy-yin ill-laa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon. **8.** fa-ah-lak-naa a-shadd-da min-hum bat-shanw wa ma-daa ma-sa-lul aww-wa-leen.

9. wa-la-in sa-al-ta-hum man kha-la-qas sa-aa-waa-ti wal-ar-da la-ya-qoo-lunn-na kha-la-qa-hunn-nal 'a-zee-zul 'a-leem. **10.** all-la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul ar-da mah-danw wa ja-'a-la la-kum fee-haa su-bu-lal la-'all-la-kum tah-ta-doon. **11.** wall-la-zee nazz-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-am bi-qaa-di-rin, fa-an-shar-naa bi-hee bal-da-tam may-taa, ka-zaa-li-ka tukh-ra-joon. **12.** wall-la-

zee kha-la-qal az-waa-ja kull-la-haa wa ja-'a-la la-kum mi-nal ful-ki wal-an-'aa-mi maa tar-ka-boon. **13.** li-tas-ta-woo 'a-laa zu-hoo-ri-hee summ-ma taz-ku-roo ni'-ma-ta rabb-bi-kum i-zas/ta-way-tum 'a-lay-hi wa ta-qoo-loo sub-haa-nal la-zee sakh-kha-ra-la-naa haa-zaa wa maa kunn-naa la-hoo muq-ri-neen. **14.** wa inn-naa i-laa rabb-bi-naa la-mun-qa-li-boon. **15.** wa ja-'a-loo la-hoo min 'i-baa-di-hee juz-aa', inn-nal in-saa-na la-ka-foo-rum mu-been.

[Pt. 25] **Section 2: Polytheism condemned**

16. a-mitt/ta-kha-za mimm-maa yakh-lu-qu ba-naa-tinw wa as-faa-kum bil-ba-neen. **17.** wa i-zaa bush-shi-ra a-ha-du-hum bi-maa da-ra-ba lirr-rah-maa-ni ma-sa-lan zall-la waj-hu-hoo mus-wadd-danw wa hu-wa ka-zeem. **18.** a-wa mayn yu-nash-sha-u' fil-hil-ya-ti wa hu-wa fil-khi-saa-mi ghay-ru mu-been. **19.** wa ja-'a-lul ma-laa-i-ka-tal la-zee-na hum 'i-baa-dur rah-maa-ni i-naa-saa, a-sha-hi-doo khal-qa-hum, sa-tuk-ta-bu sha-haa-da-tu-hum wa yus-a-loon.

20. wa qaa-loo law shaa-ar rah-maa-nu maa 'a-bad-naa-hum, maa la-hum bi-zaa-li-ka min 'il-min, in hum ill-laa yakh-ru-soon. **21.** am aa-tay-naa-hum ki-taa-bam min qab-li-hee fa-hum bi-hee mus-tam-si-koon. **22.** bal qaa-loo inn-naa wa-jad-naa aa-baa-a-naa 'a-laa umm-ma-tinw wa inn-naa 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him muh-ta-doon. **23.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka fee qar-ya-tim min na-zee-rin ill-laa qaa-la mut-ra-foo-haa, inn-naa wa-jad-naa aa-baa-a-naa 'a-laa umm-ma-tinw wa inn-naa 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him muq-ta-doon. **24.** qaa-la a-wa law ji'-tu-kum bi-ah-daa mimm-maa wa-jat'-tu-kum 'a-lay-hi aa-baa-a-kum, qaa-loo inn-naa bi-maa ur-sil-tum bi-hee kaa-fi-roon. **25.** fan-ta-qam-naa min-hum fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul mu-kazz-zi-boon.

[Pt. 25] **Section 3: Allah's Choice of a Prophet**

26. wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu li-a-bee-hi wa qaw-mi-hee inn-na-nee ba-raa-um mimm-maa ta'-bu-doon. **27.** ill-lal la-zee fa-ta-

ra-nee fa-inn-na-hoo sa-yah-deen. **28.** wa ja-'a-la-haa ka-li-ma-tam baa-qi-ya-tan fee 'a-qi-bi-hee la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon. **29.** bal matt-ta'-tu haa-u-laa-i' wa aa-baa-a-hum hatt-taa jaa-a-hu-mul haqq-qu wa ra-soo-lum mu-been. **30.** wa lamm-maa jaa-a-hu-mul haqq-qu qaa-loo haa-zaa sih-runw wa inn-naa bi-hee kaa-fi-roon.

31. wa qaa-loo law laa nuzz-zi-la haa-zal qur-aa-nu 'a-laa ra-ju-lim mi-nal qar-ya-tay-ni 'a-zeem. **32.** a'-hum yaq-si-moo-na rah-ma-ta rabb-bik, nah-nu qa-sam-naa bay-na-hum ma-'ee-sha-ta-hum fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa ra-fa'-naa ba'-da-hum faw-qa ba'-din da-ra-jaa-til li-yatt-ta-khi-za ba'-du-hum ba'-dan sukh-riyy-yaa, wa rah-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka khay-rum mimm-maa yaj-ma-'oon. **33.** wa law laa ayn ya-koo-nan naa-su umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tal la-ja-'al-naa li-mayn yak-fu-ru birr-rah-maa-ni li-bu-yoo-ti-him su-qu-fam min fidd-da-tinw wa ma-'aa-ri-ja 'a-lay-haa yaz-ha-roon. **34.** wa li-bu-yoo-ti-him ab-waa-banw wa su-ru-ran 'a-lay-haa yatt-ta-ki-oon. **35.** wa zukh-ru-fan, wa in kull-lu zaa-li-ka lamm-maa ma-taa-'ul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wal-aa-khi-ra-tu 'in-da rabb-bi-ka lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

[Pt. 25] **Section 4: Opposition to Truth is punished**

36. wa mayn ya'-shu 'an zik-rir rah-maa-ni nu-qayy-yid la-hoo shay-taa-nan fa-hu-wa la-hoo qa-reen. **37.** wa inn-na-hum la-ya-sudd-doo-na-hum 'a-nis sa-bee-li wa yah-sa-boo-na ann-na-hum muh-ta-doon. **38.** hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-a-naa qaa-la yaa/lay-ta bay-nee wa bay-na-ka bu'-dal mash-ri-qay-ni fa-bi'-sal qa-reen. **39.** wa layn yan-fa-'a-ku-mul yaw-ma iz za-lam-tum ann-na-kum fil-'a-zaa-bi mush-ta-ri-koon. **40.** a-fa-an-ta tus-mi-'us summ-ma aw tah-dil 'um-ya wa man kaa-na fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **41.** fa-imm-maa naz-ha-bann-na bi-ka fa-inn-naa min-hum mun-ta-qi-moon. **42.** aw nu-ri-yann-na-kal la-zee wa-'ad-naa-hum fa-inn-naa 'a-lay-him muq-ta-di-roon. **43.** fas-tam-sik bill-la-zee oo-hi-ya i-lay-ka, inn-na-ka 'a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem. **44.** wa inn-

na-hoo la-zik-rul la-ka wa li-qaw-mi-ka, wa saw-fa tus-a-loon. **45.** was-al man ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka mir ru-su-li-naa a'-ja-'al-naa min doo-nir rah-maa-ni aa-li-ha-tayn yu'-ba-doon.

[Pt. 25] **Section 5: Pharaoh's Opposition to Moses**

46. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa moo-saa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa i-laa fir-'aw-na wa ma-la'-i-hee fa-qaa-la inn-nee ra-soo-lu rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **47.** fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hum bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa i-zaa hum min-haa yad-ha-koon. **48.** wa maa nu-ree-him min aa-ya-tin ill-laa hi-ya ak-ba-ru min ukh-ti-haa wa a-khaz-naa-hum bil-'a-zaa-bi la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon. **49.** wa qaa-loo yaa/ayy-yu-has saa-hi-rud-'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka bi-maa 'a-hi-da 'in-da-ka, inn-na-naa la-muh-ta-doon. **50.** fa-lamm-maa ka-shaf-naa 'an-hu-mul 'a-zaa-ba i-zaa hum yan-ku-soon.

51. wa naa-daa fir-'aw-nu fee qaw-mi-hee qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi, a'-lay-sa lee mul-ku mis-ra wa haa-zi-hil an-haa-ru taj-ree min tah-tee, a-fa-laa yub-si-roon. **52.** am a-naa khay-rum min haa-zal la-zee hu-wa ma-heen, wa laa ya-kaa-du yu-been. **53.** fa-law laa ul-qi-ya 'a-lay-hi as-wi-ra-tum min za-ha-bin aw jaa-a' ma-'a-hul ma-laa-i-ka-tu muq-ta-ri-neen. **54.** fas-ta-khaff-fa qaw-ma-hoo fa-a-taa-'oo-hu, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qaw-man faa-si-qeen. **55.** fa-lamm-maa aa-sa-foo-nan/ta-qam-naa min-hum fa-agh-raq-naa-hum aj-ma-'een. **56.** fa-ja-'al-naa-hum sa-la-fanw wa ma-sa-lal lill-aa-khi-reen.

[Pt. 25] **Section 6: Jesus as Prophet**

57. wa lamm-maa du-ri-bab/nu mar-ya-ma ma-sa-lan i-zaa qaw-mu-ka min-hu ya-sidd-doon. **58.** wa qaa-loo a'-aa-li-ha-tu-naa khay-run am hu-wa, maa da-ra-boo-hu la-ka ill-laa ja-da-laa, bal hum qaw-mun kha-si-moon. **59.** in hu-wa ill-laa 'ab-dun an-'am-naa 'a-lay-hi wa ja-'al-naa-hu ma-sa-lal li-ba-nee is-raa-eel. **60.** wa law na-shaa-u' la-ja-'al-naa min-kum ma-laa-i-ka-tan fil-ar-di yakh-lu-foon. **61.** wa inn-na-hoo la-'il-mul liss-saa-'a-ti fa-laa tam-ta-runn-na bi-haa watt-ta-bi-'oon, haa-zaa si-raa-tum

mus-ta-qeem. **62.** wa laa ya-sudd-dann-na-ku-mush shay-taa-nu, inn-na-hoo la-kum ‘a-duww-wum mu-been. **63.** wa lamm-maa jaa-a’ ‘ee-saa bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti qaa-la qad ji’-tu-kum bil-hik-ma-ti wa li-u-bayy-yi-na la-kum ba‘-dal la-zee takh-ta-li-foo-na feeh, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-‘oon. **64.** inn-nal laa-ha hu-wa rabb-bee wa rabb-bu-kum fa‘-bu-doo-hu, haa-zaa si-raa-tum mus-ta-qeem. **65.** fakh-ta-la-fal ah-zaa-bu mim bay-ni-him, fa-way-lul lill-la-zee-na za-la-moo min ‘a-zaa-bi yaw-min a-leem. **66.** hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-las saa-‘a-ta an ta’-ti-ya-hum bagh-ta-tanw wa hum laa yash-‘u-roon. **67.** al-a-khill-laa-u’ yaw-ma-i-zim ba‘-du-hum li-ba‘-din ‘a-duww-wun ill-lal mutt-ta-qeen.

[Pt. 25] **Section 7: The Two Parties**

68. yaa/’i-baa-di laa khaw-fun ‘a-lay-ku-mul yaw-ma wa laa an-tum tah-za-noon. **69.** all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa kaa-noo mus-li-meen. **70.** ud-khu-lul jann-na-ta an-tum wa az-waa-ju-kum tuh-ba-roon. **71.** yu-taa-fu ‘a-lay-him bi-si-haa-fim min za-ha-binw wa ak-waa-bin, wa fee-haa maa tash-ta-hee-hil an-fu-su wa-ta-lazz-zul a‘-yu-nu, wa an-tum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **72.** wa til-kal jann-na-tul la-tee oo-ris-tu-moo-haa bi-maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon. **73.** la-kum fee-haa faa-ki-ha-tun ka-see-ra-tum min-haa ta’-ku-loon.

74. inn-nal muj-ri-mee-na fee ‘a-zaa-bi ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-doon. **75.** laa yu-fatt-ta-ru ‘an-hum wa hum fee-hi mub-li-soon. **76.** wa maa za-lam-naa-hum wa-laa-kin kaa-noo hu-muz zaa-li-meen. **77.** wa naa-daw yaa/maa-li-ku li-yaq-zi ‘a-lay-naa rabb-bu-ka, qaa-la inn-na-kum maa-ki-soon. **78.** la-qad ji’-naa-kum bil-haqq-qi wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-kum lil-haqq-qi kaa-ri-hoon. **79.** am ab-ra-moo am-ran fa-inn-naa mub-ri-moon. **80.** am yah-sa-boo-na ann-naa laa nas-ma-‘u sirr-ra-hum wa naj-waa-hum, ba-laa wa ru-su-lu-naa la-day-him yak-tu-boon.

81. qul in kaa-na lirr-rah-maa-ni wa-la-dun, fa-a-naa aww-wa-lul ‘aa-bi-deen. **82.** sub-haa-na rabb-bis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di

rabb-bil ‘ar-shi ‘amm-maa ya-si-foon. **83.** fa-zar-hum ya-khoo-doo wa yal-‘a-boo hatt-taa yu-laa-qoo yaw-ma-hu-mul la-zee yoo-‘a-doon. **84.** wa hu-wal la-zee fiss-sa-maa-i’ i-laa-hunw wa fil-ar-di i-laa-hun, wa hu-wal ha-kee-mul ‘a-leem. **85.** wa ta-baa-ra-kal la-zee la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, wa ‘in-da-hoo ‘il-mus saa-‘a-ti, wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-‘oon.

86. wa laa yam-li-kul la-zee-na yad-‘oo-na min doo-ni-hish sha-faa-‘a-ta ill-laa man sha-hi-da bil-haqq-qi wa hum ya‘-la-moon. **87.** wa-la-in sa-al-ta-hum man kha-la-qa-hum la-ya-qoo-lunn-nal laa-hu fa-ann-naa yu’-fa-koon. **88.** wa qee-li-hee yaa/rabb-bi inn-na haa-u-laa-i’ qaw-mul laa yu’-mi-noon. **89.** fas-fah ‘an-hum wa qul sa-laam, fa-saw-fa ya‘-la-moon.

Chapter 44

Ad-Du-khaan: The Drought

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 59 Verses)

The title of this chapter is *The Drought* from the prophecy of the drought in v. 10. Chapters 40 to 46 form one group; see the introductory note to chapter 40. It predicts lighter punishment followed by severer if the opponents of truth did not repent, and cites the case of Pharaoh. Then it contrasts the final conditions of the righteous and the wicked.

Section 1: Lighter Punishment followed by Severer

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 25] **1.** Haa. Meem. **2.** wal-ki-taa-bil mu-been. **3.** inn-naa an-zal-naa-hu fee lay-la-tim mu-baa-ra-ka-tin inn-naa kunn-naa mun-za-reen. **4.** fee-haa yuf-ra-qu kull-lu am-rin ha-keem. **5.** am-ram min ‘in-di-naa, inn-naa kunn-naa mur-sa-leen. **6.** rah-ma-tam mir rabb-bik, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ‘a-leem. **7.** rabb-bis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa-bay-na-hu-maa, in kun-tum moo-qi-neen. **8.** laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa yuh-yee wa yu-meet, rabb-bu-kum wa rabb-bu aa-baa-i-ku-mul aww-wa-leen.

9. bal hum fee shakk-kiyn yal-‘a-boon. **10.** far-ta-qib yaw-ma ta’-tis sa-maa-u’ bi-du-khaa-nim mu-been. **11.** yagh-shan naas, haa-zaa ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **12.** rabb-ba-nak/shif ‘ann-nal ‘a-zaa-ba inn-naa mu’-mi-noon. **13.** ann-naa la-hu-muz/zik-raa wa qad jaa-a-hum ra-soo-lum mu-been. **14.** summ-ma ta-wall-law ‘an-hu wa qaa-loo mu-‘all-la-mum maj-noon. **15.** inn-naa kaa-shi-ful ‘a-zaa-bi qa-lee-lan inn-na-kum ‘aa-i-doon. **16.** yaw-ma nab-ti-shul bat-sha-tal kub-raa, inn-naa mun-ta-qi-moon.

17. wa la-qad fa-tann-naa qab-la-hum qaw-ma fir-‘aw-na jaa-a’-hum ra-soo-lun ka-reem. **18.** an add-doo i-layy-ya ‘i-baa-dal laah, inn-nee la-kum ra-soo-lun a-meen. **19.** wa all-laa ta‘-loo ‘a-lal laah, inn-nee aa-tee-kum bi-sul-taa-nim mu-been. **20.** wa inn-nee ‘uz-tu bi-rabb-bee wa rabb-bi-kum an tar-ju-moon. **21.** wa ill-

lam tu'-mi-noo lee fa'-ta-zi-loon. **22.** fa-da-'aa rabb-ba-hoo annna haa-u-laa-i' qaw-mum muj-ri-moon. **23.** fa-as-ri bi-'i-baa-dee lay-lan innna-kum mutt-ta-ba-'oon. **24.** wat-ru-kil bah-ra rahwaa, innna-hum jun-dum mugh-ra-qoon. **25.** kam ta-ra-koo min jannaa-tinw wa 'u-yoon. **26.** wa zu-roo-'inw wa ma-qaa-min ka-reem. **27.** wa na'-ma-tin kaa-noo fee-haa faa-ki-heen. **28.** kazaa-li-ka, wa aw-ras-naa-haa qaw-man aa-kha-reen. **29.** fa-maa ba-kat 'a-lay-hi-mus sa-maa-u' wal-ar-du wa maa kaa-noo munza-reen.

[Pt. 25] **Section 2: Good and Evil rewarded**

30. wa la-qad najj-jay-naa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la mi-nal 'a-zaa-bil mu-heen. **31.** min fir-'awn, innna-hoo kaa-na 'aa-li-yam mi-nal mus-ri-feen. **32.** wa la-qa-dikh/tar-naa-hum 'a-laa 'il-min 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen. **33.** wa aa-tay-naa-hum mi-nal aa-yaa-ti maa fee-hi ba-laa-um mu-been.

34. innna haa-u-laa-i' la-ya-qoo-loon. **35.** in hi-ya ill-laa maw-ta-tu-nal oo-laa wa maa nah-nu bi-mun-sha-reen. **36.** fa'-too bi-aa-baa-i-naa in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **37.** a-hum khay-run am qaw-mu tubb-ba-'inw wall-la-zee-na min qab-li-him, ah-lak-naahum, innna-hum kaa-noo muj-ri-meen. **38.** wa maa kha-laq-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa laa-'i-been. **39.** maa kha-laq-naa-hu-maa ill-laa bil-haqq-qi wa laa-kinn-na aksa-ra-hum laa ya'-la-moon. **40.** innna yaw-mal fas-li mee-qaa-tuhum aj-ma-'een. **41.** yaw-ma laa yugh-nee maw-lan 'am maw-lan shay-anw wa laa hum yun-sa-roon. **42.** ill-laa mar ra-hi-mal laah, innna-hoo hu-wal 'a-zee-zur ra-heem.

[Pt. 25] **Section 3: Good and Evil rewarded**

43. innna sha-ja-ra-taz zaqq-qoom. **44.** ta-'aa-mul a-seem. **45.** kal-muh-li, yagh-lee fil-bu-toon. **46.** ka-ghal-lil ha-meem. **47.** khu-zoo-hu fa'-ti-loo-hu i-laa sa-waa-il ja-heem. **48.** summma sub-boo faw-qa ra'-si-hee min 'a-zaa-bil ha-meem. **49.** zuq, innna-ka an-tal 'a-zee-zul ka-reem. **50.** innna haa-zaa maa kun-

tum bi-hee tam-ta-roon. **51.** inn-nal mutt-ta-qee-na fee ma-qaa-min a-meen. **52.** fee jann-naa-tinw wa ‘u-yoon. **53.** yal-ba-soo-na min sun-du-sinw wa is-tab-ra-qim mu-ta-qaa-bi-leen. **54.** ka-zaa-li-ka, wa zaww-waj-naa-hum bi-hoo-rin ‘een. **55.** yad-‘oo-na fee-haa bi-kull-li faa-ki-ha-tin aa-mi-neen. **56.** laa ya-zoo-qoo-na fee-hal maw-ta ill-lal maw-ta-tal oo-laa, wa wa-qaa-hum ‘a-zaa-bal ja-heem. **57.** fad-lam mir rabb-bik, zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul ‘a-zeem. **58.** fa-inn-na-maa yass-sar-naa-hu bi-li-saa-ni-ka la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon. **59.** far-ta-qib inn-na-hum mur-ta-qi-boon.

Chapter 45

Al-Jaa-si-yah: The Kneeling

(Revealed at Makkah: 4 Sections; 37 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from v. 28, which speaks of every nation ultimately *kneeling* before God. Chapters 40 to 46 form one group; see the introductory note to chapter 40. The first half of this chapter relates that there are many signs of the truth of revelation but it is still denied by the disbelievers. The second half tells us that while the coming of the judgment is denied by those whose hearts are hardened, they shall have to face their doom.

[Pt. 25] **Section 1: Denial of Revelation**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Haa. Meem. **2.** tan-zee-lul ki-taa-bi mi-nal laa-hil ‘a-zee-zil ha-keem. **3.** inn-na fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di la-aa-yaa-til lil-mu’-mi-neen. **4.** wa fee khal-qi-kum wa maa ya-buss-su min daabb-ba-tin aa-yaa-tul li-qaw-miyn yoo-qi-noon. **5.** wakh-ti-laa-fil lay-li wann-na-haa-ri wa maa an-za-lal laa-hu mi-nas sa-maa-i’ mir riz-qin fa-ah-yaa bi-hil ar-da ba‘-da maw-ti-haa wa tas-ree-fir ri-yaa-hi aa-yaa-tul li-qaw-miyn ya‘-qi-loon. **6.** til-ka aa-yaa-tul laa-hi nat-loo-haa ‘a-lay-ka bil-haqq, fa-bi-ayy-yi ha-dee-sim ba‘-dal laa-hi wa aa-yaa-ti-hee yu’-mi-noon.

7. way-lul li-kull-li aff-faa-kin a-seem. **8.** yas-ma-‘u aa-yaa-til laa-hi tut-laa ‘a-lay-hi summ-ma yu-sirr-ru mus-tak-bi-ran ka-al lam yas-ma‘-haa, fa-bash-shir-hu bi-‘a-zaa-bin a-leem. **9.** wa i-zaa ‘a-li-ma min aa-yaa-ti-naa shay-a-nit ta-kha-za-haa hu-zu-waa, u-laa-i-ka la-hum ‘a-zaa-bum mu-heen. **10.** minw wa-raa-i-him ja-hann-na-mu, wa laa yugh-nee ‘an-hum maa ka-sa-boo shay-anw wa laa matt/ta-kha-zoo min doo-nil laa-hi aw-li-yaa-a’, wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun ‘a-zeem. **11.** haa-zaa hu-dan, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him la-hum ‘a-zaa-bum mir rij-zin a-leem.

[Pt. 25] **Section 2: Truth of the Revelation**

12. all-laa-hul la-zee sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mul bah-ra li-taj-ri-yal ful-ku fee-hi bi-am-ri-hee wa-li-tab-ta-ghoo min fad-li-hee wa la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon. **13.** wa sakh-kha-ra la-kum maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di ja-mee-'am min-hu, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon. **14.** qul lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo yagh-fi-roo lill-la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na ayy-yaa-mal laa-hi li-yaj-zi-ya qaw-mam bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **15.** man 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-li-naf-si-hee, wa man a-saa-a' fa-'a-lay-haa, summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-kum tur-ja-'oon.

16. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa ba-nee is-raa-ee-lal ki-taa-ba wal-huk-ma wann-nu-buww-wa-ta wa ra-zaq-naa-hum mi-nat tayy-yi-baa-ti wa fadd-dal-naa-hum 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen. **17.** wa aa-tay-naa-hum bayy-yi-naa-tim mi-nal am-ri, fa-makh/ta-la-foo ill-laa mim ba'-di maa jaa-a-hu-mul 'il-mu bagh-yam bay-na-hum, inn-na rabb-ba-ka yaq-dee bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon. **18.** summ-ma ja-'al-naa-ka 'a-laa sha-ree-'a-tim mi-nal am-ri fatt-ta-bi'-haa wa laa tatt-ta-bi' ah-waa-al la-zee-na laa ya'-la-moon. **19.** inn-na-hum layn yugh-noo 'an-ka mi-nal laa-hi shay-aa, wa inn-naz zaa-li-mee-na ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'-din, wall-laa-hu wa-liyy-yul mutt-ta-qeen.

20. haa-zaa ba-saa-i-ru linn-naa-si wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tul li-qaw-miyn yoo-qi-noon. **21.** am ha-si-bal la-zee-naj/ta-ra-hus sayy-yi-aa-ti an naj-'a-la-hum kall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, sa-waa-am mah-yaa-hum wa ma-maa-tu-hum, saa-a' maa yah-ku-moon.

[Pt. 25] **Section 3: Denial of Judgment**

22. wa kha-la-qal laa-hus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq-qi wa li-tuj-zaa kull-lu naf-sim bi-maa ka-sa-bat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon. **23.** a-fa-ra-ay-ta ma-nit ta-kha-za i-laa-ha-hoo ha-waa-hu wa a-dall-la-hul laa-hu 'a-laa 'il-minw wa kha-ta-ma 'a-laa sam-'i-hee wa qal-bi-hee wa ja-'a-la 'a-laa ba-sa-ri-hee ghi-shaa-wah,

fa-mayn yah-dee-hi mim ba‘-dil laah, a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **24.** wa qaa-loo maa-hi-ya ill-laa ha-yaa-tu-nad dun-yaa na-moo-tu wa nah-yaa wa maa yuh-li-ku-naa ill-lad dah-ru, wa maa la-hum bi-zaa-li-ka min ‘il-min, in hum ill-laa ya-zunn-noon. **25.** wa i-zaa tut-laa ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naa-tim maa kaa-na hujj-ja-ta-hum ill-laa an qaa-lu’/too bi-aa-baa-i-naa in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **26.** qu-lil laa-hu yuh-yee-kum summ-ma yu-mee-tu-kum summ-ma yaj-ma-‘u-kum i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti laa ray-ba fee-hi wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-rann-naa-si laa ya‘-la-moon.

[Pt. 25] **Section 4: The Doom**

27. wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa yaw-ma ta-qoo-mus saa-‘a-tu yaw-ma-i-ziyn yakh-sa-rul mub-ti-loon. **28.** wa ta-raa kull-la umm-ma-tin jaa-si-ya-tan, kull-lu umm-ma-tin tud-‘aa i-laa ki-taa-bi-haa, al-yaw-ma tuj-zaw-na maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon. **29.** haa-zaa ki-taa-bu-naa yan-ti-qu ‘a-lay-kum bil-haqq, inn-naa kunn-naa nas-tan-si-khu maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon.

30. fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fa-yud-khi-lu-hum rabb-bu-hum fee rah-ma-ti-hee, zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul mu-been. **31.** wa amm-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, a-fa-lam ta-kun aa-yaa-tee tut-laa ‘a-lay-kum fas-tak-bar-tum wa kun-tum qaw-mam muj-ri-meen. **32.** wa i-zaa qee-la inn-na wa‘-dal laa-hi haqq-qunw wass-saa-‘a-tu laa ray-ba fee-haa qul-tum maa nad-ree mass-saa-‘a-tu, in na-zunn-nu ill-laa zann-nanw wa maa nah-nu bi-mus-tay-qi-neen. **33.** wa ba-daa la-hum sayy-yi-aa-tu maa ‘a-mi-loo wa haa-qa bi-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon. **34.** wa qee-lal yaw-ma nan-saa-kum ka-maa na-see-tum li-qaa-a’ yaw-mi-kum haa-zaa wa ma’-waa-ku-mun naa-ru wa maa la-kum min naa-si-reen. **35.** zaa-li-kum bi-ann-na-ku-mut ta-khaz-tum aa-yaa-til laa-hi hu-zu-wanw wa gharr-rat-ku-mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa, fal-yaw-ma laa yukh-ra-joo-na min-haa wa laa hum yus-ta‘-ta-boon.

36. fa-lill-laa-hil ham-du rabb-bis sa-maa-waa-ti wa rabb-bil-ar-di rabb-bil-'aa-la-meen. **37.** wa la-hul kib-ri-yaa-u' fiss-sa-maa-wa-ti wal-ar-di, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

Chapter 46

Al-Ah-qaaf: The Sandhills

(Revealed at Makkah: 4 Sections; 35 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the tracts of sand mentioned in v. 21 which contributed to the destruction of the tribe of Ād. Chapters 40 to 46 form one group; see the introductory note to chapter 40. This chapter deals first with the truth of revelation and the witness of truth. Then, referring to the fate of Ād, it contains a warning for those who reject the truth.

PART 26

Section 1: Truth of Revelation

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Haa. Meem. **2.** tan-zee-lul ki-taa-bi mi-nal laa-hil ‘a-zee-zil ha-keem. **3.** maa kha-laq-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa ill-laa bill-haqq-qi wa a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ‘amm-maa un-zi-roo mu‘-ri-doon. **4.** qul a-ra-ay-tum maa tad-‘oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi a-roo-nee maa zaa kha-la-qoo mi-nal ar-di am la-hum shir-kun fiss-sa-maa-waat, ee-too-nee bi-ki-taa-bim min qab-li haa-zaa aw a-saa-ra-tim min ‘il-min in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **5.** wa man a-dall-lu mimm-mayn yad-‘oo min doo-nil laa-hi mal laa yas-ta-jee-bu la-hoo i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti wa hum ‘an du-‘aa-i-him ghaa-fi-loon. **6.** wa i-zaa hu-shi-ran naa-su kaa-noo la-hum a‘-daa-anw wa kaa-noo bi-‘i-baa-da-ti-him kaa-fi-reen.

7. wa i-zaa tut-laa ‘a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naa-tin qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lil-haqq-qi lamm-maa jaa-a-hum, haa-zaa sih-rum mu-been. **8.** am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raa-hu, qul i-nif/ta-ray-tu-hoo fa-laa tam-li-koo-na lee mi-nal laa-hi shay-aa’, hu-wa a‘-la-mu bi-maa tu-fee-doo-na feeh, ka-faa bi-hee sha-hee-dam bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, wa hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **9.** qul maa kun-tu bid-‘am mi-nar ru-su-li wa maa ad-ree maa yuf-‘a-lu

bee wa laa bi-kum, in att-ta-bi-'u ill-laa maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya wa maa a-naa ill-laa na-zee-rum mu-been. **10.** qul a-ra-ay-tum in kaa-na min 'in-dil laa-hi wa ka-far-tum bi-hee wa sha-hi-da shaa-hi-dum mim ba-nee is-raa-ee-la 'a-laa mis-li-hee fa-aa-ma-na was-tak-bar-tum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

[Pt. 26] **Section 2: Witness of Truth**

11. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lill-la-zee-naa aa-ma-noo law kaa-na khay-ram maa sa-ba-qoo-naa i-layh, wa iz lam yah-ta-doo bi-hee fa-sa-ya-qoo-loo-na haa-zaa if-kun qa-deem. **12.** wa min qab-li-hee ki-taa-bu moo-saa i-maa-manw wa rah-mah, wa haa-zaa ki-taa-bum mu-sadd-di-qul li-saa-nan 'a-ra-biyy-yal li-yun-zi-ral la-zee-na za-la-moo, wa bush-raa lil-muh-si-neen. **13.** inn-nal la-zee-na qaa-loo rabb-bu-nal laa-hu summ-mas/ta-qaa-moo fa-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon. **14.** u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul jann-na-ti khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

15. wa wass-say-nal in-saa-na bi-waa-li-day-hi ih-saa-naa, ha-ma-lat-hu umm-mu-hoo kur-hanw wa wa-da-'at-hu kur-haa, wa ham-lu-hoo wa fi-saa-lu-hoo sa-laa-soo-na shah-raa, hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-gha a-shudd-da-hoo wa ba-la-gha ar-ba-'ee-na sa-na-tan, qaa-la rabb-bi aw-zi'-nee an ash-ku-ra ni'-ma-ta-kal la-tee an-'am-ta 'a-layy-ya wa 'a-laa waa-li-dayy-ya wa an a'-ma-la saa-li-han tar-daa-hu wa as-lih lee fee zurr-riyy-ya-tee, inn-nee tub-tu i-lay-ka wa inn-nee mi-nal mus-li-meen. **16.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na na-ta-qabb-ba-lu 'an-hum ah-sa-na maa 'a-mi-loo wa na-ta-jaa-wa-zu 'an sayy-yi-aa-ti-him fee as-haa-bil jann-nah, wa'-das sid-qil la-zee kaa-noo yoo-'a-doon.

17. wall-la-zee-na qaa-la li-waa-li-day-hi uff-fil la-ku-maa a'-ta-'i-daa-ni-nee an ukh-ra-ja wa qad kha-la-til qu-roo-nu min qab-lee, wa hu-maa yas-ta-ghee-saa-nil laa-ha way-la-ka aa-min, inn-na wa'-dal laa-hi haqq, fa-ya-qoo-lu maa haa-zaa ill-laa a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen. **18.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na haqq-qa 'a-lay-hi-mul

qaw-lu fee u-ma-min qad kha-lat min qab-li-him mi-nal jinn-ni wal-ins, inn-na-hum kaa-noo khaa-si-reen.

19. wa li-kull-li da-ra-jaa-tum mimm-maa ‘a-mi-loo, wa li-yu-waff-fi-ya-hum a‘-maa-la-hum wa hum laa yuz-la-moon. **20.** wa yaw-ma yu‘-ra-dul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ‘a-lann-naa-ri, az-hab-tum tayy-yi-baa-ti-kum fee ha-yaa-ti-ku-mud dun-yaa was-tam-ta‘-tum bi-haa, fal-yaw-ma tuj-zaw-na ‘a-zaa-bal hoo-ni bi-maa kun-tum tas-tak-bi-roo-na fil-ar-di bi-ghay-ril haqq-qi wa bi-maa kun-tum taf-su-qoon.

[Pt. 26] **Section 3: The Fate of Ād**

21. waz-kur a-khaa ‘aad, iz an-za-ra qaw-ma-hoo bil-ah-qaa-fi wa qad kha-la-tin nu-zu-ru mim bay-ni ya-day-hi wa min khal-fi-hee all-laa ta‘-bu-doo ill-lal laah, inn-nee a-khaa-fu ‘a-lay-kum ‘a-zaa-ba yaw-min ‘a-zeem. **22.** qaa-loo a-ji’-ta-naa li-ta’-fi-ka-naa ‘an aa-li-ha-ti-naa, fa’-ti-naa bi-maa ta-‘i-du-naa in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-qeen. **23.** qaa-la inn-na-mal ‘il-mu ‘in-dal laah, wa u-ball-li-ghu-kum maa ur-sil-tu bi-hee wa laa-kinn-nee a-raa-kum qaw-man taj-ha-loon. **24.** fa-lamm-maa ra-aw-hu ‘aa-ri-dam mus-taq-bi-la aw-di-ya-ti-him, qaa-loo haa-zaa ‘aa-ri-dum mum-ti-ru-naa, bal hu-wa mas/ta‘-jal-tum bi-hee, ree-hun fee-haa ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **25.** tu-damm-mi-ru kull-la shay-im bi-am-ri rabb-bi-haa fa-as-ba-hoo laa yu-raa ill-laa ma-saa-ki-nu-hum, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil qaw-mal muj-ri-meen. **26.** wa la-qad makk-kann-naa-hum fee-maa im makk-kann-naa-kum fee-hi wa ja-‘al-naa la-hum sam-‘anw wa ab-saa-ranw wa af-i-da-tan, fa-maa agh-naa ‘an-hum sam-‘u-hum wa laa ab-saa-ru-hum wa laa af-i-da-tu-hum min shay-in iz kaa-noo yaj-ha-doo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa haa-qa bi-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

[Pt. 26] **Section 4: A Warning**

27. wa la-qad ah-lak-naa maa haw-la-kum mi-nal qu-raa wa sarr-raf-nal aa-yaa-ti la-‘all-la-hum yar-ji-‘oon. **28.** fa-law laa na-sa-ra-hu-mul la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo min doo-nil laa-hi qur-baa-nan

aa-li-hah, bal dall-loo ‘an-hum, wa zaa-li-ka if-ku-hum wa maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

29. wa iz sa-raf-naa i-lay-ka na-fa-ram mi-nal jinn-ni yas-ta-mi-‘oo-nal qur-aan, fa-lamm-maa ha-da-roo-hu qaa-loo an-si-too, fa-lamm-maa qu-di-ya wall-law i-laa qaw-mi-him mun-zi-reen. **30.** qaa-loo yaa/qaw-ma-naa inn-naa sa-mi‘-naa ki-taa-ban un-zi-la mim ba‘-di moo-saa mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi yah-dee i-lal haqq-qi wa i-laa ta-ree-qim mus-ta-qeem. **31.** yaa/qaw-ma-naa a-jee-boo daa-‘i-yal laa-hi wa aa-mi-noo bi-hee yagh-fir la-kum min zu-noo-bi-kum wa yu-jir-kum min ‘a-zaa-bin a-leem. **32.** wa mal-laa yu-jib daa-‘i-yal laa-hi fa-lay-sa bi-mu‘-ji-zin fil-ar-di wa lay-sa la-hoo min doo-ni-hee aw-li-yaa-u’, u-laa-i-ka fee da-laa-lim mu-been.

33. a-wa lam ya-raw ann-nal laa-hal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa lam ya‘-ya bi-khal-qi-hinn-na bi-qaa-di-rin ‘a-laa ayn yuh-yi-yal maw-taa, ba-laa inn-na-hoo ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **34.** wa yaw-ma yu‘-ra-dul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ‘a-lan naar, a-lay-sa haa-zaa bil-haqq, qaa-loo ba-laa wa rabb-bi-naa, qaa-la fa-zoo-qul ‘a-zaa-ba bi-maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon. **35.** fas-bir ka-maa sa-ba-ra u-lul ‘az-mi mi-nar ru-su-li wa laa tas-ta‘-jil la-hum, ka-ann-na-hum yaw-ma ya-raw-na maa yoo-‘a-doo-na, lam yal-ba-soo ill-laa saa-a‘-tam min na-haar, ba-laa-ghun, fa-hal yuh-la-ka ill-lal qaw-mul faa-si-qoon.

Chapter 47

Mu-hamm-mad: Muhammad

(Revealed at Madinah: 4 Sections; 38 Verses)

This chapter is entitled *Muhammad* from the mention of the Holy Prophet's name in v. 2, foretelling that the condition of those who believe in him will be improved. The first half of the chapter says that those who prevent people from accepting the truth will be defeated in war and Makkah will be subjugated by the Muslims. The second half refers to the weak-hearted among the Muslims and how a separation will be brought about between them and the truly faithful. This chapter was revealed at Madinah in 1 A.H. when war with the Quraish had not yet begun.

[Pt. 26] **Section 1: Opponents will perish in War**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. all-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi a-dall-la a'-maa-la-hum. **2.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa a'-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa aa-ma-noo bi-maa nuzz-zi-la 'a-laa mu-hamm-ma-dinw wa hu-wal haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bi-him, kaff-fa-ra 'an-hum sayy-yi-aa-ti-him wa as-la-ha baa-la-hum. **3.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-rut ta-ba-'ul baa-ti-la wa ann-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-ba-'ul haqq-qa mirr-rabb-bi-him, ka-zaa-li-ka yad-ri-bul laa-hu linn-naa-si am-saa-la-hum.

4. fa-i-zaa la-qee-tu-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-dar-bar ri-qaab, hatt-taa i-zaa as-khan-tu-moo-hum fa-shudd-dul wa-saaq, fa-imm-maa mann-nam ba'-du wa imm-maa fi-daa-an hatt-taa ta-da-'al har-bu aw-zaa-ra-haa, zaa-li-ka, wa law ya-shaa-ul laa-hu lan/ta-sa-ra min-hum, wa laa-kil li-yab-loo ba'-da-kum bi-ba'd, wall-la-zee-na qu-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi fa-layn yu-dill-la a'-maa-la-hum. **5.** sa-yah-dee-him wa yus-li-hu baa-la-hum. **6.** wa yud-khi-lu-hu-mul jann-na-ta 'arr-ra-fa-haa la-hum.**7.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in tan-su-rul laa-ha yan-sur-kum wa yu-sabb-bit aq-daa-ma-kum. **8.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-ta'-sal la-hum wa a-dall-la a'-maa-la-hum. **9.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum

ka-ri-hoo maa an-za-lal laa-hu fa-ah-ba-ta a‘-maa-la-hum. **10.** a-fa-lam ya-see-roo fil-ar-di fa-yan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na min qab-li-him, damm-ma-ral laa-hu ‘a-lay-him wa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na am-saa-lu-haa. **11.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha maw-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ann-nal kaa-fi-ree-na laa maw-laa la-hum.

[Pt. 26] **Section 2: Oppressors shall be brought Low**

12. inn-nal laa-ha yud-khi-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa a‘-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ya-ta-matt-ta-‘oo-na wa ya’-ku-loo-na ka-maa ta’-ku-lul an-‘aa-mu wann-naa-ru mas-wal la-hum. **13.** wa ka-ayy-yim min qar-ya-tin hi-ya a-shadd-du quww-wa-tam min qar-ya-ti-kal la-tee akh-ra-jat-ka, ah-lak-naa-hum fa-laa naa-si-ra la-hum. **14.** a-fa-man kaa-na ‘a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir rabb-bi-hee ka-man zuyy-yi-na la-hoo soo-u’ ‘a-ma-li-hee watt-ta-ba-‘oo ah-waa-a’-hum.

15. ma-sa-lul jann-na-til la-tee wu-‘i-dal mutt-ta-qoon, fee-haa an-haa-rum mim maa-in ghay-ri aa-si-nin, wa an-haa-rum mil la-ba-nil lam ya-ta-ghayy-yar ta‘-mu-hoo, wa an-haa-rum min kha-ma-ril lazz-za-til lish-shaa-ri-been, wa an-haa-rum min ‘a-sa-lim mu-saff-aa, wa la-hum fee-haa min kull-lis sa-ma-raa-ti wa magh-fi-ra-tum mirr-rabb-bi-him, ka-man hu-wa khaa-li-dun finn-naa-ri wa su-qoo maa-an ha-mee-man fa-qatt-ta-‘a am-‘aa-a’-hum. **16.** wa min-hum mayn yas-ta-mi-‘u i-lay-ka, hatt-taa i-zaa kha-ra-joo min ‘in-di-ka qaa-loo lill-la-zee-na oo-tul ‘il-ma maa zaa qaa-laa aa-ni-faa, u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ta-ba-‘al laa-hu ‘a-laa qu-loo-bi-him watt-ta-ba-‘oo ah-waa-a’-hum. **17.** wall-la-zee-nah/ta-daw zaa-da-hum hu-danw wa-aa-taa-hum taq-waa-hum.

18. fa-hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-las saa-‘a-ta an ta’-ti-ya-hum bagh-ta-tan, fa-qad jaa-a’ ash-raa-tu-haa, fa-ann-naa la-hum i-zaa jaa-at-hum zik-raa-hum. **19.** fa‘-lam ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-lal laa-hu was-tagh-fir li-zam-bi-ka wa lil-mu’-mi-nee-na wal-mu’-

mi-naat, wall-laa-hu ya‘-la-mu mu-ta-qall-la-ba-kum wa mas-waa-kum.

[Pt. 26] **Section 3: The Weak-hearted Ones**

20. wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo law laa nuzz-zi-lat soo-ra-tun, fa-i-zaa un-zi-lat soo-ra-tum muh-ka-ma-tunw wa zu-ki-ra fee-hal qi-taa-lu, ra-ay-tal la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-duyn yan-zu-roo-na i-lay-ka na-za-ral magh-shiyy-yi ‘a-lay-hi mi-nal mawt, fa-aw-laa la-hum. **21.** taa-‘a-tunw wa qaw-lum ma‘-roo-fun, fa-i-zaa ‘a-za-mal amr, fa-law sa-da-qul laa-ha la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum. **22.** fa-hal ‘a-say-tum in ta-wall-lay-tum an tuf-si-doo fil-ar-di wa tu-qatt-ti-‘oo ar-haa-maa-kum. **23.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na la-‘a-na-hu-mul laa-hu fa-a-samm-ma-hum wa a‘-maa ab-saa-ra-hum.

24. a-fa-laa ya-ta-dabb-ba-roo-nal qur-aa-na am ‘a-laa qu-loo-bin aq-faa-lu-haa. **25.** inn-nal la-zee-nar/tadd-doo ‘a-laa ad-baa-ri-him mim ba‘-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hu-mul hu-dash shay-taa-nu saww-wa-la la-hum, wa am-laa la-hum. **26.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaa-loo lill-la-zee-na ka-ri-hoo maa nazz-za-lal laa-hu sa-nu-tee-‘u-kum fee ba‘-dil amr, wall-laa-hu ya‘-la-mu is-raa-ra-hum. **27.** fa-kay-fa i-zaa ta-waff-fat-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu yad-ri-boo-na wu-joo-ha-hum wa ad-baa-ra-hum. **28.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hu-mut ta-ba-‘oo maa as-kha-tal laa-ha wa ka-ri-hoo rid-waa-na-hoo fa-ah-ba-ta a‘-maa-la-hum.

[Pt. 26] **Section 4: An Exhortation**

29. am ha-si-bal la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dun al layn yukh-ri-jal laa-hu ad-ghaa-na-hum. **30.** wa law na-shaa-u’ la-a-ray-naa-ka-hum fa-la-‘a-raf-ta-hum bi-see-maa-hum, wa la-ta‘-ri-fann-na-hum fee lah-nil qawl, wall-laa-hu ya‘-la-mu a‘-maa-la-kum. **31.** wa-la-nab-lu-wann-na-kum hatt-taa na‘-la-mal mu-jaa-hi-dee-na min-kum wass-saa-bi-ree-na, wa nab-lu-wa’ akh-baa-ra-kum. **32.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-doo ‘an sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa shaaqq-qur ra-soo-la mim ba‘-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na

la-hu-mul hu-daa, layn ya-durr-rul laa-ha shay-aa', wa sa-yuh-bi-tu a'-maa-la-hum. **33.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa a-tee-'ur ra-soo-la wa laa tub-ti-loo a'-maa-la-kum. **34.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi summ-ma maa-too wa hum kuff-faa-run fa-layn yagh-fi-ral laa-hu la-hum. **35.** fa-laa ta-hi-noo wa tad-'oo i-las sal-mi, wa an-tu-mul a'-law-na, wall-laa-hu ma-'a-kum wa layn ya-ti-ra-kum a'-maa-la-kum.

36. inn-na-mal ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa la-'i-bunw wa lahw', wa in tu'-mi-noo wa tatt-ta-qoo yu'-ti-kum u-joo-ra-kum wa laa yas-al-kum am-waa-la-kum. **37.** iyn yas-al-ku-moo-haa fa-yuh-fi-kum tab-kha-loo wa yukh-rij ad-ghaa-na-kum. **38.** haa-an-tum haa-u-laa-i' tud-'aw-na li-tun-fi-qoo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi, fa-min-kum mayn yab-kha-lu, wa mayn yab-khal, fa-inn-na-maa yab-kha-lu 'an naf-si-hee, wall-laa-hul gha-niyy-yu wa an-tu-mul fu-qa-raa-u', wa in ta-ta-wall-law yas-tab-dil qaw-man ghay-ra-kum, summ-ma laa ya-koo-noo am-saa-la-kum.

Chapter 48

Al-Fath: The Victory

(Revealed at Madinah: 4 Sections; 29 Verses)

This chapter is entitled *The Victory* as it deals with the conquests of Islam, from the great moral victory gained by the truce of Hudaibiyah to the prophesied triumph of Islam over all other religions. The word *victory* occurs in v. 1 and elsewhere. It is remarkable that although Muslims had been victorious in several battles before, yet it is not those but a *truce* which is called a victory, indicating that the triumph of Islam lay in its moral conquests. The chapter begins by declaring the Hudaibiyah truce to be a victory, speaking of the success of the faithful and the allegiance they rendered to the Holy Prophet, and the disappointment of the hypocrites and idolators. It then deals with the excuses of the hypocrites and separates them from the faithful. It goes on to predict more victories in battles and ends with the important prophecy that Islam will triumph over all other religions of the world. This chapter was revealed in 6 A.H.

[Pt. 26] **Section 1: Hudaibiyah Truce was a Victory**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. inn-naa fa-tah-naa la-ka fat-ham mu-bee-naa. **2.** li-yagh-fi-ra la-kal laa-hu maa ta-qadd-da-ma min zam-bi-ka wa maa ta-akh-kha-ra wa yu-timm-ma ni'-ma-ta-hoo 'a-lay-ka wa yah-di-ya-ka si-raa-tam mus-ta-qee-maa. **3.** wa yan-su-ra-kal laa-hu nas-ran 'a-zee-zaa.

4. hu-wal laa-zee an-za-las sa-kee-na-ta fee qu-loo-bil mu'-mi-nee-na li-yaz-daa-doo ee-maa-nam ma-'a ee-maa-ni-him, wa lill-laa-hi ju-noo-dus sa-maa-waa-ti wal ard, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **5.** li-yud-khi-lal mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa wa yu-kaff-fi-ra 'an-hum sayy-yi-aa-ti-him, wa kaa-na zaa-li-ka 'in-dal laa-hi faw-zan 'a-zee-maa. **6.** wa yu-'azz-zi-bal mu-naa-fi-qee-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qaa-ti wal-mush-ri-kee-na wal-

mush-ri-kaa-tiz zaann-nee-na bill-laa-hi zann-nas saw-i', 'a-lay-him daa-i-ra-tus saw-i',wa ghа-di-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-him wa la-'a-na-hum wa a-'add-da-la-hum ja-hann-nam, wa saa-at ma-see-raa. **7.** wa lill-laa-hi ju-noo-dus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa.

8. inn-naa ar-sal-naa-ka shaa-hi-danw wa mu-bash-shi-ranw wa na-zee-raa. **9.** li-tu'-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa tu-'azz-zi-roo-hu wa tu-waqq-qi-rooh, wa tu-sabb-bi-hoo-hu buk-ra-tanw wa a-see-laa. **10.** inn-nal la-zee-na yu-baa-yi-'oo-na-ka inn-na-maa yu-baa-yi-'oo-nal laah, ya-dul laa-hi faw-qa ay-dee-him, fa-man na-ka-sa fa-inn-na-maa yan-ku-su 'a-laa naf-si-hee, wa man aw-faa bi-maa 'aa-ha-da 'a-lay-hul laa-ha fa-sa-yu'-tee-hi aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

[Pt. 26] **Section 2: The Defaulters**

11. sa-ya-qoo-lu la-kal mu-khall-la-foo-na mi-nal a'-raa-bi sha-ghа-lat-naa am-waa-lu-naa wa ah-loo-naa fas-tagh-fir-la-naa, ya-qoo-loo-na bi-al-si-na-ti-him maa lay-sa fee qu-loo-bi-him, qul fa-mayn yam-li-ku la-kum mi-nal laa-hi shay-an in a-raa-da-bi-kum darr-ran aw a-raa-da-bi-kum naf-'an, bal kaa-nal laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-bee-raa. **12.** bal za-nan-tum al-layn yan-qa-li-bar ra-soo-lu wal-mu'-mi-noo-na i-laa ah-lee-him a-ba-danw wa zuyy-yi-na zaa-li-ka fee qu-loo-bi-kum wa za-nan-tum zann-nas saw-i', wa kun-tum qaw-man boo-raa. **13.** wa mal lam yu'-mim bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee fa-inn-naa a'-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na sa-'ee-raa. **14.** wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa', wa kaa-nal laa-hu ghа-foo-rur ra-hee-maa.

15. sa-ya-qoo-lul mu-khall-la-foo-na i-zan/ta-laq-tum i-laa ma-ghaa-ni-ma li-ta'-khu-zoo-haa za-roo-naa natt-ta-bi'-kum yu-ree-doo-na ayn yu-badd-di-loo ka-laa-mal laah, qul lan tatt-ta-bi-'oo-naa ka-zaa-li-kum qaa-lal laa-hu min qab-lu, fa-sa-ya-qoo-loo-na bal tah-su-doo-naa, bal kaa-noo laa yaf-qa-hoo-na ill-laa

qa-lee-laa. **16.** qul lil-mu-khall-la-fee-na mi-nal a‘-raa-bi sa-tud-‘aw-na i-laa qaw-min u-lee ba’-sin sha-dee-din tu-qaa-ti-loo-na-hum aw yus-li-moo-na, fa-in tu-tee-‘oo yu’-ti-ku-mul laa-hu aj-ran ha-sa-nan, wa in ta-ta-wall-law ka-maa ta-wall-lay-tum min qab-lu yu-‘azz-zib-kub ‘a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa. **17.** lay-sa ‘a-lal a‘-maa ha-ra-junw wa laa ‘a-lal a‘-ra-ji ha-ra-junw wa laa ‘a-lal ma-ree-di ha-raj, wa mayn yu-ti-‘il laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo yud-khil-hu jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la yu-‘azz-zib-hu ‘a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

[Pt. 26] **Section 3: More Victories for Islam**

18. la-qad ra-di-yal laa-hu ‘a-nil mu’-mi-nee-na iz yu-baa-yi-‘oo-na-ka tah-tash sha-ja-ra-ti fa-‘a-li-ma maa fee qu-loo-bi-him fa-an-za-las sa-kee-na-ta ‘a-lay-him wa a-saa-ba-hum fat-han qa-ree-baa. **19.** wa ma-ghaa-ni-ma ka-see-ra-tayn ya’-khu-zoo-na-haa, wa kaa-nal laa-hu ‘a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa. **20.** wa-‘a-da-ku-mul laa-hu ma-ghaa-ni-ma ka-see-ra-tan ta’-khu-zoo-na-haa fa-‘ajj-ja-la la-kum haa-zi-hee wa kaff-fa ay-di-yan naa-si ‘an-kum, wa li-ta-koo-na aa-ya-tal lil-mu’-mi-nee-na wa yah-di-ya-kum si-raa-tam mus-ta-qee-maa. **21.** wa ukh-raa lam taq-di-roo ‘a-lay-haa qad a-haa-tal laa-hu bi-haa, wa kaa-nal laa-hu ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-dee-raa.

22. wa law qaa-ta-la-ku-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo la-wall-la-wul ad-baa-ra summ-ma laa ya-ji-doo-na wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa. **23.** sunn-na-tal laa-hil la-tee qad kha-lat min qab-lu, wa lan ta-ji-da li-sunn-na-til laa-hi tab-dee-laa. **24.** wa hu-wal la-zee kaff-fa ay-di-ya-hum ‘an-kum wa ay-di-ya-kum ‘an-hum bi-bat-ni makk-ka-ta mim ba‘-di an az-fa-ra-kum ‘a-lay-him, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ba-see-raa.

25. hu-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-doo-kum ‘a-nil mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi wal-had-ya ma‘-koo-fan ayn yab-lu-gha ma-hill-la-hoo, wa law laa ri-jaa-lum mu’-mi-noo-na wa ni-saa-um mu’-mi-naa-tul lam ta‘-la-moo-hum an ta-ta-oo-hum fa-tu-see-ba-kum

min-hum ma-'arr-ra-tum bi-ghay-ri 'il-min, li-yud-khi-lal laa-hu fee rah-ma-ti-hee mayn ya-shaa', law ta-zayy-ya-loo la-'azz-zab-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa. **26.** iz ja-'a-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fee qu-loo-bi-hi-mul ha-miyy-ya-ta ha-miyy-ya-tal jaa-hi-liyy-ya-ti fa-an-za-lal laa-hu sa-kee-na-ta-hoo 'a-laa ra-soo-li-hee wa 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na wa al-za-ma-hum ka-li-ma-tat taq-waa wa kaa-noo a-haqq-qa bi-haa wa ah-la-haa, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-lee-maa.

[Pt. 26] **Section 4: Ultimate Triumph of Islam**

27. la-qad sa-da-qal laa-hu ra-soo-la-hur ru'-yaa bil-haqq-qi, la-tad-khu-lunn-nal mas-ji-dal ha-raa-ma in shaa-al laa-hu aa-mi-nee-na mu-hall-li-qee-na ru-oo-sa-kum wa mu-qass-si-ree-na laa ta-khaa-foon, fa-'a-li-ma maa lam ta'-la-moo fa-ja-'a-la min doo-ni zaa-li-ka fat-han qa-ree-baa. **28.** hu-wal la-zee ar-sa-la ra-soo-la-hoo bil-hu-daa wa dee-nil haqq-qi li-yuz-hi-ra-hoo 'a-ladd/dee-ni kull-li-hee, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-daa.

29. mu-hamm-ma-dur ra-soo-lull-laah, wall-la-zee-na ma-'a-hoo a-shidd-daa-u' 'a-lal kuff-faa-ri ru-ha-maa-u' bay-na-hum ta-raa-hum rukk-ka-'an sujj-ja-dayn yab-ta-ghoo-na fad-lam mi-nal laa-hi wa rid-waa-naa, see-maa-hum fee wu-joo-hi-him min a-sa-ris su-jood, zaa-li-ka ma-sa-lu-hum fitt-taw-raa-ti wa ma-sa-lu-hum fil-in-jeel, ka-zar-'in akh-ra-ja shat-a'-hoo fa-aa-za-ra-hoo fas-tagh-la-za fas-ta-waa 'a-laa soo-qi-hee yu'-ji-buz zurr-raa-'a li-ya-ghee-za bi-hi-mul kuff-faar, wa-'a-dal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti min-hum magh-fi-ra-tanw wa aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

Chapter 49

Al-Hu-ju-raat: The Apartments

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 18 Verses)

This chapter takes its title from v. 4 which tells Muslims not to call out to the Holy Prophet from behind the private *apartments*. It opens by teaching good manners and good morals when large masses of people began to enter Islam. The new converts should appreciate the value of the Holy Prophet's time and have respect for not only his privacy but for each other's privacy. It goes on to teach some social virtues and the avoidance of certain vices which are the curse of a society living in ease and comfort. It also removes all ideas of superiority based on race, tribe or family and declares that with Allah what distinguishes a person is righteousness. This chapter was revealed at Madinah in 9 A.H.

[Pt. 26] **Section 1: Respect for the Prophet**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tu-qadd-di-moo bay-na ya-da-yil laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'un 'a-leem. **2.** yaa/-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tar-fa-'oo as-waa-ta-kum faw-qa saw-tin na-biyy-yi wa laa taj-ha-roo la-hoo bil-qaw-li ka-jah-ri ba'-di-kum li-ba'-din an tah-ba-ta a'-maa-lu-kum wa an-tum laa tash-'u-roon. **3.** inn-nal la-zee-na ya-ghudd-doo-na as-waa-ta-hum 'in-da ra-soo-lill-laa-hi u-laa-i-kal la-zee-nam/ta-ha-nal laa-hu qu-loo-ba-hum litt-taq-waa, la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa aj-run 'a-zeem. **4.** inn-nal la-zee-na yu-naa-doo-na-ka minw wa-raa-il hu-ju-raa-ti ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-qi-loon. **5.** wa law ann-na-hum sa-ba-roo hatt-taa takh-ru-ja i-lay-him la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

6. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in jaa-a-kum faa-si-qum bi-na-ba-in fa-ta-bayy-ya-noo an tu-see-boo qaw-mam bi-ja-haa-la-tin fa-tus-bi-hoo 'a-laa maa fa-'al-tum naa-di-meen. **7.** wa'-la-moo ann-na fee-kum ra-soo-lal laah, law yu-tee-'u-kum

fee ka-see-rim mi-nal am-ri la-'a-nitt-tum wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha habb-ba-ba i-lay-ku-mul ee-maa-na wa zayy-ya-na-hoo fee qu-loo-bi-kum wa karr-ra-ha i-lay-ku-mul kuf-ra wal-fu-soo-qa wal-'is-yaa-na, u-laa-i-ka hu-mur raa-shi-doon. **8.** fad-lam mi-nal laa-hi wa ni'-ma-tan, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

9. wa in taa-i-fa-taa-ni mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-naq/ta-ta-loo fa-as-li-hoo bay-na-hu-maa, fa-im ba-ghat ih-daa-hu-maa 'a-lal ukh-raa fa-qaa-ti-lul-la-tee tab-ghee hatt-taa ta-fee-a' i-laa am-ril laah, fa-in faa-at fa-as-li-hoo bay-na-hu-maa bil-'ad-li wa aq-si-too, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul muq-si-teen. **10.** inn-na-mal mu'-mi-noo-na ikh-wa-tun fa-as-li-hoo bay-na a-kha-way-kum, watt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon.

[Pt. 26] **Section 2: Respect for Muslim Brotherhood**

11. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa yas-khar qaw-mum min qaw-min 'a-saa ayn ya-koo-noo khay-ram min-hum wa laa ni-saa-um min ni-saa-in 'a-saa ayn ya-kunn-na khay-ram min-hunn-na, wa laa tal-mi-zoo an-fu-sa-kum wa laa ta-naa-ba-zoo bil-al-qaab, bi'-sal is-mul fu-soo-qu ba'-dal ee-maan, wa mal lam ya-tub fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon. **12.** yaa/ayy-yu hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nuj/ta-ni-boo ka-see-ram mi-naz zann-ni, inn-na ba'-dazz/zann-ni is-munw wa laa ta-jass-sa-soo wa laa yagh-tab ba'-du-kum ba'-daa, a'-yu-hibb-bu a-ha-du-kum ayn ya'-ku-la lah-ma a-khee-hi may-tan fa-ka-rih-tu-moo-hu, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha taww-waa-bur ra-heem.

13. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su inn-naa kha-laq-naa-kum min za-ka-rinw wa un-saa wa ja-'al-naa-kum shu-'oo-banw wa qa-baa-i-la li-ta-'aa-ri-foo, inn-na ak-ra-ma-kum 'in-dal laa-hi at-qaa-kum, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mun kha-beer. **14.** qaa-la-til a'-raa-bu aa-mann-naa, qul-lam tu'-mi-noo wa laa-kin qoo-loo as-lam-naa wa lamm-maa yad-khu-lil ee-maa-nu fee qu-loo-bi-kum, wa in tu-tee-'ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo laa ya-lit-kum min a'-maa-li-kum shay-aa', inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **15.** inn-na-mal mu'-

mi-noo-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee summ-ma lam yar-taa-boo wa jaa-ha-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him fee sa-bee-lil laah, u-laa-i-ka hu-mus saa-di-qoon.

16. qul a'-tu-'all-li-moo-nal laa-ha bi-dee-ni-kum, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wall-laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem. **17.** ya-munn-noo-na 'a-lay-ka an as-la-moo, qul laa ta-munn-noo 'a-layy-ya is-laa-ma-kum, ba-lil laa-hu ya-munn-nu 'a-lay-kum an ha-daa-kum lill-ee-maa-ni in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **18.** inn-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu ghay-bas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wall-laa-hu ba-see-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

Chapter 50

Qaaf: Qāf

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 45 Verses)

This chapter takes its name from its initial letter *Qāf,* referring to the great power of God, and deals with the Resurrection, both the spiritual resurrection of this life and the greater Resurrection of the life after death. It begins by drawing attention to the testimony of nature and then to the fate of some former peoples. Then it shows that every action has a consequence and these consequences are made manifest on the day of Judgment. Finally, it states that the good and the bad must receive their due, and refers to the two resurrections. From the 50th to the 56th chapter, there is a group of seven chapters all belonging to the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 26] **Section 1: The Resurrection — Signs in Nature**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Qaaf. wal-qur-aa-nil ma-jeed. **2.** bal ‘a-ji-boo an jaa-a-hum mun-zi-rum min-hum fa-qaa-lal kaa-fi-roo-na haa-zaa shay-un ‘a-jeeb. **3.** a’-i-zaa mit-naa wa kunn-naa tu-raa-ban, zaa-li-ka raj-‘um ba-‘eed. **4.** qad ‘a-lim-naa maa tan-qu-sul ar-du min-hum, wa ‘in-da-naa ki-taa-bun ha-feez. **5.** bal kazz-za-boo bil-haqq-qi lamm-maa jaa-a-hum fa-hum fee am-rim ma-reej.

6. a’-fa-lam yan-zu-roo i-las sa-maa-i’ faw-qa-hum kay-fa ba-nay-naa-haa wa zayy-yann-naa-haa wa maa la-haa min fu-rooj. **7.** wal-ar-da ma-dad-naa-haa wa al-qay-naa fee-haa ra-waa-si-ya wa am-bat-naa fee-haa min kull-li zaw-jin ba-heej. **8.** tab-si-ra-tanw wa zik-raa li-kull-li ‘ab-dim mu-neeb. **9.** wa nazz-zal-naa mi-mas sa-maa-i’ maa-am mu-baa-ra-kan fa-am-bat-naa bi-hee jann-naa-tinw wa habb-bal ha-seed. **10.** wann-nakh-la baa-si-qaa-til la-haa tal-‘un na-deed. **11.** riz-qal lil-‘i-baa-di wa ah-yay-naa bi-hee bal-da-tam may-taa, ka-zaa-li-kal khu-rooj.

12. kazz-za-bat qab-la-hum qaw-mu noo-hinw wa as-haa-bur rass-si wa sa-mood. **13.** wa ‘aa-dunw wa fir-‘aw-nu wa ikh-waa-

nu loot. **14.** wa as-haa-bul ay-ka-ti wa qaw-mu tubb-ba‘, kull-lun kazz-za-bar ru-su-la fa-haqq-qa wa-‘eed. **15.** a-fa-a‘-yee-naa bil-khal-qil aww-wal, bal hum fee lab-sim min khal-qin ja-deed.

Section 2: The Resurrection — Consequences made manifest

[Pt. 26] **16.** wa la-qad kha-laq-nal in-saa-na wa na‘-la-mu maa tu-was-wi-su bi-hee naf-su-hoo, wa nah-nu aq-ra-bu i-lay-hi min hab-lil wa-reed. **17.** iz ya-ta-laqq-qal mu-ta-laqq-qi-yaa-ni ‘a-nil ya-mee-ni wa ‘a-nish shi-maa-li qa-‘eed. **18.** maa yal-fi-zu min qaw-lin ill-laa la-day-hi ra-qee-bun ‘a-teed. **19.** wa jaa-at sak-ra-tul maw-ti bil-haqq, zaa-li-ka maa kun-ta min-hu ta-heed. **20.** wa nu-fi-kha fiss/soor, zaa-li-ka yaw-mul wa-‘eed. **21.** wa jaa-at kull-lu naf-sim ma-‘a-haa saa-i-qunw wa sha-heed. **22.** la-qad kun-ta fee ghaf-la-tim min haa-zaa fa-ka-shaf-naa ‘an-ka ghi-taa-a-ka fa-ba-sa-ru-kal yaw-ma ha-deed.

23. wa qaa-la qa-ree-nu-hoo haa-zaa maa la-dayy-ya ‘a-teed. **24.** al-qi-yaa fee ja-hann-na-ma kull-la kaff-faa-rin ‘a-need. **25.** mann-naa-‘il lil-khay-ri mu‘-ta-dim mu-reeb. **26.** all-la-zee ja-‘a-la ma-‘al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-kha-ra fa-al-qi-yaa-hu fil ‘a-zaa-bish sha-deed. **27.** qaa-la qa-ree-nu-hoo rabb-ba-naa maa at-ghay-tu-hoo wa laa-kin kaa-na fee da-laa-lim ba-‘eed. **28.** qaa-la laa takh-ta-si-moo la-dayy-ya wa qad qadd-dam-tu i-lay-kum bil-wa-‘eed. **29.** maa yu-badd-da-lul qaw-lu la-dayy-ya wa maa a-naa bi-zall-laa-mil lill-‘a-beed.

[Pt. 26] **Section 3: The Resurrection**

30. yaw-ma na-qoo-lu li-ja-hann-na-ma ha-lim/ta-la’-ti wa ta-qoo-lu hal mim ma-zeed. **31.** wa uz-li-fa-til jann-na-tu lil-mutt-ta-qee-na ghay-ra ba-‘eed. **32.** haa-zaa maa too-‘a-doo-na li-kull-li aww-waa-bin ha-feez. **33.** man kha-shi-yar rah-maa-na bil-ghay-bi wa jaa-a’ bi-qal-bim mu-neeb. **34.** ud-khu-loo-haa bi-sa-laam, zaa-li-ka yaw-mul khu-lood. **35.** la-hum maa ya-shaa-oo-na fee-haa wa la-day-naa ma-zeed. **36.** wa kam ah-lak-naa qab-la-hum min qar-nin hum a-shadd-du min-hum bat-shan fa-naqq-qa-boo

fil-bi-laad, hal mim ma-hees. **37.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-zik-raa li-man kaa-na la-hoo qal-bun aw al-qas sam-'a wa hu-wa sha-heed. **38.** wa la-qad kha-laq-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-minw wa maa mass-sa-naa mil lu-ghoob. **39.** fas-bir 'a-laa maa ya-qoo-loo-na wa sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka qab-la tu-loo-'ish sham-si wa qab-lal ghu-roob. **40.** wa mi-nal lay-li fa-sabb-bih-hu wa ad-baa-ras su-jood.

41. was-ta-mi' yaw-ma yu-naa-dil mu-naa-di mim ma-kaa-nin qa-reeb. **42.** yaw-ma yas-ma-'oo-nas say-ha-ta bil-haqq. zaa-li-ka yaw-mul khu-rooj. **43.** inn-naa nah-nu nuh-yee wa nu-mee-tu wa i-lay-nal ma-seer. **44.** yaw-ma ta-shaqq-qa-qul ar-du 'an-hum si-raa-'an, zaa-li-ka hash-run 'a-lay-naa ya-seer. **45.** nah-nu a'-la-mu bi-maa ya-qoo-loo-na wa maa an-ta 'a-lay-him bi-jabb-baar, fa-zakk-kir bil-qur-aa-ni mayn ya-khaa-fu wa-'eed.

Chapter 51

Az-Zaa-ri-yaat: The Scatterers

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 60 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention of *The Scatterers* of Truth in the first verse. It opens by drawing attention to the gradual advancement of the Truth and the certainty of the judgment of the rejectors. Then it speaks of the news given to Abraham of the birth of a son, standing for the birth of a nation of the righteous, and goes on to relate the fate of some previous nations. It ends by warning the opponents that their good fortune is about to be ended and they shall be judged. This chapter belongs to the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 26] **Section 1: Falsehood is doomed**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. wazz-zaa-ri-yaa-ti zar-waa. **2.** fal-haa-mi-laa-ti wiq-raa. **3.** fal-jaa-ri-yaa-ti yus-raa. **4.** fal-mu-qass-si-maa-ti am-raa. **5.** inn-na-maa too-'a-doo-na la-saa-diq. **6.** wa inn-nad dee-na la-waa-qi'. **7.** wass-sa-maa-i' zaa-til hu-buk. **8.** inn-na-kum la-fee qaw-lim mukh-ta-lif. **9.** yu'-fa-ku 'an-hu man u-fik. **10.** qu-ti-lal kharr-raa-soon. **11.** all-la-zee-na hum fee gham-ra-tin saa-hoon. **12.** yas-a-loo-na ayy-yaa-na yaw-mudd-deen. **13.** yaw-ma hum 'a-lan naa-ri yuf-ta-noon. **14.** zoo-qoo fit-na-ta-kum, haa-zal la-zee kun-tum bi-hee tas-ta'-ji-loon.

15. inn-nal mutt-ta-qee-na fee jann-naa-tinw wa 'u-yoon. **16.** aa-khi-zee-na maa aa-taa-hum rabb-bu-hum, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qab-la zaa-li-ka muh-si-neen. **17.** kaa-noo qa-lee-lam mi-nal lay-li maa yah-ja-'oon. **18.** wa bil-as-haa-ri hum yas-tagh-fi-roon. **19.** wa fee am-waa-li-him haqq-qul liss-saa-i-li wal-mah-room. **20.** wa fil-ar-di aa-yaa-tul lill-moo-qi-neen. **21.** wa fee an-fu-si-kum, a-fa-laa tub-si-roon. **22.** wa fiss-sa-maa-i' riz-qu-kum wa maa too-'a-doon. **23.** fa-wa rabb-bis sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di inn-na-hoo la-haqq-qum mis-la maa ann-na-kum tan-ti-qoon.

[Pt. 26] **Section 2: The Fate of Previous Nations**

24. hal a-taa-ka ha-dee-su day-fi ib-raa-hee-mal muk-ra-meen. **25.** iz da-kha-loo ‘a-lay-hi fa-qaa-loo sa-laa-maa, qaa-la sa-laa-mun, qaw-mum mun-ka-roon. **26.** fa-raa-gha i-laa ah-li-hee, fa-jaa-a’ bi-‘ij-lin sa-meen. **27.** fa-qarr-ra-ba-hoo i-lay-him qaa-la a-laa ta’-ku-loon. **28.** fa-aw-ja-sa min-hum khee-fah, qaa-loo laa ta-khaf, wa bash-sha-roo-hu bi-ghu-laa-min ‘a-leem. **29.** fa-aq-ba-la-tim/ra-a-tu-hoo fee sarr-ra-tin fa-sakk-kat waj-ha-haa wa qaa-lat ‘a-joo-zun ‘a-qeem. **30.** qaa-loo ka-zaa-li-ki, qaa-la rabb-buk, inn-na-hoo hu-wal ha-kee-mul ‘a-leem.

PART 27

31. qaa-la fa-maa khat-bu-kum ayy/yu-hal mur-sa-loon. **32.** qaa-loo inn-naa ur-sil-naa i-laa qaw-mim muj-ri-meen. **33.** li-nur-si-la ‘a-lay-him hi-jaa-ra-tam min teen. **34.** mu-saww-wa-ma-tan ‘in-da rabb-bi-ka lil-mus-ri-feen. **35.** fa-akh-raj-naa man kaa-na fee-haa mi-nal mu’-mi-neen. **36.** fa-maa wa-jad-naa fee-haa ghay-ra bay-tim mi-nal mus-li-meen. **37.** wa ta-rak-naa fee-haa aa-ya-tal lill-la-zee-na ya-khaa-foo-nal ‘a-zaa-bal a-leem.

38. wa fee moo-saa iz ar-sal-naa-hu i-laa fir-‘aw-na bi-sul-taa-nim mu-been. **39.** fa-ta-wall-laa bi-ruk-ni-hee wa qaa-la saa-hi-run aw maj-noon. **40.** fa-a-khaz-naa-hu wa ju-noo-da-hoo fa-na-baz-naa-hum fil-yamm-mi wa hu-wa mu-leem. **41.** wa fee ‘aa-din iz ar-sal-naa ‘a-lay-hi-mur ree-hal ‘a-qeem. **42.** maa ta-za-ru min shay-in a-tat ‘a-lay-hi ill-laa ja-‘a-lat-hu karr-ra-meem. **43.** wa fee sa-moo-da iz qee-la la-hum ta-matt-ta-‘oo hatt-taa heen. **44.** fa-‘a-taw ‘an am-ri rabb-bi-him fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus saa-‘i-qa-tu wa hum yan-zu-roon. **45.** fa-mas/ta-taa-‘oo min qi-yaa-minw wa maa ka-noo mun-ta-si-reen. **46.** wa qaw-ma noo-him min qabl, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qaw-man faa-si-qeen.

[Pt. 27]

Section 3: Judgment is Sure

47. wass-sa-maa-i' ba-nay-naa-haa bi-ay-dinw wa inn-naa la-moo-si-'oon. **48.** wal-ar-da fa-rash-naa-haa fa-ni'-mal maa-hi-doon. **49.** wa min kull-li shay-in kha-laq-naa zaw-jay-ni la-'all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon. **50.** fa-firr-roo i-lall-laah, inn-nee la-kum min-hu na-zee-rum mu-been. **51.** wa laa taj-'a-loo ma-'al laa-hi i-laa-han aa-khar, inn-nee la-kum min-hu na-zee-rum mu-been. **52.** ka-zaa-li-ka maa a-tal la-zee-na min qab-li-him mirr-ra-soo-lin ill-laa qaa-loo saa-hi-run aw maj-noon. **53.** a'-ta-waa-saw bi-hee, bal hum qaw-mun taa-ghoon. **54.** fa-ta-wall-la 'an-hum fa-maa an-ta bi-ma-loom. **55.** wa zakk-kir fa-inn-naz zik-raa tan-fa-'ul mu'-mi-neen.

56. wa maa kha-laq-tul jinn-na wal-in-sa ill-laa li-ya'-bu-doon. **57.** maa u-ree-du min-hum mir riz-qinw wa maa u-ree-du ayn yut-'i-moon. **58.** inn-nal laa-ha hu-war razz-zaa-qu zul-quww-wa-til ma-teen. **59.** fa-inn-na lill-la-zee-na za-la-moo za-noo-bam mis-la za-noo-bi as-haa-bi-him fa-laa yas-ta'-ji-loon. **60.** fa-way-lul lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo miyn yaw-mi-hi-mul la-zee yoo-'a-doon.

Chapter 52

At-Toor: The Mountain

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 49 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the first verse where the mention of *The Mountain* is an indication of a similarity between the Holy Prophet Muhammad and Moses. The chapter tells us that while punishment must befall the Holy Prophet's opponents as it did the opponents of Moses, the faithful will be rewarded with success. It ends with a clear mention of the doom of the opponents in this very life. This chapter belongs to the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 27] **Section 1: Success of the Faithful**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. watt-toor. **2.** wa ki-taa-bim mas-toor. **3.** fee riqq-qim man-shoor. **4.** wal-bay-til ma'-moor. **5.** was-saq-fil mar-foo'. **6.** wal-bah-ril mas-joor. **7.** inn-na 'a-zaa-ba rabb-bi-ka la-waa-qi'. **8.** maa-la-hoo min daa-fi', **9.** yaw-ma ta-moo-rus sa-maa-u' maw-raa. **10.** wa ta-see-rul ji-baa-lu say-raa.

11. fa-way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **12.** all-la-zee-na hum fee khaw-diyn yal-'a-boon. **13.** yaw-ma yu-da'-'oo-na i-laa naa-ri ja-hann-na-ma da'-'aa. **14.** haa-zi-hin naa-rul la-tee kun-tum bi-haa tu-kazz-zi-boon. **15.** a'-fa-sih-run haa-zaa am an-tum laa tub-si-roon. **16.** is-law-haa fas-bi-roo aw laa tas-bi-roo, sa-waa-un 'a-lay-kum, inn-na-maa tuj-zaw-na maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

17. inn-nal mutt-ta-qee-na fee jann-naa-tinw wa na-'eem. **18.** faa-ki-hee-na bi-maa aa-taa-hum rabb-bu-hum, wa wa-qaa-hum rabb-bu-hum 'a-zaa-bal ja-heem. **19.** ku-loo wash-ra-boo ha-niyy-yam bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **20.** mutt-ta-ki-ee-na 'a-laa su-ru-rim mas-foo-fa-tin wa zaww-waj-naa-hum bi-hoo-rin 'een. **21.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo watt-ta-ba-'at-hum zurr-riyy-ya-tu-hum bi-ee-maa-nin al-haq-naa-bi-him zurr-riyy-ya-ta-hum

wa maa a-lat-naa-hum min ‘a-ma-li-him min shay-in, kull-lum/ri-im bi-maa ka-sa-bat ra-heen. **22.** wa am-dad-naa-hum bi-faa-ki-ha-tinw wa lah-mim mimm-maa yash-ta-hoon. **23.** ya-ta-naa-za-‘oo-na fee-haa ka’-sal laa lagh-wun fee-haa wa laa ta’-seem. **24.** wa ya-too-fu ‘a-lay-him ghil-maa-nul la-hum ka-ann-na-hum lu’-lu-um mak-noon. **25.** wa aq-ba-la ba‘-du-hum ‘a-laa ba‘-dyn ya-ta-saa-a-loon. **26.** qaa-loo inn-naa kunn-naa qab-lu fee ah-li-naa mush-fi-qeen. **27.** fa-mann-nal laa-hu ‘a-lay-naa wa wa-qaa-naa ‘a-zaa-bas sa-moom. **28.** inn-naa kunn-naa min qab-lu nad-‘oo-hu, inn-na-hoo hu-wal barr-rur ra-heem.

[Pt. 27] **Section 2: Opponents are doomed**

29. fa-zakk-kir fa-maa an-ta bi-ni‘-ma-ti rabb-bi-ka bi-kaa-hi-ninw wa laa maj-noon. **30.** am ya-qoo-loo-na shaa-‘i-run na-ta-rabb-ba-su bi-hee ray-bal ma-noon. **31.** qul ta-rabb-ba-soo fa-innee ma-‘a-kum mi-nal mu-ta-rabb-bi-seen. **32.** am ta’-mu-ru-hum ah-laa-mu-hum bi-haa-zaa am hum qaw-mun taa-ghoon. **33.** am ya-qoo-loo-na ta-qaww-wa-la-hoo, bal laa yu’-mi-noon. **34.** fal-ya’-too bi-ha-dee-sim mis-li-hee in kaa-noo saa-di-qeen. **35.** am khu-li-qoo min ghay-ri shay-in am hu-mul khaa-li-qoon. **36.** am kha-la-qus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, bal laa yoo-qi-noon. **37.** am ‘in-da-hum kha-zaa-i-nu rabb-bi-ka am hu-mul mu-say-ti-roon. **38.** am la-hum sull-la-muyn yas-ta-mi-‘oo-na fee-hi, fal-ya’-ti mus-ta-mi-‘u-hum bi-sul-taa-nim mu-been. **39.** am la-hul ba-naa-tu wa-la-ku-mul ba-noon. **40.** am tas-a’-lu-hum aj-ran fa-hum mim magh-ra-mim mus-qa-loon. **41.** am ‘in-da-hu-mul ghay-bu fa-hum yak-tu-boon. **42.** am yu-ree-doo-na kay-daa, fall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo hu-mul ma-kee-doon. **43.** am la-hum i-laa-hun ghay-rul laah, sub-haa-nal laa-hi ‘amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

44. wa iyn ya-raw kis-fam mi-nas sa-maa-i’ saa-qi-tayn ya-qoo-loo sa-haa-bum mar-koom. **45.** fa-zar-hum hatt-taa yul-qoo yaw-ma-hu-mul la-zee fee-hi yus-‘a-qoon. **46.** yaw-ma laa yughnee ‘an-hum kay-du-hum shay-anw wa laa hum yun-sa-roon.

47. wa inn-na lill-la-zee-na za-la-moo ‘a-zaa-ban doo-na zaa-li-ka wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya‘-la-moon. **48.** was-bir li-huk-mi rabb-bi-ka fa-inn-na-ka bi-a’-yu-ni-naa wa sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka hee-na ta-qoom. **49.** wa mi-nal lay-li fa-sabb-bih-hu wa id-baa-ran nu-joom.

Chapter 53

Al-Najm: The Star

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 62 Verses)

The word *Star,* which gives its name to this chapter, occurs in the first verse. It states that the Holy Prophet Muhammad will rise to the highest eminence to which man can rise. Then it declares that nothing can avail against the Truth and refers to the power of God as manifested in the destruction of falsehood. The date of its revelation is the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission at Makkah.

Section 1: Eminence to be attained by the Prophet

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 27] **1.** wann-naj-mi i-zaa ha-waa. **2.** maa dall-la saa-hi-bu-kum wa maa gha-waa. **3.** wa maa yan-ti-qu 'a-nil ha-waa. **4.** in hu-wa ill-laa wah-yuyn yoo-haa. **5.** 'all-la-ma-hoo sha-dee-dul qu-waa. **6.** zoo mirr-ra-tin, fas-ta-waa. **7.** wa hu-waa bil-u-fu-qil a'-laa. **8.** summ-ma da-naa fa-ta-dall-laa. **9.** fa-kaa-na qaa-ba qaw-say-ni aw ad-naa. **10.** fa-aw-haa i-laa 'ab-di-hee maa aw-haa. **11.** maa ka-za-bal fu-aa-du maa ra-aa'. **12.** a-fa-tu-maa-roo-na-hoo 'a-laa maa ya-raa. **13.** wa la-qad ra-aa-hu naz-la-tan ukh-raa. **14.** 'in-da sid-ra-til mun-ta-haa. **15.** 'in-da-haa jann-na-tul ma'-waa. **16.** iz yagh-shas sid-ra-ta maa yagh-shaa. **17.** maa zaa-ghal ba-sa-ru wa maa ta-ghaa. **18.** la-qad ra-aa' min aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-hil kub-raa.

19. a-fa-ra-ay-tu-mul laa-ta wal-'uzz-zaa. **20.** wa ma-naa-tas saa-li-sa-tal ukh-raa. **21.** 'a-la-ku-muz za-ka-ru wa la-hul un-saa. **22.** til-ka i-zan qis-ma-tun dee-zaa. **23.** in hi-ya ill-laa as-maa-un samm-may-tu-moo-haa an-tum wa aa-baa-u-kum maa an-za-lal laa-hu bi-haa min sul-taan, Iyn yatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laz zann-na wa maa tah-wal an-fu-su, wa la-qad jaa-a-hum mir rabb-bi-hi-mul hu-daa. **24.** am lill-in-saa-ni maa ta-mann-naa. **25.** fa-lill-laa-hil aa-khi-ra-tu wal-oo-laa.

[Pt. 27] **Section 2: Nothing avails against Truth**

26. wa kam mim ma-la-kin fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti laa tugh-nee sha-faa-'a-tu-hum shay-an ill-laa mim ba'-di ayn ya'-za-nal laa-hu li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yar-daa. **27.** inn-nal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti la-yu-samm-moo-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ta tas-mi-ya-tal un-saa. **28.** wa maa la-hum bi-hee min 'ilm, iyn yatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laz zann-na, wa inn-naz zann-na laa yugh-nee mi-nal haqq-qi shay-aa'. **29.** fa-a'-rid 'am man ta-wall-laa 'an zik-ri-naa wa lam yu-rid ill-lal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa. **30.** zaa-li-ka mab-la-ghu-hum mi-nal 'ilm, inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa a'-la-mu bi-man dall-la 'an sa-bee-li-hee, wa hu-wa a'-la-mu bi-ma-nih/ta-daa.

31. wa lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, li-yaj-zi-yal la-zee-na a-saa-oo bi-maa 'a-mi-loo wa yaj-zi-yal la-zee-na ah-sa-noo bil-hus-naa. **32.** all-la-zee-na yaj-ta-ni-boo-na ka-baa-i-ral is-mi wal-fa-waa-hi-sha ill-lal la-mam, inn-na rabb-ba-ka waa-si-'ul magh-fi-rah, hu-wa a'-la-mu bi-kum iz an-sha-a-kum mi-nal ar-di wa iz an-tum a-jinn-na-tun fee bu-too-ni umm-ma-haa-ti-kum, fa-laa tu-zakk-koo an-fu-sa-kum, hu-wa a'-la-mu bi-ma-nit ta-qaa.

Section 3: Allah's Power manifested in destroying Falsehood

[Pt. 27] **33.** a-fa-ra-ay-tal la-zee ta-wall-laa. **34.** wa a'-taa qa-lee-lanw wa ak-daa. **35.** a'-'in-da-hoo 'il-mul ghay-bi fa-hu-wa ya-raa. **36.** am lam yu-nabb-ba' bi-maa fee su-hu-fi moo-saa. **37.** wa ib-raa-hee-mal la-zee waff-faa. **38.** all-laa ta-zi-ru waa-zi-ra-tunw wiz-ra ukh-raa. **39.** wa all-lay-sa lill-in-saa-ni ill-laa maa sa-'aa. **40.** wa ann-na sa'-ya-hoo saw-fa yu-raa. **41.** summ-ma yuj-zaa-hul ja-zaa-al aw-faa. **42.** wa ann-na i-laa rabb-bi-kal mun-ta-haa. **43.** wa ann-na-hoo hu-wa ad-ha-ka wa ab-kaa. **44.** wa ann-na-hoo hu-wa a-maa-ta wa ah-yaa. **45.** wa ann-na-hoo kha-la-qaz zaw-jay-niz za-ka-ra wal-un-saa. **46.** min nut-fa-tin i-zaa tum-naa. **47.** wa ann-na 'a-lay-hin nash-a-tal ukh-raa. **48.** wa ann-na-hoo hu-wa agh-naa wa aq-naa. **49.** wa ann-na-hoo hu-wa rabb-bush

shi‘-raa. **50.** wa ann-na-hoo ah-la-ka ‘aa-da-nil oo-laa. **51.** wa sa-moo-da’ fa-maa ab-qaa. **52.** wa qaw-ma noo-him min qabl, inn-na-hum kaa-noo hum az-la-ma wa at-ghaa. **53.** wal-mu’-ta-fi-ka-ta ah-waa. **54.** fa-ghash-shaa-haa maa ghash-shaa. **55.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ka ta-ta-maa-raa.

56. haa-zaa na-zee-rum mi-nan nu-zu-ril oo-laa. **57.** a-zi-fa-til aa-zi-fah. **58.** lay-sa la-haa min doo-nil laa-hi kaa-shi-fah. **59.** a-fa-min haa-zal ha-dee-si ta‘-ja-boon. **60.** wa tad-ha-koo-na wa laa tab-koon. **61.** wa an-tum saa-mi-doon. **62.** fas-ju-doo lill-laa-hi wa‘-bu-doo. *[Prostration]*

Chapter 54

Al-Qa-mar: The Moon

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 55 Verses)

The Moon, the title of this chapter taken from the occurrence of this word in the first verse, was a symbol of the power of the Arabs. Its "splitting apart" indicated the overthrow of the power of the Quraish. After warning the Holy Prophet's opponents, the chapter mentions examples of the people of some previous prophets. Towards the end it contains a prophetical reference to the battle of Badr. It is undoubtedly an early revelation at Makkah.

[Pt. 27] **Section 1: Judgment to overtake Opponents**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. iq-ta-ri-ba-tis saa-'a-tu wan-shaqq-qal qa-mar. **2.** wa iyn ya-raw aa-ya-tayn yu'-ri-doo wa ya-qoo-loo sih-rum mus-ta-mir. **3.** wa kazz-za-boo watt-ta-ba-'oo ah-waa-a'-hum wa kull-lu am-rim mus-ta-qir. **4.** wa la-qad jaa-a'-hum mi-nal am-baa-i' maa fee-hi muz-da-jar. **5.** hik-ma-tum baa-li-gha-tun fa-maa tugh-nin nu-zur. **6.** fa-ta-wall-la 'an-hum yaw-ma yad-'ud daa-'i i-laa shay-in nu-kur. **7.** khush-sha-'an ab-saa-ru-hum yakh-ru-joo-na mi-nal aj-daa-si ka-annn-na-hum ja-raa-dum mun-ta-shir. **8.** muh-ti-'ee-na i-lad daa-'i, ya-qoo-lul kaa-fi-roo-na haa-zaa yaw-mun 'a-sir.

9. kazz-za-bat qab-la-hum qaw-mu noo-hin fa-kazz-za-boo 'ab-da-naa wa qaa-loo maj-noo-nunw waz/du-jir. **10.** fa-da-'aa rabb-ba-hoo annn-nee magh-loo-bun fan-ta-sir. **11.** fa-fa-tah-naa ab-waa-bas sa-maa-i' bi-maa-im mun-ha-mir. **12.** wa fajj-jar-nal ar-da 'u-yoo-nan fal-ta-qal maa-u' 'a-laa am-rin qad qu-dir. **13.** wa ha-mal-naa-hu 'a-laa zaa-ti al-waa-hinw wa du-sur. **14.** taj-ree bi-a'-yu-ni-naa, ja-zaa-al li-man kaa-na ku-fir. **15.** wa la-qad ta-rak-naa-haa aa-ya-tan fa-hal mim mudd-da-kir. **16.** fa-kay-fa kaa-na 'a-zaa-bee wa nu-zur. **17.** wa la-qad yass-sar-nal qur-aa-na lizz-zik-ri fa-hal mim mudd-da-kir.

18. kazz-za-bat ‘aa-dun fa-kay-fa kaa-na ‘a-zaa-bee wa nu-zur. **19.** inn-naa ar-sal-naa ‘a-lay-him ree-han sar-sa-ran fee yaw-mi nah-sim mus-ta-mir. **20.** tan-zi-‘un naa-sa, ka-ann-na-hum a‘-jaa-zu nakh-lim mun-qa-‘ir. **21.** fa-kay-fa kaa-na ‘a-zaa-bee wa nu-zur. **22.** wa la-qad yass-sar-nal qur-aa-na lizz-zik-ri fa-hal mim mudd-da-kir.

[Pt. 27] **Section 2: Thamūd and Lot’s People**

23. kazz-za-bat sa-moo-du binn-nu-zur. **24.** fa-qaa-loo a’-ba-sha-ram minn-naa waa-hi-dan natt-ta-bi-‘u-hoo, inn-naa i-zal la-fee da-laa-linw wa su-‘ur. **25.** a’-ul-qi-yaz zik-ru ‘a-lay-hi mim bay-ni-naa bal hu-wa kazz-zaa-bun a-shir. **26.** sa-ya‘-la-moo-na gha-dam ma-nil kazz-zaa-bul a-shir. **27.** inn-naa mur-si-lun naa-qa-ti fit-na-tal la-hum far-ta-qib-hum was-ta-bir. **28.** wa nabb-bi’-hum ann-nal maa-a’ qis-ma-tum bay-na-hum, kull-lu shir-bim muh-ta-dar. **29.** fa-naa-daw saa-hi-ba-hum fa-ta-‘aa-taa fa-‘a-qar. **30.** fa-kay-fa kaa-na ‘a-zaa-bee wa nu-zur. **31.** inn-naa ar-sal-naa ‘a-lay-him say-ha-tanw waa-hi-da-tan fa-kaa-noo ka-ha-shee-mil muh-ta-zir. **32.** wa la-qad yass-sar-nal qur-aa-na lizz-zik-ri fa-hal mim mudd-da-kir.

33. kazz-za-bat qaw-mu loo-tim binn-nu-zur. **34.** inn-naa ar-sal-naa ‘a-lay-him haa-si-ban ill-laa aa-la loot, najj-jay-naa-hum bi-sa-har. **35.** ni‘-ma-tam min ‘in-di-naa, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zee man sha-kar. **36.** wa-la-qad an-za-ra-hum bat-sha-ta-naa fa-ta-maa-raw binn-nu-zur. **37.** wa la-qad raa-wa-doo-hu ‘an day-fi-hee fa-ta-mas-naa a’-yu-na-hum fa-zoo-qoo ‘a-zaa-bee wa nu-zur. **38.** wa la-qad sabb-ba-ha-hum buk-ra-tan ‘a-zaa-bum mus-ta-qir. **39.** fa-zoo-qoo ‘a-zaa-bee wa nu-zur. **40.** wa la-qad yass-sar-nal qur-aa-na lizz-zik-ri fa-hal mim mudd-da-kir.

Section 3: Pharaoh and the Prophet’s Opponents

[Pt. 27] **41.** wa la-qad jaa-a’ aa-la fir-‘aw-nan nu-zur. **42.** kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa kull-li-haa fa-a-khaz-naa-hum akh-za ‘a-zee-zim muq-ta-dir. **43.** a’-kuff-faa-ru-kum khay-rum min u-laa-i-

kum am la-kum ba-raa-a'-tun fizz-zu-bur. **44.** am ya-qoo-loo-na nah-nu ja-mee-'um mun-ta-sir. **45.** sa-yuh-za-mul jam-'u wa yu-wall-loo-nad du-bur. **46.** ba-lis saa-'a-tu maw-'i-du-hum wass-saa-'a-tu ad-haa wa a-mar. **47.** inn-nal muj-ri-mee-na fee da-laa-linw wa su-'ur. **48.** yaw-ma yus-ha-boo-na finn-naa-ri 'a-laa wu-joo-hi-him, zoo-qoo mass-sa sa-qar. **49.** inn-naa kull-la shay-in kha-laq-naa-hu bi-qa-dar. **50.** wa maa am-ru-naa ill-laa waa-hi-da-tun ka-lam-him bil-ba-sar. **51.** wa la-qad ah-lak-naa ash-yaa-'a-kum, fa-hal mim mudd-da-kir.

52. wa kull-lu shay-in fa-'a-loo-hu fizz-zu-bur. **53.** wa kull-lu sa-ghee-rinw wa ka-bee-rim mus-ta-tar. **54.** inn-nal mutt-ta-qee-na fee jann-naa-tinw wa na-har. **55.** fee maq-'a-di sid-qin 'in-da ma-lee-kim muq-ta-dir.

Chapter 55

Al-Rah-maan: The Beneficent

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 78 Verses)

This chapter takes it title from the name of God, *The Beneficent,* with which it begins, and the entire chapter speaks of the beneficence of Allah to human beings both in material and spiritual terms. It opens with the statement that the revelation of the Quran is due to Divine beneficence, and goes on to mention the means for man's physical sustenance created due to the same beneficence. Then it speaks of the judgment to overtake the guilty who reject the spiritual benefits provided for them and the reward of the faithful who avail themselves of those benefits. The chapter belongs to the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 27] **Section 1: Divine Beneficence**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. arr-rah-maan. **2.** 'all-la-mal qur-aan. **3.** kha-la-qal in-saan. **4.** 'all-la-ma-hul ba-yaan. **5.** ash-sham-su wal-qa-ma-ru bi-hus-baan. **6.** wann-naj-mu wash-sha-ja-ru yas-ju-daan. **7.** wass-sa-maa-a' ra-fa-'a-haa wa wa-da-'al mee-zaan. **8.** all-laa tat-ghaw fil-mee-zaan. **9.** wa a-qee-mul waz-na bil-qis-ti wa laa tukh-si-rul mee-zaan. **10.** wal-ar-da wa-da-'a-haa lil-a-naam. **11.** fee-haa faa-ki-ha-tunw wa wann-nakh-lu zaa-tul ak-maam. **12.** wal-habb-bu zul-'as-fi warr-ray-haan. **13.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan.

14. kha-la-qal in-saa-na min sal-saa-lin kal-fakh-khaar. **15.** wa kha-la-qal jaann-na mim maa-ri-jim min naar. **16.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **17.** rabb-bul mash-ri-qay-ni wa rabb-bul magh-ri-bayn. **18.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **19.** ma-ra-jal bah-ray-ni yal-ta-qi-yaan. **20.** bay-na-hu-maa bar-za-khul laa yab-ghi-yaan. **21.** fa-bi ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **22.** yakh-ru-ju min-hu-mal lu'-lu-u' wal-mar-jaan. **23.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **24.** wa la-hul ja-waa-ril mun-sha-aa-tu fil-

bah-ri kal-a‘-laam. **25.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan.

[Pt. 27] **Section 2: Judgment of the Guilty**

26. kull-lu man ‘a-lay-haa faan. **27.** wa yab-qaa waj-hu rabb-bi-ka zul-ja-laa-li wal-ik-raam. **28.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **29.** yas-a’-lu-hoo man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, kull-la yaw-min hu-wa fee sha’n. **30.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **31.** sa-naf-ru-ghu la-kum ayy-yu-has sa-qa-laan. **32.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **33.** yaa/ma‘-sha-ral jinn-ni wal-in-si i-nis/ta-ta‘-tum an tan-fu-zoo min aq-taa-ris sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di fan-fu-zoo, laa tan-fu-zoo-na ill-laa bi-sul-taan. **34.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **35.** yur-sa-lu ‘a-lay-ku-maa shu-waa-zum min naa-rin, wa nu-haa-sun fa-laa tan-ta-si-raan. **36.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan.

37. fa-i-zan/shaqq-qa-tis sa-maa-u’ fa-kaa-nat war-da-tan kadd-di-haan. **38.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **39.** fa-yaw-ma-i-zil laa yus-a’-lu ‘an zam-bi-hee in-sunw wa laa jaan. **40.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **41.** yu‘-ra-ful muj-ri-moo-na bi-see-maa-hum fa-yu’-kha-zu binn-na-waa-see wal-aq-daam. **42.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **43.** haa-zi-hee ja-hann-na-mul la-tee yu-kazz-zi-bu bi-hal muj-ri-moon. **44.** ya-too-foo-na bay-na-haa wa bay-na ha-mee-min aan. **45.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan.

[Pt. 27] **Section 3: Reward of the Righteous**

46. wa li-man khaa-fa ma-qaa-ma rabb-bi-hee jann-na-taan. **47.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **48.** za-waa-taa af-naan. **49.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **50.** fee-hi-maa ‘ay-naa-ni taj-ri-yaan. **51.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i’ rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **52.** fee-hi-maa min

kull-li faa-ki-ha-tin zaw-jaan. **53.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **54.** mutt-ta-ki-ee-na 'a-laa fu-ru-shim ba-taa-i-nu-haa min is-tab-raq, wa ja-nal jann-na-tay-ni daan. **55.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **56.** fee-hinn-na qaa-si-raa-tut tar-fi lam yat-mis-hunn-na in-sun qab-la-hum wa laa jaan. **57.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **58.** ka-ann-na-hunn-nal yaa-qoo-tu wal-mar-jaan. **59.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **60.** hal ja-zaa-ul ih-saa-ni ill-lal ih-saan. **61.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan.

62. wa min doo-ni-hi-maa jann-na-taan. **63.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **64.** mud-haamm-ma-taan. **65.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **66.** fee-hi-maa 'ay-naa-ni nadd-daa-kha-taan. **67.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **68.** fee-hi-maa faa-ki-ha-tunw wa nakh-lunw wa rumm-maan. **69.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **70.** fee-hinn-na khay-raa-tun hi-saan. **71.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **72.** hoo-rum maq-soo-raa-tun fil-khi-yaam. **73.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **74.** lam yat-mis-hunn-na in-sun qab-la-hum wa laa jaan. **75.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **76.** mutt-ta-ki-ee-na 'a-laa raf-ra-fin khud-rinw wa 'ab-qa-riyy-yin hi-saan. **77.** fa-bi-ayy-yi aa-laa-i' rabb-bi-ku-maa tu-kazz-zi-baan. **78.** ta-baa-ra-kas-mu rabb-bi-ka zil-ja-laa-li wal-ik-raam.

Chapter 56

Al-Waa-qi-'ah: The Event

(Revealed at Makkah: 3 Sections; 96 Verses)

The Event referred to in the first verse, from which the title of this chapter is taken, is the time of the meting out of reward and punishment to the faithful and their opponents respectively. It begins by stating that people will be divided into three classes: the foremost among the faithful, the other believers and the opponents. Then it speaks of the judgment upon them, the three classes each receiving what they deserve. The chapter is an early revelation at Makkah.

[Pt. 27] **Section 1: Three Classes of People**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. i-zaa wa-qa-'a-til waa-qi-'ah. **2.** lay-sa li-waq-'a-ti-haa kaa-zi-bah. **3.** khaa-fi-da-tur raa-fi-'ah. **4.** i-zaa rujj-ja-til ar-du rajj-jaa. **5.** wa buss-sa-til ji-baa-lu bass-saa. **6.** fa-kaa-nat ha-baa-am mum-bass-saa. **7.** wa kun-tum az-waa-jan sa-laa-sah.

8. fa-as-haa-bul may-ma-na-ti, maa as-haa-bul may-ma-nah. **9.** wa as-haa-bul mash-a'-ma-ti, maa as-haa-bul mash-a'-mah. **10.** wass-saa-bi-qoo-nas saa-bi-qoon. **11.** u-laa-i-kal mu-qarr-ra-boon. **12.** fee jann-naa-tin na-'eem. **13.** sull-la-tum mi-nal aww-wa-leen. **14.** wa qa-lee-lum mi-nal aa-khi-reen. **15.** 'a-laa su-ru-rim maw-doo-na-tin. **16.** mutt-ta-ki-ee-na 'a-lay-haa ma-ta-qaa-bi-leen. **17.** ya-too-fu 'a-lay-him wil-daa-num mu-khall-la-doon. **18.** bi-ak-waa-binw wa a-baa-ree-qa, wa ka'-sim mim ma-'een. **19.** laa yu-sadd-da-'oo-na 'an-haa wa laa yun-zi-foon. **20.** wa faa-ki-ha-tim mimm-maa ya-ta-khayy-ya-roon. **21.** wa lah-mi tay-rim mimm-maa yash-ta-hoon. **22.** wa hoo-run 'een. **23.** ka-am-saa-lil lu'-lu-il mak-noon. **24.** ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **25.** laa yas-ma-'oo-na fee-haa lagh-wanw wa laa ta'-see-maa. **26.** ill-laa qee-lan sa-laa-man sa-laa-maa.

27. wa as-haa-bul ya-mee-ni, maa as-haa-bul ya-meen. **28.** fee sid-rim makh-dood. **29.** wa tal-him man-dood. **30.** wa zill-lim mam-dood. **31.** wa maa-im mas-koob. **32.** wa faa-ki-ha-tin ka-see-rah. **33.** laa maq-too-'a-tinw wa laa mam-noo-'ah. **34.** wa fu-ru-shim mar-foo-'ah. **35.** inn-naa an-sha'-naa-hunn-na in-shaa-aa'. **36.** fa-ja-'al-naa-hunn-na ab-kaa-raa. **37.** 'u-ru-ban at-raa-baa. **38.** li-as-haa-bil ya-meen. **39.** sull-la-tum mi-nal aww-wa-leen. **40.** wa sull-la-tum mi-nal aa-khi-reen.

[Pt. 27]

Section 2: The Guilty

41. wa as-haa-bush shi-maa-li maa as-haa-bush shi-maal. **42.** fee sa-moo-minw wa ha-meem. **43.** wa zill-lim miyn yah-moom. **44.** laa baa-ri-dinw wa laa ka-reem. **45.** inn-na-hum kaa-noo qab-la zaa-li-ka mut-ra-feen. **46.** wa kaa-noo yu-sirr-roo-na 'a-lal hin-sil 'a-zeem. **47.** wa kaa-noo ya-qoo-loo-na, a'-i-zaa mit-naa wa kunn-na tu-raa-banw wa 'i-zaa-man, a'-inn-naa la-mab-'oo-soon. **48.** a-wa aa-baa-u-nal aww-wa-loon. **49.** qul inn-nal aww-wa-lee-na wal-aa-khi-reen. **50.** la-maj-moo-'oo-na i-laa mee-qaa-ti yaw-mim ma'-loom. **51.** summ-ma inn-na-kum ayy-yu-had daall-loo-nal mu-kazz-zi-boon. **52.** la-aa-ki-loo-na min sha-ja-rim min zaqq-qoom. **53.** fa-maa-li-oo-na min-hal bu-toon. **54.** fa-shaa-ri-boo-na 'a-lay-hi mi-nal ha-meem. **55.** fa-shaa-ri-boo-na shur-bal heem. **56.** haa-zaa nu-zu-lu-hum yaw-mad deen.

57. nah-nu kha-laq-naa-kum fa-law laa tu-sadd-di-qoon. **58.** a'-fa-ra-ay-tum maa tum-noon. **59.** a'-an-tum takh-lu-qoo-na-hoo am nah-nul khaa-li-qoon. **60.** nah-nu qadd-dar-naa bay-na-ku-mul maw-ta wa maa nah-nu bi-mas-boo-qeen. **61.** 'a-laa an nu-badd-di-la am-saa-la-kum wa nun-shi-a'-kum fee maa laa ta'-la-moon. **62.** wa la-qad 'a-lim-tu-mun nash-a-tal oo-laa fa-law laa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **63.** a'-fa-ra-ay-tum maa tah-ru-soon. **64.** a'-an-tum taz-ra-'oo-na-hoo am nah-nuz zaa-ri-'oon. **65.** law na-shaa-u' la-ja-'al-naa-hu hu-taa-man fa-zal-tum ta-fakk-ka-hoon. **66.** inn-naa la-mugh-ra-moon. **67.** bal nah-nu mah-roo-moon. **68.** a'-fa-ra-ay-

tu-mul maa-al la-zee tash-ra-boon. **69.** a'-an-tum an-zal-tu-moo-hu mi-nal muz-ni am nah-nul mun-zi-loon. **70.** law na-shaa-u' ja-'al-naa-hu u-jaa-jan fa-law laa tash-ku-roon. **71.** a-fa-ra-ay-tu-mun naa-ral la-tee too-roon. **72.** a'-an-tum an-sha'-tum sha-ja-ra-ta-haa am nah-nul mun-shi-oon. **73.** nah-nu ja-'al-naa-haa taz-ki-ra-tanw wa ma-taa-'al lil-muq-ween. **74.** fa-sabb-bih bi-is-mi rabb-bi-kal 'a-zeem.

[Pt. 27] **Section 3: Judgment is Inevitable**

75. fa-laa uq-si-mu bi-ma-waa-qi-'in nu-joom. **76.** wa inn-na-hoo la-qa-sa-mul law ta'-la-moo-na 'a-zeem. **77.** inn-na-hoo la-qur-aa-nun ka-reem. **78.** fee ki-taa-bim mak-noon. **79.** laa ya-mass-su-hoo ill-lal mu-tahh-ha-roon. **80.** tan-zee-lum mir rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **81.** a'-fa-bi-haa-zal ha-dee-si an-tum mud-hi-noon. **82.** wa taj-'a-loo-na riz-qa-kum ann-na-kum tu-kazz-zi-boon. **83.** fa-law-laa i-zaa ba-la-gha-til hul-qoom. **84.** wa an-tum hee-na-i-zin tan-zu-roon. **85.** wa nah-nu aq-ra-bu i-lay-hi min-kum wa laa-kil laa tub-si-roon. **86.** fa-law laa in kun-tum ghay-ra ma-dee-neen. **87.** tar-ji-'oo-na-haa in kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

88. fa-amm-maa in kaa-na mi-nal mu-qarr-ra-been. **89.** fa-raw-hunw wa ray-haa-nunw wa jann-na-tu na-'eem. **90.** wa amm-maa in kaa-na min as-haa-bil ya-meen. **91.** fa-sa-laa-mul la-ka min as-haa-bil ya-meen. **92.** wa amm-maa in kaa-na mi-nal mu-kazz-zi-bee-nadd-daall-leen. **93.** fa-nu-zu-lum min ha-meem. **94.** wa tas-li-ya-tu ja-heem. **95.** inn-na haa-zaa la-hu-wa haqq-qul ya-qeen. **96.** fa-sabb-bih bis-mi rabb-bi-kal 'a-zeem.

Chapter 57

Al-Ha-deed: Iron

(Revealed at Madinah: 4 Sections; 29 Verses)

In reference to the punishment of the opponents who were bent on extirpating Islam with the sword, this chapter is entitled *Iron,* from the word occurring in v. 25. It opens with a prophecy of the future conquests of Islam, for which Muslims will have to make sacrifices. Then it speaks of the hypocrites and prophesies that, due to the passage of a long time, the hearts of the believers will harden but again they will receive spiritual life after that. It goes on to say that worldly enjoyments are temporary and one should strive for permanent good. The chapter ends with a promise of two kinds of Divine grace which were in store for the believers. Chapters 57–66 constitute the last group of chapters in the Quranic arrangement that were revealed at Madinah. Chapters 57–60, 65 and 66 were revealed in the period 4 A.H. to 7 A.H.

Section 1: Establishment of the Kingdom of God

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 27] **1.** sabb-ba-ha lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa hu-wal ‘a-zee-zul ha-keem. **2.** la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, yuh-yee wa yu-mee-tu, wa hu-wa ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **3.** hu-wal aww-wa-lu wal-aa-khi-ru wazz-zaa-hi-ru wal-baa-tin, wa hu-wa bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem.

4. hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-min summ-mas/ta-waa ‘a-lal ‘arsh, ya‘-la-mu maa ya-li-ju fil-ar-di wa maa yakh-ru-ju min-haa wa maa yan-zi-lu mi-nas sa-maa-i’ wa maa ya‘-ru-ju fee-haa, wa hu-wa ma-‘a-kum ay-na maa kun-tum, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **5.** la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-‘ul u-moor. **6.** yoo-li-jul lay-la fin na-haa-ri wa yoo-li-jun na-haa-ra fill-layl, wa hu-wa ‘a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

7. aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa an-fi-qoo mimm-maa ja-‘a-la-kum mus-takh-la-fee-na feeh, fall-la-zee-na aa-ma-

noo min-kum wa an-fa-qoo la-hum aj-run ka-beer. **8.** wa maa la-kum laa tu'-mi-noo-na bill-laah, warr-ra-soo-lu yad-'oo-kum li-tu'-mi-noo bi-rabb-bi-kum wa qad a-kha-za mee-saa-qa-kum in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen. **9.** hu-wal la-zee yu-nazz-zi-lu 'a-laa 'ab-di-hee aa-yaa-tim bayy-yi-naa-til li-yukh-ri-ja-kum mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noor, wa inn-nal laa-ha bi-kum la-ra-'oo-fur ra-heem. **10.** wa maa la-kum all-laa tun-fi-qoo fee sa-bee-lill-laa-hi wa lill-laa-hi mee-raa-suss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, laa yas-ta-wee min-kum man an-fa-qa min qab-lil fat-hi wa qaa-ta-la, u-laa-i-ka a'-za-mu da-ra-ja-tam mi-nal la-zee-na an-fa-qoo mim ba'-du wa qaa-ta-loo, wa kull-lanw wa-'a-dal laa-hul hus-naa, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer.

[Pt. 27] **Section 2: Light and Life given by the Prophet**

11. man zall-la-zee yuq-ri-dul laa-ha qar-dan ha-sa-nan fa-yu-daa-'i-fa-hoo la-hoo wa la-hoo aj-run ka-reem. **12.** yaw-ma ta-ral mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-ti yas-'aa noo-ru-hum bay-na ay-dee-him wa bi-ee-maa-ni-him bush-raa-ku-mul yaw-ma jann-naa-tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

13. yaw-ma ya-qoo-lul mu-naa-fi-qoo-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qaa-tu lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-nun/zu-roo-naa naq-ta-bis min noo-ri-kum, qee-lar/ji-'oo wa-raa-a-kum fal-ta-mi-soo noo-raa, fa-du-ri-ba bay-na-hum bi-soo-ril la-hoo baab, baa-ti-nu-hoo fee-hir rah-ma-tu wa zaa-hi-ru-hoo min qi-ba-li-hil 'a-zaab. **14.** yu-naa-doo-na-hum a-lam na-kum ma-'a-kum, qaa-loo ba-laa wa laa-kinn-na-kum fa-tan-tum an-fu-sa-kum wa ta-rabb-bas-tum war-tab-tum wa gharr-rat-ku-mul a-maa-niyy-yu hatt-taa jaa-a' am-rul laa-hi wa gharr-ra-kum bill-laa-hil gha-roor. **15.** fal-yaw-ma laa yu'-kha-zu min-kum fid-ya-tunw wa laa mi-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, ma'-waa-ku-mun naar, hi-ya maw-laa-kum, wa bi'-sal ma-seer.

16. a-lam ya'-ni lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo an takh-sha-'a qu-loo-bu-hum li-zik-ril laa-hi wa maa na-za-la mi-nal haqq-qi, wa

laa ya-koo-noo kal-la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba min qab-lu fa-taa-la ‘a-lay-hi-mul a-ma-du fa-qa-sat qu-loo-bu-hum, wa ka-see-rum min-hum faa-si-qoon. **17.** i‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha yuh-yil ar-da ba‘-da maw-ti-haa, qad bayy-yann-naa la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti la-‘all-la-kum ta‘-qi-loon. **18.** inn-nal mus-sadd-di-qee-na wal-mu-sadd-di-qaa-ti wa aq-ra-dul laa-ha qar-dan ha-sa-nayn yu-daa-‘a-fu la-hum wa la-hum aj-run ka-reem. **19.** wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee u-laa-i-ka hu-mus sidd-dee-qoo-na, wash-shu-ha-daa-u’ ‘in-da rabb-bi-him, la-hum aj-ru-hum wa noo-ru-hum, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa , u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul ja-heem.

[Pt. 27] **Section 3: Truth shall be established**

20. i‘-la-moo ann-na-mal ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa la-‘i-bunw wa lah-wunw wa zee-na-tunw wa ta-faa-khu-rum bay-na-kum wa ta-kaa-su-run fil-am-waa-li wal-aw-laad, ka-ma-sa-li ghay-sin a‘-ja-bal kuff-faa-ra na-baa-tu-hoo summ-ma ya-hee-ju fa-ta-raa-hu mus-farr-ran summ-ma ya-koo-nu hu-taa-maa, wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ‘a-zaa-bun sha-dee-dunw wa magh-fi-ra-tum mi-nal laa-hi wa rid-waan, wa mal ha-yaa-tud-dun-yaa ill-laa ma-taa-‘ul ghu-roor.

21. saa-bi-qoo i-laa magh-fi-ra-tim mir rabb-bi-kum wa jann-na-tin ‘ar-du-haa ka-‘ar-dis sa-maa-i’ wal-ard, u-‘idd-dat lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee, zaa-li-ka fad-lul laa-hi yu’-tee-hi mayn ya-shaa’, wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil ‘a-zeem. **22.** maa a-saa-ba mim mu-see-ba-tin fil-ar-di wa laa fee an-fu-si-kum ill-laa fee ki-taa-bim min qab-li an nab-ra-a-haa, inn-na zaa-li-ka ‘a-lal laa-hi ya-seer. **23.** li-kay-laa ta’-saw ‘a-laa maa faa-ta-kum wa laa taf-ra-hoo bi-maa aa-taa-kum, wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-bu kull-la mukh-taa-lin fa-khoor. **24.** all-la-zee-na yab-kha-loo-na wa ya’-mu-roo-nan naa-sa bil-bukhl, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la, fa-inn-nal laa-ha hu-wal gha-niyy-yul ha-meed.

25. la-qad ar-sal-naa ru-su-la-naa bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wa an-zal naa ma-‘a-hu-mul ki-taa-ba wal-mee-zaa-na li-ya-qoo-man naa-

su bil-qist, wa an-zal-nal ha-dee-da fee-hi ba'-sun sha-dee-dunw wa ma-naa-fi-'u linn-naa-si wa li-ya'-la-mal laa-hu mayn yan-su-ru-hoo wa ru-su-la-hoo bil-ghayb, inn-nal laa-ha qa-wiyy-yun 'a-zeez.

[Pt. 27] **Section 4: Double Reward for Believers**

26. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa noo-hanw wa ib-raa-hee-ma wa ja-'al-naa fee zurr-riyy-ya-ti-hi-man nu-buww-wa-ta wal-ki-taa-ba fa-min-hum muh-ta-din, wa ka-see-rum min-hum faa-si-qoon. **27.** summ-ma qaff-fay-naa 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him bi-ru-su-li-naa wa qaff-fay-naa bi-'ee-sab/ni mar-ya-ma wa aa-tay-naa-hul in-jeel, wa ja-'al-naa fee qu-loo-bil la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo-hu ra'-fa-tanw wa rah-mah, wa rah-baa-niyy-ya-ta-nib/ta-da-'oo-haa maa ka-tab-naa-haa 'a-lay-him ill-lab/ti-ghaa-a' rid-waa-nil laa-hi fa-maa ra-'aw-haa haqq-qa ri-'aa-ya-ti-haa, fa-aa-tay-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo min-hum aj-ra-hum, wa ka-see-rum min-hum faa-si-qoon. **28.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wa aa-mi-noo bi-ra-soo-li-hee yu'-ti-kum kif-lay-ni mir rah-ma-ti-hee wa yaj-'al la-kum noo-ran tam-shoo-na bi-hee wa yagh-fir la-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **29.** li-all-laa ya'-la-ma ah-lul ki-taa-bi all-laa yaq-di-roo-na 'a-laa shay-im min fad-lil laa-hi wa ann-nal fad-la bi-ya-dil laa-hi yu'-tee-hi mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil 'a-zeem.

Chapter 58

Al-Mu-jaa-di-lah: The Pleading Woman

(Revealed at Madinah: 3 Sections; 22 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the event narrated at its opening which mentions a woman pleading a complaint about her husband before the Holy Prophet. The husband had, in accordance with an old Arab custom, put her away by calling her as his "mother", which placed the wife in a state where she neither had marital rights nor was divorced. The chapter begins by abolishing this custom. Then it condemns secret counsels, allowing them only for purposes of discussing good works. It ends by cautioning Muslims not to have friendship with those who opposed and conspired against Islam. This chapter was revealed in about 4 A.H.

PART 28

Section 1: Safeguarding Women's Rights

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. qad sa-mi-'al laa-hu qaw-lal la-tee tu-jaa-di-lu-ka fee zaw-ji-haa wa tash-ta-kee i-lal laah, wall-laa-hu yas-ma-'u ta-haa-wu-ra-ku-maa, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'um ba-seer. **2.** all-la-zee-na yu-zaa-hi-roo-na min-kum min ni-saa-i-kum maa hunn-na umm-ma-haa-ti-kum, in umm-ma-haa-tu-hum ill-lal laa-ee wa-lad-naa-hum, wa inn-na-hum la-ya-qoo-loo-na mun-ka-ram mi-nal qaw-li wa-zoo-raa, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-'a-fuww-wun gha-foor. **3.** wall-la-zee-na yu-zaa-hi-roo-na min ni-saa-i-him summ-ma ya-'oo-doo-na li-maa qaa-loo fa-tah-ree-ru ra-qa-ba-tim min qab-li ayn ya-ta-maas-saa, zaa-li-kum too-'a-zoo-na bi-hee, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer. **4.** fa-mal lam ya-jid fa-si-yaa-mu shah-ray-ni mu-ta-taa-bi-'ay-ni min-qab-li ayn ya-ta-maas-saa, fa-mal lam yas-ta-ti' fa-it-'aa-mu sitt-tee-na mis-kee-naa, zaa-li-ka li-tu'-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, wa til-ka hu-doo-dul laah, wa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

5. inn-nal la-zee-na yu-haadd-doo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo ku-bi-too ka-maa ku-bi-tal la-zee-na min qab-li-him wa qad an-zal-naa aa-yaa-tim bayy-yi-naat, wa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ‘a-zaa-bum mu-heen. **6.** yaw-ma yab-‘a-su-hu-mul laa-hu ja-mee-‘an fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa ‘a-mi-loo, ah-saa-hul laa-hu wa na-soo-hu, wall-laa-hu ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-heed.

[Pt. 28] **Section 2: Secret Counsels condemned**

7. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha ya‘-la-mu maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, maa ya-koo-nu min naj-waa sa-laa-sa-tin ill-laa hu-wa raa-bi-‘u-hum wa laa kham-sa-tin ill-laa hu-wa saa-di-su-hum wa laa ad-naa min zaa-li-ka wa laa ak-sa-ra ill-laa hu-wa ma-‘a-hum ay-na maa kaa-noo, summ-ma yu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa ‘a-mi-loo yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, inn-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem. **8.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na nu-hoo ‘a-nin naj-waa summ-ma ya-‘oo-doo-na li-maa nu-hoo ‘an-hu wa ya-ta-naa-jaw-na bil-is-mi wal-‘ud-waa-ni wa ma‘-si-ya-tir ra-soo-li, wa i-zaa jaa-oo-ka hayy-yaw-ka bi-maa lam yu-hayy-yi-ka bi-hil laah, wa ya-qoo-loo-na fee an-fu-si-him law laa yu-‘azz-zi-bu-nal laa-hu bi-maa na-qool, has-bu-hum ja-hann-nam, yas-law-na-haa, fa-bi’-sal ma-seer. **9.** yaa-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa ta-naa-jay-tum fa-laa ta-ta-naa-jaw bil-is-mi wal-‘ud-waa-ni wa ma‘-si-ya-tir ra-soo-li wa ta-naa-jaw bil-birr-ri watt-taq-waa, watt-ta-qul laa-hal la-zee i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon. **10.** inn-na-man naj-waa mi-nash shay-taa-ni li-yah-zu-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa lay-sa bi-daarr-ri-him shay-an ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, wa ‘a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu’-mi-neen.

11. yaa-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa qee-la la-kum ta-fass-sa-hoo fil ma-jaa-li-si faf-sa-hoo yaf-sa-hil laa-hu la-kum, wa i-zaa qee-lan/shu-zoo fan-shu-zoo yar-fa-‘il laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo min-kum wall-la-zee-na oo-tul ‘il-ma da-ra-jaat, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na kha-beer. **12.** yaa-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa naa-jay-tu-mur ra-soo-la fa-qadd-di-moo bay-

na ya-day naj-waa-kum sa-da-qah, zaa-li-ka khay-rul la-kum wa at-har, fa-il lam ta-ji-doo fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **13.** a'-ash-faq-tum an tu-qadd-di-moo bay-na ya-day naj-waa-kum sa-da-qaat, fa-iz lam taf-'a-loo wa taa-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-kum fa-a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-kaa-ta wa a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, wall-laa-hu kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

Section 3: Internal Enemy to be guarded against

[Pt. 28] **14.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na ta-wall-law qaw-man ghadi-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-him, maa hum min-kum wa laa min-hum, wa yah-li-foo-na 'a-lal ka-zi-bi wa hum ya'-la-moon. **15.** a-'add-dal laa-hu la-hum 'a-zaa-ban sha-dee-daa, inn-na-hum saa-a' maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **16.** itt-ta-kha-zoo ay-maa-na-hum junn-na-tan fa-sadd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi fa-la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mu-heen. **17.** lan tugh-ni-ya 'an-hum am-waa-lu-hum wa laa aw-laa-du-hum mi-nal laa-hi shay-aa', u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon. **18.** yaw-ma yab-'a-su-hu-mul laa-hu ja-mee-'an fa-yah-li-foo-na la-hoo ka-maa yah-li-foo-na la-kum wa yah-sa-boo-na ann-na-hum 'a-laa shay-in, a-laa inn-na-hum hu-mul kaa-zi-boon. **19.** is-tah-wa-za 'a-lay-hi-mush shay-taa-nu fa-an-saa-hum zik-ral laah, u-laa-i-ka hiz-bush shay-taan, a-laa inn-na hiz-bash shay-taa-ni hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

20. inn-nal la-zee-na yu-haadd-doo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, u-laa-i-ka fil- a-zall-leen. **21.** ka-ta-bal laa-hu la-agh-li-bann-na a-naa wa ru-su-lee, inn-nal laa-ha qa-wiyy-yun 'a-zeez. **22.** laa ta-ji-du qaw-mayn yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri yu-waadd-doo-na man haadd-dal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa law kaa-noo aa-baa-a'-hum aw ab-naa-a-hum aw ikh-waa-na-hum aw 'a-shee-ra-ta-hum, u-laa-i-ka ka-ta-ba fee qu-loo-bi-him-mul ee-maa-na wa ayy-ya-da-hum bi-roo-him min-hu, wa yud-khi-lu-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, ra-di-yal laa-hu 'an-hum wa ra-doo 'an-hu, u-laa-i-ka hiz-bul laah, a-laa inn-na hiz-bal laa-hi hu-mul muf-li-hoon.

Chapter 59

Al-Hashr: The Banishment

(Revealed at Madinah: 3 Sections; 24 Verses)

This chapter deals with the *banishment* of a Jewish tribe, called Bani Nadir, from Madinah. They had made a treaty with the Holy Prophet to remain neutral between him and his enemies from Makkah, but later broke this treaty and made an alliance with them. The chapter deals with their banishment and shows that the hypocrites, after giving them promises of help, failed to fulfil them. It ends with a beautiful exposition of some of the attributes of God. This chapter was revealed in 4 A.H.

[Pt. 28] **Section 1: The Exiled Jews**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. sabb-ba-ha lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa hu-wal ‘a-zee-zul ha-keem. **2.** hu-wal la-zee akh-ra-jal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min ah-lil ki-taa-bi min di-yaa-ri-him li-aww-wa-lil hashr, maa za-nan-tum ayn yakh-ru-joo wa zann-noo ann-na-hum maa-ni-‘a-tu-hum hu-soo-nu-hum mi-nal laa-hi fa-a-taa-hu-mul laa-hu min hay-su lam yah-ta-si-boo, wa qa-za-fa fee qu-loo-bi-hi-mur ru‘-ba yukh-ri-boo-na bu-yoo-ta-hum bi-ay-dee-him wa ay-dil mu’-mi-nee-na, fa‘-ta-bi-roo yaa/u-lil ab-saar. **3.** wa law laa an ka-ta-bal laa-hu ‘a-lay-hi-mul ja-laa-a’ la-‘azz-za-ba-hum fiddun-yaa, wa la-hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ‘a-zaa-bun naar. **4.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum shaaqq-qul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, wa mayn yu-shaaqq-qil laa-ha fa-inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul ‘i-qaab. **5.** maa qa-ta‘-tum mil lee-na-tin aw ta-rak-tu-moo-haa qaa-i-ma-tan ‘a-laa u-soo-li-haa fa-bi-iz-nil laa-hi wa li-yukh-zi-yal faa-si-qeen.

6. wa maa a-faa-al laa-hu ‘a-laa ra-soo-li-hee min-hum fa-maa aw-jaf-tum ‘a-lay-hi min khay-linw wa laa ri-kaa-binw wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yu-sall-li-tu ru-su-lu-hoo ‘a-laa mayn ya-shaa’, wall-laa-hu ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **7.** maa a-faa-al laa-hu ‘a-laa ra-soo-li-hee min ah-lil qu-raa fa-lill-laa-hi wa lirr-ra-soo-li wa li-zil qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wab-nis sa-

beel, kay laa ya-koo-na doo-la-tam bay-nal agh-ni-yaa-i' min-kum, wa maa aa-taa-ku-mur ra-soo-lu fa-khu-zoo-hu, wa maa na-haa-kum 'an-hu fan-ta-hoo, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab. **8.** lil-fu-qa-raa-il mu-haa-ji-ree-nal la-zee-na ukh-ri-joo min di-yaa-ri-him wa am-waa-li-him yab-ta-ghoo-na fad-lam mi-nal laa-hi wa rid-waa-nanw wa yan-su-roo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, u-laa-i-ka hu-mus saa-di-qoon.

9. wall-la-zee-na ta-baww-wa-ud daa-ra wal-ee-maa-na min qab-li-him yu-hibb-boo-na man haa-ja-ra i-lay-him wa laa ya-ji-doo-na fee su-doo-ri-him haa-ja-tam mimm-maa oo-too wa yu'-si-roo-na 'a-laa an-fu-si-him wa law kaa-na bi-him kha-saa-sa-tun, wa mayn yu-qa shuhh-ha naf-si-hee, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **10.** wall-la-zee-na jaa-oo mim ba'-di-him ya-qoo-loo-na rabb-ba-nagh/fir-la-naa wa li-ikh-waa-ni-nal la-zee-na sa-ba-qoo-naa bil-ee-maa-ni wa laa taj-'al fee qu-loo-bi-naa ghill-lal lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka ra-oo-fur ra-heem.

Section 2: Hypocrites fail in Promise to the Jews

[Pt. 28] **11.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na naa-fa-qoo ya-qoo-loo-na li-ikh-waa-ni-hi-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min ah-lil ki-taa-bi la-in ukh-rij-tum la-nakh-ru-jann-na ma-'a-kum, wa laa nu-tee-'u fee-kum a-ha-dan a-ba-daa, wa in qoo-til-tum la-nan-su-rann-na-kum, wall-laa-hu yash-ha-du inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon. **12.** la-in ukh-ri-joo laa yakh-ru-joo-na ma-'a-hum, wa la-iyn qoo-ti-loo laa yan-su-roo-na-hum, wa la-in na-sa-roo-hum la-yu-wall-lunn-nal ad-baa-ra, summ-ma laa yun-sa-roon. **13.** la-an-tum a-shadd-du rah-ba-tan fee su-doo-ri-him mi-nal laah, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul laa yaf-qa-hoon.

14. laa yu-qaa-ti-loo-na-kum ja-mee-'an ill-laa fee qu-ram mu-hass-sa-na-tin aw minw wa-raa-i ju-dur, ba'-su-hum bay-na-hum sha-deed, tah-sa-bu-hum ja-mee-'anw wa qu-loo-bu-hum shatt-taa, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul laa ya'-qi-loon.

15. ka-ma-sa-lil la-zee-na min qab-li-him qa-ree-ban zaa-qoo wa baa-la am-ri-him, wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **16.** ka-ma-sa-lish shay-taa-ni iz qaa-la lil-in-saa-ni ak-fur, fa-lamm-maa ka-fa-ra qaa-la inn-nee ba-ree-um min-ka inn-nee a-khaa-ful laa-ha rabb-bal ‘aa-la-meen. **17.** fa-kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-ta-hu-maa ann-na-hu-maa finn-naa-ri khaa-li-day-ni fee-haa, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-uz zaa-li-meen.

[Pt. 28] **Section 3: An Exhortation**

18. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wal-tan-zur naf-sum maa qadd-da-mat li-gha-din, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta‘-ma-loon. **19.** wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na na-sul laa-ha fa-an-saa-hum an-fu-sa-hum, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-si-qoon. **20.** laa yas-ta-wee as-haa-bun naa-ri wa as-haa-bul jann-nah, as-haa-bul jann-na-ti hu-mul faa-i-zoon.

21. law an-zal-naa haa-zal qur-aa-na ‘a-laa ja-ba-lil la-ra-ay-ta-hoo khaa-shi-‘am mu-ta-sadd-di-‘am min khash-ya-til laah, wa til-kal am-saa-lu nad-ri-bu-haa linn-naa-si la-‘all-la-hum ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

22. hu-wal laa-hul la-zee laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, ‘aa-li-mul ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-ti, hu-war rah-maa-nur ra-heem. **23.** hu-wal laa-hul la-zee laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, al-ma-li-kul qudd-doo-sus sa-laa-mul mu’-mi-nul mu-hay-mi-nul ‘a-zee-zul jabb-baa-rul mu-ta-kabb-bir, sub-haa-nal laa-hi ‘amm-maa yush-ri-koon. **24.** hu-wal laa-hul khaa-li-qul baa-ri-ul mu-saww-wi-ru la-hul as-maa-ul hus-naa, yu-sabb-bi-hu la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa hu-wal ‘a-zee-zul ha-keem.

Chapter 60

Al-Mum-ta-hi-nah: The Woman Tested

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 13 Verses)

This chapter is so named because of the command in v. 10 to *test* those women of the idolaters who came to the Muslims for the purpose of embracing Islam, to see if they were sincere in their motives, and in that case to offer them refuge. It opens with an instruction to Muslims not to have loving relations with those enemies who had driven them out from their homes and were bent on destroying them. It goes on to add that friendly relations can be had with those who do not fight against the Muslims or expel them from their homes. This chapter was very likely revealed in 7 A.H.

[Pt. 28] **Section 1: Friendly Relations with Enemies**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo ‘a-duww-wee wa ‘a-duww-wa-kum aw-li-yaa-a’ tul-qoo-na i-lay-him bil-ma-wadd-da-ti wa qad ka-fa-roo bi-maa jaa-a’-kum mi-nal haqq, yukh-ri-joo-nar ra-soo-la wa iyy-yaa-kum an tu’-mi-noo bill-laa-hi rabb-bi-kum, in kun-tum kha-raj-tum ji-haa-dan fee sa-bee-lee wab-ti-ghaa-a’ mar-daa-tee, tu-sirr-roo-na i-lay-him bil-ma-wadd-da-ti, wa a-naa a‘-la-mu bi-maa akh-fay-tum wa maa a’-lan-tum, wa mayn yaf-‘al-hu min-kum fa-qad dall-la sa-waa-as sa-beel. **2.** iyn yas-qa-foo-kum ya-koo-noo la-kum a’-daa-anw wa yab-su-too i-lay-kum ay-di-ya-hum wa al-si-na-ta-hum biss-soo-i’ wa wadd-doo law tak-fu-roon. **3.** lan tan-fa-a‘-kum ar-haa-mu-kum wa laa aw-laa-du-kum, yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti, yaf-si-lu bay-na-kum, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ba-seer.

4. qad kaa-nat la-kum us-wa-tun ha-sa-na-tun fee ib-raa-hee-ma wall-la-zee-na ma-‘a-hoo, iz qaa-loo li-qaw-mi-him inn-naa bu-ra-aa-u’ min-kum wa mimm-maa ta‘-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laah, ka-far-naa bi-kum wa ba-daa bay-na-naa wa bay-na-ku-mul ‘a-daa-wa-tu wal-bagh-daa-u’ a-ba-dan hatt-taa tu’-mi-noo bill-

laa-hi wah-da-hoo ill-laa qaw-la ib-raa-hee-ma li-a-bee-hi la-as-tagh-fi-rann-na la-ka wa maa am-li-ku la-ka mi-nal laa-hi min shay-in, rabb-ba-naa ‘a-lay-ka ta-wakk-kal-naa wa i-lay-ka a-nab-naa wa i-lay-kal ma-seer. **5.** rabb-ba-naa laa taj-‘al-naa fit-na-tal lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wagh-fir-la-naa rabb-ba-naa, inn-na-ka an-tal ‘a-zee-zul ha-keem. **6.** la-qad kaa-na la-kum fee-him us-wa-tun ha-sa-na-tul li-man kaa-na yar-jul laa-ha wal-yaw-mal aa-khir, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la, fa-inn-nal laa-ha hu-wal gha-niyy-yul ha-meed.

Section 2: Friendly Relations with Non-Muslims

[Pt. 28] **7.** ‘a-sal laa-hu ayn yaj-‘a-la bay-na-kum wa bay-nal la-zee-na ‘aa-day-tum min-hum ma-wadd-dah, wall-laa-hu qa-deer, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **8.** laa yan-haa-ku-mul laa-hu ‘a-nil la-zee-na lam yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum fidd-dee-ni wa lam yukh-ri-joo-kum min di-yaa-ri-kum an ta-barr-roo-hum wa tuq-si-too i-lay-him, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul muq-si-teen. **9.** inn-na-maa yan-haa-ku-mul laa-hu ‘a-nil la-zee-na qaa-ta-loo-kum fidd-dee-ni wa akh-ra-joo-kum min di-yaa-ri-kum wa zaa-ha-roo ‘a-laa ikh-raa-ji-kum an ta-wall-law-hum, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la-hum fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon.

10. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa jaa-a-ku-mul mu’-mi-naa-tu mu-haa-ji-raa-tin fam-ta-hi-noo-hunn-na, all-laa-hu a‘-la-mu bi-ee-maa-ni-hinn-na, fa-in ‘a-lim-tu-moo-hunn-na mu’-mi-naa-ti fa-laa tar-ji-‘oo-hunn-na i-lal kuff-faar, laa hunn-na hill-lul la-hum wa laa hum ya-hill-loo-na la-hunn-na, wa aa-too hum maa an-fa-qoo, wa laa ju-naa-ha ‘a-lay-kum an tan-ki-hoo-hunn-na i-zaa aa-tay-tu-moo-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na wa laa tum-si-koo bi-‘i-sa-mil ka-waa-fi-ri was-a’-loo maa an-faq-tum wal-yas-a’-loo maa an-fa-qoo, zaa-li-kum huk-mul laah, yah-ku-mu bay-na-kum, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mun ha-keem. **11.** wa in faa-ta-kum shay-um min az-waa-ji-kum i-lal kuff-faa-ri fa-‘aa-

qab-tum fa-aa-tul la-zee-na za-ha-bat az-waa-ju-hum mis-la maa an-fa-qoo, watt-ta-qul laa-hal la-zee an-tum bi-hee mu'-mi-noon.

12. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu i-zaa jaa-a-kal mu'-mi-naa-tu yu-baa-yi'-na-ka 'a-laa all-laa yush-rik-na bill-laa-hi shay-anw wa laa yas-riq-na wa laa yaz-nee-na wa laa yaq-tul-na aw-laa-da-hunn-na wa laa ya'-tee-na bi-buh-taa-niyn yaf-ta-ree-na-hoo bay-na ay-dee-hunn-na wa ar-ju-li-hinn-na wa laa ya'-see-na-ka fee ma'-roo-fin fa-baa-yi'-hunn-na was-tagh-fir la-hunn-nal laah, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **13.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na a-ma-noo laa ta-ta-wall-law qaw-man gha-di-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-him qad ya-i'-soo mi-nal aa-khi-ra-ti ka-maa ya-i'-sal kuff-faa-ru min as-haa-bil qu-boor.

Chapter 61

As-Saff: Ranks

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 14 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the command in v. 4 to fight in defence of the faith in *Ranks*. It speaks first of Moses and Jesus, and the latter's prophecy regarding the advent of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, and this is followed by a prophecy of the triumph of Islam over all other religions. Then it exhorts Muslims to strive hard in the cause of truth, citing the example of Jesus. The date of revelation is very probably 1 or 2 A.H.

[Pt. 28]

Section 1: Triumph of Islam

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. sabb-ba-ha lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa-fil-ard, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **2.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo li-ma ta-qoo-loo-na maa laa taf-'a-loon. **3.** ka-bu-ra maq-tan 'in-dal laa-hi an ta-qoo-loo maa laa taf-'a-loon. **4.** innal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul la-zee-na yu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-li-hee saff-fan ka-ann-na-hum bun-yaa-num mar-soos.

5. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hee yaa/qaw-mi li-ma tu'-zoo-na-nee wa qad ta'-la-moo-na ann-nee ra-soo-lul laa-hi i-lay-kum, fa-lamm-maa zaa-ghoo a-zaa-ghall-laa-hu qu-loo-ba-hum, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal faa-si-qeen. **6.** wa iz qaa-la 'ee-sab/nu mar-ya-ma yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-la inn-nee ra-soo-lull-laa-hi i-lay-kum mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-dayy-ya mi-nat taw-raa-ti wa mu-bash-shi-ram bi-ra-soo-liyn ya'-tee mim ba'-dis/mu-hoo ah-mad, fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti qaa-loo haa-zaa sih-rum mu-been.

7. wa man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba wa hu-wa yud-'aa i-lal is-laam, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **8.** yu-ree-doo-na li-yut-fi-oo noo-ral laa-hi bi-af-waa-hi-him wall-laa-hu mu-timm-ma noo-ri-hee wa law ka-ri-

hal kaa-fi-roon. **9.** hu-wal la-zee ar-sa-la ra-soo-la-hoo bil-hu-daa wa dee-nil haqq-qi li-yuz-hi-ra-hoo ‘a-lad dee-ni kull-li-hee, wa law ka-ri-hal mush-ri-keen.

Section 2: Establishment of Truth needed Sacrifices

[Pt. 28] **10.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo hal a-dull-lu-kum ‘a-laa ti-jaa-ra-tin tun-jee-kum min ‘a-zaa-bin a-leem. **11.** tu’-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa tu-jaa-hi-doo-na fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi bi-am-waa-li-kum wa an-fu-si-kum, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum ta‘-la-moon. **12.** yagh-fir la-kum zu-noo-ba-kum wa yud-khil-kum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru wa ma-saa-ki-na tayy-yi-ba-tan fee jann-naa-ti ‘ad-nin, zaa-li-kal faw-zul ‘a-zeem. **13.** wa ukh-raa tu-hibb-boo-na-haa, nas-rum mi-nal laa-hi wa fat-hun qa-reeb, wa bash-shi-ril mu’-mi-neen.

14. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo koo-noo an-saa-ral laa-hi ka-maa qaa-la ‘ee-sab/nu mar-ya-ma lil-ha-waa-ree-yee-na man an-saa-ree i-lal laah, qaa-lal ha-waa-ree-yee-na nah-nu an-saa-rul laa-hi fa-aa-ma-nat taa-i-fa-tum mim ba-nee is-raa-ee-la wa ka-fa-rat taa-i-fah, fa-ayy-yad-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ‘a-laa ‘a-duww-wi-him fa-as-ba-hoo zaa-hi-reen.

Chapter 62

Al-Ju-mu-'ah: The Congregation

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 11 Verses)

This chapter is named after the exhortation in v. 9 to Muslims to gather together for prayer on the day of *Congregation* or *Friday*. It states that the Holy Prophet was a purifier and teacher of his immediate followers as well as those to come in later ages. Then it warns Muslims, by referring to the transgressions of the Jews, against observing only the letter of the law while having no understanding of it and thinking of themselves as God's favourites. Lastly, as the Jews had neglected their Sabbath and suffered as a result, Muslims are exhorted to give special importance to the Friday prayer, which in Islam replaces the Sabbath. The date of revelation of this chapter is very probably 1 A.H.

[Pt. 28] **Section 1: Muslims to receive Divine Favours**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yu-sabb-bi-hu lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-dil ma-li-kil qudd-doo-sil 'a-zee-zil ha-keem. **2.** hu-wal la-zee ba-'a-sa fil umm-miyy-yee-na ra-soo-lam min-hum yat-loo 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-ti-hee wa yu-zakk-kee-him wa yu-'all-li-mu-hu-mul ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta, wa in kaa-noo min qab-lu la-fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **3.** wa aa-kha-ree-na min-hum lamm-maa yal-ha-qoo bi-him, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem. **4.** zaa-li-ka fad-lul laa-hi yu'-tee-hi mayn ya-shaa-u', wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil 'a-zeem.

5. ma-sa-lul la-zee-na humm-mi-lut taw-raa-ta summ-ma lam yah-mi-loo-haa ka-ma-sa-lil hi-maa-ri yah-mi-lu as-faa-raa, bi'-sa ma-sa-lul qaw-mil la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-til laah, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen. **6.** qul yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na haa-doo in za-'am-tum ann-na-kum aw-li-yaa-u' lill-laa-hi min doo-nin naa-si fa-ta-mann-na-wul maw-ta in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **7.** wa laa ya-ta-mann-naw-na-hoo a-ba-dam bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-him, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mum bizz-zaa-li-meen. **8.** qul inn-nal maw-tal la-zee ta-firr-roo-na min-hu fa-

inn-na-hoo mu-laa-qee-kum summ-ma tu-radd-doo-na i-laa 'aa-li-mil ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-ti fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

[Pt. 28]

Section 2: Friday Prayer

9. yaa-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa noo-di-ya liss-sa-laa-ti miyn yaw-mil ju-mu-'a-ti fas-'aw i-laa zik-ril laa-hi wa za-rul bay-'a, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum ta'-la-moon. **10.** fa-i-zaa qu-di-ya-tis sa-laa-tu fan-ta-shi-roo fil-ar-di wab-ta-ghoo min fad-lill-laa-hi waz-ku-rul laa-ha ka-see-ral la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon. **11.** wa i-zaa ra-aw ti-jaa-ra-tan aw lah-wa-nin fadd-doo i-lay-haa wa ta-ra-koo-ka qaa-i-maa, qul maa 'in-dal laa-hi khay-rum mi-nal lah-wi wa mi-nat ti-jaa-rah, wall-laa-hu khay-rur raa-zi-qeen.

Chapter 63

Al-Mu-naa-fi-qoon: The Hypocrites

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 11 Verses)

This chapter deals with the hypocrites and condemns hypocrisy. It speaks of their false promises and their desire to see Islam wiped out, and concludes with an exhortation to Muslims not to be led away by love of wealth and offspring. This chapter was revealed very probably in 3 A.H.

[Pt. 28] **Section 1: The Hypocrites**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. i-zaa jaa-a-kal mu-naa-fi-qoo-na qaa-loo nash-ha-du inn-na-ka la-ra-soo-lul laah, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu inn-na-ka la-ra-soo-luh, wall-laa-hu yash-ha-du inn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na la-kaa-zi-boon. **2.** itt-ta-kha-zoo ay-maa-na-hum junn-na-tan fa-saddd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil laah, inn-na-hum saa-a' maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon. **3.** zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum aa-ma-noo summ-ma ka-fa-roo fa-tu-bi-'a 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him fa-hum laa yaf-qa-hoon.

4. wa i-zaa ra-ay-ta-hum tu'-ji-bu-ka aj-saa-mu-hum, wa iyn ya-qoo-loo tas-ma' li-qaw-li-him, ka-ann-na-hum khu-shu-bum mu-sann-na-dah, yah-sa-boo-na kull-la say-ha-tin 'a-lay-him, hu-mul 'a-duww-wu fah-zar-hum, qaa-ta-la-hu-mul laa-hu ann-naa yu'-fa-koon. **5.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum ta-'aa-law yas-tagh-fir-la-kum ra-soo-lul laa-hi laww-waw ra-oo-sa-hum wa ra-ay-ta-hum ya-sudd-doo-na wa hum mus-tak-bi-roon. **6.** sa-waa-un 'a-lay-him as-tagh-far-ta la-hum am lam tas-tagh-fir la-hum, layn yagh-fi-ral laa-hu la-hum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-mal faa-si-qeen.

7. hu-mul la-zee-na ya-qoo-loo-na laa tun-fi-qoo 'a-laa man 'in-da ra-soo-lil laa-hi hatt-taa yan-fadd-doo, wa lill-laa-hi kha-zaa-i-nus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa laa-kinn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na laa yaf-qa-hoon. **8.** ya-qoo-loo-na la-ir ra-ja'-naa i-lal ma-dee-

na-ti la-yukh-ri-jann-nal a-'azz-zu min-hal a-zal, wa lill-laa-hil 'izz-za-tu wa li-ra-soo-li-hee wa lil-mu'-mi-nee-na wa laa-kinn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na laa ya'-la-moon.

[Pt. 28]

Section 2: An Exhortation

9. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tul-hi-kum am-waa-lu-kum wa laa aw-laa-du-kum 'an zik-ril laah, wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-ka fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon. **10.** wa an-fi-qoo mim maa ra-zaq-naa-kum min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya a-ha-da-ku-mul maw-tu fa-ya-qoo-la rabb-bi law laa akh-khar-ta-nee i-laa a-ja-lin qa-reeb, fa-ass-sadd-da-qa wa a-kum mi-nas saa-li-heen. **11.** wa layn yu-akh-khi-ral laa-hu naf-san i-zaa jaa-a' a-ja-lu-haa, wall-laa-hu kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

Chapter 64

At-Ta-ghaa-bun: Manifestation of Losses

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 18 Verses)

This chapter refers in v. 9 to the day of the *Manifestation of Losses*. It not only warns the disbelievers of the evil consequences of their deeds but also exhorts the believers to continue their march towards spiritual advancement and not to be led away by worldly attractions. Not only will disbelievers find their losses manifested on a certain day, but believers will also find such losses manifested if they have been remiss in fulfilling their obligations. This chapter was revealed in the early days at Madinah.

[Pt. 28] **Section 1: Disbelievers warned**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yu-sabb-bi-hu lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di, la-hul mul-ku wa la-hul ham-du, wa hu-wa ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **2.** hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa-kum fa-min-kum kaa-fi-runw wa min-kum mu’-mi-nun, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na ba-seer. **3.** kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq-qi wa saww-wa-ra-kum fa-ah-sa-na su-wa-ra-kum, wa i-lay-hil ma-seer. **4.** ya‘-la-mu maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa ya‘-la-mu maa tu-sirr-roo-na wa maa tu‘-li-noon, wall-laa-hu ‘a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

5. a-lam ya’-ti-kum na-ba-ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qab-lu, fa-zaa-qoo wa baa-la am-ri-him wa la-hum ‘a-zaa-bun a-leem. **6.** zaa-li-kum bi-ann-na-hum kaa-nat ta’-tee-him ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti, fa-qaa-loo a’-ba-sha-ruyn yah-doo-na-naa, fa-ka-fa-roo wa ta-wall-law was-tagh-nal laah, wall-laa-hu ghaniyy-yun ha-meed. **7.** za-‘a-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo al-layn yub-‘a-soo, qul ba-laa wa rabb-bee la-tub-‘a-sunn-na summ-ma la-tu-nabb-ba-unn-na bi-maa ‘a-mil-tum, wa zaa-li-ka ‘a-lal laa-hi ya-seer.

8. fa-aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wann-noo-ril la-zee an-zal-naa, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta‘-ma-loo-na kha-beer. **9.** yaw-ma yaj-ma-‘u-kum li-yaw-mil jam-‘i zaa-li-ka yaw-mut ta-ghaa-bun, wa mayn yu’-mim bill-laa-hi wa ya‘-mal saa-li-hayn yu-kaff-fir ‘an-hu sayy-yi-aa-ti-hee wa yud-khil-hu jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, zaa-li-kal faw-zul ‘a-zeem. **10.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naa-ri khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa bi’-sal ma-seer.

[Pt. 28] **Section 2: An Exhortation**

11. maa a-saa-ba mim mu-see-ba-tin ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, wa mayn yu’-mim bill-laa-hi yah-di qal-ba-hoo, wall-laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in ‘a-leem. **12.** wa a-tee-‘ul laa-ha wa a-tee-‘ur ra-soo-la, fa-in ta-wall-lay-tum fa-inn-na-maa ‘a-laa ra-soo-li-nal ba-laa-ghul mu-been. **13.** all-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, wa ‘a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu’-mi-noon.

14. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na min az-waa-ji-kum wa aw-laa-di-kum ‘a-duww-wal la-kum fah-za-roo-hum, wa in ta‘-foo wa tas-fa-hoo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **15.** inn-na-maa am-waa-lu-kum wa aw-laa-du-kum fit-nah, wall-laa-hu ‘in-da-hoo aj-run ‘a-zeem. **16.** fatt-ta-qul laa-ha mas-ta-ta‘-tum was-ma-‘oo wa a-tee-‘oo wa an-fi-qoo khay-ral li-an-fu-si-kum, wa mayn yoo-qa shuhh-ha naf-si-hee, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon. **17.** in tuq-ri-dul laa-ha qar-dan ha-sa-nayn yu-daa-‘if-hu la-kum, wa yagh-fir la-kum, wall-laa-hu sha-koo-run ha-leem. **18.** ‘aa-li-mul ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-til ‘a-zee-zul ha-keem.

Chapter 65

At-Ta-laaq: Divorce

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 12 Verses)

This chapter deals in the first half with certain rules regarding divorce; hence its title. The second half gives a warning to the opponents and shows that the Holy Prophet had brought them light. The date of revelation may be assigned approximately as 6 A.H.

[Pt. 28] **Section 1: Supplementary Divorce Rules**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu i-zaa tall-laq-tu-mun ni-saa-a' fa-tall-li-qoo-hunn-na li-'idd-da-ti-hinn-na wa ah-sul 'idd-da-ta, watt-ta-qul laa-ha rabb-ba-kum, laa tukh-ri-joo-hunn-na mim buyoo-ti-hinn-na wa laa yakh-ruj-na ill-laa ayn ya'-tee-na bi-faa-hisha-tim mu-bayy-yi-na-tin, wa til-ka hu-doo-dul laah, wa mayn ya-ta-'add-da hu-doo-dal laa-hi fa-qad za-la-ma naf-sa-hoo, laa tad-ree la-'all-lal laa-ha yuh-di-su ba'-da zaa-li-ka am-raa. **2.** fa-i-zaa ba-lagh-na a-ja-la-hunn-na fa-am-si-koo-hunn-na bi-ma'-roo-fin aw faa-ri-qoo-hunn-na bi-ma'-roo-finw wa ash-hi-doo za-way 'ad-lim min-kum wa a-qee-mush sha-haa-da-ta lill-laah, zaa-li-kum yoo-'a-zu bi-hee man kaa-na yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri, wa mayn yatt-ta-qil laa-ha yaj-'al la-hoo makh-ra-jaa. **3.** wa yar-zuq-hu min hay-su laa yah-ta-sib, wa mayn ya-ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal laa-hi fa-hu-wa has-bu-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha baa-li-ghu am-ri-hee, qad ja-'a-lal laa-hu li-kull-li shay-in qad-raa.

4. wal-laa-ee' ya-is-na mi-nal ma-hee-di min ni-saa-i-kum i-nir/tab-tum fa-'idd-da-tu-hunn-na sa-laa-sa-tu ash-hu-rin, wal-laa-ee' lam ya-hid-na, wa u-laa-tul ah-maa-li a-ja-lu-hunn-na ayn ya-da'-na ham-la-hunn-na, wa mayn yatt-ta-qil laa-ha yaj-'al la-hoo min am-ri-hee yus-raa. **5.** zaa-li-ka am-rul laa-hi an-za-la-hoo i-lay-kum, wa mayn yatt-ta-qil laa-ha yu-kaff-fir 'an-hu sayy-yi-aa-ti-hee wa yu'-zim la-hoo aj-raa.

6. as-ki-noo-hunn-na min hay-su sa-kan-tum minw wuj-di-kum wa laa tu-daarr-roo-hunn-na li-tu-dayy-yi-qoo ‘a-lay-hinn-na, wa in kunn-na u-laa-ti ham-lin fa-an-fi-qoo ‘a-lay-hinn-na hatt-taa ya-da‘-na ham-la-hunn-na, fa-in ar-da‘-na la-kum fa-aa-too-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na, wa’-ta-mi-roo bay-na-kum bi-ma‘-roo-fin, wa in ta-‘aa-sar-tum fa-sa-tur-di-u‘ la-hoo ukh-raa. **7.** li-yun-fiq zoo sa-‘a-tim min sa-‘a-ti-hee, wa man qu-di-ra ‘a-lay-hi riz-qu-hoo fal-yun-fiq mimm-maa aa-taa-hul laah, laa yu-kall-li-ful laa-hu naf-san ill-laa maa aa-taa-haa, sa-yaj-‘a-lul laa-hu ba‘-da ‘us-riyn yus-raa.

[Pt. 28] **Section 2: Makkah warned**

8. wa ka-ayy-yim min qar-ya-tin ‘a-tat ‘an am-ri rabb-bi-haa wa ru-su-li-hee fa-haa-sab-naa-haa hi-saa-ban sha-dee-danw wa ‘azz-zab-naa-haa ‘a-zaa-ban nuk-raa. **9.** fa-zaa-qat wa baa-la am-ri-haa wa kaa-na ‘aa-qi-ba-tu am-ri-haa khus-raa. **10.** a’-‘add-dal laa-hu la-hum ‘a-zaa-ban sha-dee-dan, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha yaa/u-lil al-baab, all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, qad an-za-lal laa-hu i-lay-kum zik-raa. **11.** ra-soo-layn yat-loo ‘a-lay-kum aa-yaa-til laa-hi mu-bayy-yi-naa-til li-yukh-ri-jal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noor, wa mayn yu’-mim bill-laa-hi wa ya‘-mal saa-li-hayn yud-khil-hu jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, qad ah-sa-nal laa-hu la-hoo riz-qaa. **12.** all-laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qa sab-‘a sa-maa-waa-tinw wa mi-nal ar-di mis-la-hunn-na, ya-ta-nazz-za-lul am-ru bay-na-hunn-na li-ta‘-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer, wa ann-nal laa-ha qad a-haa-ta bi-kull-li shay-in ‘il-maa.

Chapter 66

At-Tah-reem: The Prohibition

(Revealed at Madinah: 2 Sections; 12 Verses)

This chapter is called *The Prohibition* from the statement in v. 1 that the Prophet, as well as those who follow him, should not forbid themselves what Allah has made lawful. It refers to an incident of the Prophet's temporary separation from his wives. The first half speaks of the relations of the Holy Prophet with his wives, while the second refers to the spiritual progress to be made by his faithful followers. The connection between the two is that the spiritual relation between the Prophet and a true follower of his is metaphorically that between husband and wife. In the last two verses both disbelievers and believers are compared to certain women in religious history. The date of Revelation may be placed about 7 A.H.

[Pt. 28] **Section 1: Holy Prophet's Domestic Relations**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu li-ma tu-harr-ri-mu maa a-hall-lal laa-hu la-ka, tab-ta-ghee mar-daa-ta az-waa-jik, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem. **2.** qad fa-ra-dal laa-hu la-kum ta-hill-la-ta ay-maa-ni-kum, wall-laa-hu maw-laa-kum wa hu-wal 'a-lee-mul ha-keem.

3. wa iz a-sarr-ran na-biyy-yu i-laa ba'-di az-waa-ji-hee ha-dee-san, fa-lamm-maa nabb-ba-at bi-hee wa az-ha-ra-hul laa-hu 'a-lay-hi 'arr-ra-fa ba'-da-hoo wa a'-ra-da 'am ba'd, fa-lamm-maa nabb-ba-a-haa bi-hee qaa-lat man am-ba-a-ka haa-zaa, qaa-la nabb-ba-a-ni-yal 'a-lee-mul kha-beer. **4.** in ta-too-baa i-lal laa-hi fa-qad sa-ghat qu-loo-bu-ku-maa wa in ta-zaa-ha-raa 'a-lay-hi fa-inn-nal laa-ha hu-wa maw-laa-hu wa jib-ree-lu wa saa-li-hul mu'-mi-nee-na, wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu ba'-da zaa-li-ka za-hee-raa. **5.** 'a-saa rabb-bu-hoo in tall-la-qa-kunn-na ayn yub-di-la-hoo az-waa-jan khay-ram min-kunn-na mus-li-maa-tim mu'-mi-naa-tin

qaa-ni-taa-tin taa-i-baa-tin ‘aa-bi-daa-tin saa-i-haa-tin sayy-yi-baa-tinw wa ab-kaa-raa.

6. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo qoo an-fu-sa-kum wa ah-lee-kum naa-ranw wa qoo-du-han naa-su wal-hi-jaa-ra-tu ‘a-lay-haa ma-laa-i-ka-tun ghi-laa-zun shi-daa-dul laa ya‘-soo-nal laa-ha maa a-ma-ra-hum wa yaf-‘a-loo-na maa yu’-ma-roon. **7.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo laa ta‘-ta-zi-rul yawm, inn-na-maa tuj-zaw-na maa kun-tum ta‘-ma-loon.

[Pt. 28] **Section 2: Progress of the Faithful**

8. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo too-boo i-lal laa-hi taw-ba-tan na-soo-haa, ’a-saa rabb-bu-kum ayn yu-kaff-fi-ra ‘an-kum sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum wa yud-khi-la-kum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, yaw-ma laa yukh-zil laa-hun na-biyy-ya wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-‘a-hoo, noo-ru-hum yas-‘aa bay-na ay-dee-him wa bi-ay-maa-ni-him ya-qoo-loo-na rabb-ba-naa at-mim la-naa noo-ra-naa wagh-fir-la-naa, inn-na-ka ‘a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **9.** yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu jaa-hi-dil kuff-faa-ra wal-mu-naa-fi-qee-na wagh-luz ‘a-lay-him, wa ma’-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa bi’-sal ma-seer.

10. da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lal lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-rum/ra-a-ta noo-hinw wam-ra-a-ta loot, kaa-na-taa tah-ta ‘ab-day-ni min ‘i-baa-di-naa saa-li-hee-ni fa-khaa-na-taa-hu-maa fa-lam yugh-ni-yaa ‘an-hu-maa mi-nal laa-hi shay-anw wa qee-lad/khu-lan naa-ra ma-‘ad daa-khi-reen. **11.** wa da-ra-bal ma-sa-lal laa-hu lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-num/ra-a-ta fir-‘aw-na, iz qaa-lat rabb-bib/ni lee ‘in-da-ka bay-tan fil jann-na-ti wa najj-ji-nee min fir-‘aw-na wa ‘a-ma-li-hee wa najj-ji-nee mi-nal qaw-miz zaa-li-meen. **12.** wa mar-ya-mab/na-ta ‘im-raa-nal la-tee ah-sa-nat far-ja-haa fa-na-fakh-naa fee-hi mir roo-hi-naa wa sadd-da-qat bi-ka-li-maa-ti rabb-bi-haa wa ku-tu-bi-hee wa kaa-nat mi-nal qaa-ni-teen.

Chapter 67

Al-Mulk: The Kingdom

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 30 Verses)

From here to the end of the Holy Quran there are 48 chapters all revealed during the Makkah period of the Holy Prophet's life, except ch. 110 which was revealed near the very end of his life. All of these contain prophecies of the greatness to which Islam would rise during the time of the Holy Prophet and later into the distant future, even though these are mostly very early revelations. The title of this chapter is taken from the statement in the first verse that *The Kingdom* is in Allah's hand, meaning that the prophesied Kingdom of God was now about to be established on earth. The chapter then draws attention to the working of laws in the physical world, from which it is inferred that there is a law relating to good and evil working in the spiritual world. The second half of the chapter speaks of the doom that awaits those who disbelieve due to their ungratefulness to God.

PART 29

Section 1: The Kingdom of God

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. ta-baa-ra-kal la-zee bi-ya-di-hil mul-ku, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer. **2.** all-la-zee kha-la-qal maw-ta wal-ha-yaa-ta li-yab-lu-wa-kum ayy-yu-kum ah-sa-nu 'a-ma-laa, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul gha-foor. **3.** all-la-zee kha-la-qa sab-'a sa-maa-waa-tin ti-baa-qaa, maa ta-ra fee khal-qir rah-maa-ni min-ta-faa-wut, far-ji-'il ba-sar, hal ta-raa min fu-toor. **4.** summ-mar/ji-'il ba-sa-ra karr-ra tay-ni yan-qa-lib i-lay-kal ba-sa-ru khaa-si-anw wa hu-wa ha-seer.

5. wa la-qad zayy-yann-nas sa-maa-ad dun-yaa bi-ma-saa-bee-ha wa ja-'al-naa ru-joo-mal lish-shi-yaa-tee-ni wa a'-tad-naa la-hum 'a-zaa-bas sa-'eer. **6.** wa lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-rabb-bi-him 'a-zaa-bu ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal ma-seer. **7.** i-zaa ul-qoo fee-haa sa-mi-'oo la-haa sha-hee-qanw wa hi-ya ta-foor. **8.** ta-

kaa-du ta-mayy-ya-zu mi-nal ghayz, kull-la-maa ul-qi-ya fee-haa faw-jun sa-a-la-hum kha-za-na-tu-haa a-lam ya'-ti-kum na-zeer. **9.** qaa-loo ba-laa qad jaa-a-naa na-zee-run, fa-kazz-zab-naa wa qul-naa maa nazz-za-lal laa-hu min shayy', in an-tum ill-laa fee da-laa-lin ka-beer.

10. wa qaa-loo law kunn-naa nas-ma-'u aw na'-qi-lu maa kunn-naa fee as-haa-bis sa-'eer. **11.** fa'-ta-ra-foo bi-zam-bi-him, fa-suh-qal li-as-haa-bis sa-'eer. **12.** inn-nal la-zee-na yakh-shaw-na rabb-ba-hum bil-ghay-bi la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa aj-run ka-beer. **13.** wa a-sirr-roo qaw-la-kum a-wij/ha-roo bi-hee, inn-na-hoo 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door. **14.** a-laa ya'-la-mu man kha-laq, wa hu-wal la-tee-ful kha-beer.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: The disbelievers' Doom**

15. hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul ar-da za-loo-lan fam-shoo fee ma-naa-ki-bi-haa wa ku-loo mir riz-qi-hee, wa i-lay-hin nu-shoor. **16.** a'-a-min-tum man fiss-sa-maa-i' ayn yakh-si-fa bi-ku-mul ar-da fa-i-zaa hi-yaa ta-moor. **17.** am a-min-tum man fiss-sa-maa-i' ayn yur-si-la 'a-lay-kum haa-si-baa, fa-sa-ta'-la-moo-na kay-fa na-zeer. **18.** wa la-qad kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him fa-kay-fa kaa-na na-keer. **19.** a-wa lam ya-raw i-lat tay-ri faw-qa-hum saaff-faa-tinw wa yaq-bid-na, maa yum-si-ku-hunn-na ill-lar rah-maan, inn-na-hoo bi-kull-li shay-im ba-seer. **20.** amm-man haa-zal la-zee hu-wa jun-dul la-kum yan-su-ru-kum min doo-nir rah-maan, i-nil kaa-fi-roo-na ill-laa fee ghu-roor. **21.** amm-man haa-zal la-zee yar-zu-qu-kum in am-sa-ka riz-qa-hoo, bal lajj-joo fee 'u-tuww-winw wa nu-foor. **22.** a-fa-mayn yam-shee mu-kibb-ban 'a-laa waj-hi-hee ah-daa amm-mayn yam-shee sa-wiyy-yan 'a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

23. qul hu-wal la-zee an-sha-a'-kum wa ja-'a-la la-ku-mus sam-'a wal-ab-saa-ra wal-af-i-dah, qa-lee-lam maa tash-ku-roon. **24.** qul hu-wal la-zee za-ra-a-kum fil-ar-di wa i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon. **25.** wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa'-du in kun-tum

saa-di-qoon. **26.** qul inn-na-mal ‘il-mu ‘in-dal laa-hi, wa inn-na-maa a-naa na-zee-rum mu-been. **27.** fa-lamm-maa ra-aw-hu zul-fa-tan see-at wu-joo-hul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa qee-la haa-zal la-zee kun-tum bi-hee tadd-da-‘oon.

28. qul a-ra-ay-tum in ah-la-ka-ni-yal laa-hu wa mam ma-‘i-ya aw ra-hi-ma-naa, fa-mayn yu-jee-rul kaa-fi-ree-na min ‘a-zaa-bin a-leem. **29.** qul hu-war rah-maa-nu aa-mann-naa bi-hee wa ‘a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-naa, fa-sa-ta‘-la-moo-na man hu-wa fee da-laa-lim mu-been. **30.** qul a-ra-ay-tum in as-ba-ha maa-u-kum ghaw-ran fa-mayn ya’-tee-kum bi-maa-im ma-‘een.

Chapter 68

Al-Qa-lam: The Pen

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 52 Verses)

This chapter begins by presenting the inkstand, *the pen* and all writings to bear witness that the Holy Prophet's utterances are not those of an insane person, as alleged by his opponents; hence its name *The Pen*. It goes on to set forth a parable foretelling that the struggles of his opponents will fail and they will regret what they did. It concludes by referring to the example of Jonah, to show the need to wait patiently for the eventual prophesied success. This chapter is undoubtedly one of the earliest revelations, and may be placed third in the chronological order of revelation. It is notable that even such an early revelation declares the Quran to be a reminder for all the nations of the world, as stated in its last verse.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: Not a madman's message**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Noon. wal-qa-la-mi wa maa yas-tu-roon. **2.** maa an-ta bi-ni'-ma-ti rabb-bi-ka bi-maj-noon. **3.** wa inn-na la-ka la-aj-ran ghay-ra mam-noon. **4.** wa inn-na-ka la-'a-laa khu-lu-qin 'a-zeem. **5.** fa-sa-tub-si-ru wa yub-si-roon. **6.** bi-ayy-yi-ku-mul maf-toon. **7.** inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa a'-la-mu bi-man dall-la 'an sa-bee-li-hee, wa hu-wa a'-la-mu bil-muh-ta-deen.

8. fa-laa tu-ti-'il mu-kazz-zi-been. **9.** wadd-doo law tud-hi-nu fa-yud-hi-noon. **10.** wa laa tu-ti' kull-la hall-laa-fim ma-heen. **11.** hamm-maa-zim mash-shaa-im bi-na-meem. **12.** mann-naa-'il lil-khay-ri mu'-ta-din a-seem. **13.** 'u-tu-lim ba'-da zaa-li-ka za-neen. **14.** an kaa-na zaa maa-linw wa ba-neen. **15.** i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-hi aa-yaa-tu-naa, qaa-la a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen. **16.** sa-na-si-mu-hoo 'a-lal khur-toom.

17. inn-naa ba-law-naa-hum ka-maa ba-law-naa as-haa-bal jann-nah, iz aq-sa-moo la-yas-ri-munn-na-haa mus-bi-heen. **18.** wa laa yas-tas-noon. **19.** fa-taa-fa 'a-lay-haa taa-i-fum mir

rabb-bi-ka wa hum naa-i-moon. **20.** fa-as-ba-hat kass-sa-reem. **21.** fa-ta-naa-daw mus-bi-heen. **22.** a-nigh-doo ‘a-laa har-si-kum in kun-tum saa-ri-meen. **23.** fan-ta-li-qoo wa hum ya-ta-khaa-fa-toon. **24.** all-laa yad-khu-lann-na-hal yaw-ma ‘a-lay-kum mis-keen. **25.** wa gha-daw ‘a-laa har-din qaa-di-reen. **26.** fa-lamm-maa ra-aw-haa qaa-loo inn-naa la-daall-loon. **27.** bal nah-nu mah-roo-moon. **28.** qaa-la aw-sa-tu-hum a-lam a-qul la-kum law laa tu-sabb-bi-hoon. **29.** qaa-loo sub-haa-na rabb-bi-naa inn-naa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen. **30.** fa-aq-ba-la ba‘-du-hum ‘a-laa ba‘-diyn ya-ta-laa-wa-moon. **31.** qaa-loo yaa/way-la-naa inn-naa kunn-naa taa-gheen. **32.** ‘a-saa rabb-bu-naa ayn yub-di-la-naa khay-ram min-haa, inn-naa i-laa rabb-bi-naa raa-ghi-boon. **33.** ka-zaa-li-kal ‘a-zaa-bu, wa la-‘a-zaa-bul aa-khi-ra-ti ak-ba-ru, law kaa-noo ya‘-la-moon.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: A Reminder for the nations**

34. inn-na lil-mutt-ta-qee-na ‘in-da rabb-bi-him jann-naa-tin na-‘eem. **35.** a’-fa-naj-‘a-lul mus-li-mee-na kal-muj-ri-meen. **36.** maa la-kum, kay-fa tah-ku-moon. **37.** am la-kum ki-taa-bun fee-hi tad-ru-soon. **38.** inn-na la-kum fee-hi la-maa ta-khayy-ya-roon. **39.** am la-kum ay-maa-nun ‘a-lay-naa baa-li-gha-tun i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti, inn-na la-kum la-maa tah-ku-moon. **40.** sal-hum ayy-yu-hum bi-zaa-li-ka za-‘eem. **41.** am la-hum shu-ra-kaa-u’, fal-ya’-too bi-shu-ra-kaa-i-him in kaa-noo saa-di-qeen.

42. yaw-ma yuk-sha-fu ‘an saa-qinw wa yud-‘aw-na i-las su-joo-di fa-laa yas-ta-tee-‘oon. **43.** khaa-shi-‘a-tan ab-saa-ru-hum tar-ha-qu-hum zill-lah, wa qad kaa-noo yud-‘aw-na i-las su-joo-di wa hum saa-li-moon. **44.** fa-zar-nee wa mayn yu-kazz-zi-bu bi-haa-zal ha-dees, sa-nas-tad-ri-ju-hum min hay-su laa ya‘-la-moon. **45.** wa um-lee la-hum, inn-na kay-dee ma-teen. **46.** am tas-a-lu-hum aj-ran fa-hum mim magh-ra-mim mus-qa-loon. **47.** am ‘in-da-hu-mul ghay-bu fa-hum yak-tu-boon.

48. fas-bir li-huk-mi rabb-bi-ka wa laa ta-kun ka-saa-hi-bil hoot, iz naa-daa wa hu-wa mak-zoom. **49.** law laa an ta-daa-ra-ka-hoo ni'-ma-tum mir rabb-bi-hee la-nu-bi-za bil-'a-raa-i' wa hu-wa maz-moom. **50.** faj-ta-baa-hu rabb-bu-hoo fa-ja-'a-la-hoo mi-nas saa-li-heen. **51.** wa iyn ya-kaa-dul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo la-yuz-li-qoo-na-ka bi-ab-saa-ri-him lamm-maa sa-mi-'uz zik-ra wa ya-qoo-loo-na inn-na-hoo la-maj-noon. **52.** wa maa hu-wa ill-laa zik-rul lill-'aa-la-meen.

Chapter 69

Al-Haaqq-qah: The Sure Truth

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 52 Verses)

The name of this chapter is the word which constitutes its first verse. *Al-Ḥāqqah* or *The Sure Truth* is the hour of the triumph of truth and the doom of the opponents. After mentioning this, the chapter refers to the fate of the earlier nations and says that the Sure Truth is the time of the reward of the faithful and punishment of the evil-doers. At the end the chapter deals with the allegations of the opponents against the Holy Prophet. This chapter is later in revelation than the last chapter as it deals with later allegations that he was a poet or a diviner or an impostor..

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: The Doom**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-haaqq-qah! **2.** mal-haaqq-qah! **3.** wa maa ad-raa-ka mal-haaqq-qah. **4.** kazz-za-bat sa-moo-du wa ‘aa-dum bil-qaa-ri-‘ah. **5.** fa-amm-maa sa-moo-du fa-uh-li-koo bitt-taa-ghi-yah. **6.** wa amm-maa ‘aa-dun fa-uh-li-koo bi-ree-hin sar-sa-rin ‘aa-ti-yah. **7.** sakh-kha-ra-haa ‘a-lay-him sab-‘a la-yaa-linw wa sa-maa-ni-ya-ta ayy-yaa-min hu-soo-man, fa-ta-ral qaw-ma fee-haa sar-‘aa, ka-ann-na-hum a‘-jaa-zu nakh-lin khaa-wi-yah. **8.** fa-hal ta-raa la-hum mim baa-qi-yah.

9. wa jaa-a’ fir-‘aw-nu wa man qab-la-hoo wal-mu’-ta-fi-kaa-tu bil-khaa-ti-ah. **10.** fa-‘a-saw ra-soo-la rabb-bi-him fa-a-kha-za-hum akh-za-tar raa-bi-yah. **11.** inn-naa lamm-maa ta-ghal maa-u’ ha-mal-naa-kum fil-jaa-ri-yah. **12.** li-naj-‘a-la-haa la-kum taz-ki-ra-tanw wa ta-‘i-ya-haa u-zu-nunw waa-‘i-yah

13. fa-i-zaa nu-fi-kha fiss-soo-ri naf-kha-tunw waa-hi-dah. **14.** wa hu-mi-la-til ar-du wal-ji-baa-lu fa-dukk-ka-taa dakk-ka-tanw waa-hi-dah. **15.** fa-yaw-ma-i-zinw wa-qa-‘a-til waa-qi-‘ah. **16.** wan-shaqq-qa-tis sa-maa-u’ fa-hi-ya yaw-ma-i-zinw waa-hi-yah. **17.** wal-ma-la-ku ‘a-laa ar-jaa-i-haa, wa yah-mi-lu ‘ar-sha

rabb-bi-ka faw-qa-hum yaw-ma-i-zin sa-maa-ni-yah. **18.** yaw-ma-i-zin tu'-ra-doo-na laa takh-faa min-kum khaa-fi-yah. **19.** fa-amm-maa man oo-ti-ya ki-taa-ba-hoo bi-ya-mee-ni-hee, fa-ya-qoo-lu maa-u-muq/ra-oo ki-taa-bi-yah. **20.** inn-nee za-nan-tu ann-nee mu-laa-qin hi-saa-bi-yah. **21.** fa-hu-wa fee 'ee-sha-tir raa-di-yah. **22.** fee jann-na-tin 'aa-li-yah. **23.** qu-too-fu-haa daa-ni-yah. **24.** ku-loo wash-ra-boo ha-nee-am bi-maa as-laf-tum fil-ayy-yaa-mil khaa-li-yah.

25. wa amm-maa man oo-ti-ya ki-taa-ba-hoo bi-shi-maa-li-hee, fa-ya-qoo-lu yaa/lay-ta-nee lam oo-ta ki-taa-bi-yah. **26.** wa lam ad-ri maa hi-saa-bi-yah. **27.** yaa/lay-ta-haa kaa-na-til qaa-di-yah. **28.** maa agh-naa 'ann-nee maa-li-yah. **29.** ha-la-ka 'ann-nee sul-taa-ni-yah. **30.** khu-zoo-hu fa-ghull-loo-hu. **31.** summ-mal ja-hee-ma sall-loo-hu. **32.** summ-ma fee sil-si-la-ti zar-'u-haa sab-'oo-na zi-raa-'an fas-lu-koo-hu. **33.** inn-na-hoo kaa-na laa yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hil 'a-zeem. **34.** wa laa ya-hudd-du 'a-laa ta-'aa-mil mis-keen. **35.** fa-lay-sa la-hul yaw-ma haa-hu-naa ha-meem. **36.** wa laa ta-'aa-mun ill-laa min ghis-leen. **37.** laa ya'-ku-lu-hoo ill-lal khaa-ti-oon.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: False allegations refuted**

38. fa-laa uq-si-mu bi-maa tub-si-roon. **39.** wa maa laa tub-si-roon. **40.** inn-na-hoo la-qaw-lu ra-soo-lin ka-reem. **41.** wa maa hu-wa bi-qaw-li shaa-'ir, qa-lee-lam maa tu'-mi-noon. **42.** wa laa bi-qaw-li kaa-hin, qa-lee-lam maa ta-zakk-ka-roon. **43.** tan-zee-lum mir rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen. **44.** wa law ta-qaww-wa-la 'a-lay-naa ba'-dal a-qaa-weel. **45.** la-a-khaz-naa min-hu bil-ya-meen. **46.** summ-ma la-qa-ta'-naa min-hul wa-teen. **47.** fa-maa min-kum min a-ha-din 'an-hu haa-ji-zeen.

48. wa inn-na-hoo la-taz-ki-ra-tul lil-mutt-ta-qeen. **49.** wa inn-naa la-na'-la-mu ann-na min-kum mu-kazz-zi-been. **50.** wa inn-na-hoo la-has-ra-tun 'a-lal kaa-fi-reen. **51.** wa inn-na-hoo la-haqq-qul ya-qeen. **52.** fa-sabb-bih bi-is-mi rabb-bi-kal 'a-zeem.

Chapter 70

Al-Ma-'aa-rij: The Ways of Ascent

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 44 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from v. 3, where Allah is called the Lord of *The Ways of Ascent*. While holding out the certainty of the punishment, this chapter points out at first that great ends are achieved in a long period of time. Then we are told that the means of ascent are those by which the faithful attain nearness to God. At the end it prophesies that a new nation will be raised in place of the opponents who will meet with disgrace. This chapter was revealed not later than the close of the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: The Certainty of the Punishment**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. sa-a-la saa-i-lum bi-'a-zaa-binw waa-qi'. **2.** lil-kaa-fi-ree-na lay-sa la-hoo daa-fi'. **3.** mi-nal laa-hi zil-ma-'aa-rij. **4.** ta'-ru-jul ma-laa-i-ka-tu warr-roo-hu i-lay-hi fee yaw-mi kaa-na miq-daa-ru-hoo kham-see-na al-fa sa-nah. **5.** fas-bir sab-ran ja-mee-laa. **6.** inn-na-hum ya-raw-na-hoo ba-'ee-daa. **7.** wa na-raa-hu qa-ree-baa. **8.** yaw-ma ta-koo-nus sa-maa-u' kal-muhl. **9.** wa ta-koo-nul ji-baa-lu kal-'ihn. **10.** wa laa yas-a-lu ha-mee-mun ha-mee-maa. **11.** yu-bass-sa-roo-na-hum, ya-wadd-dul muj-ri-mu law yaf-ta-dee min 'a-zaa-bi yaw-ma-i-zim bi-ba-neeh. **12.** wa saa-hi-ba-ti-hee wa a-kheeh. **13.** wa fa-see-la-ti-hil la-tee tu'-weeh. **14.** wa man fil-ar-di ja-mee-'an, summ-ma yun-jeeh. **15.** kall-laa, inn-na-haa la-zaa. **16.** nazz-zaa-'a-tal lish-sha-waa. **17.** tad-'oo man ad-ba-ra wa ta-wall-laa. **18.** wa ja-ma-'a fa-aw-'aa.

19. inn-nal in-saa-na khu-li-qa ha-loo-'aa. **20.** i-zaa mass-sa-hush sharr-ru ja-zoo-'aa. **21.** wa i-zaa mass-sa-hul khay-ru ma-noo-'aa. **22.** ill-lal mu-sall-leen. **23.** all-la-zee-na hum 'a-laa sa-laa-ti-him daa-i-moon. **24.** wall-la-zee-na fee am-waa-li-him haqq-qum ma'-loom. **25.** liss-saa-i-li wal-mah-room. **26.** wall-la-zee-na yu-sadd-di-qoo-na bi-yaw-mid deen. **27.** wall-la-zee-na

hum min 'a-zaa-bi rabb-bi-him mush-fi-qoon. **28.** inn-na 'a-zaa-ba rabb-bi-him ghay-ru ma'-moon. **29.** wall-la-zee-na hum li-fu-roo-ji-him haa-fi-zoon. **30.** ill-laa 'a-laa az-waa-ji-him aw maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-hum fa-inn-na-hum ghay-ru ma-loo-meen. **31.** fa-ma-nib/ta-ghaa wa-raa-a' zaa-li-ka fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul 'aa-doon. **32.** wall-la-zee-na hum li-a-maa-naa-ti-him wa 'ah-di-him raa-'oon. **33.** wall-la-zee-na hum bi-sha-haa-daa-ti-him qaa-i-moon. **34.** wall-la-zee-na hum 'a-laa sa-laa-ti-him yu-haa-fi-zoon. **35.** u-laa-i-ka fee jann-naa-tim muk-ra-moon.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: A New Nation to be raised up**

36. fa-maa-lil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo qi-ba-la-ka muh-ti-'een. **37.** 'a-nil ya-mee-ni wa 'a-nish shi-maa-li 'i-zeen. **38.** a'-yat-ma-'u kull-lum/ri-im min-hum ayn yud-kha-la jann-na-ta na-'eem. **39.** kall-laa, inn-naa kha-laq-naa-hum mimm-maa ya'-la-moon.

40. fa-laa uq-si-mu bi-rabb-bil ma-shaa-riq wal-ma-ghaa-rib inn-naa la-qaa-di-roon. **41.** 'a-laa an nu-badd-di-la khay-ram min-hum, wa maa nah-nu bi-mas-boo-qeen. **42.** fa-zar-hum ya-khoo-doo wa yal-'a-boo hatt-taa yu-laa-qoo yaw-ma-hu-mul la-zee yoo-'a-doon. **43.** yaw-ma yakh-ru-joo-na mi-nal aj-daa-si si-raa-'an ka-ann-na-hum i-laa nu-su-biyn yoo-fi-doon. **44.** khaa-shi-'a-tan ab-saa-ru-hum tar-ha-qu-hum zill-lah, zaa-li-kal yaw-mul la-zee kaa-noo yoo-'a-doon.

Chapter 71

Nooh: Noah

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 28 Verses)

This chapter deals entirely with Noah, providing an example of the certainty of the threatened punishment of evil. It was revealed in the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: Noah preaches**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. inn-naa ar-sal-naa noo-han i-laa qaw-mi-hee an an-zir qaw-ma-ka min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem. **2.** qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi inn-nee la-kum na-zee-rum mu-been. **3.** a-ni'/bu-dul laa-ha watt-ta-qoo-hu wa a-tee-'oon. **4.** yagh-fir la-kum min zu-noo-bi-kum wa yu-akh-khir-kum i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, inn-na a-ja-lal laa-hi i-zaa jaa-a' laa yu-akh-kha-ru, law kun-tum ta'-la-moon.

5. qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee da-'aw-tu qaw-mee lay-lanw wa na-haa-raa. **6.** fa-lam ya-zid-hum du-'aa-ee ill-laa fi-raa-raa. **7.** wa inn-nee kull-la-maa da-'aw-tu-hum li-tagh-fi-ra la-hum ja-'a-loo a-saa-bi-'a-hum fee aa-zaa-ni-him was-tagh-shaw si-yaa-ba-hum wa a-sarr-oo was-tak-ba-rus/tik-baa-raa. **8.** summ-ma inn-nee da-'aw-tu-hum ji-haa-raa. **9.** summ-ma inn-nee a'-lan-tu la-hum wa as-rar-tu la-hum is-raa-raa. **10.** fa-qul-tus/tagh-fi-roo rabb-ba-kum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na ghaff-faa-raa. **11.** yur-si-lis sa-maa-a' 'a-lay-kum mid-raa-raa. **12.** wa yum-did-kum bi-am-waa-linw wa ba-nee-na wa yaj-'al la-kum jann-naa-tinw wa yaj-'al la-kum an-haa-raa.

13. maa la-kum laa tar-joo-na lill-laa-hi wa-qaa-raa. **14.** wa qad kha-la-qa-kum at-waa-raa. **15.** a-lam ta-raw kay-fa kha-la-qal laa-hu sab-'a sa-maa-waa-tin ti-baa-qaa. **16.** wa ja-'a-lal qa-ma-ra fee-hinn-na noo-ranw wa ja-'a-lash sham-sa si-raa-jaa. **17.** wall-laa-hu am-ba-ta-kum mi-nal ar-di na-baa-taa. **18.** summ-ma yu-

‘ee-du-kum fee-haa wa yukh-ri-ju-kum ikh-raa-jaa. **19.** wall-laa-hu ja-‘a-la la-ku-mul ar-da bi-saa-taa. **20.** li-tas-lu-koo min-haa su-bu-lan fi-jaa-jaa.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: Destruction of Transgressors**

21. qaa-la noo-hur rabb-bi inn-na-hum ‘a-saw-nee watt-ta-ba-‘oo mal lam ya-zid-hu maa-lu-hoo wa wa-la-du-hoo ill-laa kha-saa-raa. **22.** wa ma-ka-roo mak-ran kubb-baa-raa. **23.** wa qaa-loo laa ta-za-runn-na aa-li-ha-ta-kum wa laa ta-za-runn-na waddanw wa laa su-waa-‘aa, wa laa ya-ghoo-sa wa ya-‘oo-qa wa nas-raa. **24.** wa qad a-dall-loo ka-see-raa, wa laa ta-zi-diz zaa-li-mee-na ill-laa da-laa-laa. **25.** mimm-maa kha-tee-aa-ti-him ugh-ri-qoo fa-ud-khi-loo naa-raa, fa-lam ya-ji-doo la-hum min doo-nil laa-hi an-saa-raa.

26. wa qaa-la noo-hur rabb-bi laa ta-zar ‘a-lal ar-di mi-nal kaa-fi-ree-na dayy-yaa-raa. **27.** inn-na-ka in ta-zar-hum yu-dill-loo ‘i-baa-da-ka wa laa ya-li-doo ill-laa faa-ji-ran kaff-faa-raa. **28.** rabb-bigh/fir-lee wa li-waa-li-dayy-ya wa li-man da-kha-la bay-ti-ya mu’-mi-nanw wa lil-mu’-mi-nee-na wal-mu’-mi-naa-ti, wa laa ta-zi-diz zaa-li-mee-na ill-laa ta-baa-raa.

Chapter 72

Al-Jinn: The Jinn

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 28 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention of certain believers in the Holy Prophet's truth called *jinn.* This is a prophetical reference to those people accepting Islam who were yet hidden from the eye, belonging to lands beyond Arabia as well as to future times. The chapter was revealed two years before the *Hijra* when opposition to the Holy Prophet had reached a climax and persecution of Muslims was at its most severe. In such circumstances of seeming hopelessness, a very emphatic assurance of eventual success is given in this chapter. The second half of the chapter speaks of the protection granted to prophets against their enemies.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: Foreign Believers**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. qul oo-hi-ya i-layy-ya ann-na-hus/ta-ma-'a na-fa-rum mi-nal jinn-ni fa-qaa-loo inn-naa sa-mi'-naa qur-aa-nan 'a-ja-baa. **2.** yah-dee i-lar rush-di fa-aa-mann-naa bi-hee, wa lan nush-ri-ka bi-rabb-bi-naa a-ha-daa. **3.** wa ann-na-hoo ta-'aa-laa jadd-du rabb-bi-naa matt-ta-kha-za saa-hi-ba-tanw wa laa wa-la-daa. **4.** wa ann-na-hoo kaa-na ya-qoo-lu sa-fee-hu-naa 'a-lal laa-hi sha-ta-taa. **5.** wa ann-naa za-nann-naa all-lan ta-qoo-lal in-su wal-jinn-nu 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-baa. **6.** wa ann-na-hoo kaa-na ri-jaa-lum mi-nal in-si ya-'oo-zoo-na bi-ri-jaa-lim mi-nal jinn-ni fa-zaa-doo-hum ra-ha-qaa. **7.** wa ann-na-hum zann-noo ka-maa za-nan-tum al-layn yab-'a-sal laa-hu a-ha-daa. **8.** wa ann-naa la-mas-nas sa-maa-a' fa-wa-jad-naa-haa mu-li-at ha-ra-san sha-dee-danw wa shu-hu-baa. **9.** wa ann-naa kunn-naa naq-'u-du min-haa ma-qaa-'i-da liss-sam-i', fa-mayn yas-ta-mi-'il aa-na ya-jid la-hoo shi-haa-bar ra-sa-daa. **10.** wa ann-naa laa tad-ree a-sharr-run u-ree-da bi-man fil-ar-di am a-raa-da-bi-him rabb-bu-hum ra-sha-daa. **11.** wa ann-naa minn-nas saa-li-hoo-na wa minn-naa doo-na zaa-

lik, kunn-naa ta-raa-i-qa qi-da-daa. **12.** wa ann-naa za-nann-naa al-lan nu'-ji-zal laa-ha fil-ar-di wa lan nu'-ji-za-hoo ha-ra-baa. **13.** wa ann-naa lamm-maa sa-mi'-nal hu-daa aa-mann-naa bi-hee, fa-mayn yu'-mim bi-rabb-bi-hee fa-laa ya-khaa-fu bakh-sanw wa laa ra-ha-qaa. **14.** wa ann-naa minn-nal mus-li-moo-na wa minn-nal qaa-si-toon, fa-man as-la-ma fa-u-laa-i-ka ta-harr-raw ra-sha-daa.

15. wa amm-mal qaa-si-too-na fa-kaa-noo li-ja-hann-na-ma ha-ta-baa. **16.** wa all-la-wis/ta-qaa-moo 'a-lat ta-ree-qa-ti la-as-qay-naa-hum maa-an gha-da-qaa. **17.** li-naf-ti-na-hum fee-hi, wa mayn yu'-rid 'an zik-ri rabb-bi-hee yas-luk-hu 'a-zaa-ban sa-'a-daa. **18.** wa ann-nal ma-saa-ji-da lill-laa-hi fa-laa tad-'oo ma-'al laa-hi a-ha-daa. **19.** wa ann-na-hoo lamm-maa qaa-ma 'ab-dul laa-hi yad-'oo-hu kaa-doo ya-koo-na 'a-lay-hi li-ba-daa.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: Protection of Revelation**

20. qul inn-na-maa ad-'oo rabb-bee wa laa ush-ri-ku bi-hee a-ha-daa. **21.** qul inn-nee laa am-li-ku la-kum darr-ranw wa laa ra-sha-daa. **22.** qul inn-nee layn yu-jee-ra-nee mi-nal laa-hi a-ha-dun, wa lan a-ji-da min doo-ni-hee mul-ta-hi-daa. **23.** ill-laa ba-laa-gham mi-nal laa-hi wa ri-saa-laa-ti-hee, wa mayn ya'-sil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo fa-inn-na la-hoo naa-ra ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa. **24.** hatt-taa i-zaa ra-aw maa yoo-'a-doo-na fa-sa-ya'-la-moo-na man ad-'a-fu naa-si-ranw wa a-qall-lu 'a-da-daa.

25. qul in ad-ree a'-qa-ree-bum maa too-'a-doo-na am yaj-'a-lu la-hoo rabb-bee a-ma-daa. **26.** 'aa-li-mul ghay-bi fa-laa yuz-hi-ru 'a-laa ghay-bi-hee a-ha-daa. **27.** ill-laa ma-nir/ta-daa mir ra-soo-lin fa-inn-na-hoo yas-lu-ku mim bay-ni ya-day-hi wa min khal-fi-hee ra-sa-daa. **28.** li-ya'-la-ma an qad ab-la-ghoo ri-saa-laa-ti rabb-bi-him wa a-haa-ta bi-maa la-day-him wa ah-saa kull-la shay-in 'a-da-daa.

Chapter 73

Al-Muzz-zamm-mil: The One Covering Himself Up

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 20 Verses)

This chapter receives its title from the Holy Prophet's description in the first verse as one who had *covered himself up,* which signifies *one who has prepared himself for prayer.* The previous chapter promises protection to the Holy Prophet and here he is told to seek that protection through prayer. The chapter begins by telling the Holy Prophet to pass the night in prayer, and it ends with a general command to all believers always to be mindful of prayer. In between, the Holy Prophet is told to bear patiently the ill-treatment by his enemies, who would soon receive their punishment as did Pharaoh when he wanted to destroy Moses. The revelation of this chapter belongs to the early period at Makkah. The reference to fighting in v. 20 does not make that verse a later revelation, as that reference is prophetical.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: The Prophet enjoined to pray**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-hal muzz-zamm-mil. **2.** qu-mil lay-la ill-laa qa-lee-laa. **3.** nis-fa-hoo a-win-qus min-hu qa-lee-laa. **4.** aw zid 'a-lay-hi wa ratt-ti-lil qur-aa-na tar-tee-laa. **5.** inn-naa sa-nul-qee 'a-lay-ka qaw-lan sa-qee-laa. **6.** inn-na naa-shi-a-tal lay-li hi-ya a-shadd-du wat-anw wa aq-wa-mu qee-laa. **7.** inn-na la-ka finn-na-haa-ri sab-han ta-wee-laa.

8. waz-ku-ris/ma rabb-bi-ka wa ta-batt-tal i-lay-hi tab-tee-laa. **9.** rabb-bul mash-ri-qi wal-magh-ri-bi laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa fatt-ta-khiz-hu wa-kee-laa. **10.** was-bir 'a-laa maa ya-qoo-loo-na wah-jur-hum haj-ran ja-mee-laa. **11.** wa zar-nee wal-mu-kazz-zi-bee-na u-lin na'-ma-ti wa mahh-hil-hum qa-lee-laa. **12.** inn-na la-day-naa an-kaa-lanw wa ja-hee-maa. **13.** wa ta-'aa-man zaa ghuss-sa-tinw wa 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa. **14.** yaw-ma tar-ju-ful ar-du wal-ji-baa-lu wa laa-na-til ji-baa-lu ka-see-bam ma-hee-laa.

15. inn-naa ar-sal-naa i-lay-kum ra-soo-lan shaa-hi-dan ‘a-lay-kum ka-maa ar-sal-naa i-laa fir-‘aw-na ra-soo-laa. **16.** fa-‘a-saa fir-‘aw-nur ra-soo-la fa-a-khaz-naa-hu akh-zanw wa bee-laa. **17.** fa-kay-fa tatt-ta-qoo-na in ka-far-tum yaw-mayn yaj-‘a-lul wil-daa-na shee-baa. **18.** ass-sa-maa-u’ mun-fa-ti-rum bi-hee, kaa-na wa‘-du-hoo maf-‘oo-laa. **19.** inn-na haa-zi-hee taz-ki-ra-tun, fa-man shaa-at ta-kha-za i-laa rabb-bi-hee sa-bee-laa.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: Prayer enjoined on Muslims**

20. inn-na rabb-ba-ka ya‘-la-mu ann-na-ka ta-qoo-mu ad-naa min su-lu-sa-yil lay-li wa nis-fu-hoo aw su-lu-su-hoo wa taa-i-fa-tum mi-nal la-zee-na ma-‘ak, wall-laa-hu yu-qadd-di-rul lay-la wann-na-haar, ‘a-li-ma all-lan tuh-soo-hu fa-taa-ba ‘a-lay-kum faq-ra-oo maa ta-yass-sa-ra mi-nal qur-aan, ‘a-li-ma an sa-ya-koo-nu min-kum mar-daa, wa aa-kha-roo-na yad-ri-boo-na fil-ar-di yab-ta-ghoo-na min fad-lil laah, wa aa-kha-roo-na yu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lil laah, faq-ra-oo maa ta-yass-sa-ra min-hu, wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-kaa-ta wa aq-ri-dul laa-ha qar-dan ha-sa-naa, wa maa tu-qadd-di-moo li-an-fu-si-kum min khay-rin ta-ji-doo-hu ‘in-dal laa-hi hu-wa khay-ranw wa a‘-za-ma aj-raa, was-tagh-fi-rul laah, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

Chapter 74

Al-Mudd-dass-sir: The One Wrapping Himself Up

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 56 Verses)

This chapter is the second in the order of revelation. A period of about six months had elapsed since the first revelation (96:1–5), and this interruption in revelation weighed heavily on the Holy Prophet. When the angel of the Lord appeared to him again, the Holy Prophet sought to *wrap himself up* in clothes, hence the title of this chapter. He is told not to seek seclusion but to arise and warn a people sunk low in evil.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: The Prophet enjoined to warn**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. yaa/ayy-yu-hal mudd-dass-sir. **2.** qum fa-an-zir. **3.** wa rabb-ba-ka fa-kabb-bir. **4.** wa si-yaa-ba-ka fa-tahh-hir. **5.** warr-ruj-za fah-jur. **6.** wa laa tam-nun tas-tak-sir. **7.** wa-li-rabb-bi-ka fas-bir.

8. fa-i-zaa nu-qi-ra fin naa-qoor. **9.** fa-zaa-li-ka yaw-ma-i-ziyw yaw-mun ‘a-seer. **10.** ‘a-lal kaa-fi-ree-na ghay-ru ya-seer. **11.** zar-nee wa man kha-laq-tu wa-hee-daa. **12.** wa ja-‘al-tu la-hoo maa-lam mam-doo-daa. **13.** wa ba-nee-na shu-hoo-daa. **14.** wa mahh-hatt-tu la-hoo tam-hee-daa. **15.** summ-ma yat-ma-‘u an a-zeed. **16.** kall-laa, inn-na-hoo kaa-na li-aa-yaa-ti-naa ‘a-nee-daa. **17.** sa-ur-hi-qu-hoo sa-‘oo-daa. **18.** inn-na-hoo fakk-ka-ra wa qadd-dar. **19.** fa-qu-ti-la kay-fa qadd-dar. **20.** summ-ma qu-ti-la kay-fa qadd-dar. **21.** summ-ma na-zar. **22.** summ-ma ‘a-ba-sa wa ba-sar. **23.** summ-ma ad-ba-ra was-tak-bar. **24.** fa-qaa-la in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-ruyn yu’-sar. **25.** in haa-zaa ill-laa qaw-lul ba-shar.

26. sa-us-lee-hi sa-qar. **27.** wa maa ad-raa-ka maa sa-qar. **28.** laa tub-qee wa laa ta-zar. **29.** laww-waa-ha-tul lill-ba-shar. **30.** ‘a-lay-haa tis-‘a-ta ‘a-shar. **31.** wa maa ja-‘al-naa as-haa-ban naa-ri ill-laa ma-laa-i-ka-tu, wa maa ja-‘al-naa ‘idd-da-ta-hum ill-laa fit-na-tal lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo li-yas-tay-qi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba wa yaz-daa-dal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ee-maa-nanw

wa laa yar-taa-bal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba wal-mu'-mi-noo-na, wa li-ya-qoo-lal la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dunw wal-kaa-fi-roo-na maa-zaa a-raa-dal laa-hu bi-haa-zaa ma-sa-laa, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-dill-lul laa-hu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yah-dee mayn ya-shaa', wa maa ya'-la-mu ju-noo-da rabb-bi-ka ill-laa hu-wa, wa maa hi-ya ill-laa zik-raa lil-ba-shar.

[Pt. 29]

Section 2: The Warning

32. kall-laa wal-qa-mar. **33.** wall-lay-li iz ad-bar. **34.** was-sub-hi i-zaa as-far. **35.** inn-na-haa la-ih-dal ku-bar. **36.** na-zee-ral lil-ba-shar. **37.** li-man shaa-a' min-kum ayn ya-ta-qadd-da-ma aw ya-ta-akh-khar. **38.** kull-lu naf-sim bi-maa ka-sa-bat ra-hee-nah. **39.** ill-laa as-haa-bal ya-meen. **40.** fee jann-naa-tin, ya-ta-saa-a'-loon. **41.** 'a-nil muj-ri-meen. **42.** maa sa-la-ka-kum fee sa-qar. **43.** qaa-loo lam na-ku mi-nal mu-sall-leen. **44.** wa lam na-ku nut-'i-mul mis-keen. **45.** wa kunn-naa na-khoo-du ma-'al khaa-i-deen. **46.** wa kunn-naa nu-kazz-zi-bu bi-yaw-mid deen. **47.** hatt-taa a-taa-nal ya-qeen. **48.** fa-maa tan-fa-'u-hum sha-faa-'a-tush shaa-fi-'een.

49. fa-maa la-hum 'a-nit taz-ki-ra-ti mu'-ri-deen. **50.** ka-ann-na-hum hu-mu-rum mus-tan-fi-rah. **51.** farr-rat min qas-wa-rah. **52.** bal yu-ree-du kull-lum/ri-im min-hum ayn yu'-taa su-hu-fam mu-nash-sha-rah. **53.** kall-laa, bal laa ya-khaa-foo-nal aa-khi-rah. **54.** kall-la, inn-na-hoo taz-ki-rah. **55.** fa-man shaa-a' za-ka-rah. **56.** wa maa yaz-ku-roo-na ill-laa ayn ya-shaa-al laah, hu-wa ah-lut taq-waa wa ah-lul magh-fi-rah.

Chapter 75

Al-Qi-yaa-mah: The Resurrection

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 40 Verses)

This chapter is entitled *The Resurrection* from the occurrence of that word in its first verse, which puts forward the spiritual resurrection as evidence of the great Resurrection. The *self-accusing spirit* of v. 2 is the first stage in man's spiritual resurrection, the stage at which the inner self of man asserts itself when he does evil. At this stage the human in man becomes stronger than the animal. This chapter, dealing with the subject of the resurrection, is a very early revelation.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: The Truth of the Resurrection**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. laa uq-si-mu bi-yaw-mil qi-yaa-mah. **2.** wa laa uq-si-mu binn-naf-sil laww-waa-mah. **3.** a'-yah-sa-bul in-saa-nu all-lan naj-ma-'a 'i-zaa-mah. **4.** ba-laa qaa-di-ree-na 'a-laa ann nu-saww-wi-ya ba-naa-nah. **5.** bal yu-ree-dul in-saa-nu li-yaf-ju-ra a-maa-mah. **6.** yas-a-lu ayy-yaa-na yaw-mul qi-yaa-mah. **7.** fa-i-zaa ba-ri-qal ba-sar. **8.** wa kha-sa-fal qa-mar. **9.** wa ju-mi-'ash sham-su wal-qa-mar. **10.** ya-qoo-lul in-saa-nu yaw-ma-i-zin ay-nal ma-far. **11.** kall-laa laa wa-zar. **12.** i-laa rabb-bi-ka yaw-ma-i-zil mus-ta-qar. **13.** yu-nabb-ba-ul in-saa-nu yaw-ma-i-zim bi-maa qadd-da-ma wa akh-khar. **14.** ba-lil in-saa-nu 'a-laa naf-si-hee ba-see-rah. **15.** wa law al-qaa ma-'aa zee-rah.

16. laa tu-harr-rik bi-hee li-saa-na-ka li-ta'-ja-la bih. **17.** inn-na 'a-lay-naa jam-'a-hoo wa qur-aa-nah. **18.** fa-i-zaa qa-ra'-naa-hu fatt-ta-bi' qur-aa-nah. **19.** summ-ma inn-na 'a-lay-naa ba-yaa-nah.

20. kall-laa bal tu-hibb-boo-nal 'aa-ji-lah. **21.** wa ta-za-roo-nal aa-khi-rah. **22.** wu-joo-huyn yaw-ma-i-zin naa-di-rah. **23.** i-laa rabb-bi-haa naa-zi-rah. **24.** wa wu-joo-huyn yaw-ma-i-zim baa-si-rah. **25.** ta-zunn-nu ayn yuf-'a-la bi-haa faa-qi-rah. **26.** kall-laa i-

zaa ba-la-gha-tit ta-raa-qi-yah. **27.** wa qee-la man, raaq. **28.** wa zann-na ann-na-hul fi-raaq. **29.** wal-taff-fa-tis saa-qu biss-saaq. **30.** i-laa rabb-bi-ka yaw-ma-i-zi-nil ma-saaq.

[Pt. 29]

Section 2: The Dead rise

31. fa-laa sadd-da-qa wa laa sall-laa. **32.** wa laa-kin kazz-za-ba wa ta-wall-laa. **33.** summ-ma za-ha-ba i-laa ah-li-hee ya-ta-matt-taa. **34.** aw-laa la-ka fa-aw-laa. **35.** summ-ma aw-laa la-ka fa-aw-laa. **36.** a'-yah-sa-bul in-saa-nu ayn yut-ra-ka su-daa. **37.** a-lam ya-ku nut-fa-tam mim ma-niyy-yim yum-naa. **38.** summ-ma kaa-na 'a-la-qa-tan fa-kha-la-qa fa-saww-waa. **39.** fa-ja-'a-la min-huz zaw-jay-niz za-ka-ra wal-un-saa. **40.** a-lay-sa zaa-li-ka bi-qaa-di-rin 'a-laa ayn yuh-yi-yal maw-taa.

Chapter 76

Al-In-saan: Man

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 31 Verses)

This chapter, entitled *Man* from the occurrence of this word in the first verse, deals with man's attainment to perfection. It shows that in the attainment of this perfection there are two stages: the suppression of all evil tendencies and the gaining of strength to perform great deeds of sacrifice. Towards the end, the chapter says that if those addressed by the Holy Prophet do not accept his message, Allah will cause another people to take their place, for the Quran must accomplish its object of enabling man to attain to perfection. Its revelation belongs to a very early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: Attainment of Perfection**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. hal a-taa 'a-lal in-saa-ni hee-num mi-nad dah-ri lam ya-kun shay-am maz-koo-raa. **2.** inn-naa kha-laq-nal in-saa-na min nut-fa-tin am-shaa-jin, nab-ta-lee-hi fa-ja-'al-naa-hu sa-mee-'am ba-see-raa. **3.** inn-naa ha-day-naa-hus sa-bee-la imm-maa shaa-ki-ranw wa imm-maa ka-foo-raa. **4.** inn-naa a'-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na sa-laa-si-la' wa agh-laa-lanw wa sa-'ee-raa.

5. inn-nal ab-raa-ra yash-ra-boo-na min ka'-sin kaa-na mi-zaa-ju-haa kaa-foo-raa. **6.** 'ay-nayn yash-ra-bu bi-haa 'i-baa-dul laa-hi yu-fajj-ji-roo-na-haa taf-jee-raa. **7.** yoo-foo-na binn-naz-ri wa ya-khaa-foo-na yaw-man kaa-na sharr-ru-hoo mus-ta-tee-raa. **8.** wa yut-'i-moo-nat ta-'aa-ma 'a-laa hubb-bi-hee mis-kee-nanw wa ya-tee-manw wa a-see-raa. **9.** inn-na-maa nut-'i-mu-kum li-waj-hil laa-hil laa nu-ree-du min-kum ja-zaa-anw wa laa shu-koo-raa. **10.** inn-naa na-khaa-fu mir rabb-bi-naa yaw-man 'a-boo-san qam-ta-ree-raa.

11. fa-wa-qaa-hu-mul laa-hu sharr-ra zaa-li-kal ya-mi wa laqq-qaa-hum nad-ra-tanw wa su-roo-raa. **12.** wa ja-zaa-hum bi-

maa sa-ba-roo jann-na-tanw wa ha-ree-raa. **13.** mutt-ta-ki-ee-na fee-haa ‘a-lal a-raa-ik, laa ya-raw-na fee-haa sham-sanw wa laa zam-ha-ree-raa. **14.** wa daa-ni-ya-tan ‘a-lay-him zi-laa-lu-haa wa zull-li-lat qu-too-fu-haa taz-lee-laa. **15.** wa yu-taa-fu ‘a-lay-him bi-aa-ni-ya-tim min fidd-da-tinw wa ak-waa-bin kaa-nat qa-waa-ree-raa. **16.** qa-waa-ree-ra’ min fidd-da-tin qadd-da-roo-haa taq-dee-raa. **17.** wa yus-qaw-na fee-haa ka’-san kaa-na mi-zaa-ju-haa zan-ja-bee-laa. **18.** ‘ay-nan fee-haa tu-samm-maa sal-sa-bee-laa. **19.** wa ya-too-fu ‘a-lay-him wil-daa-num mu-khal-la-doon, i-zaa ra-ay-ta-hum ha-sib-ta-hum lu’-lu-am man-soo-raa. **20.** wa i-zaa ra-ay-ta samm-ma ra-ay-ta na-‘ee-manw wa mul-kan ka-bee-raa. **21.** ‘aa-li-ya-hum si-yaa-bu sun-du-sin khud-runw wa is-tab-ra-qunw wa hull-loo a-saa-wi-ra min fidd-da-tin, wa sa-qaa-hum rabb-bu-hum sha-raa-ban ta-hoo-raa. **22.** inn-na haa-zaa kaa-na la-kum ja-zaa-anw wa kaa-na sa‘-yu-kum mash-koo-raa.

Section 2: Another Generation will be raised up

[Pt. 29] **23.** inn-naa nah-nu nazz-zal-naa ‘a-lay-kal qur-aa-na tan-zee-laa. **24.** fas-bir li-huk-mi rabb-bi-ka wa laa tu-ti‘ min-hum aa-si-man aw ka-foo-raa. **25.** waz-ku-ris/ma rabb-bi-ka buk-ra-tanw wa a-see-laa. **26.** wa mi-nal lay-li fas-jud la-hoo wa sabb-bih-hu lay-lan ta-wee-laa.

27. inn-na haa-u-laa-i’ yu-hibb-boo-nal ‘aa-ji-la-ta wa ya-za-roo-na wa-raa-a-hum yaw-man sa-qee-laa. **28.** nah-nu kha-laq-naa-hum wa sha-dad-naa-hum as-ra-hum, wa i-zaa shi’-naa badd-dal-naa am-saa-la-hum tab-dee-laa. **29.** inn-na haa-zi-hee taz-ki-ra-tun, fa-man shaa-at ta-kha-za i-laa rabb-bi-hee sa-bee-laa. **30.** wa maa ta-shaa-oo-na ill-laa ayn ya-shaa-al laah, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na ‘a-lee-man ha-kee-maa. **31.** yud-khi-lu mayn ya-shaa-u’ fee rah-ma-ti-hee, wazz-zaa-li-mee-na a’-‘add-da-la-hum ‘a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

Chapter 77

Al-Mur-sa-laat: Those Sent Forth

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 50 Verses)

This chapter is a supplement to the previous, for while it is shown there how the righteous attain to perfection, here the fate of the rejectors is made clear. *Those sent forth* are the Divine messengers, the rejection of whose message brings evil consequences, and that word (*mursalāt*), occurring in the first verse, gives its name to this chapter. The fourth year of the Holy Prophet's mission is regarded as the probable date of the revelation of this chapter.

[Pt. 29] **Section 1: Consequences of Rejection**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. wal-mur-sa-laa-ti 'ur-faa. **2.** fal 'aa-si-faa-ti 'as-faa. **3.** wann-naa-shi-raa-ti nash-raa. **4.** fal-faa-ri-qaa-ti far-qaa. **5.** fal-mul-qi-yaa-ti zik-raa. **6.** 'uz-ran aw nuz-raa. **7.** inn-na-maa too-'a-doo-na la-waa-qi'.

8. fa-i-zan nu-joo-mu tu-mi-sat. **9.** wa i-zas sa-maa-u' fu-ri-jat. **10.** wa i-zal ji-baa-lu nu-si-fat. **11.** wa i-zar ru-su-lu uqq-qi-tat. **12.** li-ayy-yi yaw-min ujj-ji-lat. **13.** li-yaw-mil fasl. **14.** wa maa ad-raa-ka maa yaw-mul fasl. **15.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **16.** a-lam nuh-li-kil aww-wa-leen. **17.** summ-ma nut-bi-'u-hu-mul aa-khi-reen. **18.** ka-zaa-li-ka naf-'a-lu bil-muj-ri-meen. **19.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been.

20. a-lam nakh-luq-kum mim maa-im ma-heen. **21.** fa-ja-'al-naa-hu fee qa-raa-rim ma-keen. **22.** i-laa qa-da-rim ma'-loom. **23.** fa-qa-dar-naa, fa-ni'-mal qaa-di-roon. **24.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **25.** a-lam naj-'a-lil ar-da ki-faa-taa. **26.** ah-yaa-anw wa am-waa-taa. **27.** wa ja-'al-naa fee-haa ra-waa-si-ya shaa-mi-khaa-tinw wa as-qay-naa-kum maa-an fu-raa-taa. **28.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been.

29. in-ta-li-qoo i-laa maa kun-tum bi-hee tu-kazz-zi-boon. **30.** in-ta-li-qoo i-laa zill-lin zee sa-laa-si shu-'ab. **31.** laa za-lee-linw wa laa yugh-nee mi-nal la-hab. **32.** inn-na-haa tar-mee bi-sha-ra-rin kal-qasr. **33.** ka-ann-na-hoo ji-maa-la-tun sufr. **34.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **35.** haa-zaa yaw-mu laa yan-ti-qoon. **36.** wa laa yu'-za-nu la-hum fa-ya'-ta-zi-roon. **37.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **38.** haa-zaa yaw-mul fas-li ja-ma'-naa-kum wal-aww-wa-leen. **39.** fa-in kaa-na la-kum kay-dun fa-kee-doon. **40.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been.

[Pt. 29] **Section 2: Consequences of Rejection**

41. inn-nal mutt-ta-qee-na fee zi-laa-linw wa 'u-yoon. **42.** wa fa-waa-ki-ha mimm-maa yash-ta-hoon. **43.** ku-loo wash-ra-boo ha-nee-am bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon. **44.** inn-na ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen. **45.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **46.** ku-loo wa ta-matt-ta-'oo qa-lee-lan inn-na-kum muj-ri-moon. **47.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **48.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hu-mur/ka-'oo laa yar-ka-'oon. **49.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **50.** fa-bi-ayy-yi ha-dee-sim ba'-da-hoo yu'-mi-noon.

Chapter 78

An-Na-ba': The Announcement

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 40 Verses)

This chapter is entitled *Al-Naba'* or the Announcement, from the mention in v. 2 of the tremendous or very great announcement. It announces to humanity that God will give life to a dead earth through the Holy Prophet. It speaks also of the day of Decision to show that Truth will ultimately triumph over opposition to it. Its revelation belongs to the early period at Makkah.

PART 30

Section 1: The Day of Decision

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. 'amm-ma ya-ta-saa-a-loon. **2.** 'a-nin na-ba-il 'a-zeem. **3.** all-la-zee hum fee-hi mukh-ta-li-foon. **4.** kall-laa sa-ya'-la-moon. **5.** summ-ma kall-laa sa-ya'-la-moon. **6.** a-lam naj-'a-lil ar-da mi-haa-daa. **7.** wal-ji-baa-la aw-taa-daa. **8.** wa kha-laq-naa-kum az-waa-jaa. **9.** wa ja-'al-naa naw-ma-kum su-baa-taa. **10.** wa ja-'al-nal lay-la li-baa-saa. **11.** wa ja-'al-nan na-haa-ra ma-'aa-shaa. **12.** wa ba-nay-naa faw-qa-kum sab-'an shi-daa-daa. **13.** wa ja-'al-naa si-raa-janw wa haa-jaa. **14.** wa an-zal-naa mi-nal mu'-si-raa-ti maa-an sajj-jaa-jaa. **15.** li-nukh-ri-ja bi-hee habb-banw wa na-baa-taa. **16.** wa jann-naa-tin al-faa-faa.

17. inn-na yaw-mal fas-li kaa-na mee-qaa-taa. **18.** yaw-ma yun-fa-khu fiss-soo-ri fa-ta'-too-na af-waa-jaa. **19.** wa fu-ti-ha-tis sa-maa-u' fa-kaa-nat ab-waa-baa. **20.** wa suyy-yi-ra-til ji-baa-lu fa-kaa-nat sa-raa-baa. **21.** inn-na ja-hann-na-ma kaa-nat mir-saa-daa. **22.** litt-taa-ghee-na ma-aa-baa. **23.** laa-bi-see-na fee-haa ah-qaa-baa. **24.** laa ya-zoo-qoo-na fee-haa bar-danw wa laa sha-raa-baa. **25.** ill-laa ha-mee-manw wa ghass-saa-qaa. **26.** ja-zaa-anw wi-faa-qaa. **27.** inn-na-hum kaa-noo laa yar-joo-na hi-saa-baa. **28.** wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-na kizz-zaa-baa. **29.** wa kull-la

shay-in ah-say-naa-hu ki-taa-baa. **30.** fa-zoo-qoo fa-lan na-zee-da-kum ill-laa 'a-zaa-baa.

[Pt. 30] **Section 2: The Day of Decision**

31. inn-na lil-mutt-ta-qee-na ma-faa-zaa. **32.** ha-daa-i-qa wa a'-naa-baa. **33.** wa ka-waa-'i-ba at-raa-baa. **34.** wa ka'-san di-haa-qaa. **35.** laa yas-ma-'oo-na fee-haa lagh-wanw wa laa kizz-zaa-baa. **36.** ja-zaa-am mir rabb-bi-ka 'a-taa-an hi-saa-baa. **37.** rabb-bis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-mar rah-maa-ni laa yam-li-koo-na min-hu khi-taa-baa. **38.** yaw-ma ya-qoo-mur roo-hu wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu saff-fal laa ya-ta-kall-la-moo-na ill-laa man a-zi-na la-hur rah-maa-nu, wa qaa-la sa-waa-baa. **39.** zaa-li-kal yaw-mul haqq, fa-man shaa-at ta-kha-za i-laa rabb-bi-hee ma-aa-baa. **40.** inn-naa an-zar-naa-kum 'a-zaa-ban qa-ree-bayn yaw-ma yan-zu-rul mar-'u maa qadd-da-mat ya-daa-hu wa ya-qoo-lul kaa-fi-ru yaa/lay-ta-nee kun-tu tu-raa-baa.

Chapter 79

An-Naa-zi-'aat: Those Who Yearn

(Revealed at Makkah: 2 Sections; 46 Verses)

This chapter is named after the word which occurs in the first verse as a description of the groups or parties of the faithful who were destined to bring about a transformation in the world. Their chief characteristics are mentioned in the first four verses as being those who *yearned* ardently after God, and who went forth cheerfully braving all opposition, then ran swiftly in the cause of Truth, and went ahead of all such communities who had a similar yearning in the past and regulated affairs. These verses are followed by predicting the great revolution which would be brought about by their exertions. It is a revelation of the early period at Makkah.

[Pt. 30] **Section 1: The Great Commotion**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. wann-naa-zi-'aa-ti ghar-qan. **2.** wann-naa-shi-taa-ti nash-tan. **3.** wass-saa-bi-haa-ti sab-han. **4.** fass-saa-bi-qaa-ti sab-qaa. **5.** fal-mu-dabb-bi-raa-ti am-raa. **6.** yaw-ma tar-ju-fur raa-ji-fah. **7.** tat-ba-'u-har raa-di-fah. **8.** qu-loo-buyn yaw-ma-i-zinw waa-ji-fah. **9.** ab-saa-ru-haa khaa-shi-'ah. **10.** ya-qoo-loo-na a'-inn-naa la-mar-doo-doo-na fil haa-fi-rah. **11.** a'-i-zaa kunn-naa 'i-zaa-man na-khi-rah. **12.** qaa-loo til-ka i-zan karr-ra-tun khaa-si-rah. **13.** fa-inn-na-maa hi-ya zaj-ra-tunw waa-hi-dah. **14.** fa-i-zaa hum biss-saa-hi-rah.

15. hal a-taa-ka ha-dee-su moo-saa. **16.** iz naa-daa-hu rabb-bu-hoo bil-waa-dil mu-qadd-da-si tu-waa. **17.** iz-hab i-laa fir-'aw-na inn-na-hoo ta-ghaa. **18.** fa-qul hal la-ka i-laa an ta-zakk-kaa. **19.** wa ah-di-ya-ka i-laa rabb-bi-ka fa-takh-shaa. **20.** fa-a-raa-hul aa-ya-tal kub-raa. **21.** fa-kazz-za-ba wa 'a-saa. **22.** summ-ma ad-ba-ra yas-'aa. **23.** fa-ha-sha-ra fa-naa-daa. **24.** fa-qaa-la a-naa rabb-bu-ku-mul a'-laa. **25.** fa-a-kha-za-hul laa-hu na-kaa-lal aa-

khi-ra-ti wal-oo-laa. **26.** inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-'ib-ra-tal li-mayn yakh-shaa.

[Pt. 30] **Section 2: The Great Calamity**

27. a'-an-tum a-shadd-du khal-qan a-mis sa-maa-u', ba-naa-haa. **28.** ra-fa-'a sam-ka-haa fa-saww-waa-haa. **29.** wa agh-ta-sha lay-la-haa wa akh-ra-ja du-haa-haa. **30.** wal-ar-da ba'-da zaa-li-ka da-haa-haa. **31.** akh-ra-ja min-haa maa-a'-haa wa mar-'aa-haa. **32.** wal-ji-baa-la ar-saa-haa. **33.** ma-taa-'al la-kum wa li-an-'aa-mi-kum.

34. fa-i-zaa jaa-a-tit taamm-ma-tul kub-raa. **35.** yaw-ma ya-ta-zakk-ka-rul in-saa-nu maa sa-'aa. **36.** wa burr-ri-za-til ja-hee-mu li-mayn ya-raa. **37.** fa-amm-maa man ta-ghaa. **38.** wa aa-sa-ral ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa. **39.** fa-inn-nal ja-hee-ma hi-yal ma'-waa. **40.** wa amm-maa man khaa-fa ma-qaa-ma rabb-bi-hee wa na-han naf-sa 'a-nil ha-waa. **41.** fa-inn-nal jann-na-ta hi-yal ma'-waa.

42. yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nis saa-'a-ti ayy-yaa-na mur-saa-haa. **43.** fee-ma an-ta min zik-raa-haa. **44.** i-laa rabb-bi-ka mun-ta-haa-haa. **45.** inn-na-maa an-ta mun-zi-ru mayn yakh-shaa-haa. **46.** ka-ann-na-hum yaw-ma ya-raw-na-haa lam yal-ba-soo ill-laa 'a-shiyy-ya-tan aw du-haa-haa.

Chapter 80

'A-ba-sa: He Frowned

(Revealed at Makkah, 42 Verses)

Opening with a touching incident as to how a blind man interrupted the Holy Prophet's conversation with some of the chiefs of the Quraish, and how the Prophet *frowned* at this interruption, this chapter, to which the incident gives its title, really states that the poor and the humble who accepted the Truth would be raised to eminence, and therefore the Prophet should not be anxious if eminent men did not listen to his message. The chapter thus speaks of the greatness to which the Quran would raise its followers, and of its conquests in the far future. It is one of the very early revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** 'a-ba-sa wa ta-wall-laa. **2.** an jaa-a-hul a'-maa. **3.** wa maa yud-ree-ka la-'all-la-hoo ya-ta-zakk-kaa. **4.** aw yazz-zakk-ka-ru fa-tan-fa-'u-huz zik-raa. **5.** amm-maa ma-nis/tagh-naa. **6.** fa-an-ta la-hoo ta-sadd-daa. **7.** wa maa 'a-lay-ka all-laa yazz-zakk-kaa. **8.** wa amm-maa man jaa-a-ka yas-'aa. **9.** wa hu-wa yakh-shaa. **10.** fa-an-ta 'an-hu ta-lahh-haa. **11.** kall-laa inn-na-haa taz-ki-rah. **12.** fa-man shaa-a' za-ka-rah. **13.** fee su-hu-fim mu-karr-ra-mah. **14.** mar-foo-'a-tim mu-tahh-ha-rah. **15.** bi-ay-dee sa-fa-rah. **16.** ki-raa-min ba-ra-rah.

17. qu-ti-lal in-saa-nu maa ak-fa-rah. **18.** min ayy-yi shay-in kha-la-qah. **19.** min nut-fa-tin, kha-la-qa-hoo fa-qadd-da-rah. **20.** summ-mas sa-bee-la yass-sa-rah. **21.** summ-ma a-maa-ta-hoo fa-aq-ba-rah. **22.** summ-ma i-zaa sha-a' an-sha-rah. **23.** kall-laa lamm-maa yaq-di maa a-ma-rah. **24.** fal-yan-zu-ril in-saa-nu i-laa ta-'aa-mi-hee. **25.** ann-naa sa-babb-nal maa-a' sabb-baa. **26.** summ-ma sha-qaq-nal ar-da shaqq-qaa. **27.** fa-am-bat-naa fee-haa habb-baa. **28.** wa 'i-na-banw wa qad-baa. **29.** wa zay-too-

nanw wa nakh-laa. **30.** wa ha-daa-i-qa ghul-baa. **31.** wa faa-ki-haa-tanw wa abb-baa. **32.** ma-taa-‘al la-kum wa li-an-‘aa-mi-kum.

33. fa-i-zaa jaa-a-tis saakh-khah. **34.** yaw-ma ya-firr-rul mar-u’ min a-kheeh. **35.** wa umm-mi-hee wa a-beeh. **36.** wa saa-hi-ba-ti-hee wa ba-neeh. **37.** li-kull-lim/ri-im min-hum yaw-ma-i-zin sha’-nuyn yugh-neeh. **38.** wu-joo-huyn yaw-ma-i-zim mus-fi-rah. **39.** daa-hi-ka-tum mus-tab-shi-rah. **40.** wa wu-joo-huyn yaw-ma-i-zin ‘a-lay-haa gha-ba-rah. **41.** tar-ha-qu-haa qa-ta-rah. **42.** u-laa-i-ka hu-mul ka-fa-ra-tul fa-ja-rah.

Chapter 81

At-Tak-weer: The Folding up

(Revealed at Makkah, 29 Verses)

This chapter is named after the mention of the *folding up* of the sun in the first verse, which means that it will lose its light. This may refer to the end of things or metaphorically to the sun of the fortune of the opponents becoming dark. The chapter begins by speaking prophetically of certain events of the distant future fulfilled in the modern age. It concludes by making clear that the Holy Prophet's light will reach the remotest horizon and the Quran will reach all nations. Its revelation belongs to the very early period at Makkah.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** i-zash sham-su kuww-wi-rat. **2.** wa i-zan nu-joo-mun/ka-da-rat. **3.** wa i-zal ji-baa-lu suyy-yi-rat. **4.** wa i-zal 'i-shaa-ru 'utt-ti-lat. **5.** wa i-zal wu-hoo-shu hu-shi-rat. **6.** wa i-zal bi-haa-ru sujj-ji-rat. **7.** wa i-zan nu-foo-su zuww-wi-jat. **8.** wa i-zal maw-oo-da-tu su-i-lat. **9.** bi-ayy-yi zam-bin qu-ti-lat. **10.** wa i-zas su-hu-fu nu-shi-rat. **11.** wa i-zas sa-maa-u' ku-shi-tat. **12.** wa i-zal ja-hee-mu su'-'i-rat. **13.** wa i-zal jann-na-tu uz-li-fat. **14.** 'a-li-mat naf-sum maa ah-da-rat.

15. fa-laa uq-si-mu bil-khunn-nas. **16.** al-ja-waa-ril kunn-nas. **17.** wall-lay-li i-zaa 'as-'as. **18.** wass-sub-hi i-zaa ta-naff-fas. **19.** inn-na-hoo la-qaw-lu ra-soo-lin ka-reem. **20.** zee quww-wa-tin 'in-da zil-'ar-shi ma-keen. **21.** ma-taa-in samm-ma a-meen. **22.** wa maa saa-hi-bu-kum bi-maj-noon. **23.** wa la-qad ra-aa-hu bil-u-fu-qil mu-been. **24.** wa maa hu-wa 'a-lal ghay-bi bi-da-neen. **25.** wa maa hu-wa bi-qaw-li shay-taa-nir ra-jeem. **26.** fa-ay-na taz-ha-boon. **27.** in hu-wa ill-laa zik-rul lil-'aa-la-meen. **28.** li-man shaa-a' min-kum ayn yas-ta-qeem. **29.** wa maa ta-shaa-oo-na ill-laa ayn ya-shaa-al laa-hu rabb-bul 'aa-la-meen.

Chapter 82

Al-In-fi-taar: The Tearing Apart

(Revealed at Makkah, 19 Verses)

This chapter, which receives its title from the mention in the first verse of the heaven becoming *torn apart,* is a counterpart of the previous chapter since it refers to the final triumph of Islam in its opening verses. It speaks also of the utter helplessness of the opponents at that time. Its revelation belongs to the very early period at Makkah.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** i-zis sa-maa-un/fa-ta-rat. **2.** wa i-zal ka-waa-ki-bun/ta-sa-rat. **3.** wa i-zal bi-haa-ru fujj-ji-rat. **4.** wa i-zal qu-boo-ru bu'-si-rat. **5.** 'a-li-mat naf-sum maa qadd-da-mat wa akh-kha-rat.

6. yaa/ayy-yu-hal in-saa-nu maa gharr-ra-ka bi-rabb-bi-kal ka-reem. **7.** all-la-zee kha-la-qa fa-saww-waa-ka fa-'a-da-lak. **8.** fee ayy-yi soo-ra-tim maa shaa-a' rakk-ka-bak. **9.** kall-laa bal tu-kazz-zi-boo-na bidd-deen. **10.** wa inn-na 'a-lay-kum la-haa-fi-zeen. **11.** ki-raa-man kaa-ti-been. **12.** ya'-la-moo-na maa taf-'a-loon.

13. inn-nal ab-raa-ra la-fee na-'eem. **14.** wa inn-nal fujj-jaa-ra la-fee ja-heem. **15.** yas-law-na-haa yaw-mad deen. **16.** wa maa hum 'an-haa bi-ghaa-i-been. **17.** wa maa ad-raa-ka maa yaw-mud deen. **18.** summ-ma maa ad-raa-ka maa yaw-mud deen. **19.** yaw-ma laa tam-li-ku naf-sul li-naf-sin shay-aa', wal-am-ru yaw-ma-i-zil lill-laah.

Chapter 83

At-Tat-feef: Default in Duty

(Revealed at Makkah, 36 Verses)

This chapter condemns those who make a *default in their duties* or *cheat others,* in particular by giving *short measure*; hence its name. It teaches the utmost rectitude in one's dealings. The chapter explains the nature of the two records: that of the wicked and that of the virtuous. The guilty suffer because they defraud and cheat others. The virtuous prosper because they fulfil their duties and are true to their obligations. Its revelation belongs to the very early period at Makkah.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** way-lul lil-mu-taff-fi-feen. **2.** all-la-zee-na i-zak/-taa-loo 'a-lan naa-si yas-taw-foon. **3.** wa i-zaa kaa-loo-hum aw wa-za-noo-hum yukh-si-roon. **4.** a-laa ya-zunn-nu u-laa-i-ka ann-na-hum mab-'oo-soon. **5.** li-yaw-min 'a-zeem. **6.** yaw-ma ya-qoo-mun naa-su li-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

7. kall-laa inn-na ki-taa-bal fujj-jaa-ri la-fee sijj-jeen. **8.** wa maa ad-raa-ka maa sijj-jeen. **9.** ki-taa-bum mar-qoom. **10.** way-luyn yaw-ma-i-zil lil-mu-kazz-zi-been. **11.** all-la-zee-na yu-kazz-zi-boo-na bi-yaw-mid deen. **12.** wa maa yu-kazz-zi-bu bi-hee ill-laa kull-lu mu'-ta-din a-seem. **13.** i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-hi aa-yaa-tu-naa qaa-la a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen. **14.** kall-laa bal, raa-na 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon. **15.** kall-laa inn-na-hum 'arr-rabb-bi-him yaw-ma-i-zil la-mah-joo-boon. **16.** summ-ma inn-na-hum la-saa-lul ja-heem. **17.** summ-ma yu-qaa-lu haa-zal la-zee kun-tum bi-hee tu-kazz-zi-boon.

18. kall-laa inn-na ki-taa-bal ab-raa-ri la-fee 'ill-liyy-yeen. **19.** wa maa ad-raa-ka maa 'ill-liyy-yoon. **20.** ki-taa-bum mar-qoom. **21.** yash-ha-du-hul mu-qarr-ra-boon. **22.** inn-nal ab-raa-ra la-fee na-'eem. **23.** 'a-lal a-raa-i-ki yan-zu-roon. **24.** ta'-ri-fu fee wu-joo-hi-him nad-ra-tan na-'eem. **25.** yus-qaw-na mir ra-hee-qim makh-toom. **26.** khi-taa-mu-hoo misk, wa fee zaa-li-ka fal-

ya-ta-naa-fa-sil mu-ta-naa-fi-soon. **27.** wa mi-zaa-ju-hoo min tas-neem. **28.** ‘ay-nayn yash-ra-bu bi-hal mu-qarr-ra-boon.

29. inn-nal laa-zee-na aj-ra-moo kaa-noo mi-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo yad-ha-koon. **30.** wa i-zaa marr-roo bi-him ya-ta-ghaa-ma-zoon. **31.** wa i-zan/qa-la-boo i-laa ah-li-hi-mun/qa-la-boo fa-ki-heen. **32.** wa i-zaa ra-aw-hum qaa-loo inn-na haa-u-laa-i’ la-dall-loon. **33.** wa maa ur-si-loo ‘a-lay-him haa-fi-zeen. **34.** fal-yaw-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo mi-nal kuff-faa-ri yad-ha-koon. **35.** ‘a-lal a-raa-i-ki yan-zu-roon. **36.** hal suww-wi-bal kuff-faa-ru maa kaa-noo yaf-‘a-loon.

Chapter 84

Al-In-shi-qaaq: The Bursting Apart

(Revealed at Makkah, 25 Verses)

This chapter receives its title from the *bursting apart* of the heaven or the cloud mentioned in the first verse. The subject-matter is similar to that of the previous chapter. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** i-zass-sa-maa-un/shaqq-qat. **2.** wa a-zi-nat li-rabb-bi-haa wa huqq-qat. **3.** wa i-zal ar-du mudd-dat. **4.** wa al-qat maa fee-haa wa ta-khall-lat. **5.** wa a-zi-nat li-rabb-bi-haa wa huqq-qat. **6.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal in-saa-nu inn-na-ka kaa-di-hun i-laa rabb-bi-ka kad-han fa-mu-laa-qeeh. **7.** fa-amm-maa man oo-ti-ya ki-taa-ba-hoo bi-ya-mee-ni-hee. **8.** fa-saw-fa yu-haa-sa-bu hi-saa-bayn ya-see-raa. **9.** wa yan-qa-li-bu i-laa ah-li-hee mas-roo-raa. **10.** wa amm-maa man oo-ti-ya ki-taa-ba-hoo wa-raa-a' zah-ri-hee. **11.** fa-saw-fa yad-'oo su-boo-raa. **12.** wa yas-laa sa-'ee-raa. **13.** inn-na-hoo kaa-na fee ah-li-hee mas-roo-raa. **14.** inn-na-hoo zann-na lall-layn ya-hoor. **15.** ba-laa, inn-na rabb-ba-hoo kaa-na bi-hee ba-see-raa.

16. fa-laa uq-si-mu bish-sha-faq. **17.** wall-lay-li wa maa wa-saq. **18.** wal-qa-ma-ri i-zat ta-saq. **19.** la-tar-ka-bunn-na ta-ba-qan 'an ta-baq. **20.** fa-maa la-hum laa yu'-mi-noon. **21.** wa i-zaa qu-ri-a' 'a-lay-hi-mul qur-aa-nu laa yas-ju-doon. *[Prostration]*

22. ba-lil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yu-kazz-zi-boon. **23.** wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa yoo-'oon. **24.** fa-bash-shir-hum bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem. **25.** ill-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-hum aj-run ghay-ru mam-noon.

Chapter 85

Al-Bu-rooj: The Stars

(Revealed at Makkah, 22 Verses)

This chapter takes its title from the mention in the first verse of the heaven full of *stars,* which indicates that persons bearing the light of Islam will spread far and wide. The chapter refers to past history to show that those who persecute the believers will meet with destruction, as happened before. It is one of the very early revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** wass-sa-maa-i' zaa-til bu-rooj. **2.** wal-yaw-mil maw-'ood. **3.** wa shaa-hi-dinw wa mash-hood. **4.** qu-ti-la as-haa-bul ukh-dood. **5.** ann-naa-ri zaa-til wa-qood. **6.** iz-hum 'a-lay-haa qu-'ood. **7.** wa hum 'a-laa maa yaf-'a-loo-na bil-mu'-mi-nee-na shu-hood. **8.** wa maa na-qa-moo min-hum ill-laa ayn yu'-mi-noo bill-laa-hil 'a-zee-zil ha-meed. **9.** all-la-zee la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-heed. **10.** inn-nal la-zee-na fa-ta-nul mu'-mi-nee-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-ti summ-ma lam ya-too-boo fa-la-hum 'a-zaa-bu ja-hann-na-ma wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bul ha-reeq. **11.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-hum jann-naa-tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, zaa-li-kal faw-zul ka-beer.

12. inn-na bat-sha rabb-bi-ka la-sha-deed. **13.** inn-na-hoo hu-wa yub-di-u' wa yu-'eed. **14.** wa hu-wal gha-foo-rul wa-dood. **15.** zul-ar-shil ma-jeed. **16.** fa'-'aa-lul li-maa yu-reed.

17. hal a-taa-ka ha-dee-sul ju-nood. **18.** fir-'aw-na wa sa-mood. **19.** ba-lil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fee tak-zeeb. **20.** wall-laa-hu minw wa-raa-i-him mu-heet. **21.** bal hu-wa qur-aa-num ma-jeed. **22.** fee law-him mah-fooz.

Chapter 86

At-Taa-riq: The Comer by Night

(Revealed at Makkah, 17 Verses)

This chapter states how great were the difficulties which the Holy Prophet faced in bringing light to a benighted world, and in the first verse he is called *The Comer by Night;* hence the title. He is given comfort that a spiritual resurrection will be brought about. This chapter is among the earliest revelations. The reference at the close of the chapter to plans against the Holy Prophet may be prophetical.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** wass-sa-maa-i' watt-taa-riq. **2.** wa maa ad-raa-ka matt-taa-riq. **3.** ann-naj-mus saa-qib. **4.** in kull-lu naf-sil lamm-maa 'a-lay-haa haa-fiz.

5. fal-yan-zu-ril in-saa-nu mimm-ma khu-liq. **6.** khu-li-qa mim maa-in daa-fiq. **7.** yakh-ru-ju min bay-nis sul-bi watt-ta-raa-ib. **8.** inn-na-hoo 'a-laa raj-'i-hee la-qaa-dir. **9.** yaw-ma tub-las sa-raa-ir. **10.** fa-maa la-hoo min quww-wa-tinw wa laa naa-sir.

11. wass-sa-maa-i' zaa-tir raj-'i. **12.** wal-ar-di zaa-tis sad-'i. **13.** inn-na-hoo la-qaw-lun fasl. **14.** wa maa hu-wa bil-hazl.

15. inn-na-hum ya-kee-doo-na kay-daa. **16.** wa a-kee-du kay-daa. **17.** fa-mahh-hi-lil kaa-fi-ree-na am-hil-hum ru-way-daa.

Chapter 87

Al-A'-laa: The Most High

(Revealed at Makkah, 19 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the command to the Holy Prophet in the first verse to glorify his Lord, the word for "Lord" being *Rabb* meaning "nourisher to perfection", Who is also described here as *The Most High*. This indicates that the Holy Prophet himself would be raised to the highest position. The mention of the scriptures of Abraham and Moses in the final verse is to show not only that the Holy Quran agrees with previous scriptures in essential principles but also that those books contain prophecies about the Prophet Muhammad. This chapter is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** sabb-bi-his/ma rabb-bi-kal a'-laa. **2.** all-la-zee kha-la-qa fa-saww-waa. **3.** wall-la-zee qadd-da-ra fa-ha-daa. **4.** wall-la-zee akh-ra-jal mar-'aa. **5.** fa-ja-'a-la-hoo ghu-saa-an ah-waa.

6. sa-nuq-ri-u-ka fa-laa tan-saa. **7.** ill-laa maa shaa-al laah, inn-na-hoo ya'-la-mul jah-ra wa maa yakh-faa. **8.** wa nu-yass-si-ru-ka lil-yus-raa. **9.** fa-zakk-kir in na-fa-'a-tiz zik-raa. **10.** sa-yazz-zakk-ka-ru mayn yakh-shaa. **11.** wa ya-ta-jann-na-bu-hal ash-qaa. **12.** all-la-zee yas-lan naa-ral kub-raa. **13.** summ-ma laa ya-moo-tu fee-haa wa laa yah-yaa.

14. qad af-la-ha man ta-zakk-kaa. **15.** wa za-ka-ras/ma rabb-bi-hee fa-sall-laa. **16.** bal tu'-si-roo-nal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa. **17.** wal-aa-khi-ra-tu khay-runw wa ab-qaa. **18.** inn-na haa-zaa la-fis su-hu-fil oo-laa. **19.** su-hu-fi ib-raa-hee-ma wa moo-saa.

Chapter 88

Al-Ghaa-shi-yah: The Overwhelming Event

(Revealed at Makkah, 26 Verses)

The *Overwhelming Event,* whose mention in the first verse supplies the name of this chapter, is the doom of the opponents in this life and their punishment in the Hereafter. The date of revelation is placed about the fourth year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** hal a-taa-ka ha-dee-sul ghaa-shi-yah. **2.** wu-joo-huyn yaw-ma-i-zin khaa-shi-'ah. **3.** 'aa-mi-la-tun naa-si-bah. **4.** tas-laa naa-ran haa-mi-yah. **5.** tus-qaa min 'ay-nin aa-ni-yah. **6.** lay-sa la-hum ta-'aa-mun ill-laa min da-ree'. **7.** laa yus-mi-nu wa laa yughnee min joo'. **8.** wu-joo-huyn yaw-ma-i-zin naa-'i-mah. **9.** li-sa'-yi-haa raa-di-yah. **10.** fee jann-na-tin 'aa-li-yah. **11.** laa tas-ma-'u fee-haa laa-ghi-yah. **12.** fee-haa 'ay-nun jaa-ri-yah. **13.** fee-haa su-ru-rum mar-foo-'ah. **14.** wa ak-waa-bum maw-doo-'ah. **15.** wa na-maa-ri-qu mas-foo-fah. **16.** wa za-raa-biyy-yu mab-soo-sah.

17. a-fa-laa yan-zu-roo-na i-lal i-bi-li kay-fa khu-li-qat. **18.** wa i-las sa-maa-i' kay-fa ru-fi-'at. **19.** wa i-lal ji-baa-li kay-fa nu-si-bat. **20.** wa i-lal ar-di kay-fa su-ti-hat. **21.** fa-zakk-kir, inn-na-maa an-ta mu-zakk-kir. **22.** las-ta 'a-lay-him bi-mu-say-tir. **23.** ill-la man ta-wall-laa wa ka-far. **24.** fa-yu-'azz-zi-bu-hul laa-hul 'a-zaa-bal ak-bar. **25.** inn-naa i-lay-naa i-yaa-ba-hum. **26.** summ-ma inn-na 'a-lay-naa hi-saa-ba-hum.

Chapter 89

Al-Fajr: The Daybreak

(Revealed at Makkah, 30 Verses)

The important *Daybreak* mentioned in the first verse, after which this chapter is named, is the first morning of the month of *Dhu-l-Ḥijjah,* the month of the pilgrimage, because this institution had given Makkah great importance as a trade centre and brought material prosperity to its residents. A warning is given here of the punishment that must overtake the city, as punishment overtook earlier people. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** wal-fajr. **2.** wa la-yaa-lin ‘ashar. **3.** wash-shaf-‘i wal-watr. **4.** wall-lay-li i-zaa yasr. **5.** hal fee zaa-li-ka qa-sa-mul li-zee hijr. **6.** a-lam ta-ra kay-fa fa-‘a-la rabb-bu-ka bi-‘aad. **7.** i-ra-ma zaa-til ‘i-maad. **8.** all-la-tee lam yukh-laq mis-lu-haa fil-bi-laad. **9.** wa sa-moo-dal la-zee-na jaa-bus sakh-ra bil-waad. **10.** wa fir-‘aw-na zil aw-taad. **11.** all-la-zee-na ta-ghaw fil bil-laad. **12.** fa-ak-sa-roo fee-hal fa-saad. **13.** fa-sabb-ba ‘a-lay-him rabb-bu-ka saw-ta ‘a-zaab.

14. inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-bil-mir-saad. **15.** fa-amm-mal in-saa-nu i-zaa mab/ta-laa-hu rabb-bu-hoo fa-ak-ra-ma-hoo wa na‘-‘a-ma-hoo, fa-yoo-lu rabb-bee ak-ra-man. **16.** wa amm-maa i-zaa mab/ ta-laa-hu fa-qa-da-ra ‘a-lay-hi riz-qa-hoo, fa-ya-qoo-lu rabb-bee a-haa-nan. **17.** kall-laa ball-laa tuk-ri-moo-nal ya-teem. **18.** wa laa tu-haadd-doo-na ‘a-laa ta-‘aa-mil mis-keen. **19.** wa ta’-ku-loo-nat tu-raa-sa ak-lal lamm-maa. **20.** wa tu-hibb-boo-nal maa-la hubb-ban jamm-maa.

21. kull-laa i-zaa dukk-ka-til ar-du dakk-kan dakk-kaa. **22.** wa jaa-a’ rabb-bu-ka wal-ma-li-ku saff-fan saff-faa. **23.** wa jee-a’ yaw-ma-i-zim bi-ja-hann-na-ma, yaw-ma-i’-ziyn ya-ta-zakk-ka-rul in-saa-nu wa ann-naa la-huz zik-raa. **24.** ya-qoo-lu yaa/lay-ta-nee qadd-dam-tu li-ha-yaa-tee. **25.** fa-yaw-ma-i-zil laa yu-‘azz-zi-

bu ‘a-zaa-ba-hoo a-had. **26.** wa laa yoo-si-qu wa-saa-qa-hoo a-had.

27. yaa/ayy-yu-han naf-sul mut-ma-inn-nah. **28.** ir-ji-‘ee i-laa rabb-bi-ki raa-di-ya-tam mar-diyy-yah. **29.** fad-khu-lee fee ‘i-baa-dee. **30.** wad-khu-lee jann-na-tee.

Chapter 90

Al-Ba-lad: The City

(Revealed at Makkah, 20 Verses)

The City spoken of in the first verse, from which this chapter receives its name, is Makkah, which in the last chapter was warned of punishment overtaking it. But it was to be the spiritual centre of the whole world, when Muslims would be made free from all obligations in it, as stated in the second verse. The second half of the chapter speaks of the importance of attempting the uphill struggle for the service of humanity, which marks a great nation. It is one of the earliest revelations, assigned to the first year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** laa uq-si-mu bi-haa-zal ba-lad. **2.** wa an-ta hill-lum bi-haa-zal ba-lad. **3.** wa waa-li-dinw wa maa wa-lad. **4.** la-qad khalaq-nal in-saa-na fee ka-bad. **5.** a'-yah-sa-bu all-layn yaq-di-ra 'a-lay-hi a-had. **6.** ya-qoo-lu ah-lak-tu maa-lal lu-ba-daa. **7.** a'-yah-sa-bu all-lam ya-ra-hoo a-had.

8. a-lam naj-'al la-hoo 'ay-nayn. **9.** wa li-saa-nanw wa sha-fa-tayn. **10.** wa ha-day-naa-hun naj-dayn. **11.** fa-laq/ta-ha-mal 'a-qa-bah. **12.** wa maa ad-raa-ka mal 'a-qa-bah. **13.** fakk-ku ra-qa-bah. **14.** aw it-'aa-mun fee yaw-min zee mas-ghaba-bah. **15.** ya-tee-man zaa maq-ra-bah. **16.** aw mis-kee-nan zaa mat-ra-bah. **17.** summma kaa-na mi-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ta-waa-saw biss-sab-ri wa ta-waa-saw bil-mar-ha-mah. **18.** u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul may-ma-nah. **19.** wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa hum as-haa-bul mash-a'-mah. **20.** 'a-lay-him naa-rum mu'-sa-dah.

Chapter 91

Ash-Shams: The Sun

(Revealed at Makkah, 15 Verses)

The Holy Prophet is the *Sun* of righteousness, the word in the first verse after which this chapter is named. With the rising of this sun, the way to perfection is pointed out to man. But only those who purify themselves are really successful, while those who give themselves over to corruption meet with failure, as illustrated by the case of Thamūd. It is one of the earliest revelations, like the last chapter.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** wash-sham-si wa du-haa-haa. **2.** wal-qa-ma-ri i-zaa ta-laa-haa. **3.** wann-na-haa-ri i-zaa jall-laa-haa. **4.** wall-lay-li i-zaa yagh-shaa-haa. **5.** wass-sa-maa-i' wa maa ba-naa-haa. **6.** wal-ar-di wa maa ta-haa-haa. **7.** wa naf-sinw wa maa saww-waa-haa. **8.** fa-al-ha-ma-haa fu-joo-ra-haa wa taq-waa-haa. **9.** qad af-la-ha man zakk-kaa-haa. **10.** wa qad khaa-ba man dass-saa-haa.

11. kazz-za-bat sa-moo-du bi-tagh-waa-haa. **12.** i-zim/ba-'a-sa ash-qaa-haa. **13.** fa-qaa-la la-hum ra-soo-lul laa-hi naa-qa-tal laa-hi wa suq-yaa-haa. **14.** fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-'a-qa-roo-haa, fa-dam-da-ma 'a-lay-him rabb-bu-hum bi-zam-bi-him fa-saww-waa-haa. **15.** wa laa ya-khaa-fu 'uq-baa-haa.

Chapter 92

Al-Layl: The Night

(Revealed at Makkah, 21 Verses)

The object of this chapter is to show that *The Night* of disbelief and ignorance, indicated in the first verse, will give place to the light of the day. It tells us that while people are striving after different ends, those who strive for good and charitable works will have their path eased for them but those who go after evil will find themselves in distress. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** wall-lay-li i-zaa yagh-shaa. **2.** wann-na-haa-ri i-zaa ta-jall-laa. **3.** wa maa kha-la-qaz za-ka-ra wal-un-saa. **4.** inn-na sa'-ya-kum la-shatt-taa. **5.** fa-amm-maa man a'-taa watt-ta-qaa. **6.** wa sadd-da-qa bil-hus-naa. **7.** fa-sa-nu-yass-si-ru-hoo lil-yus-raa. **8.** wa amm-maa mam ba-khi-la was-tagh-naa. **9.** wa kazz-za-ba bil-hus-naa. **10.** fa-sa-nu-yass-si-ru-hoo lil-'us-raa. **11.** wa maa yugh-nee 'an-hu maa lu-hoo i-zaa ta-radd-daa.

12. inn-na 'a-lay-naa lal-hu-daa. **13.** wa inn-na la-naa lal-aa-khi-ra-ta wal-oo-laa. **14.** fa-an-zar-tu-kum naa-ran ta-lazz-zaa. **15.** laa yas-laa-haa ill-lal ash-qaa. **16.** all-la-zee kazz-za-ba wa ta-wall-laa. **17.** wa sa-yu-jann-na-bu-hal at-qaa. **18.** all-la-zee yu'-tee maa-la-hoo ya-ta-zakk-kaa. **19.** wa maa li-a-ha-din 'in-da-hoo min ni'-ma-tin tuj-zaa. **20.** ill-lab/ti-ghaa-a' waj-hi rabb-bi-hil a'-laa. **21.** wa la-saw-fa yar-daa.

Chapter 93

Ad-Du-haa: The Brightness of the Day

(Revealed at Makkah, 11 Verses)

This chapter draws attention to the gradual spreading of the light of the sun of Islam, and thus has the title *The Brightness of the Day,* the word in the first verse. The last two chapters speak of the coming of the Holy Prophet as the rising of the sun. This shows that as sunshine is not fully resplendent immediately after the rising of the sun, so would Truth shine in its full brightness gradually. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** wadd-du-haa. **2.** wall-lay-li i-zaa sa-jaa. **3.** maa waddda-'a-ka rabb-bu-ka wa maa qa-laa. **4.** wa lal-aa-khi-ra-tu khayrul la-ka mi-nal oo-laa. **5.** wa la-saw-fa yu'-tee-ka rabb-bu-ka fatar-daa.

6. a-lam ya-jid-ka ya-tee-man fa-aa-waa. **7.** wa wa-ja-da-ka daa-lan fa-ha-daa. **8.** wa wa-ja-da-ka 'aa-i-lan fa-agh-naa. **9.** faamm-mal ya-tee-ma fa-laa taq-har. **10.** wa amm-mass-saa-i-la fa-laa tan-har. **11.** wa amm-maa bi-ni'-ma-ti rabb-bi-ka fa-hadd-dis.

Chapter 94

Al-In-shi-raah: The Expansion

(Revealed at Makkah, 8 Verses)

This chapter, like the ones before, comforts the Holy Prophet. His difficulties would soon be followed by ease, as his breast was *opened* or *expanded* to receive the Truth; hence the title. The great burden, which almost broke his back, meaning his deep anxiety for humanity, was removed by Divine revelation. This chapter is as a supplement to the preceding one. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** a-lam nash-rah la-ka sad-rak. **2.** wa wa-da‘-naa ‘an-ka wiz-rak. **3.** all-la-zee an-qa-da zah-rak. **4.** wa ra-fa‘-naa la-ka zik-rak. **5.** fa-inn-na ma-‘al ‘us-ri yus-raa. **6.** inn-na ma-‘al ‘us-ri yus-raa. **7.** fa-i-zaa fa-ragh-ta fan-sab. **8.** wa i-laa rabb-bi-ka far-ghab.

Chapter 95

At-Teen: The Fig

(Revealed at Makkah, 8 Verses)

This chapter draws a comparison between the Mosaic system — of which the *fig* is a symbol, providing the name of this chapter — and the Islamic system to show that man can rise to the highest degree of eminence by following and acting on the right principles, and he degrades himself to the lowest if he is not guided by the right principles, or being so guided, he fails to act upon them. The chapter belongs to the same early period as those preceding it.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** watt-tee-ni wazz-zay-toon. **2.** wa too-ri si-neen. **3.** wa haa-zal ba-la-dil a-meen. **4.** la-qad kha-laq-nal in-saa-na fee ah-sa-ni taq-weem. **5.** summ-ma ra-dad-naa-hu as-fa-la saa-fi-leen. **6.** ill-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, fa-la-hum aj-run ghay-ru mam-noon. **7.** fa-maa yu-kazz-zi-bu-ka ba‘-du bidd-deen. **8.** a-lay-sal laa-hu bi-ah-ka-mil haa-ki-meen.

Chapter 96

Al-'A-laq: The Clot

(Revealed at Makkah, 19 Verses)

The first five verses of this chapter are by universal admission the first revelation which the Holy Prophet received. The chapter is entitled *The Clot* as the second verse states that God created man from *a clot* of blood, which contains a hint that, as a beautiful human form is developed out of such a humble origin, even so the Holy Prophet would raise humanity to the greatest eminence morally and spiritually.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** iq-ra' bis-mi rabb-bi-kal la-zee kha-laq. **2.** kha-la-qal in-saa-na min 'a-laq. **3.** iq-ra' wa rabb-bu-kal ak-ram. **4.** all-la-zee 'all-la-ma bil-qa-lam. **5.** 'all-la-mal in-saa-na maa lam ya'-lam.

6. kall-laa inn-nal in-saa-na la-yat-ghaa. **7.** arr-ra-aa-hus/tagh-naa. **8.** inn-na i-laa rabb-bi-kar ruj-'aa.

9. a-ra-ay-tal la-zee yan-haa. **10.** 'ab-dan i-zaa sall-laa. **11.** a-ra-ay-ta in kaa-na 'a-lal hu-daa. **12.** aw a-ma-ra bitt-taq-waa. **13.** a-ra-ay-ta in kazz-za-ba wa ta-wall-laa. **14.** 'a-lam ya'-lam bi-annn-nal laa-ha ya-raa. **15.** kall-laa la-il lam yan-ta-hi, la-nas-fa-'am binn-naa-si-yah. **16.** naa-si-ya-tin kaa-zi-ba-tin khaa-ti-ah. **17.** fal-yad-'u naa-di-yah. **18.** sa-nad-'uz za-baa-ni-yah. **19.** kall-laa, laa tu-ti'-hu was-jud waq-ta-rib. *[Prostration]*

Chapter 97

Al-Qadr: The Majesty

(Revealed at Makkah, 5 Verses)

The very first revelation of the Holy Quran in ch. 96 is suitably followed in arrangement by this chapter which relates when the revelation began. It was on the *Night of Majesty,* one of the last ten nights of the month of Ramadan, after which this chapter is named. Its coming on that night indicated that the most majestic of all revelations was now being granted to the world and that the majesty of this revelation, as well as of its recipient, would be established in the world. The chapter is unquestionably one of the very earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** inn-naa an-zal-naa-hu fee lay-la-til qadr. **2.** wa maa ad-raa-ka maa lay-la-tul qadr. **3.** lay-la-tul qad-ri khay-rum min al-fi shahr. **4.** ta-nazz-za-lul ma-laa-i-ka-tu warr-roo-hu fee-haa bi-iz-ni rabb-bi-him min kull-li amr. **5.** sa-laa-mun, hi-ya hatt-taa mat-la-'il fajr.

Chapter 98

Al-Bayy-yi-nah: The Clear Evidence

(Revealed at Makkah, 8 Verses)

The Holy Prophet, who received the mightiest of revelations, or that revelation itself, is here called *The Clear Evidence*. This revelation contained all the pure and essential teachings of previous scriptures, as stated in v. 3. It may not be a very early revelation but there seems no doubt that it belongs to the Makkah period.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** lam ya-ku-nil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min ah-lil ki-taa-bi wal-mush-ri-kee-na mun-fakk-kee-na hatt-taa ta'-ti-ya-hu-mul bayy-yi-nah. **2.** ra-soo-lum mi-nal laa-hi yat-loo su-hu-fam mu-tahh-ha-rah. **3.** fee-haa ku-tu-bun qayy-yi-mah. **4.** wa maa ta-farr-ra-qal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba ill-laa mim ba'-di maa jaa-at-hu-mul bayy-yi-nah. **5.** wa maa u-mi-roo ill-laa li-ya'-bu-dul laa-ha mukh-li-see-na la-hud dee-na hu-na-faa-a' wa yu-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa yu'-tuz za-kaa-ta wa zaa-li-ka dee-nul qayy-yi-mah.

6. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min ah-lil ki-taa-bi wal-mush-ri-kee-na fee naa-ri ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, u-laa-i-ka hum sharr-rul ba-riyy-yah. **7.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, u-laa-i-ka hum khay-rul ba-riyy-yah. **8.** ja-zaa-u-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him jann-naa-tu 'ad-nin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, ra-di-yal laa-hu 'an-hum wa ra-doo 'an-hu, zaa-li-ka li-man kha-shi-ya rabb-bah.

Chapter 99

Az-Zil-zaal: The Shaking

(Revealed at Makkah, 8 Verses)

The title of this chapter, *Shaking,* occurs in the first verse which hints at the severe shaking destined to bring about a transformation first in Arabia and later on in the whole world. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** i-zaa zul-zi-la-til ar-du zil-zaal-la-haa. **2.** wa akh-ra-ja-til ar-du as-qaa-la-haa. **3.** wa qaa-lal in-saa-nu maa la-haa. **4.** yaw-ma-i-zin tu-hadd-di-su akh-baa-ra-haa. **5.** bi-ann-na rabb-ba-ka aw-haa la-haa. **6.** yaw-ma-i-ziyn yas-du-run naa-su ash-taa-tal li-yu-raw a'-maa-la-hum. **7.** fa-mayn ya'-mal mis-qaa-la zarr-ra-tin khay-rayn ya-rah. **8.** wa mayn ya'-mal mis-qaa-la zarr-ra-tin sharr-rayn-ya-rah.

Chapter 100

Al-'Aa-di-yaat: The Assaulters

(Revealed at Makkah, 11 Verses)

This chapter receives its title from the prophetic mention of *The Assaulters* in the first verse, showing that some of the great disasters spoken of in the last chapter were to be brought about by means of war. This proved true not only in the time of the Holy Prophet but in modern times too the unprecedented wars may be a precursor of a great spiritual awakening, as they were in Arabia of his time. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

[Pt. 30] **1.** wal-'aa-di-yaa-ti dab-haa. **2.** fal-moo-ri-yaa-ti qad-haa. **3.** fal-mu-ghee-raa-ti sub-haa. **4.** fa-a-sar-na bi-fee naq-'aa. **5.** fa-wa-sat-na bi-hee jam-'aa. **6.** inn-nal in-saa-na li-rabb-bi-hee la-ka-nood. **7.** wa inn-na-hoo 'a-laa zaa-li-ka la-sha-heed. **8.** wa inn-na-hoo li-hubb-bil khay-ri la-sha-deed. **9.** a-fa-laa ya'-la-mu i-zaa bu'-si-ra maa fil-qu-boor. **10.** wa huss-si-la maa fiss-su-door. **11.** inn-na rabb-ba-hum bi-him yaw-ma-i-zil la-kha-beer.

Chapter 101

Al-Qaa-ri-'ah: The Calamity

(Revealed at Makkah, 11 Verses)

The repelling *Calamity* of this chapter, which gives it its title, is the same as the shaking of ch. 99. The date of revelation is also about the same.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-qaa-ri-'ah, **2.** mal qaa-ri-'ah. **3.** wa maa ad-raa-ka mal-qaa-ri-'ah. **4.** yaw-ma ya-koo-nun naa-su kal-fa-raa-shil mab-soos. **5.** wa ta-koo-nul ji-baa-lu kal-'ih-nil man-foosh. **6.** fa-amm-maa man sa-qu-lat ma-waa-zee-nuh. **7.** fa-hu-wa fee 'ee-sha-tir raa-di-yah. **8.** wa amm-maa man khaff-fat ma-waa-zee-nuh. **9.** fa-umm-mu-hoo haa-wi-yah. **10.** wa maa ad-raa-ka maa hi-yah. **11.** naa-run haa-mi-yah.

Chapter 102

At-Ta-kaa-sur: The Abundance of Wealth

(Revealed at Makkah, 8 Verses)

This chapter, which takes its title from the word *Abundance* in the first verse, stresses that vying with one another for wealth keeps people away from the real aim of life, and to make them realize this disasters are brought upon them to divest them of material comforts. Thus the subject-matter is connected with the previous chapters. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. al-haa-ku-mut ta-kaa-sur. **2.** hatt-taa zur-tu-mul ma-qaa-bir. **3.** kall-laa saw-fa ta'-la-moon. **4.** summ-ma kall-laa saw-fa ta'-la-moon. **5.** kall-laa law ta'-la-moo-na 'il-mal ya-qeen. **6.** la-ta-ra-wunn-nal ja-heem. **7.** summ-ma la-ta-ra-wunn-na-haa 'ay-nal ya-qeen. **8.** summ-ma la-tus-a-lunn-na yaw-ma-i-zin 'a-nin na-'eem.

Chapter 103

Al-'Asr: Time

(Revealed at Makkah, 3 Verses)

As compared to those spoken of in the last chapter, this chapter draws attention to the testimony of *Time* in showing that those alone prosper who accept the Truth and exhort others to it. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. wal-'asr. **2.** inn-nal in-saa-na la-fee khusr. **3.** ill-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa ta-waa-saw bil-haqq-qi wa ta-waa-saw biss-sabr.

Chapter 104

Al-Hu-ma-zah: The Slanderer

(Revealed at Makkah, 9 Verses)

As opposed to those spoken of in the last chapter, we have here a description of those whose aim is to amass wealth instead of doing good and who slander others instead of enjoining truth; hence the title *The Slanderer* from the first verse. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. way-lul li-kull-li hu-ma-za-til lu-ma-zah. **2.** all-la-zee ja-ma-'a maa-lanw wa 'add-da-dah. **3.** yah-sa-bu ann-na maa-la-hoo akh-la-dah. **4.** kall-laa la-yum-ba-zann-na fil hu-ta-mah. **5.** wa maa ad-raa-ka mal-hu-ta-mah. **6.** naa-rul laa-hil moo-qa-dah. **7.** all-la-tee tatt-ta-li-'u 'a-lal af-i-dah. **8.** inn-na-haa 'a-lay-him mu'-sa-dah. **9.** fee 'a-ma-dim mu-madd-da-dah.

Chapter 105

Al-Feel: The Elephant

(Revealed at Makkah, 5 Verses)

This chapter is entitled *The Elephant* due to the presence of one or more elephants in the army of the King of Yaman which invaded Makkah, in the year of the birth of the Holy Prophet, with the object of destroying the Ka'bah. The army met with a crushing disaster, of the kind mentioned in the last chapter. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. a-lam ta-ra kay-fa fa-'a-la rabb-bu-ka bi-as-haa-bil feel. **2.** a-lam yaj-'al kay-da-hum fee tad-leel. **3.** wa ar-sa-la 'a-lay-him tay-ran a-baa-beel. **4.** tar-mee-him bi-hi-jaa-ra-tim min sijj-jeel. **5.** fa-ja-'a-la-hum ka-'as-fim ma'-kool.

Chapter 106

Al-Qu-raysh: The Quraish

(Revealed at Makkah, 4 Verses)

This chapter continues the subject-matter of the last, reminding the Quraish of the great benefits conferred on them because of their guardianship of the Ka'bah. The date of revelation is also the same.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. li-ee-laa-fi qu-raysh. **2.** ee-laa-fi-him rih-la-tash shi-taa-i' wass-sayf. **3.** fal-ya'-bu-doo rabb-ba haa-zal bayt. **4.** all-la-zee at-'a-ma-hum min joo-'inw wa aa-ma-na-hum min khawf.

Chapter 107

Al-Maa-'oon: Acts of Kindness

(Revealed at Makkah, 7 Verses)

This chapter gives expression to the prominence which Islam accords to helping the needy and the poor. Those who neglect this are described as denying religion. Prayer is a mere show if it does not generate feelings of love and sympathy for humanity. Hence its title *Acts of Kindness* occurring in the last verse. It is one of the very early revelations at Makkah.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. a-ra-ay-tal la-zee yu-kazz-zi-bu bidd-deen. **2.** fa-zaa-li-kal la-zee ya-du'-'ul ya-teem. **3.** wa laa ya-hudd-du 'a-laa ta-'aa-mil mis-keen. **4.** fa-way-lul lil-mu-sall-leen. **5.** all-la-zee-na hum 'an sa-laa-ti-him saa-hoon. **6.** all-la-zee-na hum yu-raa-oon. **7.** wa yam-na-'oo-nal maa-'oon.

Chapter 108

Al-Kaw-sar: The Abundance of Good

(Revealed at Makkah, 3 Verses)

The *abundance* of wealth spoken of in ch. 102 leads man astray from the real purpose of life. This chapter deals with the *Abundance of Good* and the means to attain it. Those means are: prayer to God, which fills one with the noblest aspirations, and sacrifice, which means devoting one's life to the service of humanity. It is one of the earliest revelations at Makkah.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. inn-naa a'-tay-naa-kal kaw-sar. **2.** fa-sall-li li-rabb-bi-ka wan-har. **3.** inn-na shaa-ni-a'-ka hu-wal ab-tar.

Chapter 109

Al-Kaa-fi-roon: The Disbelievers

(Revealed at Makkah, 6 Verses)

The Disbelievers — hence the title — are told in this chapter that they shall be recompensed for their misdeeds, while the Holy Prophet and the faithful will reap the reward of their deeds. It belongs to the early period at Makkah.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. qul yaa/ayy-yu-hal kaa-fi-roon. **2.** laa a'-bu-du maa ta'-bu-doon. **3.** wa laa an-tum 'aa-bi-doo-na maa a'-bud. **4.** wa laa a-naa 'aa-bi-dum maa 'a-bad-tum. **5.** wa laa an-tum 'aa-bi-doo-na maa a'-bud. **6.** la-kum dee-nu-kum wa li-ya-deen.

Chapter 110

An-Nasr: The Help

(Revealed at Makkah, 3 Verses)

This chapter speaks of the great Divine *Help* and victory, mentioned in the first verse, which the Holy Prophet received in the cause of Truth. It is reported that this chapter was revealed during the last pilgrimage of the Holy Prophet and that he lived only eighty days after its revelation. Being revealed at Makkah during the Madinah period, it showed how those wonderful prophecies announced when the Holy Prophet was alone and helpless were now fulfilled by his visiting Makkah with the whole of Arabia accepting him.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. i-zaa jaa-a' nas-rul laa-hi wal-fath. **2.** wa ra-ay-tan naa-sa yad-khu-loo-na fee dee-nil laa-hi af-waa-jaa. **3.** fa-sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka was-tagh-fir-hu, inn-na-hoo kaa-na taww-waa-baa.

Chapter 111

Al-La-hab: The Flame

(Revealed at Makkah, 5 Verses)

This chapter is entitled *Lahab* in reference to the fact that it shows that the opponents of Truth led their lives in heart-burning, or it may refer to the name of the Holy Prophet's uncle, Abdul Uzza, who was bitterly opposed to him, Abu Lahab being a title given to him, which occurs in the first verse. The chapter thus deals with the end of opposition to Truth. It is a revelation of the early period at Makkah.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. tabb-bat ya-daa a-bee la-ha-binw wa tabb. **2.** maa agh-naa 'an-hu maa-lu-hoo wa maa ka-sab. **3.** sa-yas-laa naa-ran zaa-ta la-hab. **4.** wam-ra-a-tu-hoo, hamm-maa-la-tal ha-tab. **5.** fee jee-di-haa hab-lum min ma-sad.

Chapter 112

Al-Ikh-laas: The Unity

(Revealed at Makkah, 4 Verses)

This is really the concluding chapter of the Holy Quran, the two following chapters only showing how the protection of the Lord is to be sought. It gives the sum and substance of the teachings of the Quran, which is the declaration of the *Unity* of God. *Ikhlās* means purification from dross and this chapter is so-called because it purifies the Unity of God of all dross of polytheism. It is one of the earliest revelations.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. qul hu-wal laa-hu a-had. **2.** all-laa-hus sa-mad. **3.** lam ya-lid wa lam yoo-lad. **4.** wa lam ya-kul la-hoo ku-fu-wan a-had.

Chapter 113

Al-Fa-laq: The Dawn

(Revealed at Makkah, 5 Verses)

This chapter and the following one teach how to seek refuge in God and ask for His protection. Both these chapters were revealed most probably in the early period at Makkah. It is called *The Dawn* from the word occurring in the first verse, showing that Truth would ultimately dispel all darkness.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. qul a-'oo-zu bi-rabb-bil fa-laq. **2.** min sharr-ri maa kha-laq. **3.** wa min sharr-ri ghaa-si-qin i-zaa wa-qab. **4.** wa min sharr-rin naff-faa-saa-ti fil-'u-qad. **5.** wa min sharr-ri haa-si-din i-zaa ha-sad.

Chapter 114

An-Naas: Mankind

(Revealed at Makkah, 6 Verses)

See the introductory note on the last chapter. The name of this chapter is taken from the word occurring in it describing God as the Lord, King and God of *mankind,* meaning that He is their Nourisher to perfection, Controller of their affairs and Controller of their hearts.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. qul a-'oo-zu bi-rabb-bin naas. **2.** ma-li-kin naas. **3.** i-laa-hin naas. **4.** min sharr-ril was-waa-sil khann-naas. **5.** all-la-zee yu-was-wi-su fee su-doo-rin naas. **6.** mi-nal jinn-na-ti wann-naas.

THE END

The transliteration of the Arabic text of the Holy Quran in English, presented in this book, was first published in October 2023, accompanied by the Arabic text itself as well as the English translation in two volumes. ***This edition consists of only the transliteration.***

A typical extract is shown below:

[Pt. 1] **Section 3: Divine Unity**

21. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su‘/bu-doo rabb-ba-ku-mul/la-zee kha-la-qa-kum wall-la-zee-na min qab-li-kum la-‘all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon. **22.** all-la-zee ja-‘a-la la-ku-mul ar-da fi-raa-shanw wass-sa-maa-a’ bi-naa-aa’, wa an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i’ maa-an fa-akh-ra-ja bi-hee mi-nas sa-maa-raa-ti riz-qal la-kum, fa-laa taj-‘a-loo lill-laa-hi an-daa-danw wa an-tum ta‘-la-moon. **23.** wa in kun-tum fee ray-bim mimm-maa nazz-zal-naa ‘a-laa ‘ab-di-naa fa’-too bi-soo-ra-tim mim mis-li-hee wad-‘oo shu-ha-daa-a’-kum min doo-nil laa-hi in kun-tum saa-di-qeen. **24.** fa-il-lam taf-‘a-loo wa lan taf-‘a-loo fatt-ta-qun naa-ral la-tee wa-qoo-du-han naa-su wal-hi-jaa-rah, u-‘idd-dat lil-kaa-fi-reen.

The reader unfamiliar with the Arabic script should be able to recite the Arabic text of the Holy Quran by following this transliteration.